18. INVERTER DRIVEN MULTI-INDOOR-UNIT CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

(OUTDOOR UNIT)

Alternative refrigerant R407C use models

FDCP140HKXE2, 224HKXE2, 280HKXE2

Refrigerant R22 use models

FDCJ140HKXE2, 224HKXE2, 280HKXE2

(INDOOR UNIT)

FDTJ28HKXE2, 36HKXE2, 45HKXE2, 56HKXE2
FDTJ71HKXE2, 90HKXE2, 112HKXE2, 140HKXE2
FDTWJ28HKXE2, 45HKXE2, 56HKXE2, 71HKXE2
FDTWJ90HKXE2, 112HKXE2, 140HKXE2
FDTSJ22HKXE2, 28HKXE2, 36HKXE2, 45HKXE2
FDTSJ71HKXE2
FDRJ22HKXE2, 28HKXE2, 45HKXE2, 56HKXE2
FDRJ71HKXE2, 90HKXE2, 112HKXE2, 140HKXE2
FDUMJ36HKXE2, 45HKXE2, 56HKXE2, 71HKXE2
FDUMJ90HKXE2, 112HKXE2, 140HKXE2
FDEJ36HKXE2, 45HKXE2, 56HKXE2, 71HKXE2
FDEJ112HKXE2, 140HKXE2
FDKJ22HKXE2, 28HKXE2, 36HKXE2, 45HKXE2
FDKJ56HKXE2, 71HKXE2
FDFLJ28HKXE2, 45HKXE2, 71HKXE2

CONTENTS

18.1 GENERAL INFORMATION 693
18.1.1 Specific features 693
18.1.2 How to read the model name 695
18.1.3 Table of models 695
18.1.4 Table of indoor units panel (Optional) 695
18.2 SELECTION DATA 696
18.2.1 Specifications 696
18.2.2 Range of usage & limitations 724
18.2.3 Exterior dimensions 725
18.2.4 Exterior appearance 750
18.2.5 Piping system 753
18.2.6 Selection chart 755
18.2.7 Characteristic of fan 771
18.2.8 Noise level 776
18.3 ELECTRICAL DATA 782
18.3.1 Electrical wiring 782
18.4 OUTLINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER 792
18.5 APPLICATION DATA 808
18.5.1 Installation of indoor unit 809
18.5.2 Installation of remote controller (Optional Parts) 850
18.5.3 Installation of outdoor unit 852
18.5.4 Refrigerant piping 856
18.5.5 Electric wiring 864
18.5.6 Test run 873
18.6 MAINTENANCE DATA 874

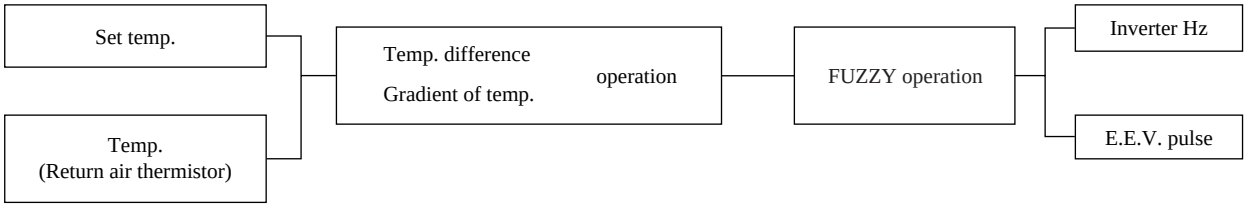
18.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

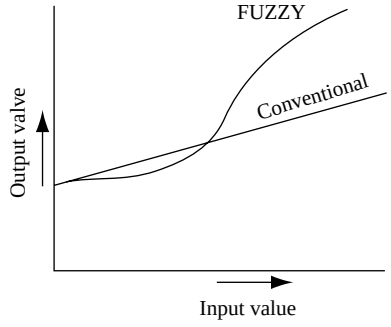
18.1.1 Specific features

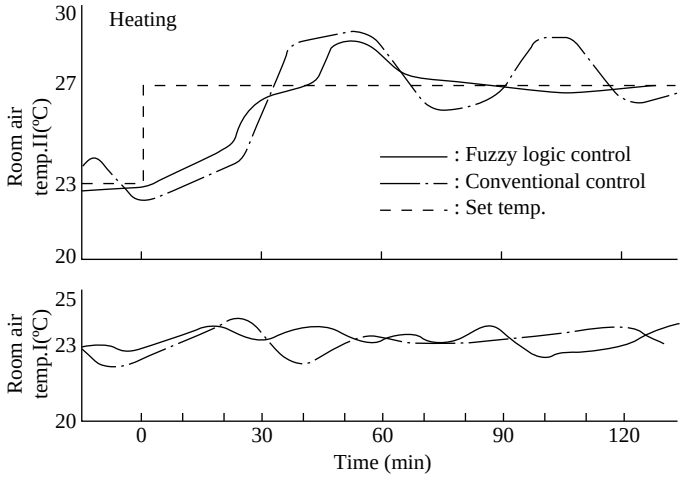
(1) Fuzzy control

(a) Response speed and stability are enhanced.

- The system automatically controls changes of return air temperature, set temperature and room temperature according to the fuzzy control.
- The system response speed, can keep room temperature constant, and can adjust room temperature to set temperature quickly.







(b) Elimination of temperature irregularity as the time of operation ON/OF control

- The system finely controls the compressor to room temperature according to the temperature sensor, air conditions room temperature consistently and improves cooling or heating feeling in each room(or minimize influence of shutdown in other room).

(2) Super lynk system

- Non polar 2-core signal wires for indoor, outdoor units by means of the automatic polarity selection.
- In addition, the max. 48 units can be controlled with a pair of signal wires. The high speed transmission method same as the computer network system [start up of 48 units can be completed within a few seconds by the determination of operation mode and the start of operation].
- As separate power supplies for the indoor and the outdoor units are employed, a pair of 2 signal wires only are required for the inter connecting wiring of indoor and outdoor uniits regardless of the number of units so that the installation work can be simplified, the cost of wiring work can be curtailed and causes of wiring error can be minimized.

(3) Floor layout can be changed by resetting address unit number.

- For change of floor layout, the control group can be recombined only by resetting address unit number.

(4) Installation of automatic address setting function

- The address setting method are divided into two types according to wiring method: “Automatic Address Setting,”“Remote controller Address Setting” and “Manual Address Setting,” In case of the Automatic Address Setting, no address needs be set as usual.

(5) Connectable indoor capacity

Capacity from 50% to 130% is possible.

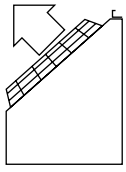
- FDC140 type
  Number of connectable units : 1 to 8 units
  Connectable capacity : 7000 ~ 18200 W
- FDC224 type
  Number of connectable units : 1 to 13 units
  Connectable capacity : 11200 ~ 29200 W
- FDC280 type
  Number of connectable units : 1 to 16 units
  Connectable capacity : 14000 ~ 36400 W

(6) Cooling opetation down to -5˚C outdoor temperature

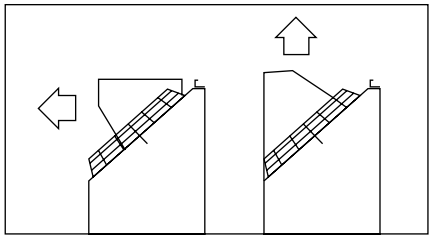
(7) Indoor units are available with 9 capacities, in 8 types and 47 models.

- 9 capacities…22(0.8 HP), 28(1 HP), 36(1.25 HP), 45(1.6 HP), 56(22 HP), 71(2.5 HP), 90(3.2 HP), 112(4 HP) and 140(5 HP).
- 8 types…Ceiling recessed type (FDT), 2-way outlet ceiling recessed type(FDTW), 1-way outlet ceiling recessed type(FDTS), Cassetteria type(FDR), Satellite ducted type(FDUM), Ceiling suspension type(FDE), Wall mounted type(FDK) and Floor standing type(FDFL).

(8) Vertical blow or horizontal blow type can be selected for the outdoor unit.



Standard



Using an adapter
(Optional)

(9) Long piping design offeres One way piping length of 100 m

- Indoor and outdoor units can have a level difference of up to 50 m, with a one way piping length of up to 100 m. This is the top-class long piping design in the industry. A level difference of as much as 15 m between indoor units ensures that the system can meet a wide variety of air conditioning requirements in any building.

(10) Layout free refrigerant piping

The branch type piping makes the system flexible enough to satisfy any layout plan on the floor or in a room.

(11) Improvement of serviceability

(a) Failures of indoor unit and outdoor units are shown on the liquid crystal display on the remote controller.

- Failures of indoor unit and outdoor units can be checked by remote controller.

(b) Easy checking of outdoor inspection LED.

- The LED can be checked without removing the service panel, and faulty units can be easily indentified out of several units.

18.1.2 How to read the model name

Example: FDC P 224 H KX E 2

- 2: CE marking model
- E: Application power source...See the specifications
- KX: Multi KX series
- H: Heat pump type
- 224: Nominal capacity
- P: R407C models
  J: R22 models
- FDC: Model name
  - Indoor unit : FDT, FDTW, FDTS, FDR, FDUM FDE, FDK, FDFL
  - Outdoor unit : FDC

18.1.3 Table of models

Model \ Capacity		22	28	36	45	56	71	90	112	140
Ceiling recessed type (FDT)			○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
2-way outlet ceiling recessed type (FDTW)			○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
1-way outlet ceiling recessed type (FDTS)		○	○	○	○		○			
Cassetteria type (FDR)		○	○		○	○	○	○	○	○
Stellite ducted type (FDUM)				○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Ceiling suspension type (FDE)				○	○	○	○		○	○
Wall mounted type (FDK)		○	○	○	○	○	○			
Floor standing type (FDFL)			○		○		○			
Outdoor units to be combined FDC	R407C models	FDCP140HKXE2 (5 Horse Power)			FDCP224HKXE2 (8 Horse Power)			FDCP280HKXE2 (10 Horse Power)		
	R22 models	FDCJ140HKXE2 (5 Horse Power)			FDCJ224HKXE2 (8 Horse Power)			FDCJ280HKXE2 (10 Horse Power)		

18.1.4 Table of indoor units panel (Optional)

Model		Parts Model
FDT	Capacity:28,36,45,56, 71,90,112,140	T-PSA-32W-E
FDTW (Standard type)	Capacity:28,45,56	TW-PSA-28W-E
	Capacity:71,80	TW-PSA-38W-E
	Capacity:112,140	TW-PSA-48W-E
FDTW (Attachment of ceiling material type)	Capacity:28,45,56	TW-PSB-28W-E
	Capacity:71,90	TW-PSB-38W-E
	Capacity:112,140	TW-PSB-48W-E
FDTS	Capacity:22,28,36,45	TS-PSA-26W-E
	Capacity:71	TS-PSA-36W-E
FDR (Silent type)	Capacity:22,28,45,56	R-PNLS-26W-E
	Capacity:71,90	R-PNLS-36W-E
	Capacity:112,140	R-PNLS-46W-E
FDR (Canvas type)	Capacity:22,28,45,56	R-PNLC-26W-E
	Capacity:71,90	R-PNLC-36W-E
	Capacity:112,140	R-PNLC-46W-E

18.2 SELECTION DATA

18.2.1 Specifications

(1) Indoor unit

(a) Ceiling recessed type (FDT)

Models FDTJ28HKXE2, 36HKXE2

Item \ Models		FDTJ28HKXE2(3)	FDTJ36HKXE2(3)
Nominal cooling capacity*1	**W**	**2800**	**3600**
Nominal heating capacity*2	**W**	**3200**	**4000**
Power source		**1 Phase 220/240V 50Hz**	
Noise level	dB(A)	Hi: 40 Me: 38 Lo: 34	
Exterior dimensions Height × Width × Depth	**mm**	**Unit:260 × 840 ×840 Panel:30 × 950 × 950**	
Net weight	**kg**	**Unit:24 Panel:7**	
Refrigerant equipment Heat exchanger		Louver fine & inner grooved tubing	
Refrigerant control		Electronic Expansion Valve +Capillary tube	
Air handling equipment Fan type & Q'ty		Turbo fan × 1	
Motor	**W**	**17×1**	
Starting method		Line starting	
Air flow(Standard)	**CMM**	**Hi: 12 Me: 10 Lo: 9**	
Fresh air intake		Possible	
Air filter, Q'ty		Long life filter × 1(Washable)	
Shock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve(for fan motor)	
Insulation (noise & heat)		Polyurethane foam	
Operation control Operation switch		**Remote control switch (Optional:RCD-HKX-S-E2)**	
Room temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	
Safety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor. Frost protection thermostat	
Installation data Refrigerant piping size	**mm(in)**	**Liquid line:φ6.35(1/4"), Gas line:φ12.7(1/2")**	
Connecting method		**Flare piping**	
Drain hose		Connectable with VP25	
Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Liquid & Gas line)	
Accessories		**Mounting kit**	
Optional parts		**Decorative Panel**	
Outdoor units to be combined		**FDCJ140HKXE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2,FDCP140HKXE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2**	

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air temperature		Standards
	DB	WB	DB	WB	
Cooling*1	27℃	19℃	35℃	24℃	ISO-T1,JIS B8616
Heating*2	20℃	—	7℃	6℃	

(2) This packaged air conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard.
JIS B8616"UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS"

●Decorative Panel model (Optional)

Item / Model	Panel Part No.
FDTJ28,36 type	T-PSA-32W-E

(3) The number "2", following the type of each model, represents"CE-marked model" especially for European Union, and for European nations which require CE marking.

Models FDTJ45HKXE2, 56HKXE2, 71HKXE2

Item \ Models		FDTJ45HKXE2(3)	FDTJ56HKXE2(3)	FDTJ71HKXE2(3)
Nominal cooling capacity*1	**W**	**4500**	**5600**	**7100**
Nominal heating capacity*2	**W**	**5000**	**6300**	**8000**
Power source		**1 Phase 220/240V 50Hz**		
Noise level	dB(A)	Hi: 41 Me: 38 Lo: 36		Hi: 42 Me: 40 Lo: 39
Exterior dimensions Height × Width × Depth	**mm**	**Unit:260 × 840 × 840 Panel:30 × 950 × 950**		
Net weight	**kg**	**Unit:24 Panel:7**		
Refrigerant equipment Heat exchanger		Louver fine & inner grooved tubing		
Refrigerant control		Electronic Expansion Valve +Capillary tube		
Air handling equipment Fan type & Q'ty		Turbo fan × 1		
Motor	**W**	**20×1**		**25×1**
Starting method		Line starting		
Air flow(Standard)	**CMM**	**Hi: 15 Me: 12 Lo: 10**		**Hi: 16 Me: 13 Lo: 11**
Fresh air intake		Possible		
Air filter, Q'ty		Long life filter × 1(Washable)		
Shock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve(for fan motor)		
Insulation (noise & heat)		Polyurethane foam		
Operation control Operation switch		**Remote control switch (Optional:RCD-HKX-S-E2)**		
Room temperature control		Thermostat by electronics		
Safety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor. Frost protection thermostat		
Installation data Refrigerant piping size	**mm(in)**	**Liquid line: φ6.35(1/4") Gas line: φ12.7(1/2")**	**Liquid line: φ 9.52(3/8") Gas line: φ15.88(5/8")**	
Connecting method		**Flare piping**		
Drain hose		Connectable with VP25		
Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Liquid & Gas lines)		
Accessories		**Mounting kit**		
Optional parts		**Decorative Panel**		
Outdoor units to be combined		**FDCJ140HKXE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2,FDCP140HKXE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2**		

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air temperature		Standards
	DB	WB	DB	WB	
Cooling*1	27℃	19℃	35℃	24℃	ISO-T1,JIS B8616
Heating*2	20℃	—	7℃	6℃	

(2) This packaged air conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard.
JIS B8616"UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS"

●Decorative Panel model (Optional)

Item / Model	Panel Part No.
FDTJ45,56,71 type	T-PSA-32W-E

(3) The number "2", following the type of each model, represents"CE-marked model" especially for European Union, and for European nations which require CE marking.

Models FDTJ90HKXE2, 112HKXE2, 140HKXE2

Item \ Models		FDTJ90HKXE2(3)	FDTJ112HKXE2(3)	FDTJ140HKXE2(3)
Nominal cooling capacity*1	**W**	**9000**	**11200**	**14000**
Nominal heating capacity*2	**W**	**10000**	**12500**	**16000**
Power source		**1 Phase 220/240V 50Hz**		
Noise level	dB(A)	Hi: 44 Me: 42 Lo: 39	Hi: 52 Me:47 Lo: 42	Hi: 54 Me: 48 Lo: 45
Exterior dimensions Height × Width × Depth	**mm**	**Unit: 260 × 840 × 840 Panel:30 × 950 × 950**	**Unit: 320 × 840 × 840 Panel:30 × 950 × 950**	
Net weight	**kg**	**Unit:24 Panel:7**	**Unit:28 Panel:7**	**Unit:30 Panel:7**
Refrigerant equipment Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing		
Refrigerant control		Electronic Expansion Valve +Capillary tube		
Air handling equipment Fan type & Q'ty		Turbo fan × 1		
Motor	**W**	**50×1**	**80×1**	**130×1**
Starting method		Line starting		
Air flow(Standard)	**CMM**	**Hi: 21 Me: 15 Lo: 12**	**Hi: 28 Me: 24 Lo: 21**	**Hi: 30 Me: 26 Lo: 22**
Fresh air intake		Possible		
Air filter, Q'ty		Long life filter × 1(Washable)		
Shock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve(for fan motor)		
Insulation (noise & heat)		Polyurethane foam		
Operation control Operation switch		**Remote control switch (Optional:RCD-HKX-S-E2)**		
Room temperature control		Thermostat by electronics		
Safety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor. Frost protection thermostat		
Installation data Refrigerant piping size	**mm(in)**	**Liquid line:ϕ9.52(3/8") Gas line:ϕ15.88(5/8")**	**Liquid line:ϕ9.52(3/8") Gas line:ϕ19.05(3/4")**	
Connecting method		**Flare piping**		
Drain hose		Connectable with VP25		
Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Liquid & Gas lines)		
Accessories		**Mounting kit**		
Optional parts		**Decorative Panel**		
Outdoor units to be combined		**FDCJ140HKXE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2,FDCP140HKXE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2**		

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air temperature		Standards
	DB	WB	DB	WB	
Cooling*1	27℃	19℃	35℃	24℃	ISO-T1,JIS B8616
Heating*2	20℃	—	7℃	6℃	

(2) This packaged air conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard.
JIS B8616"UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS"

●Decorative Panel model (Optional)

Item / Model	Panel Part No.
FDTJ90,112,140 type	T-PSA-32W-E

(3) The number "2", following the type of each model, represents"CE-marked model" especially for European Union, and for European nations which require CE marking.

(b) 2-way outlet ceiling recessed type (FDTW)

Models FDTWJ28HKXE2, 45HKXE2, 56HKXE2

Item \ Models		FDTWJ28HKXE2(3)	FDTWJ45HKXE2(3)	FDTWJ56HKXE2(3)
Nominal cooling capacity*1	**W**	**2800**	**4500**	**5600**
Nominal heating capacity*2	**W**	**3200**	**5000**	**6300**
Power source		**1 Phase 220/240V 50Hz**		
Noise level	dB(A)	Hi: 42 Me:38 Lo: 33		
Exterior dimensions Height × Width × Depth	**mm**	**Unit:380× 809×620 Panel:8 ×1055 ×680**		
Net weight	**kg**	**Unit:31 Panel:10**		
Refrigerant equipment Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing		
Refrigerant control		Electronic Expansion Valve +Capillary tube		
Air handling equipment Fan type & Q'ty		Centrifugal fan × 2		
Motor	**W**	**55×1**		
Starting method		Line starting		
Air flow(Standard)	**CMM**	**Hi: 15 Me: 12 Lo: 9**		
Fresh air intake		Possible		
Air filter, Q'ty		Long life filter × 2(Washable)		
Shock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve(for fan motor)		
Insulation (noise & heat)		Polyurethane foam		
Operation control Operation switch		**Remote control switch (Optional:RCD-HKX-S-E2)**		
Room temperature control		Thermostat by electronics		
Safety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor. Frost protection thermostat		
Installation data Refrigerant piping size	**mm(in)**	**Liquid line:φ6.35(1/4") Gas line:φ12.7(1/2")**		**Liquid line:φ9.52(3/8") Gas line:φ15.88(5/8")**
Connecting method		**Flare piping**		
Drain hose		Connectable with VP25		
Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Liquid & Gas lines)		
Accessories		**Mounting kit**		
Optional parts		**Decorative Panel**		
Outdoor units to be combined		**FDCJ140HKXE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2,FDCP140HKXE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2**		

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature DB	Indoor air temperature WB	Outdoor air temperature DB	Outdoor air temperature WB	Standards
Cooling*1	27℃	19℃	35℃	24℃	ISO-T1,JIS B8616
Heating*2	20℃	—	7℃	6℃	

(2) This packaged air conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard.
JIS B8616"UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS"

●Decorative Panel model (Optional)

Item / Model	Panel Part No.	
	Standard type	Attachment of ceiling material type
FDTWJ28,45,56 type	TW-PSA-28W-E	TW-PSB-28W-E

(3) The number "2", following the type of each model, represents"CE-marked model" especially for European Union, and for European nations which require CE marking.

Models FDTWJ71HKXE2, 90HKXE2

Item \ Models		FDTWJ71HKXE2(3)	FDTWJ90HKXE2(3)
Nominal cooling capacity*1	**W**	**7100**	**9000**
Nominal heating capacity*2	**W**	**8000**	**10000**
Power source		**1 Phase 220/240V 50Hz**	
Noise level	dB(A)	Hi: 42 Me: 39 Lo: 35	Hi: 42 Me: 40 Lo: 36
Exterior dimensions Height × Width × Depth	**mm**	**Unit:380 ×1054× 620 Panel:8 ×1300 × 680**	
Net weight	**kg**	**Unit:37 Panel:11**	
Refrigerant equipment Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	
Refrigerant control		Electronic Expansion Valve +Capillay tube	
Air handling equipment Fan type & Q'ty		Centrifugal fan × 2	
Motor	**W**	**55×1**	**80×1**
Starting method		Line starting	
Air flow(Standard)	**CMM**	**Hi: 16 Me: 13 Lo: 11**	**Hi: 19 Me: 16 Lo: 12**
Fresh air intake		Possible	
Air filter, Q'ty		Long life filter × 2(Washable)	
Shock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve(for fan motor)	
Insulation (noise & heat)		Polyurethane foam	
Operation control Operation switch		**Remote control switch (Optional:RCD-HKX-S-E2)**	
Room temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	
Safety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor. Frost protection thermostat	
Installation data Refrigerant piping size	**mm(in)**	**Liquid line:ϕ9.52(3/8"),Gas line:ϕ15.88(5/8")**	
Connecting method		**Flare piping**	
Drain hose		Connectable with VP25	
Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Liquid & Gas lines)	
Accessories		**Mounting kit**	
Optional parts		**Decorative Panel**	
Outdoor units to be combined		**FDCJ140HKXE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2,FDCP140HKXE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2**	

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air temperature		Standards
	DB	WB	DB	WB	
Cooling*1	27℃	19℃	35℃	24℃	ISO-T1,JIS B8616
Heating*2	20℃	—	7℃	6℃	

(2) This packaged air conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard.
JIS B8616"UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS"

●Decorative Panel model (Optional)

Item / Model	Panel Part No.	
	Standard type	Attachment of ceiling material type
FDTWJ71,90 type	TW-PSA-38W-E	TW-PSB-38W-E

(3) The number "2", following the type of each model, represents"CE-marked model" especially for European Union, and for European nations which require CE marking.

Models FDTWJ112HKXE2, 140HKXE2

Item \ Models		FDTWJ112HKXE2(3)	FDTWJ140HKXE2(3)
Nominal cooling capacity*1	**W**	**11200**	**14000**
Nominal heating capacity*2	**W**	**12500**	**16000**
Power source		**1 Phase 220/240V 50Hz**	
Noise level	dB(A)	Hi: 44 Me: 41 Lo: 37	Hi: 46 Me: 43 Lo: 38
Exterior dimensions Height × Width × Depth	**mm**	**Unit:380 ×1524 × 620 Panel:8 ×1770 × 680**	
Net weight	**kg**	**Unit:53 Panel:13**	
Refrigerant equipment Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	
Refrigerant control		Electronic Expansion Valve +Capillary tube	
Air handling equipment Fan type & Q'ty		Centrifugal fan × 2	
Motor	**W**	**55 ×1,40 × 1**	**80 ×1,45 × 1**
Starting method		Line starting	
Air flow(Standard)	**CMM**	**Hi: 28 Me: 24 Lo: 20**	**Hi: 30 Me: 26 Lo: 22**
Fresh air intake		Possible	
Air filter, Q'ty		Long life filter × 2(Washable)	
Shock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve(for fan motor)	
Insulation (noise & heat)		Polyurethane foam	
Operation control Operation switch		**Remote control switch (Optional:RCD-HKX-S-E2)**	
Room temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	
Safety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor. Frost protection thermostat	
Installation data Refrigerant piping size	**mm(in)**	**Liquid line:ϕ9.52(3/8"),Gas line:ϕ19.05(3/4")**	
Connecting method		**Flare piping**	
Drain hose		Connectable with VP25	
Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Liquid & Gas linse)	
Accessories		**Mounting kit**	
Optional parts		**Decorative Panel**	
Outdoor units to be combined		**FDCJ140HKXE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2,FDCP140HKXE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2**	

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air temperature		Standards
	DB	WB	DB	WB	
Cooling*1	27℃	19℃	35℃	24℃	ISO-T1,JIS B8616
Heating*2	20℃	—	7℃	6℃	

(2) This packaged air conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard.
JIS B8616"UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS"

●Decorative Panel model (Optional)

Item / Model	Panel Part No.	
	Standard type	Attachment of ceiling material type
FDTWJ112,140 type	TW-PSA-48W-E	TW-PSB-48W-E

(3) The number "2", following the type of each model, represents"CE-marked model" especially for European Union, and for European nations which require CE marking.

(c) 1-way outlet ceiling recessed type (FDTS)

Models FDTSJ22HKXE2, 28HKXE2, 36HKXE2

Item \ Model		FDTSJ22HKXE2(3)	FDTSJ28HKXE2(3)	FDTSJ36HKXE2(3)
Nominal cooling capacity*1	**W**	**2200**	**2800**	**3600**
Nominal heating capacity*2	**W**	**2500**	**3200**	**4000**
Power source		**1 Phase 220/240V 50Hz**		
Noise level	dB(A)	Hi: 39 Lo: 38	Hi: 40 Me: 39 Lo: 38	
Exterior dimensions Height × Width × Depth	**mm**	**Unit:194 × 1040 × 650 Panel:10 × 1290 × 770**		
Net weight	**Kg**	**Unit:26 Panel:6**		
Refrigerant equipment Heat exchanger		Louver fine & inner grooved tubing		
Refrigerant control		Electronic Expansion Valve +Capillary tube		
Air handling equipment Fan type & Q'ty		Centrifugal fan × 2		
Motor	**W**	**35 × 1**		
Starting method		Line starting		
Air flow(Standard)	**CMM**	**Hi: 11 Lo: 8**	**Hi: 12 Me: 11 Lo: 10**	
Fresh air intake		Possible		
Air filter, Q'ty		Long life filter × 1(Washable)		
Shock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve(for fan motor)		
Insulation (noise & heat)		Polyurethane foam		
Operation control Operation switch		**Remote control switch (Optional:RCD-HKX-S-E2)**		
Room temperature control		Thermostat by electronics		
Safety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor. Frost protection thermostat		
Installation data Refrigerant piping size	**mm(in)**	**Liquid line:φ6.35(1/4"),Gas line:φ12.7(1/2")**		
Connecting method		**Flare piping**		
Drain hose		Connectable with VP25		
Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Liquid & Gas lines)		
Accessories		**Mounting kit**		
Optional parts		**Decorative Panel**		
Outdoor units to be combined		**FDCJ140HKXE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2,FDCP140HKXE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2**		

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature DB	Indoor air temperature WB	Outdoor air temperature DB	Outdoor air temperature WB	Standards
Cooling*1	27℃	19℃	35℃	24℃	ISO-T1,JIS B8616
Heating*2	20℃	—	7℃	6℃	

(2) This packaged air conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard.
JIS B8616"UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS"

●Decorative Panel model (Optional)

Item / Model	Panel Part No. With Auto Swing
FDTSJ22,28,36 type	TS-PSA-26W-E

(3) The number "2", following the type of each model, represents"CE-marked model" especially for European Union, and for Europern nations which require CE marking.

Models FDTSJ45HKXE2, 71HKXE2

Item \ Model		FDTSJ45HKXE2(3)	FDTSJ71HKXE2(3)
Nominal cooling capacity*1	**W**	**4500**	**7100**
Nominal heating capacity*2	**W**	**5000**	**8000**
Power source		**1 Phase 220/240V 50Hz**	
Noise level	dB(A)	Hi: 43 Me: 40 Lo: 38	Hi: 44 Me: 40 Lo: 38
Exterior dimensions Height × Width × Depth	**mm**	**Unit:194 × 1040 ×650 Panel:10 × 1290 ×770**	**Unit:194 × 1300 ×650 Panel:10 × 1500 ×790**
Net weight	**kg**	**Unit:26 Panel:6**	**Unit:30 Panel:7**
Refrigerant equipment Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	
Refrigerant control		Electronic Expansion Valve +Capillary tube	
Air handling equipment Fan type & Q'ty		Centrifugal fan × 2	Centrifugal fan × 4
Motor	**W**	**40×1**	**25×2**
Starting method		Line starting	
Air flow(Standard)	**CMM**	**Hi: 14 Me: 12 Lo: 10**	**Hi: 18 Me: 15 Lo: 12**
Fresh air intake		Possible	
Air filter, Q'ty		Long life filter × 1(Washable)	
Shock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve(for fan motor)	
Insulation (noise & heat)		Polyurethane foam	
Operation control Operation switch		**Remote control switch (Optional:RCD-HKX-S-E2)**	
Room temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	
Safety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor. Frost protection thermostat	
Installation data Refrigerant piping size	**mm(in)**	**Liquid line:φ6.35(1/4") Gas line:φ12.7(1/2")**	**Liquid line:φ9.52(3/8") Gas line:φ15.88(5/8")**
Connecting method		**Flare piping**	
Drain hose		Connectable with VP25	
Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Liquid & Gas lines)	
Accessories		**Mounting kit**	
Optional parts		**Decorative Panel**	
Outdoor units to be combined		**FDCJ140HKXE2, 224HKXE2, 280HKXE2,FDCP140HKE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2**	

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air temperature		Standards
	DB	WB	DB	WB	
Cooling*1	27℃	19℃	35℃	24℃	ISO-T1,JIS B8616
Heating*2	20℃	—	7℃	6℃	

(2) This packaged air conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard.
JIS B8616"UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS"

●Decorative Panel model (Optional)

Item / Model	Panel Part No.
	With Auto Swing
FDTSJ45 type	TS-PSA-26W-E
FDTSJ71 type	TS-PSA-36W-E

(3) The number "2", following the type of each model, represents"CE-marked model" especially for European Union, and for European nations which require CE marking.

(d) Cassetteria type (FDR)

Models FDRJ22HKXE2, 28HKXE2

Item \ Models		FDRJ22HKXE2(4)		FDRJ28HKXE2(4)	
Air inlet panel		**Silent panel**	**Canvas panel**	**Silent panel**	**Canvas panel**
Panel model (Option)		**R-PNLS-26W-E**	**R-PNLC-26W-E**	**R-PNLS-26W-E**	**R-PNLC-26W-E**
Nominal cooling capacity*1	**W**	**2200**		**2800**	
Nominal heating capacity*2	**W**	**2500**		**3200**	
Power source		**1 Phase 220/240V 50Hz**			
Noise level	dB(A)	Hi: 41 Me: 39 Lo: 36	Hi: 42 Me: 40 Lo: 37	Hi: 42 Me: 40 Lo: 37	Hi: 43 Me: 41 Lo: 38
Exterior dimensions Height × Width × Depth	**mm**	**Unit:355 × 750 ×635 Panel:10 × 1040 ×750**	**Unit:355 × 750 ×635 Panel:10 × 864 × 585**	**Unit:355 × 750 ×635 Panel:10 × 1040 ×750**	**Unit:355 × 750 ×635 Panel:10 × 864 × 585**
Net weight	**kg**	**Unit:30 Panel:7**	**Unit:30 Panel:5**	**Unit:30 Panel:7**	**Unit:30 Panel:5**
Refrigerant equipment Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing			
Refrigerant control		Electronic Expansion Valve +Capillary tube			
Air handling equipment Fan type & Q'ty		Centrifugal fan × 2			
Motor	**W**	**40×1**		**50×1**	
Starting method		Line starting			
Air flow(Standard)	**CMM**	**Hi: 10 Me: 9 Lo: 8**		**Hi: 12 Me: 11 Lo: 10**	
Available static pressure (at Me)	**mmAq**	**Standard:4.5, Hi speed:8.5**			
Fresh air intake		Side or back			
Air filter Q'ty		Long life filter × 1(Washable)			
Shock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve(for fan motor)			
Insulation (noise & heat)		Polyurethane foam			
Operation control Operation switch		**Remote control switch (Optional:RCD-HKX-E2)**			
Room temperature control		Thermostat by electronics			
Safety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor. Frost protection thermostat			
Installation data Refrigerant piping size	**mm(in)**	**Liquid line:φ6.35(1/4"),Gas line:φ12.7(1/2")**			
Connecting method		**Flare piping**			
Drain hose		Connectable with VP25			
Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Liquid & Gas lines)			
Accessories		**Mounting kit**			
Optional parts		**Silent panel, Canvas panel, Canvas duct**			
Outdoor units to be combined		**FDCJ140HKXE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2,FDCP140HKE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2**			

Notes (1)The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item \ Operation	Indoor air temperature DB	Indoor air temperature WB	Outdoor air temperature DB	Outdoor air temperature WB	Standards
Cooling*1	27℃	19℃	35℃	24℃	ISO-T1,JIS B8616
Heating*2	20℃	—	7℃	6℃	

(2)This packaged air conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard.
JIS B8616"UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS"

(3)Canvas panel is used in combination with following canvas duct
Canvas duct: HA01503

(4)The number "2",following the type of each model,represents"CE-marked model"especially for European Union, and for European nations which require CE marking.

(5)Add the canvas duct lenght to the unit height for the canvas type.

Models FDRJ45HKXE2, 56HKXE2

Item \ Models		FDRJ45HKXE2(4)		FDRJ56HKXE2(4)	
Air inlet panel		**Silent panel**	**Canvas panel**	**Silent panel**	**Canvas panel**
Panel model (Option)		**R-PNLS-26W-E**	**R-PNLC-26W-E**	**R-PNLS-26W-E**	**R-PNLC-26W-E**
Nominal cooling capacity*1	**W**	**4500**		**5600**	
Nominal heating capacity*2	**W**	**5000**		**6300**	
Power source		**1 Phase 220/240V 50Hz**			
Noise level	dB(A)	Hi: 43 Me: 40 Lo: 37	Hi: 44 Me: 41 Lo: 38	Hi:43 Me: 40 Lo: 37	Hi: 44 Me: 41 Lo: 38
Exterior dimensions Height × Width × Depth	**mm**	**Unit:355 × 750 ×635 Panel:10 × 1040 ×750**	**Unit:355 × 750 ×635 Panel:10 × 864 × 585**	**Unit:355 × 750 ×635 Panel:10 × 1040 ×750**	**Unit:355 × 750 ×635 Panel:10 × 864 × 585**
Net weight	**kg**	**Unit:30 Panel:7**	**Unit:30 Panel:5**	**Unit:30 Panel:7**	**Unit:30 Panel:5**
Refrigerant equipment Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing			
Refrigerant control		Electronic Expansion Valve +Capillary tube			
Air handling equipment Fan type & Q'ty		Centrifugal fan × 2			
Motor	**W**	**55× 1**			
Starting method		Line starting			
Air flow(Standard)	**CMM**	**Hi: 14 Me: 12 Lo: 11**			
Available static pressure (at Me)	**mmAq**	**Standard:5.0, Hi speed:8.5**			
Fresh air intake		Side or back			
Air filter Q'ty		Long life filter × 1(Washable)			
Shock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve(for fan motor)			
Insulation (noise & heat)		Polyurethane foam			
Operation control Operation switch		**Remote control switch (Optional:RCD-HKX-E2)**			
Room temperature control		Thermostat by electronics			
Safety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor. Frost protection thermostat			
Installation data Refrigerant piping size	**mm(in)**	**Liquid line:ϕ6.35(1/4") Gas line:ϕ12.7(1/2")**		**Liquid line:ϕ9.52(3/8") Gas line:ϕ15.88(5/8")**	
Connecting method		**Flare piping**			
Drain hose		Connectable with VP25			
Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Liquid & Gas lines)			
Accessories		**Mounting kit**			
Optional parts		**Silent panel, Canvas panel, Canvas duct**			
Outdoor units to be combined		**FDCJ140HKXE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2,FDCP140HKE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2**			

Notes (1)The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air temperature		Standards
	DB	WB	DB	WB	
Cooling*1	27℃	19℃	35℃	24℃	ISO-T1,JIS B8616
Heating*2	20℃	—	7℃	6℃	

(2)This packaged air conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard.
JIS B8616"UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS"

(3)Canvas panel is used in combination with following canvas duct
Canvas duct: HA01503

(4)The number "2",following the type of each model,represents"CE-marked model"especially for European Union, and for Europearn nations which require CE marking.

(5)Add the canvas duct lenght to the unit height for the canvas type.

Models FDRJ71HKXE2, 90HKXE2

Item \ Models		FDRJ71HKXE2(4)		FDRJ90HKXE2(4)	
Air inlet panel		**Silent panel**	**Canvas panel**	**Silent panel**	**Canvas panel**
Panel model (Option)		**R-PNLS-36W-E**	**R-PNLC-36W-E**	**R-PNLS-36W-E**	**R-PNLC-36W-E**
Nominal cooling capacity*1	**W**	**7100**		**9000**	
Nominal heating capacity*2	**W**	**8000**		**10000**	
Power source		**1 Phase 220/240V 50Hz**			
Noise level	dB(A)	Hi: 43 Me: 40 Lo: 37	Hi: 44 Me: 41 Lo: 38	Hi: 44 Me: 40 Lo: 37	Hi: 44 Me: 41 Lo: 38
Exterior dimensions Height × Width × Depth	**mm**	**Unit:355 × 950 ×635 Panel:10 × 1240 ×750**	**Unit:355 × 950 ×635 Panel:10 × 1064 × 585**	**Unit:355 × 950 ×635 Panel:10 × 1240 ×750**	**Unit:355 × 950 ×635 Panel:10 × 1064 × 585**
Net weight	**kg**	**Unit:35 Panel:8**	**Unit:35 Panel:6**	**Unit:35 Panel:8**	**Unit:35 Panel:6**
Refrigerant equipment Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing			
Refrigerant control		Electronic Expansion Valve +Capillary tube			
Air handling equipment Fan type & Q'ty		Centrifugal fan × 2			
Motor	**W**	**90×1**		**100×1**	
Starting method		Line starting			
Air flow(Standard)	**CMM**	**Hi: 18 Me: 16 Lo: 14**		**Hi: 20 Me: 18 Lo: 15**	
Available static pressure (at Me)	**mmAp**	**Standard:4.5, Hi speed:8.0**			
Fresh air intake		Side or back			
Air filter Q'ty		Long life filter × 1(Washable)			
Shock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve(for fan motor)			
Insulation (noise & heat)		Polyurethane foam			
Operation control Operation switch		**Remote control switch (Optional:RCD-HKX-E2)**			
Room temperature control		Thermostat by electronics			
Safety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor. Frost protection thermostat			
Installation data Refrigerant piping size	**mm(in)**	**Liquid line:φ9.52(3/8"),Gas line:φ15.88(5/8")**			
Connecting method		**Flare piping**			
Drain hose		Connectable with VP25			
Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Liquid & Gas lines)			
Accessories		**Mounting kit**			
Optional parts		**Silent panel, Canvas panel, Canvas duct**			
Outdoor units to be combined		**FDCJ140HKXE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2,FDCP140HKE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2**			

Notes (1)The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air temperature		Standards
	DB	WB	DB	WB	
Cooling*1	27℃	19℃	35℃	24℃	ISO-T1,JIS B8616
Heating*2	20℃	—	7℃	6℃	

(2)This packaged air conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard.
JIS B8616"UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS"

(3)Canvas panel is used in combination with following canvas duct
Canvas duct: HA01490

(4)The number "2",following the type of each model,represents"CE-marked model"especially for European Union, and for European nations which require CE marking.

(5)Add the canvas duct lenght to the unit height for the canvas type.

Models FDRJ112HKXE2, 140HKXE2

Item \ Models		FDRJ112HKXE2(4)		FDRJ140HKXE2(4)	
Air inlet panel		**Silent panel**	**Canvas panel**	**Silent panel**	**Canvas panel**
Panel model (Option)		**R-PNLS-46W-E**	**R-PNLC-46W-E**	**R-PNLS-46W-E**	**R-PNLC-46W-E**
Nominal cooling capacity*1	**W**	**11200**		**14000**	
Nominal heating capacity*2	**W**	**12500**		**16000**	
Power source		**1 Phase 220/240V 50Hz**			
Noise level	dB(A)	Hi: 45 Me: 42 Lo: 38	Hi: 46 Me: 43 Lo: 39	Hi: 46 Me: 43 Lo: 39	Hi: 47 Me: 44 Lo: 40
Exterior dimensions Height × Width × Depth	**mm**	**Unit:406 × 1370 ×635 Panel:10 × 1660 ×750**	**Unit:406 × 1370 ×635 Panel:10 × 1484 ×585**	**Unit:406 × 1370 ×635 Panel:10 × 1660 ×750**	**Unit:406 × 1370 ×635 Panel:10 × 1484 × 585**
Net weight	**kg**	**Unit:50 Panel:9**	**Unit:50 Panel:7**	**Unit:52 Panel:9**	**Unit:52 Panel:7**
Refrigerant equipment Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing			
Refrigerant control		Electronic Expansion Valve +Capillary tube			
Air handling equipment Fan type & Q'ty		Centrifugal fan × 3			
Motor	**W**	**45 ×1, 90× 1**		**50 ×1, 100 ×1**	
Starting method		Line starting			
Air flow(Standard)	**CMM**	**Hi: 28 Me: 25 Lo: 22**		**Hi: 34 Me: 31 Lo: 27**	
Available static pressure (at Me)	**mmAq**	**Standard:5.0, Hi speed:8.0**			
Fresh air intake		Side or back			
Air filter Q'ty		Long life filter × 2(Washable)			
Shock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve(for fan motor)			
Insulation (noise & heat)		Polyurethane foam			
Operation control Operation switch		**Remote control switch (Optional:RCD-HKX-E2)**			
Room temperature control		Thermostat by electronics			
Safety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor. Frost protection thermostat			
Installation data Refrigerant piping size	**mm(in)**	**Liquid line:ϕ9.52(3/8"),Gas line:ϕ19.05(3/4")**			
Connecting method		**Flare piping**			
Drain hose		Connectable with VP25			
Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Liquid & Gas lines)			
Accessories		**Mounting kit**			
Optional parts		**Silent panel, Canvas panel, Canvas duct**			
Outdoor units to be combined		**FDCJ140HKXE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2,FDCP140HKE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2**			

Notes (1)The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item \ Operation	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air temperature		Standards
	DB	WB	DB	WB	
Cooling*1	27℃	19℃	35℃	24℃	ISO-T1,JIS B8616
Heating*2	20℃	—	7℃	6℃	

(2)This packaged air conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard.
JIS B8616"UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS"

(3)Canvas panel is used in combination with following canvas duct
Canvas duct: HA01484

(4)The number "2",following the type of each model,represents"CE-marked model"especially for European Union, and for European nations which require CE marking.

(5)Add the canvas duct lenght to the unit height for the canvas type.

(e) Satellite ducted type (FDUM)

Models FDUMJ36HKXE2, 45HKXE2

Item \ Models		FDUMJ36HKXE2(3)	FDUMJ45HKXE2(3)
Nominal cooling capacity*1	**W**	**3600**	**4500**
Nominal heating capacity*2	**W**	**4000**	**5000**
Power source		**1 Phase 220/240V 50Hz**	
Noise level	dB(A)	Hi: 34 Me: 32 Lo: 29	Hi: 35 Me: 32 Lo: 29
Exterior dimensions Height × Width × Depth	**mm**	**299 × 750 × 635**	
Net weight	**kg**	**34**	
Refrigerant equipment Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	
Refrigerant control		Electronic Expansion Valve +Capillary tube	
Air handling equipment Fan type & Q'ty		Centrifugal fan × 2	
Motor	**W**	**50×1**	**55×1**
Starting method		Line starting	
Air flow(Standard)	**CMM**	**Hi: 12 Me: 11 Lo: 10**	**Hi: 14 Me: 12 Lo: 11**
Available static pressure (at Me)	**mmAq**	**Standard:5, Hi speed:8.5**	
Fresh air intake		Side	
Air filter, Q'ty		–	
Shock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve(for fan motor)	
Insulation (noise & heat)		Polyurethane foam	
Operation control Operation switch		**Remote control switch (Optional:RCD-HKX-E2)**	
Room temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	
Safety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor. Frost protection thermostat	
Installation data Refrigerant piping size	**mm(in)**	**Liquid line:φ6.35(1/4"),Gas line:φ12.7(1/2")**	
Connecting method		**Flare piping**	
Drain hose		Connectable with VP25	
Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Liquid & Gas lines)	
Accessories		**Mounting kit**	
Optional parts		–	
Outdoor units to be combined		**FDCJ140HKXE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2,FDCP140HKE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2**	

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature DB	Indoor air temperature WB	Outdoor air temperature DB	Outdoor air temperature WB	Standards
Cooling*1	27℃	19℃	35℃	24℃	ISO-T1,JIS B8616
Heating*2	20℃	—	7℃	6℃	

(2) This packaged air conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard.
JIS B8616"UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS"

(3) The number "2", following the type of each model, represents"CE-marked model" especially for European Union, and for European nations which require CE marking.

Models FDUMJ56HKXE2, 71HKXE2, 90HKXE2

Item \ Models		FDUMJ56HKXE2(3)	FDUMJ71HKXE2(3)	FDUMJ90HKXE2(3)
Nominal cooling capacity*1	**W**	**5600**	**7100**	**9000**
Nominal heating capacity*2	**W**	**6300**	**8000**	**10000**
Power source		**1 Phase 220/240V 50Hz**		
Noise level	dB(A)	Hi: 35 Me: 32 Lo: 29	Hi: 35 Me: 32 Lo: 29	Hi: 36 Me: 33 Lo: 30
Exterior dimensions Height × Width × Depth	**mm**	**299 × 750 × 635**	**299 × 950 × 635**	
Net weight	**kg**	**34**	**40**	
Refrigerant equipment Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing		
Refrigerant control		Electronic Expansion Valve +Capillary tube		
Air handling equipment Fan type & Q'ty		Centrifugal fan × 2		
Motor	**W**	**55×1**	**90×1**	**100×1**
Starting method		Line starting		
Air flow(Standard)	**CMM**	**Hi: 14 Me: 12 Lo: 11**	**Hi: 18 Me: 16 Lo: 14**	**Hi: 20 Me: 18 Lo: 15**
Available static pressure (at Me)	**mmAq**	**Standard:5, Hi speed:8.5**		
Fresh air intake		Side		
Air filter, Q'ty		–		
Shock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve(for fan motor)		
Insulation (noise & heat)		Polyurethane foam		
Operation control Operation switch		**Remote control switch (Optional:RCD-HKX-E2)**		
Room temperature control		Thermostat by electronics		
Safety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor. Frost protection thermostat		
Installation data Refrigerant piping size	**mm(in)**	**Liquid line:φ9.52(3/8"),Gas line:φ15.88(5/8")**		
Connecting method		**Flare piping**		
Drain hose		Connectable with VP25		
Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Liquid & Gas lines)		
Accessories		**Mounting kit**		
Optional parts		–		
Outdoor units to be combined		**FDCJ140HKXE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2,FDCP140HKE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2**		

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item \ Operation	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air temperature		Standards
	DB	WB	DB	WB	
Cooling*1	27℃	19℃	35℃	24℃	ISO-T1,JIS B8616
Heating*2	20℃	—	7℃	6℃	

(2) This packaged air conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard.
JIS B8616"UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS"

(3) The number "2", following the type of each model, represents"CE-marked model" especially for European Union, and for European nations which require CE marking.

Models FDUMJ112HKXE2, 140HKXE2

Item \ Models		FDUMJ112HKXE2(3)	FDUMJ140HKXE2(3)
Nominal cooling capacity*1	**W**	**11200**	**14000**
Nominal heating capacity*2	**W**	**12500**	**16000**
Power source		**1 Phase 220/240V 50Hz**	
Noise level	dB(A)	Hi: 38 Me: 35 Lo: 32	Hi: 39 Me: 37 Lo: 34
Exterior dimensions Height × Width × Depth	**mm**	**350 × 1370 × 635**	
Net weight	**kg**	**57**	**59**
Refrigerant equipment Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	
Refrigerant control		Electronic Expansion Valve +Capillary tube	
Air handling equipment Fan type & Q'ty		Centrifugal fan × 3	
Motor	**W**	**45 ×1, 90× 1**	**50 ×1, 100× 1**
Starting method		Line starting	
Air flow(Standard)	**CMM**	**Hi: 28 Me: 25 Lo: 22**	**Hi: 34 Me: 31 Lo: 27**
Available static pressure (at Me)	**mmAq**	**Standard:6, Hi speed:9**	**Standard:6, Hi speed:8.5**
Fresh air intake		Side	
Air filter, Q'ty		–	
Shock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve(for fan motor)	
Insulation (noise & heat)		Polyurethane foam	
Operation control Operation switch		**Remote control switch (Optional:RCD-HKX-E2)**	
Room temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	
Safety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor. Frost protection thermostat	
Installation data Refrigerant piping size	**mm(in)**	**Liquid line:ϕ9.52(3/8"),Gas line:ϕ19.05(3/4")**	
Connecting method		**Flare piping**	
Drain hose		Connectable with VP25	
Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Liquid & Gas lines)	
Accessories		**Mounting kit**	
Optional parts		–	
Outdoor units to be combined		**FDCJ140HKXE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2,FDCP140HKE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2**	

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item \ Operation	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air temperature		Standards
	DB	WB	DB	WB	
Cooling*1	27℃	19℃	35℃	24℃	ISO-T1,JIS B8616
Heating*2	20℃	—	7℃	6℃	

(2) This packaged air conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard.
JIS B8616"UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS"

(3) The number "2", following the type of each model, represents"CE-marked model" especially for European Union, and for European nations which require CE marking.

(f) Ceiling suspension type (FDE)

Models FDEJ36HKXE2, 45HKXE2

Item \ Models		FDEJ36HKXE2(3)	FDEJ45HKXE2(3)
Nominal cooling capacity*1	**W**	**3600**	**4500**
Nominal heating capacity*2	**W**	**4000**	**5000**
Power source		**1 Phase 220/240V 50Hz**	
Noise level	dB(A)	Hi: 43 Me:40 Lo: 38	
Exterior dimensions Height × Width × Depth	**mm**	**184 ×1000 × 650 + 240**	
Net weight	**kg**	**22**	
Refrigerant equipment Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	
Refrigerant control		Electronic Expansion Valve + Capillary tube	
Air handling equipment Fan type & Q'ty		Centrifugal fan × 2	
Motor	**W**	**40×1**	
Starting method		Line starting	
Air flow(Standard)	**CMM**	**Hi: 14 Me: 12 Lo: 10**	
Fresh air intake		Not possible	
Air filter, Q'ty		Polypropylene net × 2(Washable)	
Shock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve(for fan motor)	
Insulation (noise & heat)		Polyurethane foam	
Operation control Operation switch		**Remote control switch (Optional:RCD-HKX-S-E2)**	
Room temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	
Safety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor. Frost protection thermostat	
Installation data Refrigerant piping size	**mm(in)**	**Liquid line:φ6.35(1/4"), Gas line:φ12.7(1/2")**	
Connecting method		**Flare piping**	
Drain hose		Connectable with VP20	
Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Liquid & Gas lines)	
Accessories		**Mounting kit**	
Optional parts		–	
Outdoor units to be combined		**FDCJ140HKXE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2,FDCP140HKE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2**	

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air temperature		Standards
	DB	WB	DB	WB	
Cooling*1	27℃	19℃	35℃	24℃	ISO-T1,JIS B8616
Heating*2	20℃	—	7℃	6℃	

(2) This packaged air conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard.
JIS B8616"UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS"

(3) The number "2", following the type of each model, represents"CE-marked model" especially for European Union, and for European nations which require CE marking.

Models FDEJ56HKXE2, 71HKXE2

Item \ Models		FDEJ56HKXE2(3)	FDEJ71HKXE2(3)
Nominal cooling capacity*1	**W**	**5600**	**7100**
Nominal heating capacity*2	**W**	**6300**	**8000**
Power source		**1 Phase 220/240V 50Hz**	
Noise level	dB(A)	Hi: 43 Me:40 Lo: 38	Hi: 44 Me:40 Lo: 38
Exterior dimensions Height × Width × Depth	**mm**	**184 ×1000 × 650 + 240**	**184 ×1260 × 650 + 240**
Net weight	**kg**	**22**	**27**
Refrigerant equipment Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	
Refrigerant control		Electronic Expansion Valve + Capillary tube	
Air handling equipment Fan type & Q'ty		Centrifugal fan × 2	Centrifugal fan × 4
Motor	**W**	**40×1**	**25×2**
Starting method		Line starting	
Air flow(Standard)	**CMM**	**Hi: 14 Me: 12 Lo: 10**	**Hi: 18 Me: 15 Lo: 12**
Fresh air intake		Not possible	
Air filter, Q'ty		Polypropylene net × 2(Washable)	
Shock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve(for fan motor)	
Insulation (noise & heat)		Polyurethane foam	
Operation control Operation switch		**Remote control switch (Optional:RCD-HKX-S-E2)**	
Room temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	
Safety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor. Frost protection thermostat	
Installation data Refrigerant piping size	**mm(in)**	**Liquid line:ϕ9.52(3/8"), Gas line:ϕ15.88(5/8")**	
Connecting method		**Flare piping**	
Drain hose		Connectable with VP20	
Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Liquid & Gas lines)	
Accessories		**Mounting kit**	
Optional parts		–	
Outdoor units to be combined		**FDCJ140HKXE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2,FDCP140HKE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2**	

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air temperature		Standards
	DB	WB	DB	WB	
Cooling*1	27℃	19℃	35℃	24℃	ISO-T1,JIS B8616
Heating*2	20℃	—	7℃	6℃	

(2) This packaged air conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard.
JIS B8616"UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS"

(3) The number "2", following the type of each model, represents"CE-marked model" especially for European Union, and for European nations which require CE marking.

Models FDEJ112HKXE2, 140HKXE2

Item \ Models		FDEJ112HKXE2(3)	FDEJ140HKXE2(3)
Nominal cooling capacity*1	**W**	**11200**	**14000**
Nominal heating capacity*2	**W**	**12500**	**16000**
Power source		**1 Phase 220/240V 50Hz**	
Noise level	dB(A)	Hi: 49 Me:46 Lo: 42	Hi: 50 Me:47 Lo: 42
Exterior dimensions Height × Width × Depth	**mm**	**239 ×1260 × 650 + 240**	**239 ×1470 × 650 + 240**
Net weight	**kg**	**34**	**40**
Refrigerant equipment Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	
Refrigerant control		Electronic Expansion Valve +Capillary tube	
Air handling equipment Fan type & Q'ty		Centrifugal fan × 3	Centrifugal fan × 4
Motor	**W**	**35×1 + 55×1**	**55×2**
Starting method		Line starting	
Air flow(Standard)	**CMM**	**Hi: 28 Me: 25 Lo: 22**	**Hi: 34 Me: 30 Lo: 26**
Fresh air intake		Not possible	
Air filter, Q'ty		Polypropylene net × 2(Washable)	
Shock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve(for fan motor)	
Insulation (noise & heat)		Polyurethane foam	
Operation control Operation switch		**Remote control switch (Optional:RCD-HKX-S-E2)**	
Room temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	
Safety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor. Frost protection thermostat	
Installation data Refrigerant piping size	**mm(in)**	**Liquid line:ϕ9.52(3/8"), Gas line:ϕ19.05(3/4")**	
Connecting method		**Flare piping**	
Drain hose		Connectable with VP20	
Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Liquid & Gas lines)	
Accessories		**Mounting kit**	
Optional parts		–	
Outdoor units to be combined		**FDCJ140HKXE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2,FDCP140HKE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2**	

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air temperature		Standards
	DB	WB	DB	WB	
Cooling*1	27℃	19℃	35℃	24℃	ISO-T1,JIS B8616
Heating*2	20℃	—	7℃	6℃	

(2) This packaged air conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard.
JIS B8616"UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS"

(3) The number "2", following the type of each model, represents"CE-marked model" especially for European Union, and for European nations which require CE marking.

(g) Wall mounted type (FDK)

Models FDKJ22HKXE2, 28HKXE2, 36HKXE2, 45HKXE2

Item \ Models		FDKJ22HKXE2(3)	FDKJ28HKXE2(3)	FDKJ36HKXE2(3)	FDKJ45HKXE2(3)
Nominal cooling capacity*1	**W**	**2200**	**2800**	**3600**	**4500**
Nominal heating capacity*2	**W**	**2500**	**3200**	**4000**	**5000**
Power source		**1 Phase 220/240V 50Hz**			
Noise level	dB(A)	Hi: 42 Lo: 37	Hi: 42 Me:40 Lo: 37		Hi: 44 Me:41 Lo: 37
Exterior dimensions Height × Width × Depth	**mm**	**375 × 930 ×194**			
Net weight	**kg**	**19**			
Refrigerant equipment Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing			
Refrigerant control		Electronic Expansion Valve + Capillary tube			
Air handling equipment Fan type & Q'ty		Centrifugal fan × 2			
Motor	**W**	**30×1**			**35×1**
Starting method		Line starting			
Air flow(Standard)	**CMM**	**Hi: 9 Lo: 8**	**Hi: 10 Me: 9 Lo: 8**		**Hi: 11.5 Me: 10 Lo: 8**
Fresh air intake		Not possible			
Air filter, Q'ty		Polypropylene net × 2(Washable)			
Shock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve(for fan motor)			
Insulation (noise & heat)		Polyurethane foam			
Operation control Operation switch		**Remote control switch (Optional:RCD-HKX-S-E2)**			
Room temperature control		Thermostat by electronics			
Safety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor. Frost protection thermostat			
Installation data Refrigerant piping size	**mm(in)**	**Liquid line:φ6.35(1/4"), Gas line:φ12.7(1/2")**			
Connecting method		**Flare piping**			
Drain hose		Connectable with I.D. 16mm			
Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Liquid & Gas lines)			
Accessories		**Mounting kit**			
Optional parts		—			
Outdoor units to be combined		**FDCJ140HKXE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2,FDCP140HKE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2**			

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature DB	Indoor air temperature WB	Outdoor air temperature DB	Outdoor air temperature WB	Standards
Cooling*1	27℃	19℃	35℃	24℃	ISO-T1,JIS B8616
Heating*2	20℃	—	7℃	6℃	

(2) This packaged air conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard.
JIS B8616"UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS"

(3) The number "2", following the type of each model, represents"CE-marked model" especially for European Union, and for European nations which require CE marking.

Models FDKJ56HKXE2, 71HKXE2

Item \ Model		FDKJ56HKXE2(3)	FDKJ71HKXE2(3)
Nominal cooling capacity*1	**W**	**5600**	**7100**
Nominal heating capacity*2	**W**	**6300**	**8000**
Power source		**1 Phase 220/240V 50Hz**	
Noise level	dB(A)	Hi: 46 Me:43 Lo: 39	Hi: 47 Me:44 Lo: 40
Exterior dimensions Height × Width × Depth	**mm**	**375 ×1148 × 194**	**375 × 1436 × 194**
Net weight	**kg**	**20**	**22**
Refrigerant equipment Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	
Refrigerant control		Electronic Expansion Valve + Capillary tube	
Air handling equipment Fan type & Q'ty		Tangential fan ×1	Tangential fan ×2
Motor	**W**	**40×1**	**45×1**
Starting method		Line starting	
Air flow(Standard)	**CMM**	**Hi: 17 Me: 15 Lo: 13**	**Hi: 21 Me: 18 Lo: 15**
Fresh air intake		Not possible	
Air filter, Q'ty		Polypropylene net × 2(Washable)	
Shock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve(for fan motor)	
Insulation (noise & heat)		Polyurethane foam	
Operation control Operation switch		**Remote control switch (Optional:RCD-HKX-S-E2)**	
Room temperature control		Thermostat by electronics	
Safety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor. Frost protection thermostat	
Installation data Refrigerant piping size	**mm(in)**	**Liquid line:ϕ9.52(3/8"), Gas line:ϕ15.88(5/8")**	
Connecting method		**Flare piping**	
Drain hose		Connectable with I.D. 16mm	
Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Liquid & Gas lines)	
Accessories		**Mounting kit**	
Optional parts		–	
Outdoor units to be combined		**FDCJ140HKXE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2,FDCP140HKE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2**	

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air temperature		Standards
	DB	WB	DB	WB	
Cooling*1	27℃	19℃	35℃	24℃	ISO-T1,JIS B8616
Heating*2	20℃	—	7℃	6℃	

(2) This packaged air conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard.
JIS B8616"UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS"

(3) The number "2", following the type of each model, represents"CE-marked model" especially for European Union, and for European nations which require CE marking.

(h) Floor standing type (FDFL)

Models FDFLJ28HKXE2, 45HKXE2, 71HKXE2

Item \ Model		FDFLJ28HKXE2(3)	FDFLJ45HKXE2(3)	FDFLJ71HKXE2(3)
Nominal cooling capacity*1	**W**	**2800**	**4500**	**7100**
Nominal heating capacity*2	**W**	**3200**	**5000**	**8000**
Power source		**1 Phase 220/240V 50Hz**		
Noise level	dB(A)	Hi: 41 Me:38 Lo: 36	Hi: 43 Me:41 Lo: 40	
Exterior dimensions Height × Width × Depth	**mm**	**630 × 1196 × 225**		**630 × 1481 × 225**
Net weight	**kg**	**32**		**40**
Refrigerant equipment Heat exchanger		Louver fins & inner grooved tubing		
Refrigerant control		Electronic Expansion Valve + Capillary tube		
Air handling equipment Fan type & Q'ty		Centrifugal fan × 2		
Motor	**W**	**30×1**	**40×1**	
Starting method		Line starting		
Air flow(Standard)	**CMM**	**Hi: 12 Me: 11 Lo: 10**	**Hi: 14 Me: 12 Lo: 10**	**Hi: 18 Me: 15 Lo: 12**
Fresh air intake		Not possible		
Air filter, Q'ty		Polypropylene net × 2(Washable)		
Shock & vibration absorber		Rubber sleeve(for fan motor)		
Insulation (noise & heat)		Polyurethane foam		
Operation control Operation switch		**Remote control switch (Optional:RCD-HKXFL-E2)**		
Room temperature control		Thermostat by electronics		
Safety equipment		Internal thermostat for fan motor. Frost protection thermostat		
Installation data Refrigerant piping size	**mm(in)**	**Liquid line:φ6.35(1/4"), Gas line:φ12.7(1/2")**		**Liquid line:φ9.52(3/8") Gas line:φ15.88(5/8")**
Connecting method		**Flare piping**		
Drain hose		Connectable with VP20		
Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Liquid & Gas lines)		
Accessories		**Mounting kit**		
Optional parts		–		
Outdoor units to be combined		**FDCJ140HKXE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2,FDCP140HKE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2**		

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

Item / Operation	Indoor air temperature		Outdoor air temperature		Standards
	DB	WB	DB	WB	
Cooling*1	27℃	19℃	35℃	24℃	ISO-T1,JIS B8616
Heating*2	20℃	—	7℃	6℃	

(2) This packaged air conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard.
JIS B8616"UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS"

(3) The number "2", following the type of each model, represents"CE-marked model" especially for European Union, and for European nations which require CE marking.

(2) Outdoor unit

(a) Alternative refrigerant R407C use models

Models FDCP140HKXE2, 224HKXE2, 280HKXE2

Item \ Models		FDCP140HKXE2(3)	FDCP224HKXE2(3)	FDCP280HKXE2(3)
Power source		**3 Phase 380/415V 50Hz**		
Nominal cooling capacity*1	**W**	**14000**	**22400**	**28000**
Nominal heating capacity*2	**W**	**16000**	**25000**	**31500**
Noise level	dB(A)	56	58	59
Exterior dimensions Height × Width × Depth	**mm**	**1450 × 690 × 600**	**1450 × 1350 × 600**	
Net weight	**kg**	**150**	**250**	**265**
Refrigerant equipment compressor type & Q' ty		GT5539HAS01 × 1	GT5539HAS02 × 1 GTA5539HLS42 × 1	GT5539HAS02 × 1 GUA5570HLS42 × 1
Motor	**kW**	**3.5**	**3.5 × 1, 2.2 × 1**	**3.5 × 1, 3.75 × 1**
Starting method		Direct start		
Capacity control	%	100 ~ 25	100 ~ 16	100 ~ 12
Crankcase heater	W	33	33 × 2	33 × 1, 40 × 1
Heat exchanger		Louver fines & inner grooved tubing		
Refrigerant control		Expansion Valve +Capillary tube		
Refrigerant		**R407C**		
Quantity	**kg**	**9**	**12**	
Refrigerant oil	ℓ	**1.45 (MA32)**	**2.9 (MA32)**	**3.05 (MA32)**
Defrost control		MC controlled De-Icer		
Air handling equipment Fan type & Q'ty		Centrifugal fan × 1	Centrifugal fan × 2	
Motor	**W**	**100×1**	**100×2**	
Starting method		Direct start		
Air flow(Standard)	**CMM**	**90**	**180**	
Shock & vibration absorber		Rubber mount (for compressor)		
Safety equipment		Compressor overheat protection, overeurrent protection, power transformer overheating protection, abnormal high pressure protection		
Installation data Refrigerant piping size	**mm(in)**	**Liquid line: ϕ9.52(3/8") Gas line: ϕ19.05(3/4")**	**Liquid line: ϕ12.7(1/2") Gas line: ϕ25.4(1")**	**Liquid line: ϕ12.7(1/2") Gas line: ϕ28.58(11/8")**
Connecting method		**Brazing**		
Drain		Hole for drain(ϕ20 × 4pcs)	Hole for drain(ϕ20 × 8pcs, ϕ50 × 1pcs)	
Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Liquid & Gas lines)		
Accessories		–		
Indoor units to be combined		**FDTJ28, 36, 45, 56, 71, 90, 112, 140type FDTWJ28, 45, 56, 71, 90, 112, 140type FDTSJ22, 28, 36, 45, 71type FDRJ22, 28, 45, 56, 71, 90, 112, 140type FDUMJ36, 45, 56, 71, 90, 112, 140type FDEJ36, 45, 56, 71, 112, 140type FDKJ22, 28, 36, 45, 56, 71type FDFLJ28, 45, 71type**		

Notes (1) The cooling and heating capabilities imply the values when the indoor unit of rated capacity is connected under the condition specified in JIS-B8616.

(2) The refrigerant quantity in the connecting pipe is not included Charge it additionally at the site.

(3) The number "2", following the type of each model, represents"CE-marked model" especially for European Union, and for European nations which require CE marking.

Refrigerant distributor pipe set Number list (Optional)

Outdoor unit	Number of combined indoor units	Flow divider pipe(1) (Total capacity after the flow division)
FDCP140HKXE2	1~8	Downstream capacity 101 or less : DIS-1KX10-E Downstream capacity 101 or more : DIS-1KX30-E
FDCP224HKXE2	1~13(2)	
FDCP280HKXE2	1~16(2)	

Notes (1) The flow divider pipe that should be used depends on the indoor unit total downstream capacity. (1 set is required for each flow division.)

(2) When there are 13 or more indoor units there are limits on the length of the piping after the flow division, so refer to the usage range.

(b) Refrigerant R22 use models

Models FDCJ140HKXE2, 224HKXE2, 280HKXE2

Item \ Models		FDCJ140HKXE2(3)	FDCJ224HKXE2(3)	FDCJ280HKXE2(3)
Power source		**3 Phase 380/415V 50Hz**		
Nominal cooling capacity*1	**W**	**14000**	**22400**	**28000**
Nominal heating capacity*2	**W**	**16000**	**25000**	**31500**
Noise level	dB(A)	56	58	59
Exterior dimensions Height × Width × Depth	**mm**	**1450 × 690 × 600**	**1450 × 1350 × 600**	
Net weight	**kg**	**150**	**250**	**265**
Refrigerant equipment compressor type & Q' ty		GT5539EAS01 × 1	GT5539EAS02 × 1 GTA5539ES42 × 1	GT5539EAS02 × 1 GUA5570ES42 × 1
Motor	**kW**	**3.5**	**3.5 × 1, 2.2 × 1**	**3.5 × 1, 3.75 × 1**
Starting method		Direct start		
Capacity control	%	100 ~ 25	100 ~ 16	100 ~ 12
Crankcase heater	W	33	33 × 2	33 × 1, 40 × 1
Heat exchanger		Louver fines & inner grooved tubing		
Refrigerant control		Expansion Valve +Capillary tube		
Refrigerant		**R22**		
Quantity	**kg**	**9**	**12**	
Refrigerant oil	ℓ	**1.45 (BARREL FREEZE 32SAM)**	**2.9 (BARREL FREEZE 32SAM)**	**3.05 (BARREL FREEZE 32SAM)**
Defrost control		MC controlled De-Icer		
Air handling equipment Fan type & Q'ty		Centrifugal fan × 1	Centrifugal fan × 2	
Motor	**W**	**100×1**	**100×2**	
Starting method		Direct start		
Air flow(Standard)	**CMM**	**90**	**180**	
Shock & vibration absorber		Rubber mount (for compressor)		
Safety equipment		Compressor overheat protection, overeurrent protection, power transformer overheating protection, abnormal high pressure protection		
Installation data Refrigerant piping size	**mm(in)**	**Liquid line: ϕ9.52(3/8") Gas line: ϕ19.05(3/4")**	**Liquid line: ϕ12.7(1/2") Gas line: ϕ25.4(1")**	**Liquid line: ϕ12.7(1/2") Gas line: ϕ28.58(11/8")**
Connecting method		**Brazing**		
Drain		Hole for drain(ϕ20 × 4pcs)	Hole for drain(ϕ20 × 8pcs, ϕ50 × 1pcs)	
Insulation for piping		Necessary (both Liquid & Gas lines)		
Accessories		–		
Indoor units to be combined		**FDTJ28, 36, 45, 56, 71, 90, 112, 140type FDTWJ28, 45, 56, 71, 90, 112, 140type FDTSJ22, 28, 36, 45, 71type FDRJ22, 28, 45, 56, 71, 90, 112, 140type FDUMJ36, 45, 56, 71, 90, 112, 140type FDEJ36, 45, 56, 71, 112, 140type FDKJ22, 28, 36, 45, 56, 71type FDFLJ28, 45, 71type**		

Notes (1) The cooling and heating capabilities imply the values when the indoor unit of rated capacity is connected under the condition specified in JIS-B8616.

(2) The refrigerant quantity in the connecting pipe is not included Charge it additionally at the site.

(3) The number "2", following the type of each model, represents"CE-marked model" especially for European Union, and for European nations which require CE marking.

Refrigerant distributor pipe set Number list (Optional)

Outdoor unit	Number of combined indoor units	Flow divider pipe(1) (Total capacity after the flow division)
FDCJ140HKXE2	1~8	Downstream capacity 101 or less : DIS - 1KX10 - E Downstream capacity 101 or more : DIS - 1KX30 - E
FDCJ224HKXE2	1~13(2)	
FDCJ280HKXE2	1~16(2)	

Notes (1) The flow divider pipe that should be used depends on the indoor unit total downstream capacity. (1 set is required for each flow division.)

(2) When there are 13 or more indoor units there are limits on the length of the piping after the flow division, so refer to the usage range.

(3) Operation chart

Since the Multi KX series air conditioner units are free multitype to which the indoor units of different capacity and different model can be combined, the operation characteristics of all combinations are very complicated, therefore only the individual operation characteristics of indoor and outdoor units are shown. For the combined operation characteristics, calculate them with the method shown in the next page.

(a) Operating characteristic of outdoor unit

(380 V/415 V)

Item \ Models		FDCJ140HKXE(2)	FDCJ224HKXE(2)	FDCJ280HKXE(2)
Cooling input	kW	6.8/6.8	9.8/9.8	11.7/11.7
Heating input		5.7/5.9	8.3/8.4	9.4/9.5
Cooling running current	A	10.7/10.2	15.7/14.6	19.3/19.0
Heating running current		8.8/8.4	13.0/12.0	15.7/15.7
Inrush current (MAX.)	A	5	48	70
Cooling power factor	%	97/93	95/93	92/86
Heating power factor		98/98	97/97	91/84

(380 V/415 V)

Item \ Models		FDCP140HKXE2	FDCP224HKXE2	FDCP280HKXE2
Cooling input	kW	6.8/6.8	9.8/9.8	11.7/11.7
Heating input		6.0/6.1	9.3/9.4	10.4/10.4
Cooling running current	A	10.7/10.2	15.7/14.6	19.3/19.0
Heating running current		9.3/8.6	14.7/14.0	16.5/16.5
Inrush current (MAX.)	A	5	48	70
Cooling power factor	%	97/93	95/93	92/86
Heating power factor		98/99	96/93	96/88

Note (1) This packaged air conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard.
JIS B8616 “UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS”

(b) Operating characteristic of indoor unit

FDT Series

(220 V/240 V)

Item \ Models	FDT Series							
	28	36	45	56	71	90	112	140
Power input (kW)	0.09/0.10		0.10/0.12		0.10/0.12	0.11/0.13	0.17/0.20	0.21/0.24
Running current (A)	0.40/0.44		0.45/0.49		0.47/0.50	0.50/0.55	0.75/0.81	0.93/1.02

FDTW Series

(220 V/240 V)

Item \ Models	FDTW Series						
	28	45	56	71	90	112	140
Power input (kW)	0.09/0.10			0.10/0.11	0.13/0.16	0.20/0.24	0.23/0.27
Running current (A)	0.41/0.42			0.40/0.44	0.60/0.65	0.90/0.98	1.03/1.13

Notes (1) This packaged air conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard.
JIS B8616 “UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS”
(2) The values shown in the above table are common to both cooling and heating operations.

FDTS Series (220 V/240 V)

Models / Item	FDTS Series				
	22	28	36	45	71
Power input (kW)	0.07/0.08			0.10/0.11	0.12/0.15
Running current (A)	0.33/0.36			0.43/0.46	0.58/0.63

FDR, FDUM Series (220 V/240 V)

Models / Item	FDR, FDUM Series							
	22	28, 36	45	56	71	90	112	140
Power input (kW)	0.09/0.11	0.11/0.13	0.14/0.16		0.15/0.17	0.16/0.19	0.24/0.28	0.28/0.32
Running current (A)	0.41/0.46	0.51/0.56	0.63/0.67		0.68/0.71	0.73/0.79	1.07/1.17	1.28/1.32

FDE Series (220 V/240 V)

Models / Item	FDE Series					
	36	45	56	71	112	140
Power input (kW)	0.10/0.11			0.12/0.15	0.20/0.24	0.24/0.29
Running current (A)	0.43/0.46			0.58/0.63	0.90/0.98	1.10/1.20

FDK, FDFL Series (220 V/240 V)

Models / Item	FDK Series						FDFL Series		
	22	28	36	45	56	71	28	45	71
Power input (kW)	0.05/0.06			0.06/0.07	0.08/0.09	0.09/0.11	0.09/0.10	0.09/0.10	0.09/0.10
Running current (A)	0.26/0.28			0.31/0.33	0.36/0.39	0.41/0.48	0.41/0.42	0.40/0.41	0.40/0.41

Notes (1) This packaged air conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the following standard.
JIS B8616 "UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS"
(2) The values shown in the above table are common to both cooling and heating operations.

(c) Calculation of total operation characteristics

Since the operation characteristics of series Multi-KX depend on combination of indoor unit, calculate the total operation characteristics of the system by using the formulas below according to specifications of each indoor unit or outdoor unit.

1) Total power input

Total power input (kW) = Power input of outdoor unit + $\sum$ (Power input of indoor unit)

2) Total running current

Total running current (A) = Running current of outdoor unit + [$\sum$ (Running current) × 2/3]

3) Total power factor

Total power factor (%) = [Total power input (W) / $\sqrt{3}$ × Total running current (A) × Power source] × 100

Total operation characteristics = Operation characteristic value of outdoor unit + Operation characteristic value of indoor unit

[Example]

(Conditions) Operation Voltage ·····Indoor unit: 220 V, 50 Hz
Outdoor unit: 380 V, 50 Hz
Operation mode ·····Cooling and Heating
Unit·····Outdoor unit: FDCJ224HKXE2 × 1 unit
Indoor unit: FDTJ71HKXE2 × 2 units
FDTJ45HKXE2 × 2 units

Operation characteristics of each unit

(Cooling/Heating)

Item \ Models	FDCJ224HKXE2	FDTJ71HKXE2	FDTJ45HKXE2
Power input (kW)	9.8/8.3	0.10/0.10	0.10/0.10
Running current (A)	15.7/13.0	0.47/0.47	0.45/0.45

① Total power input (kW)

(Cooling) $9.8 + (0.10 \times 4) = 10.2$ (kW)

(Heating) $8.3 + (0.10 \times 4) = 8.7$ (kW)

② Total running current (A)

(Cooling) $15.7 + (0.47 \times 2 + 0.45 \times 2) \times \frac{2}{3} \fallingdotseq 16.9$ (A)

(Heating) $13.0 + (0.47 \times 2 + 0.45 \times 2) \times \frac{2}{3} \fallingdotseq 14.2$ (A)

③ Total power factor (%)

(Cooling) $\frac{10.2 \times 1000}{\sqrt{3} \times 16.9 \times 380} \times 100 \fallingdotseq 92$ %

(Heating) $\frac{8.7 \times 1000}{\sqrt{3} \times 14.2 \times 380} \times 100 \fallingdotseq 93$ %

(d) Calculation of system power input for operation hertz of compressor

Note (1) This package air conditioner in JIS B8616.

System's total power input (kW) = $A \times B + C + (D_1 \times N_1 + D_2 \times N_2 + \ldots)$

For compressor

For outdoor fan

For operation indoor unit

A: Compressor power input in rated operation <kW>

B: Correction factor of power input by operation frequency of compressor.

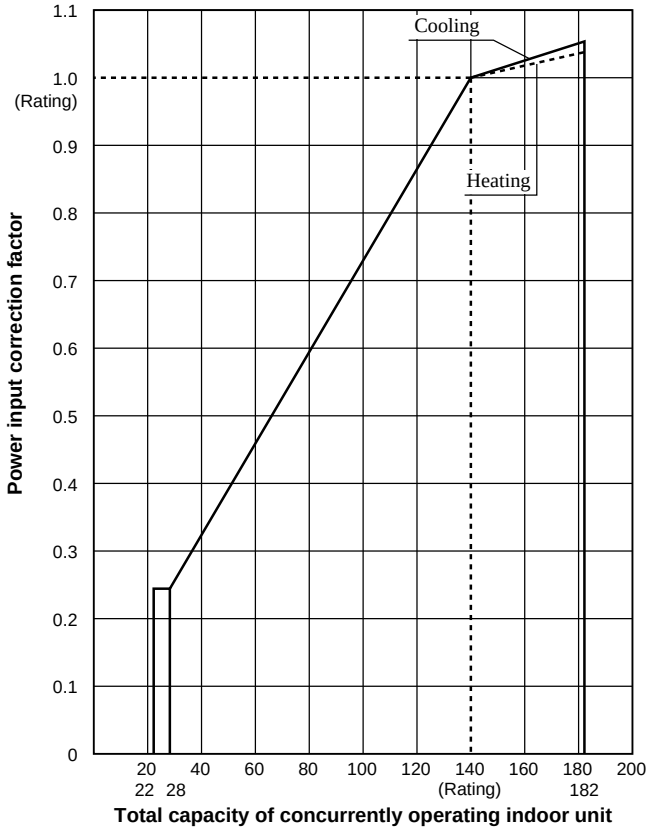
C: Power input of outdoor fan <kW>

D: Power input of a indoor unit <kW>

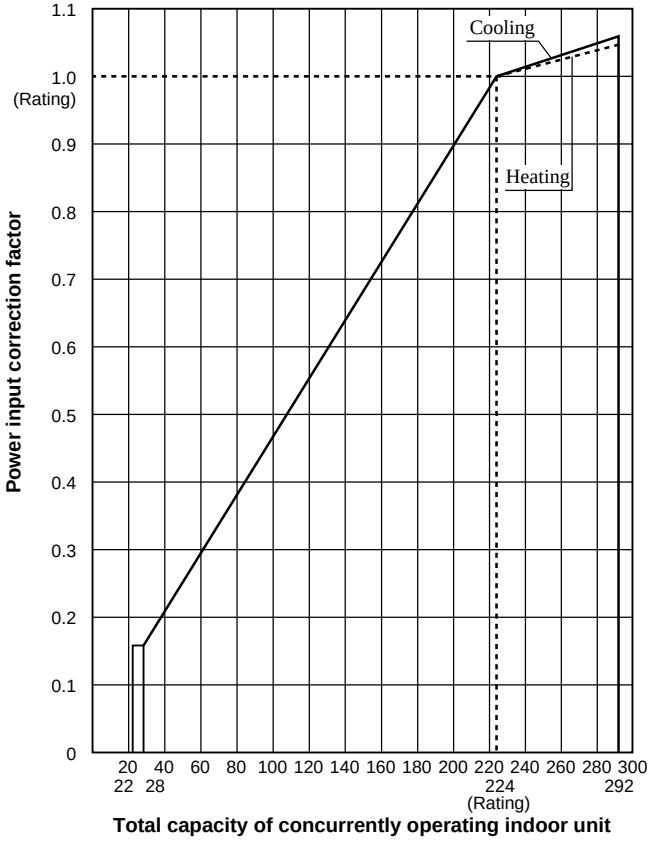
N: Number of operation indoor units.

1) Correction factor of compressor power input

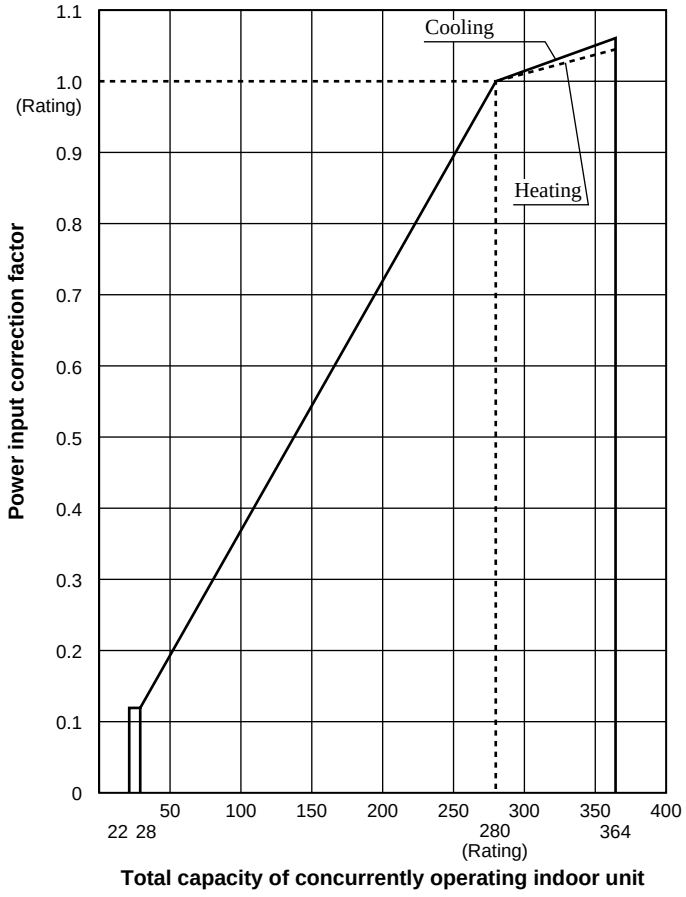
Models FDCJ140HKXE2, FDCP140HKXE2



Models FDCJ224HKXE2, FDCP224HKXE2



Models FDCJ280HKXE2, FDCP280HKXE



2) Compressor and outdoor fan power input in rated operation.

(380 V/415V)

Power input (kW) / Outdoor unit	Compressor		Outdoor fan
	Cooling	Heating	
FDCJ140HKXE2	6.56/6.56	5.46/5.66	0.24/0.24
FDCJ224HKXE2	9.33/9.33	7.83/7.93	0.47/0.47
FDCJ280HKXE2	11.23/11.23	8.93/9.03	0.47/0.47

Power input (kW) / Outdoor unit	Compressor		Outdoor fan
	Cooling	Heating	
FDCP140HKXE2	6.56/6.56	5.76/5.86	0.24/0.24
FDCP224HKXE2	9.33/9.33	8.83/8.93	0.47/0.47
FDCP280HKXE2	11.23/11.23	9.93/9.93	0.47/0.47

3) Power input of indoor unit

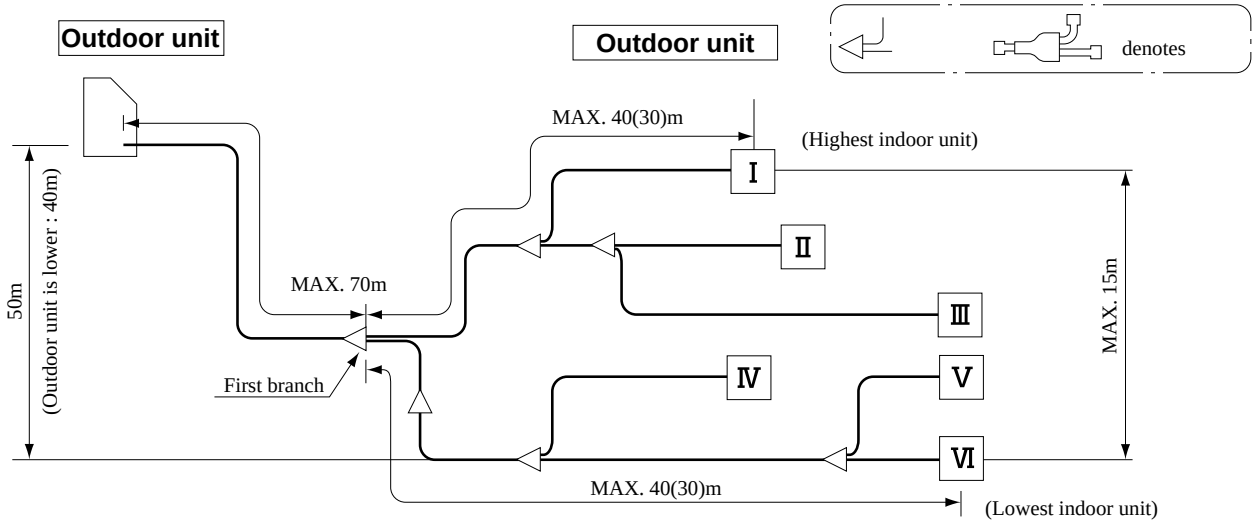
See page 719, operation characteristics of relevant units.

18.2.2 Range of usage & limitations

Item \ System		FDCP140HKXE2 FDCJ140HKXE2	FDCP224HKXE2 FDCJ224HKXE2	FDCP280HKXE2 FDCJ280HKXE2
Indoor intake air temperature (Upper, lower limits)		Refer to the capacity characterstics.		
Outdoor air temperature (Upper, lower limits)				
Indoor units that can be used in combination	Number of connected units	1 to 8 units	1 to 13 units	1 to 16 units
	Total capacity	70 ~ 182	112 ~ 292	140 ~ 364
Single direction piping lenght		Indoor unit MAX. 100m		
Outdoor unit to first branching (main piping)		Max. 70m		
Piping length after the first branching		Max. 40m	Max. 40m when the connected No. of indoor unit are up to 12 units Max. 30m when the connected No. of indoor units are 13 units or more	
Difference in height between indoor and outdoor units	When above outdoor unit	MAX. 50m		
	When below outdoor unit	MAX. 40m		
Difference in height between indoor units		MAX. 15m		
Indoor unit atmosphere (behind ceiling) tempe rature and humidity		Dew point temperature 28℃ or less, relative humidity 80% or less		
Compressor stop/start frequency	1 cycle time	6 min or more(from stop to stop or from start to start)		
	Stop time	3 min or more		
Power source voltage	Voltage fluctuation	Within ±10% of rated voltage		
	Voltage drop during start	Within ±15% of rated voltage		
	Interval unbalance	Within ± 3% of rated voltage		

Allowable length of refrigerant piping, height difference between indoor and outdoor unit

(1) Branch pipe method (using brancn PiPe)



Note (1) Value in ( ) indicates when the connected No. of indoor units are 13 units or more. (FDC224, 280 only)

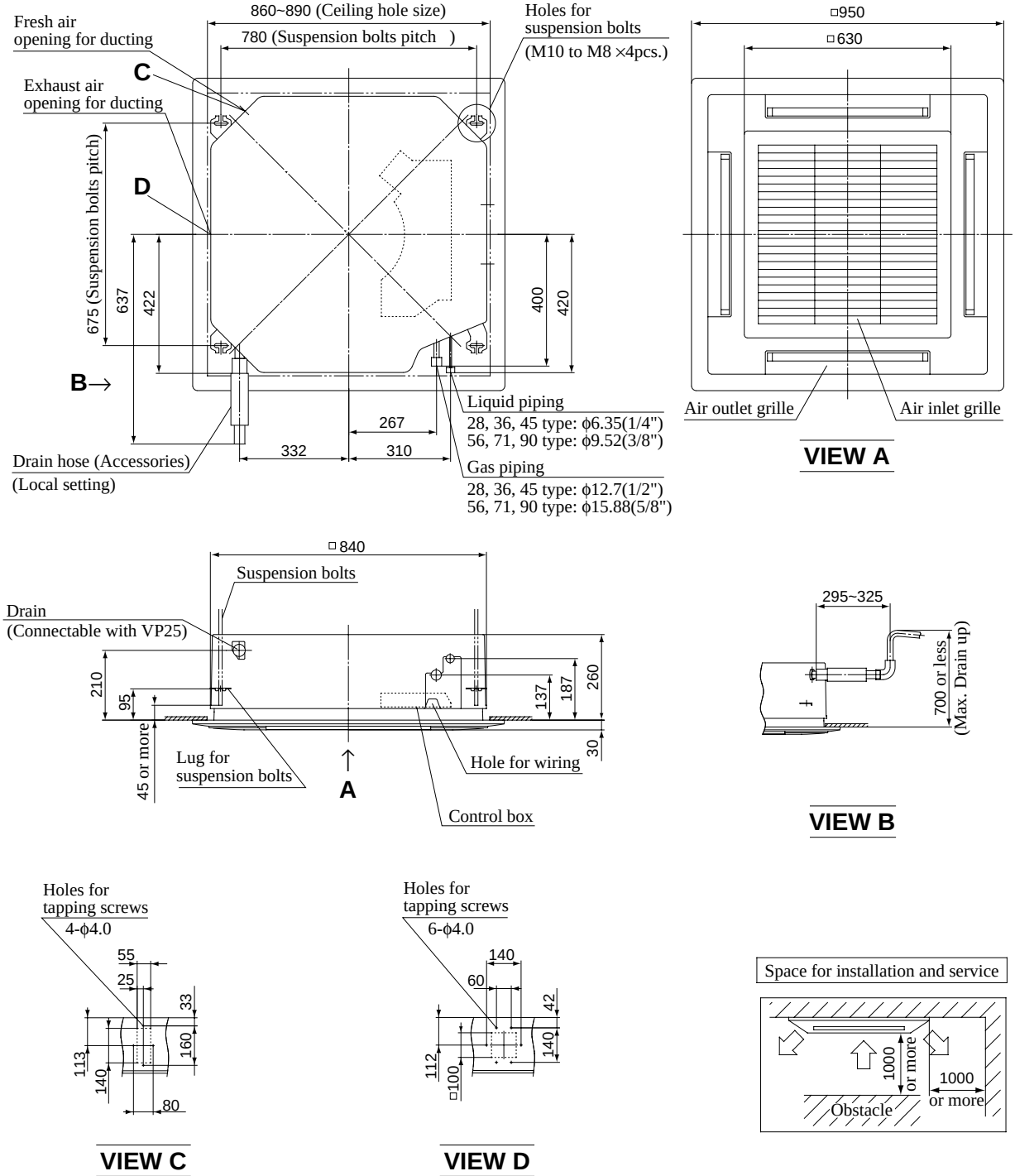
18.2.3 Exterior dimensions

(1) Indoor unit

(a) Ceiling recessed type (FDT)

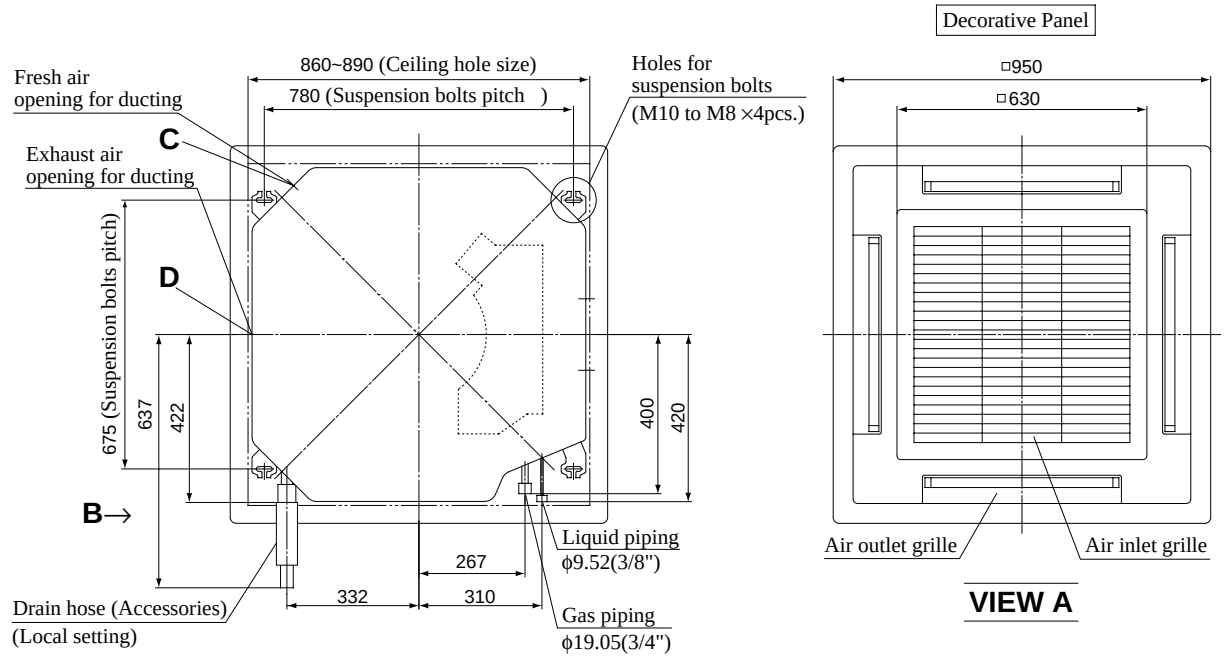
Models FDTJ28HKXE2, 36HKXE2, 45HKXE2, 56HKXE2, 71HKXE2, 90HKXE2

Unit : mm

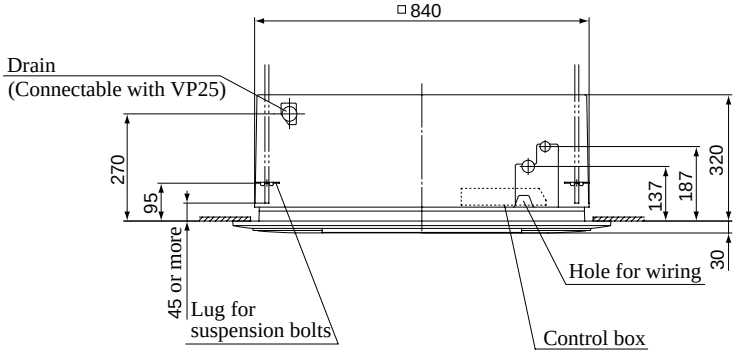


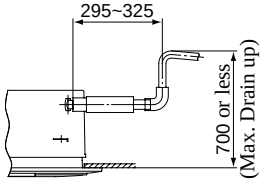
Models FDTJ112HKXE2, 140HKXE2

Unit : mm

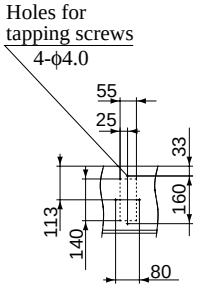


VIEW A

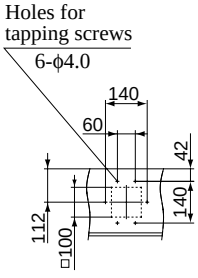




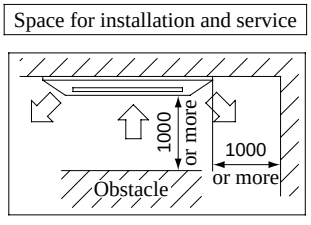
VIEW B



VIEW C

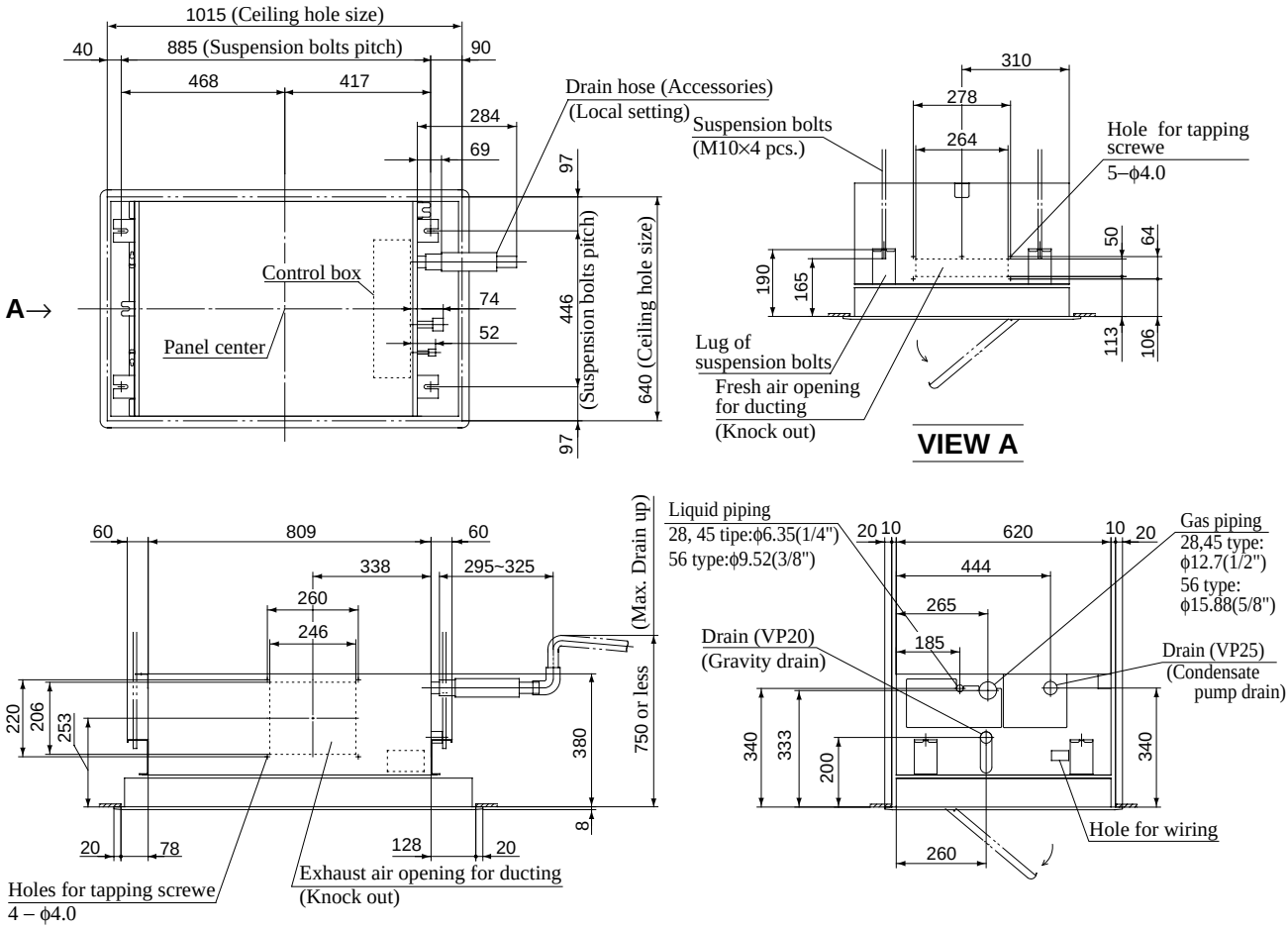


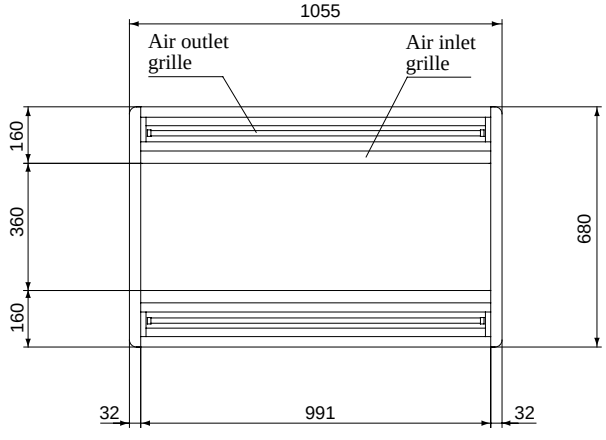
VIEW D



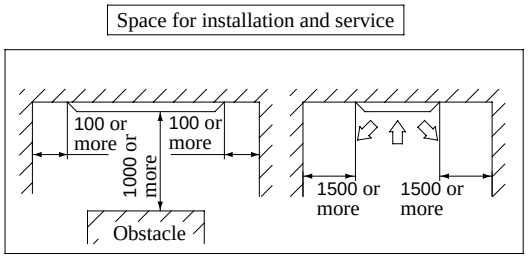
(b) 2-way outlet ceiling recessed type (FDTW)
Models FDTWJ28HKXE2, 45HKXE2, 56HKXE2

Unit : mm



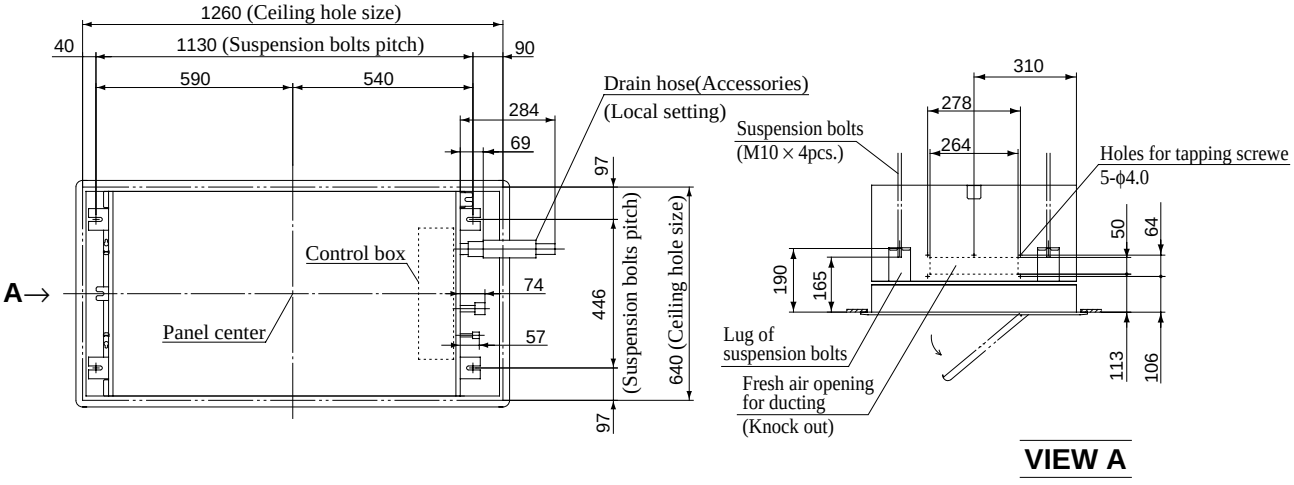


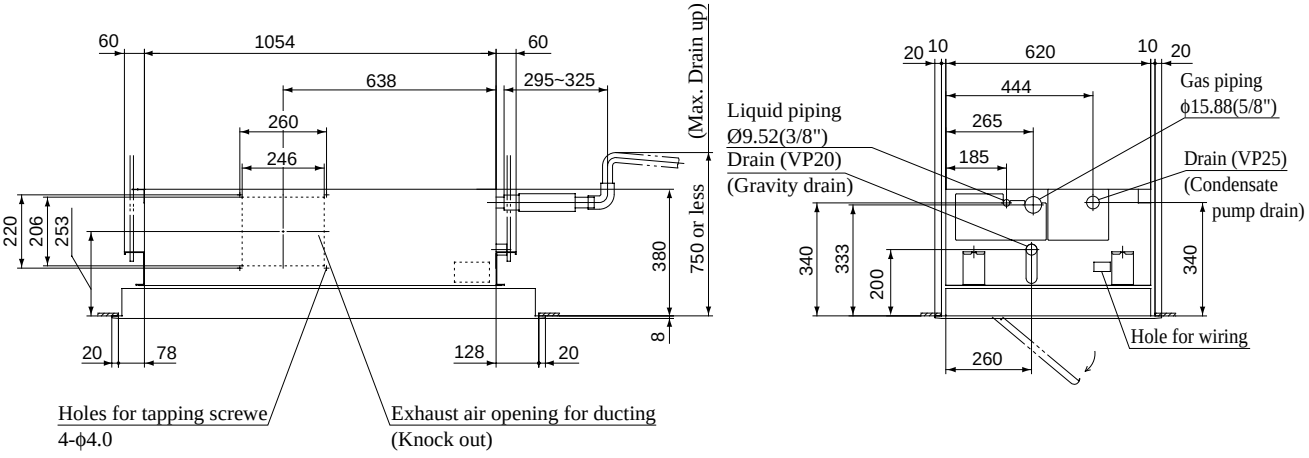
Decorative Panel

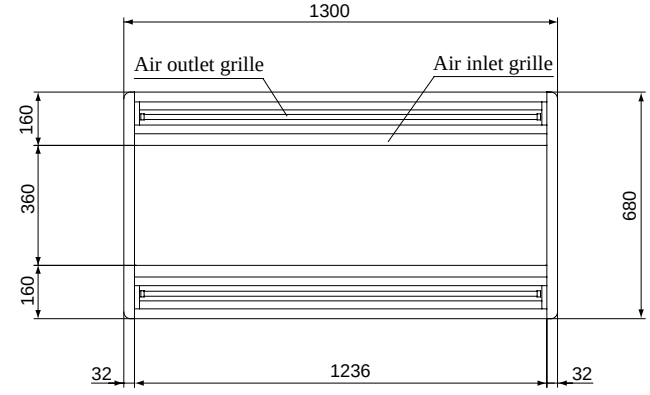


Models FDTWJ71HKXE2, 90HKXE2

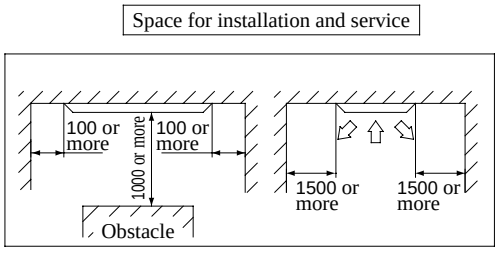
Unit : mm





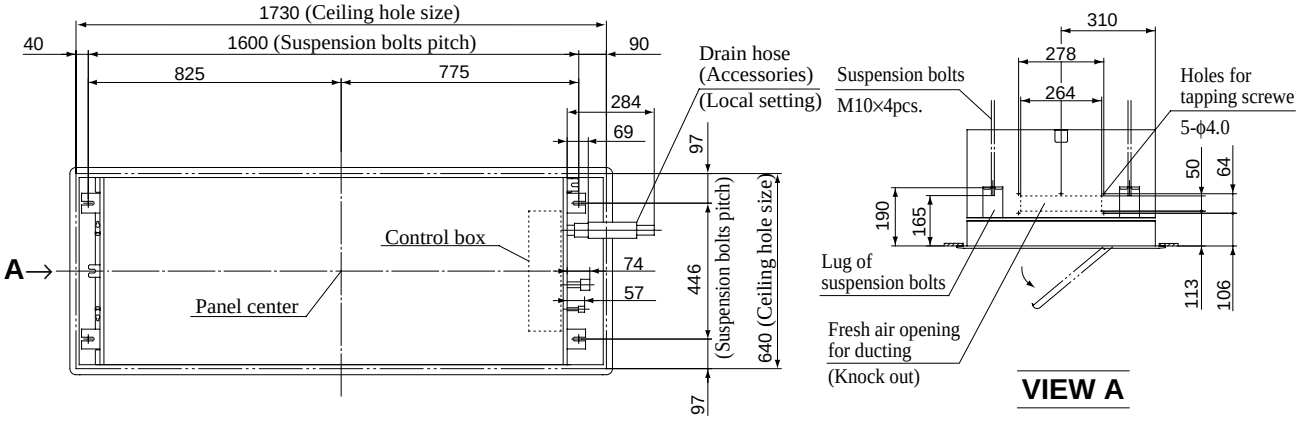


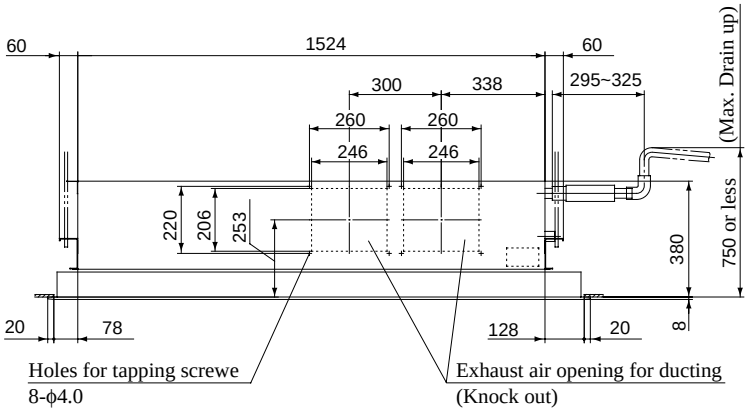
Decorative Panel

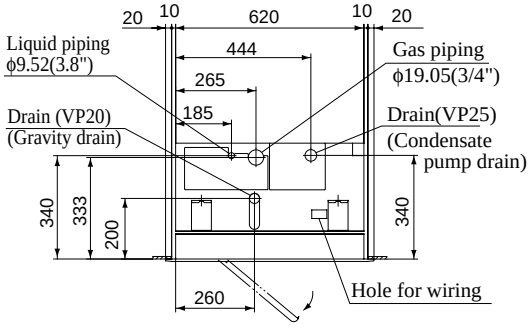


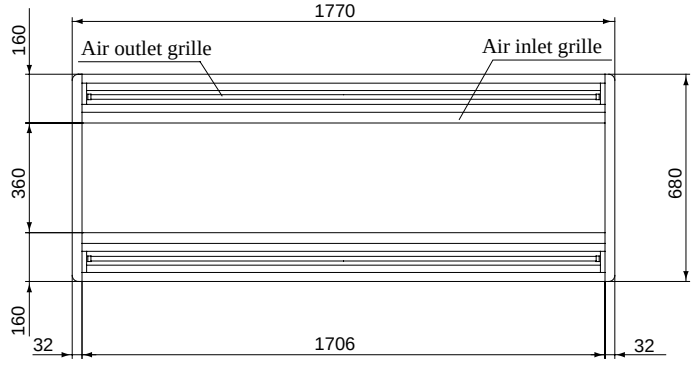
Models FDTWJ112HKXE2, 140HKXE2

Unit : mm

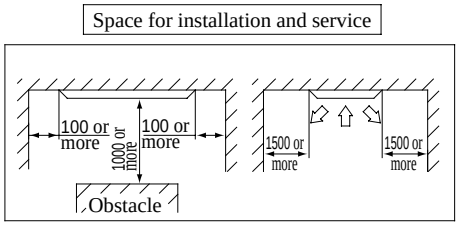








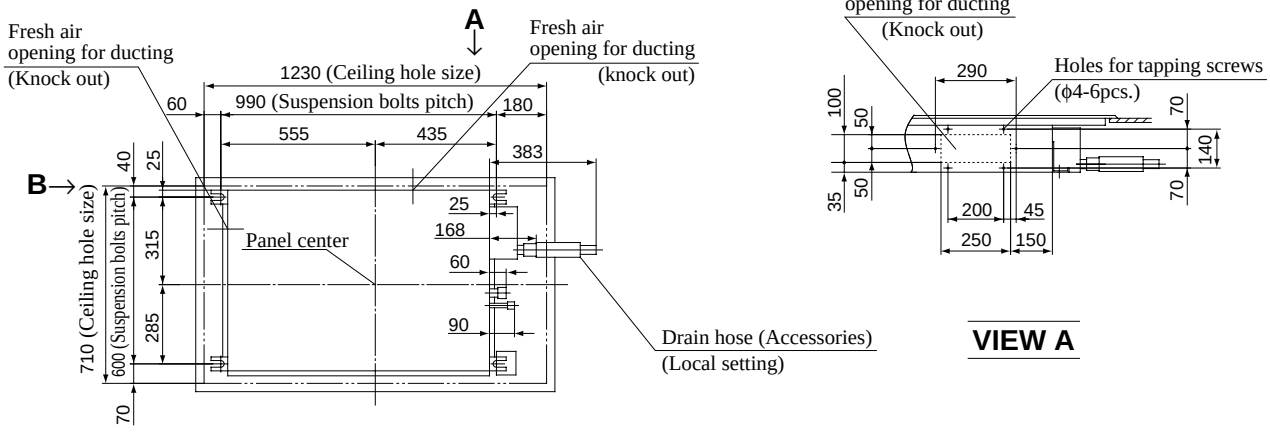
Decorative Panel



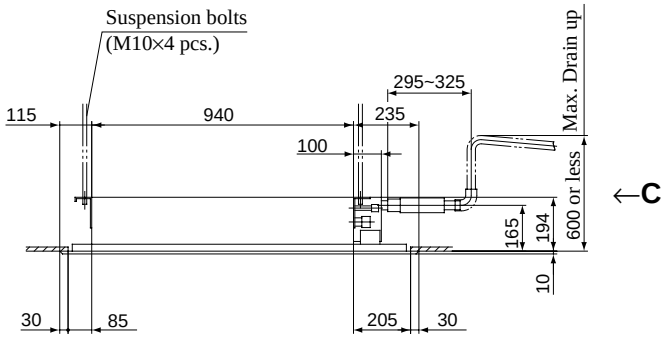
(c) 1-Way outlet ceiling recessed type (FDTS)

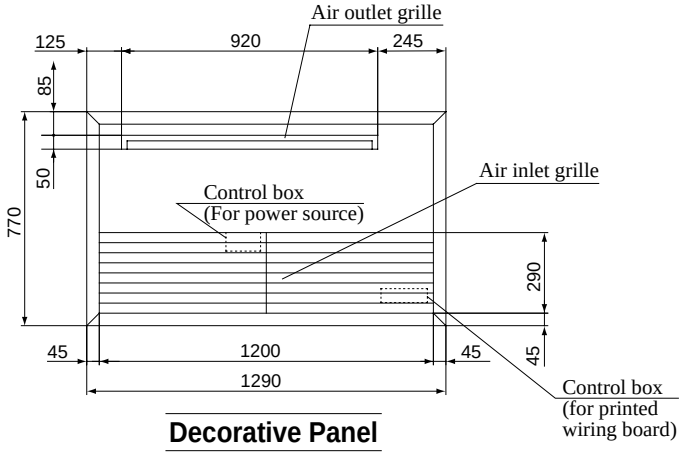
Models FDTSJ22HKXE2, 28HKXE2, 36HKXE2, 45HKXE2

Unit : mm

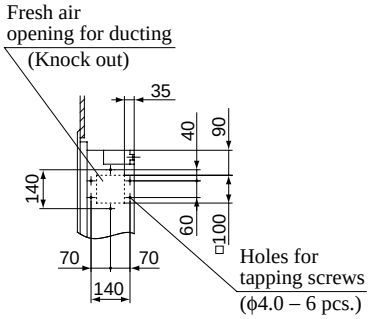


VIEW A

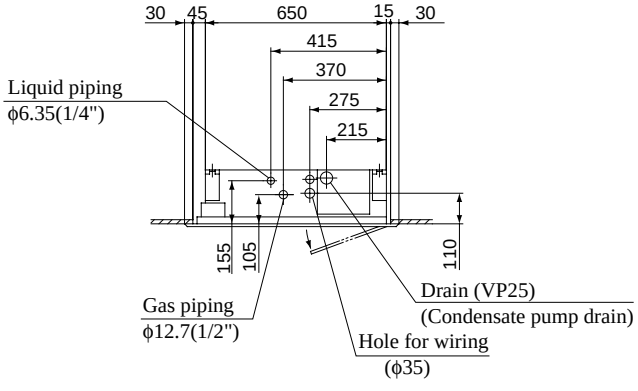




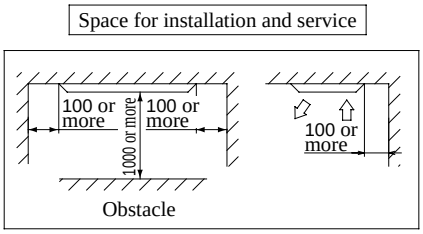
Decorative Panel



VIEW B

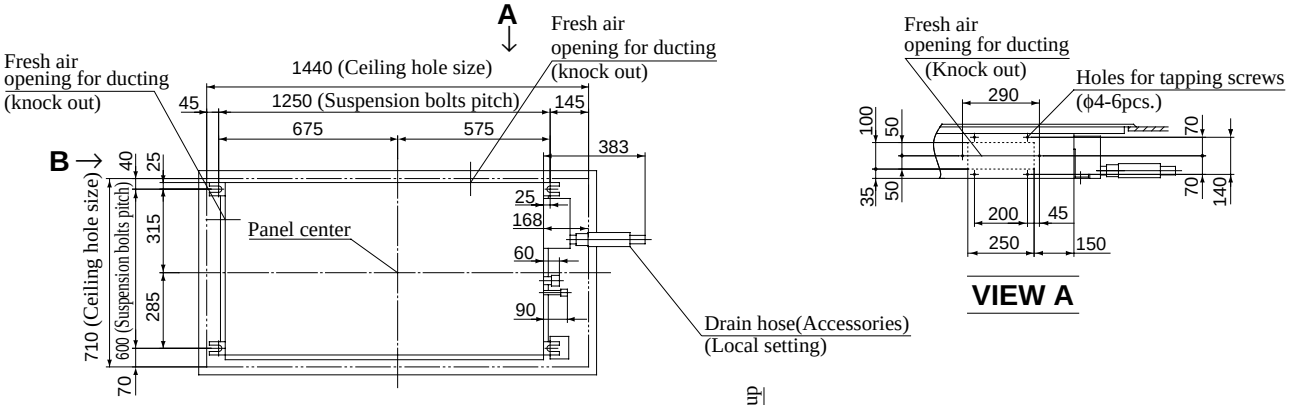


VIEW C

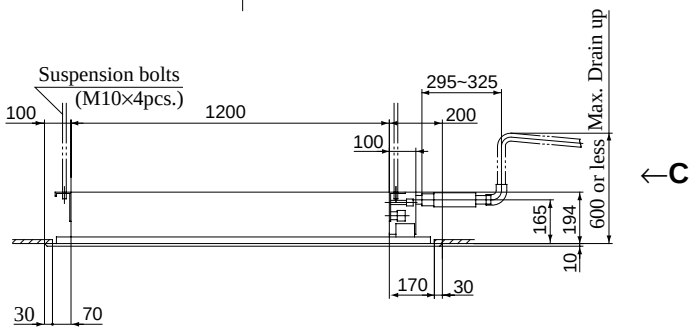


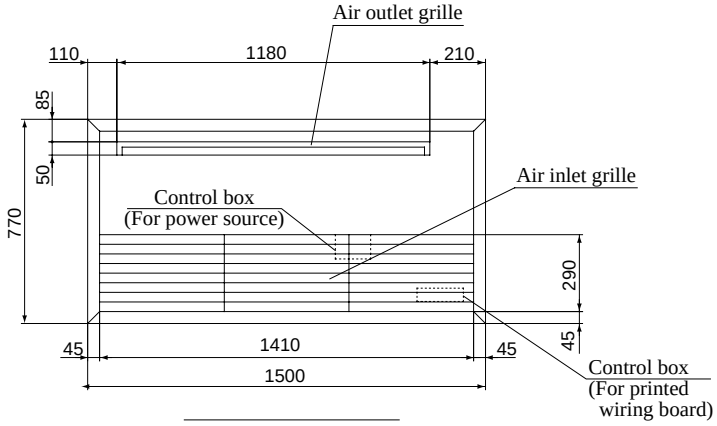
Model FDTSJ71HKXE2

Unit : mm

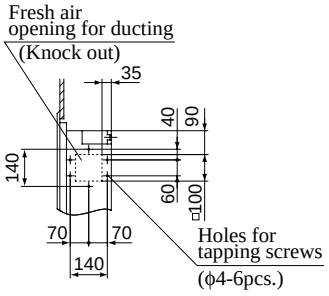


VIEW A

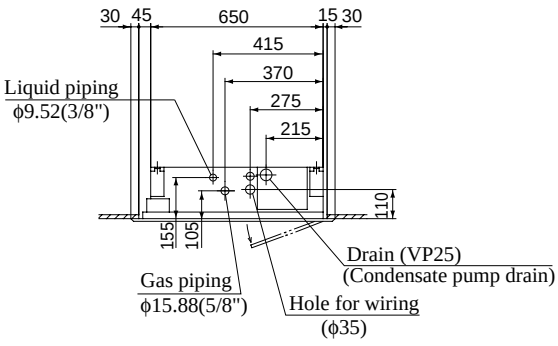




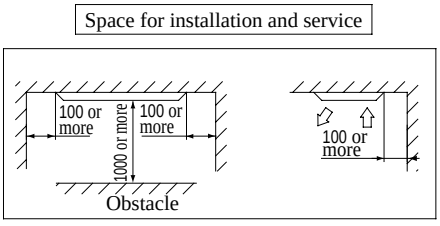
Decorative Panel



VIEW B



VIEW C

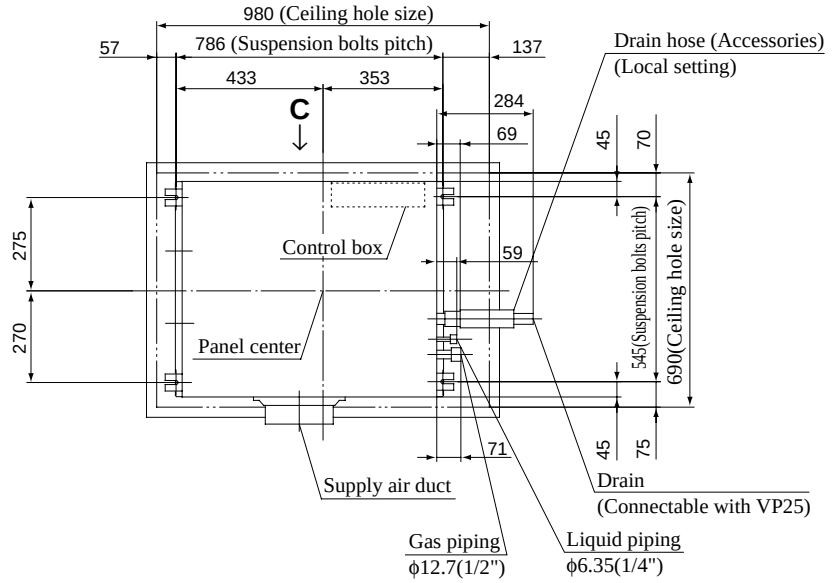


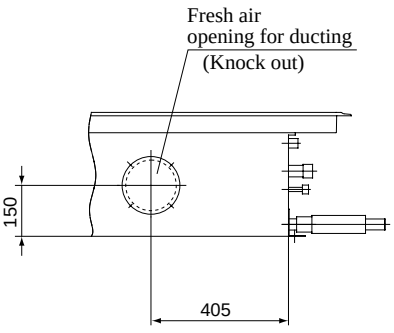
(d) Cassetteria type (FDR)

Model FDRJ22HKXE2

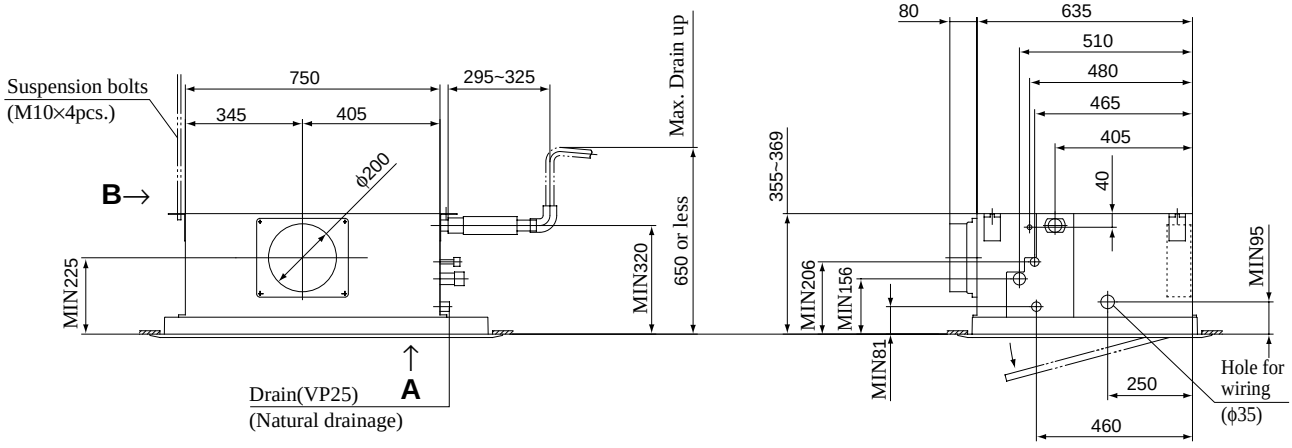
Silent Panel (Model: R-PNLS-26W-E)

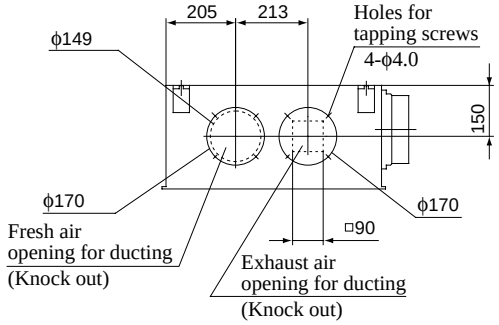
Unit : mm



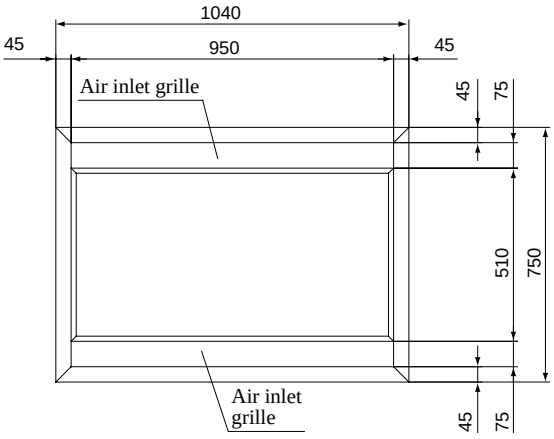


VIEW C



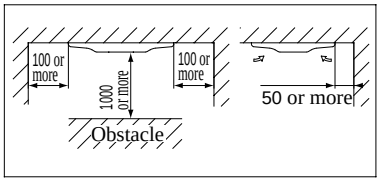


VIEW B



VIEW A

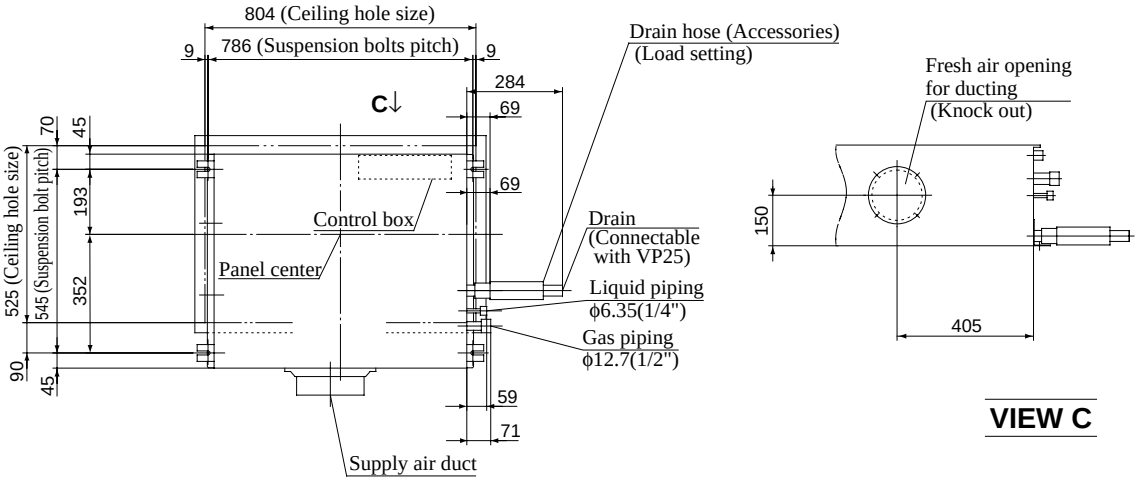
Space for installation and service



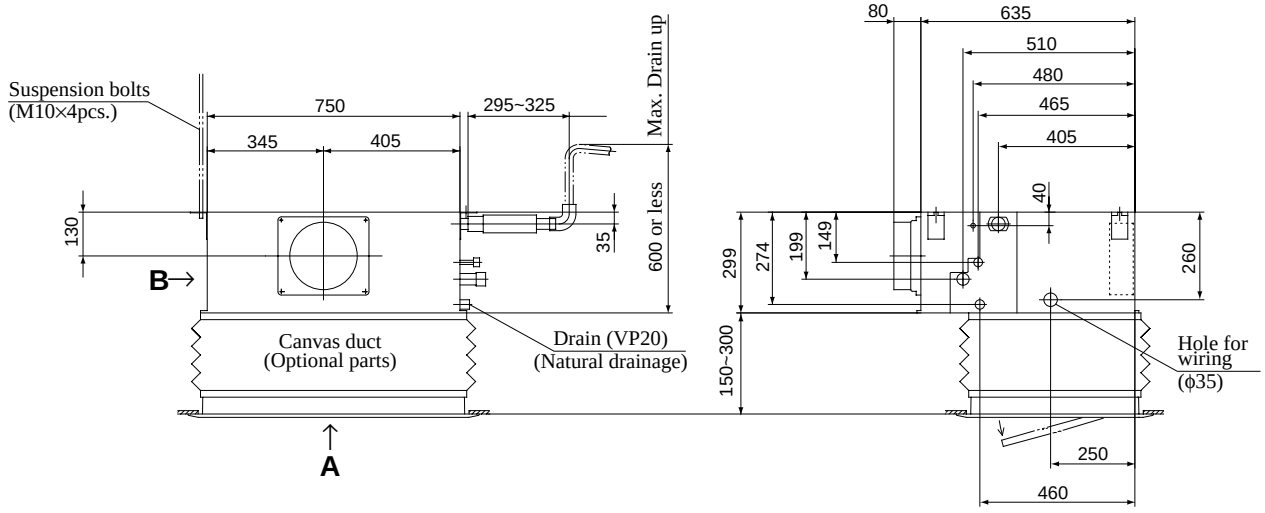
Model FDRJ22HKXE2

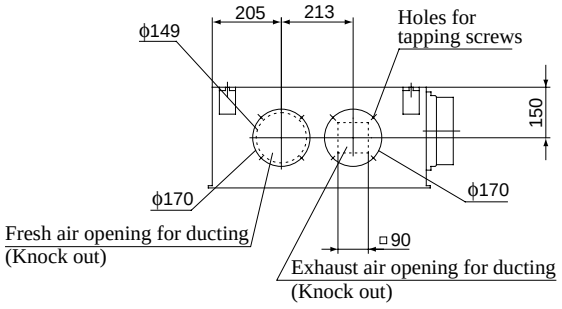
Canvas Panel (Model: R-PNLC -26W-E)

Unit : mm

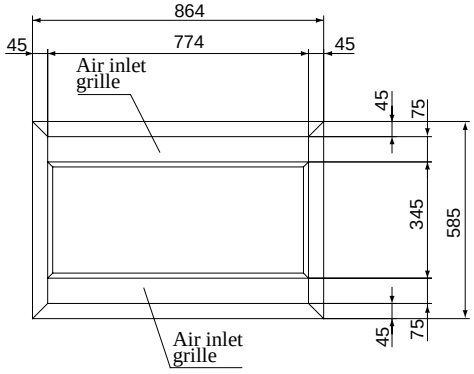


VIEW C



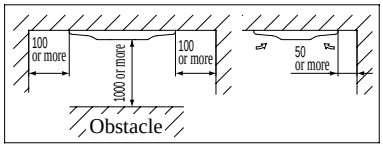


VIEW B



VIEW A

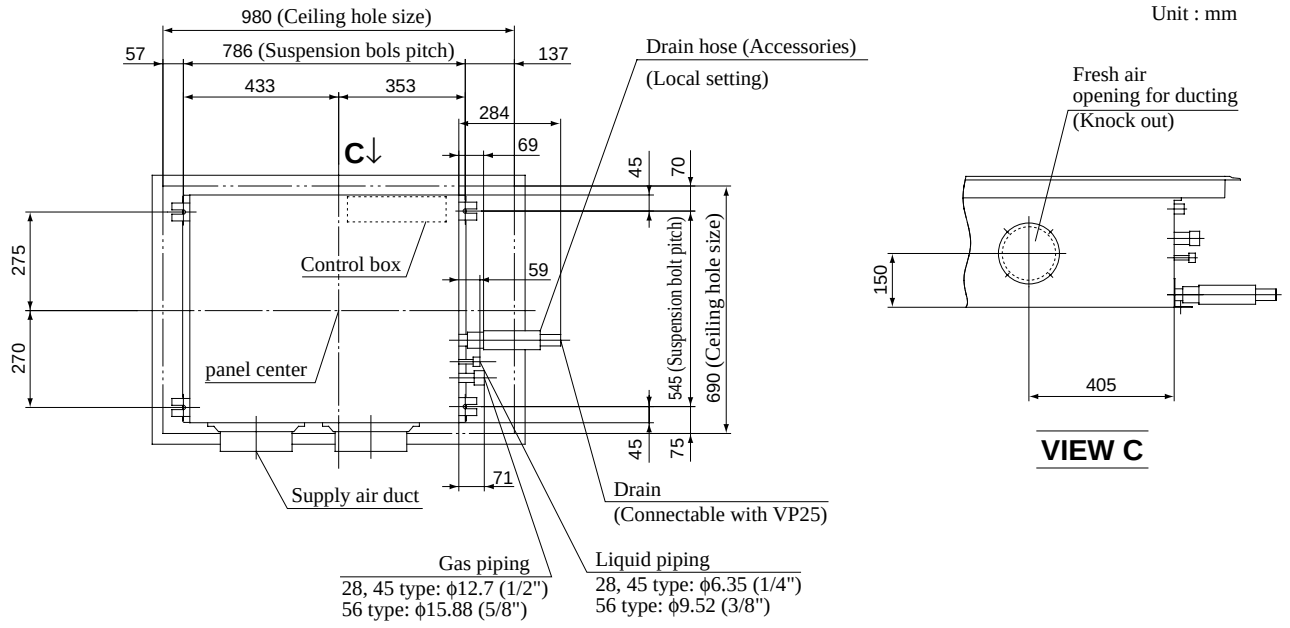
Space for installation and service



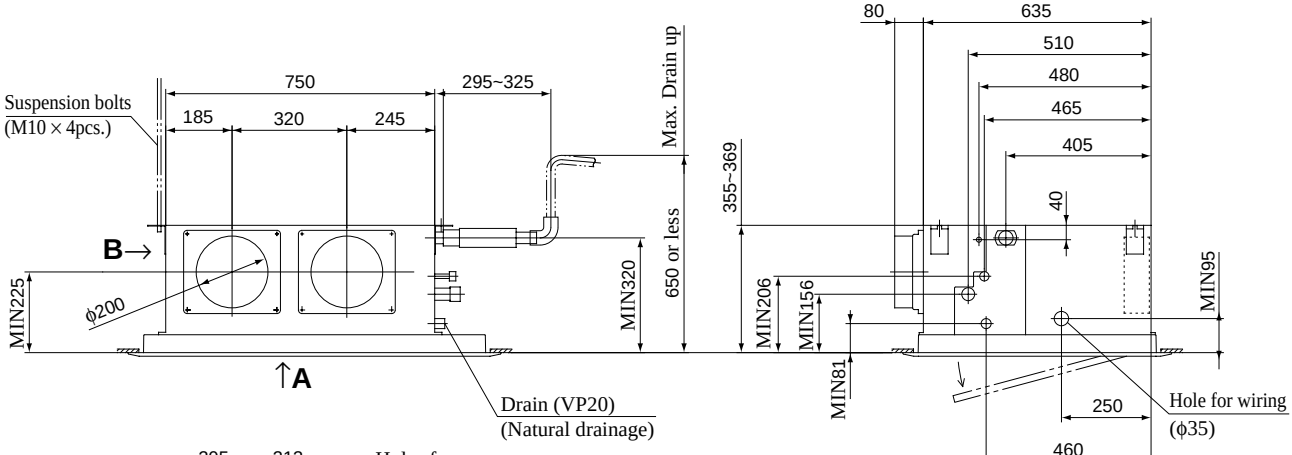
Models FDRJ28HKXE2, 45HKXE2, 56HKXE2

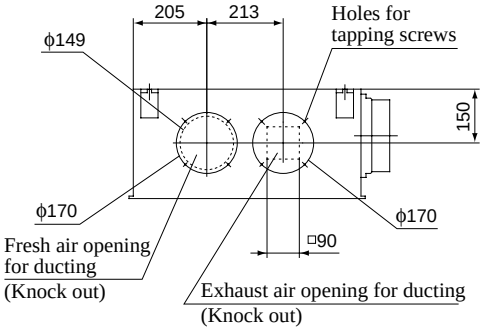
Silent Panel (Model: R-PNLS-26W-E)

Unit : mm

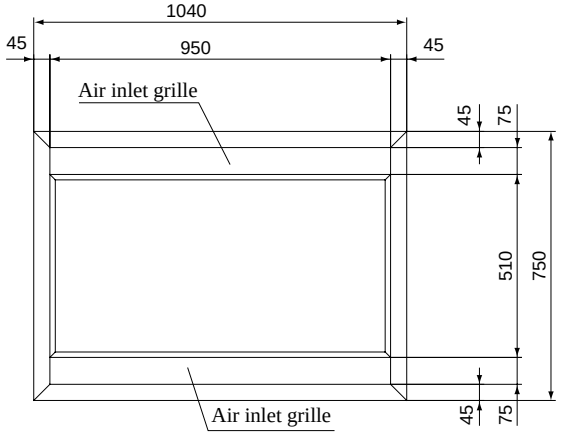


VIEW C



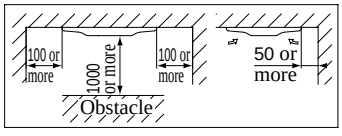


VIEW B



VIEW A

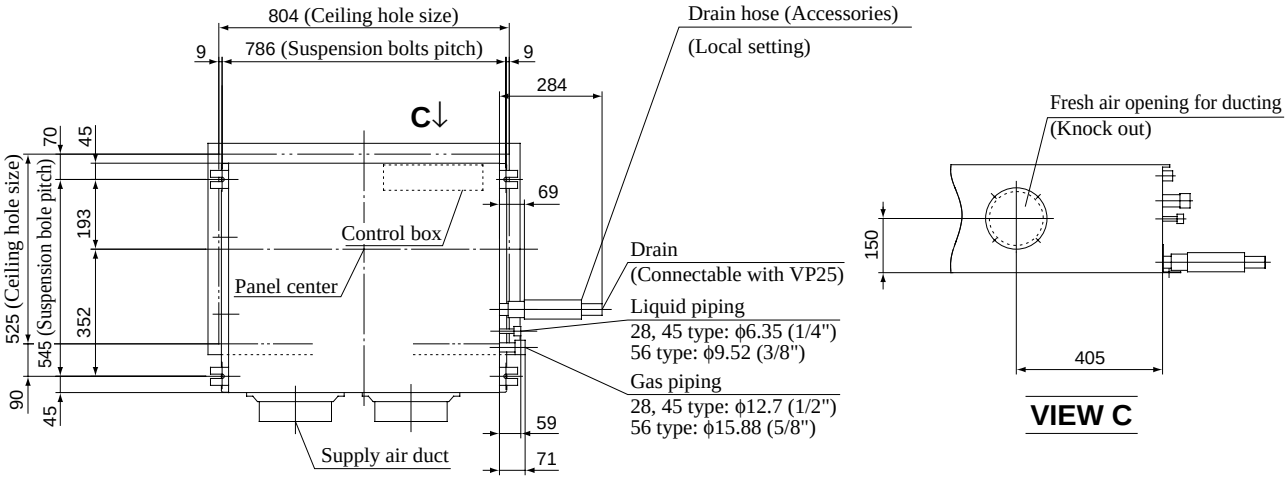
Space for installation and service

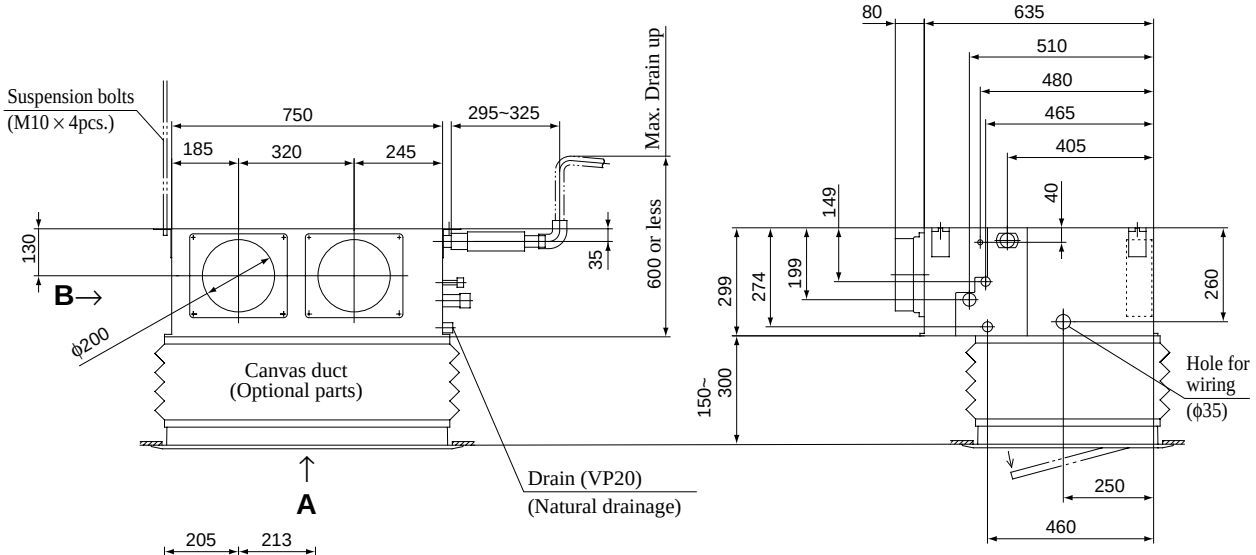


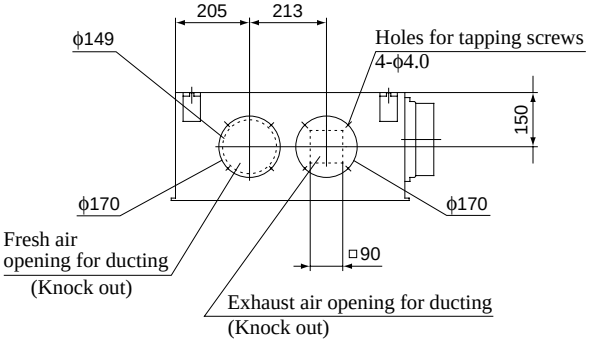
Models FDRJ28HKXE2, 45HKXE2, 56HKXE2

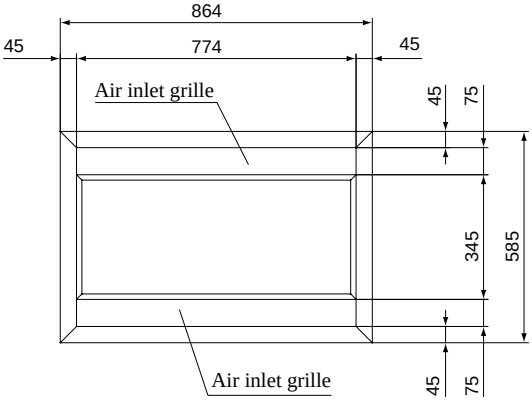
Canvas Panel (Model: R-PNLC-26W-E)

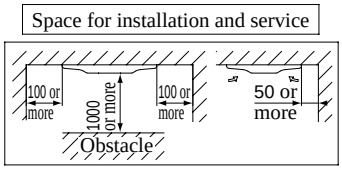
Unit : mm







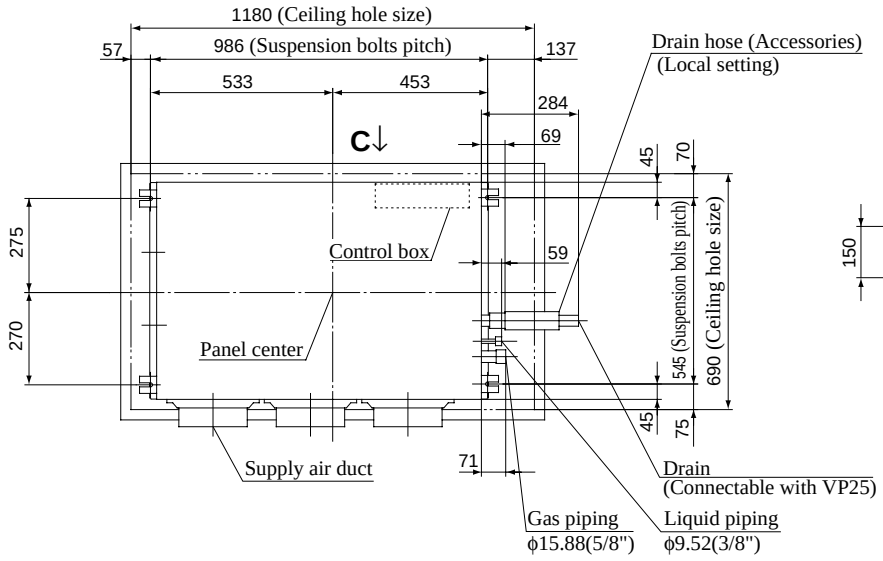


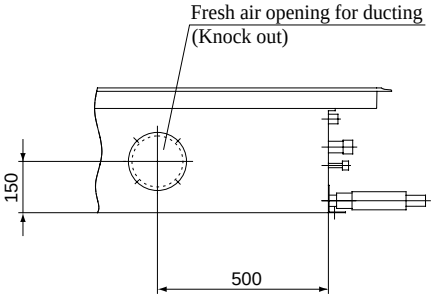


Models FDRJ71HKXE2, 90HKXE2

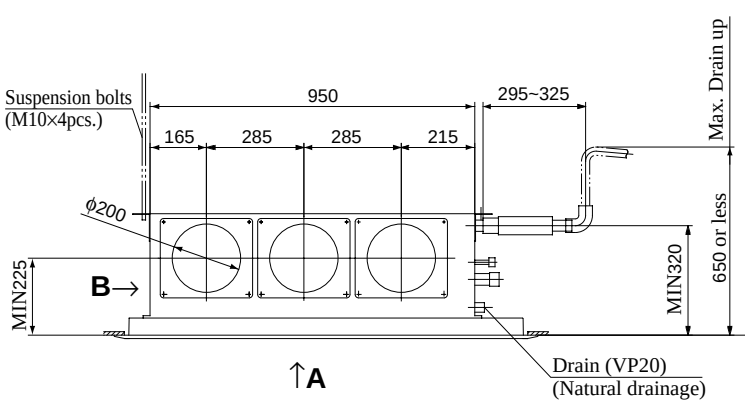
Silent Panel (Model: R-PNLS-36W-E)

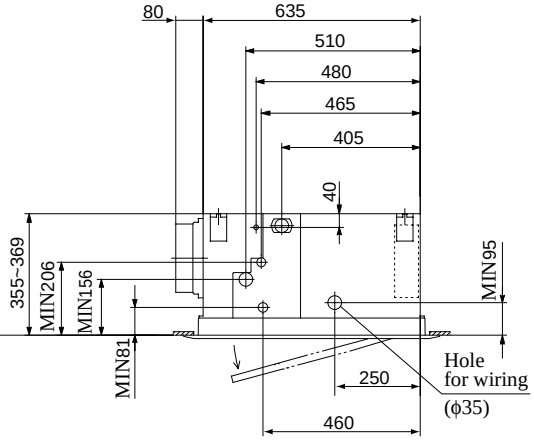
Unit : mm

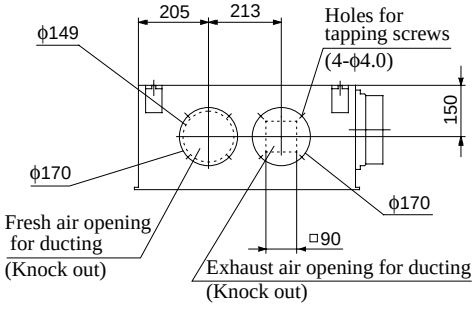




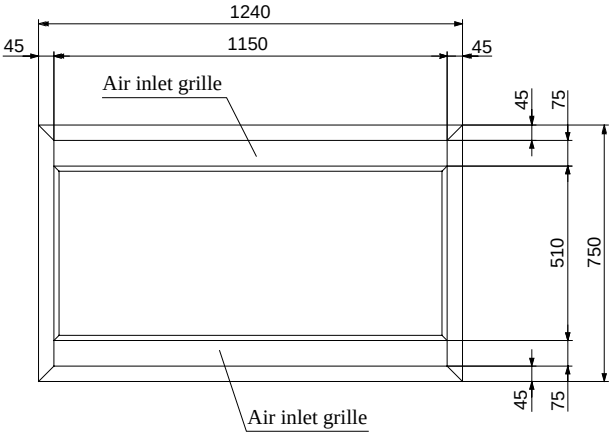
VIEW C



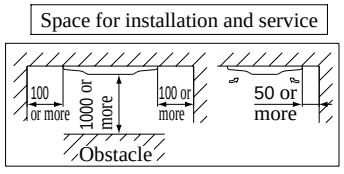




VIEW B



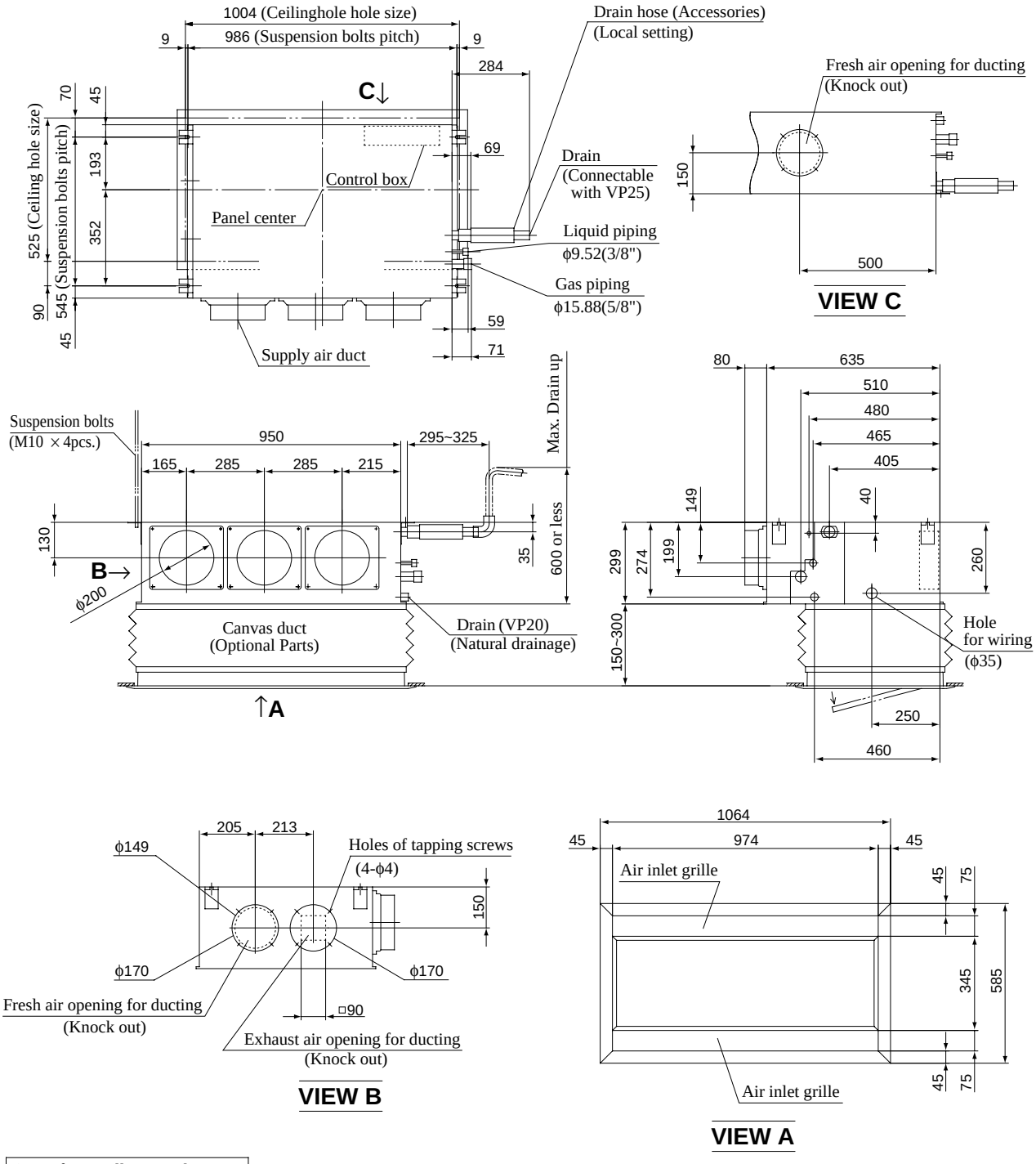
VIEW A



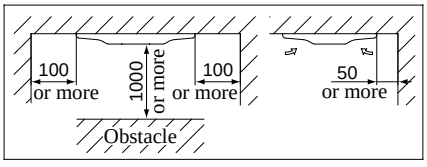
Models FDRJ71HKXE2, 90HKXE2

Canvas Panel (Model: R-PNLC-36W-E)

Unit : mm



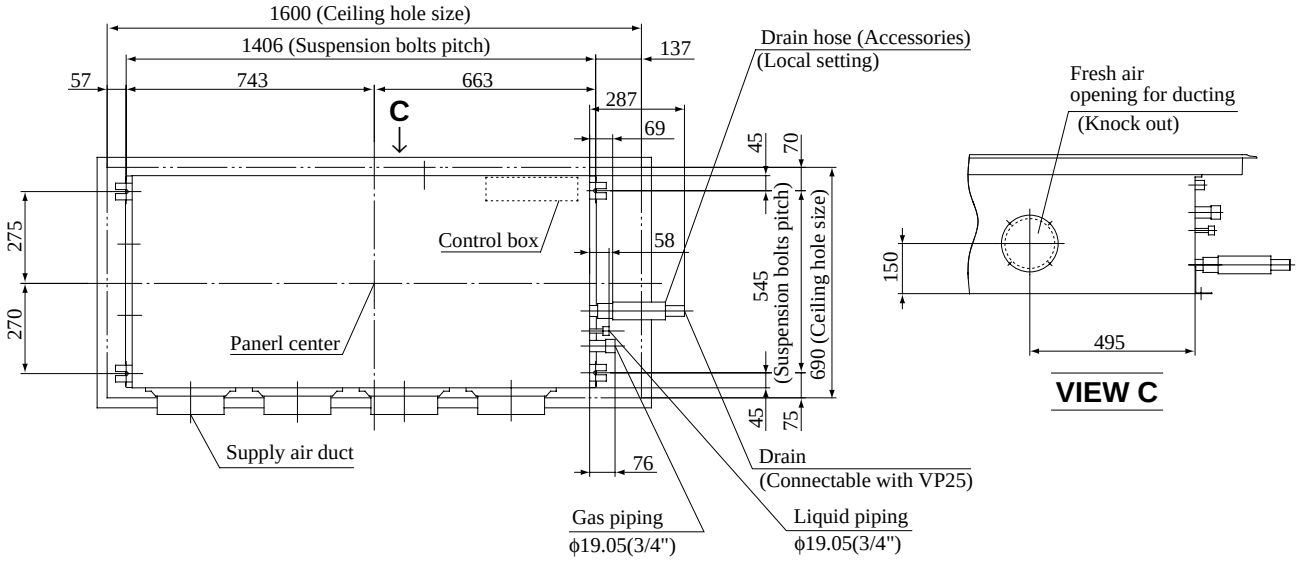
Space for installation and service

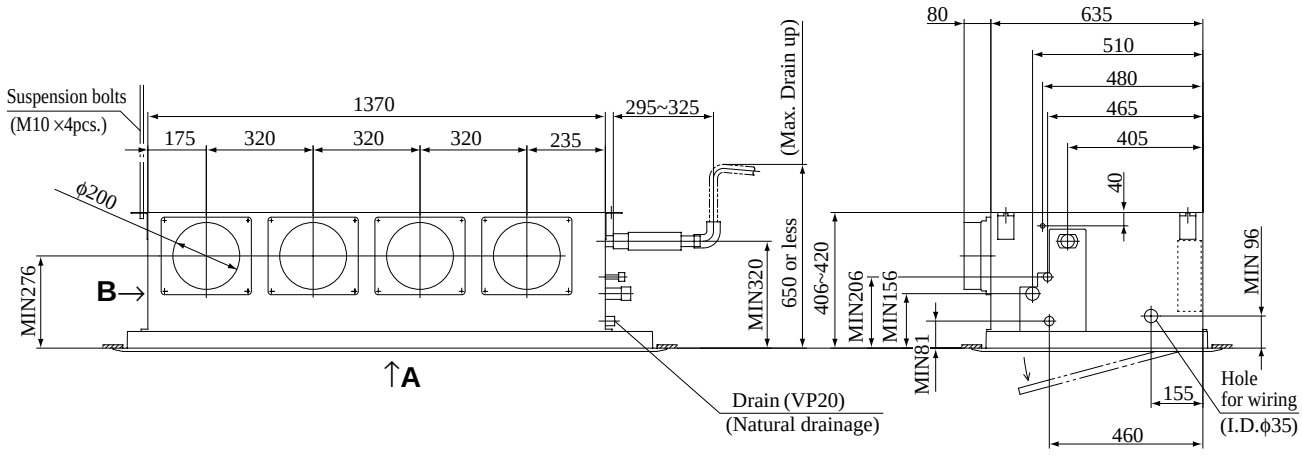


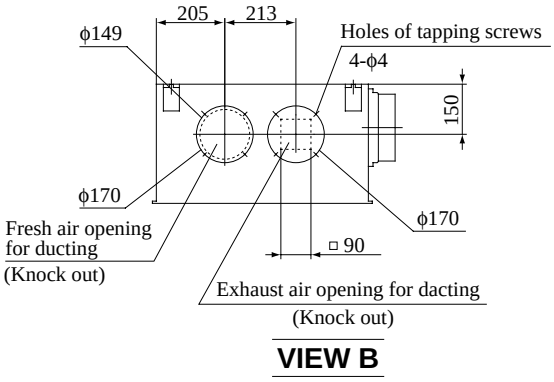
Models FDRJ112HKXE2, 140HKXE2

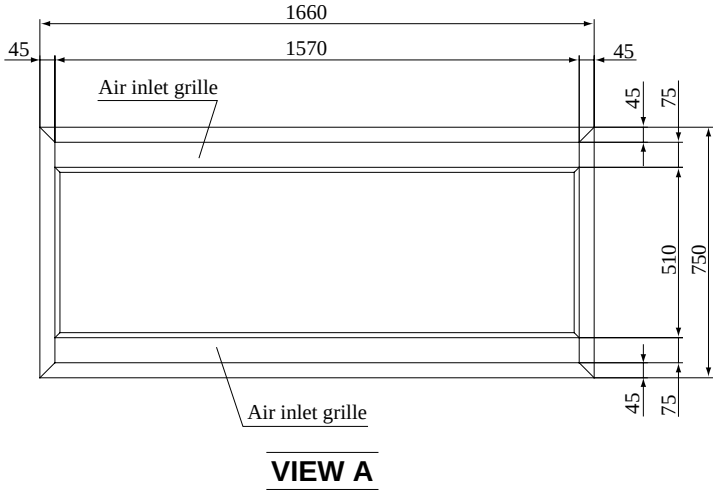
Silent Panel (Model: R-PNLS-46W-E)

Unit : mm

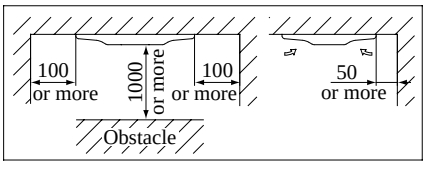








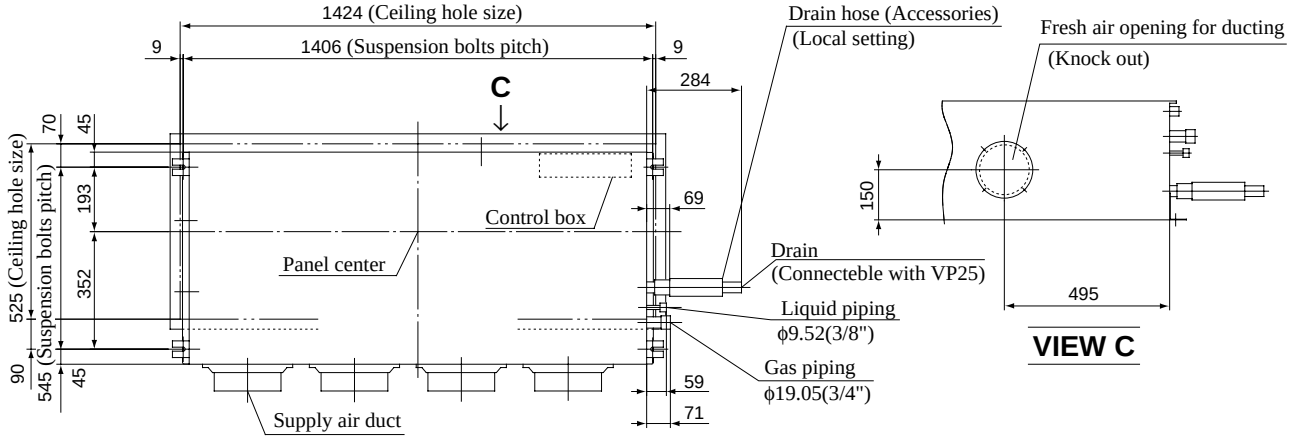
Space for installation and service

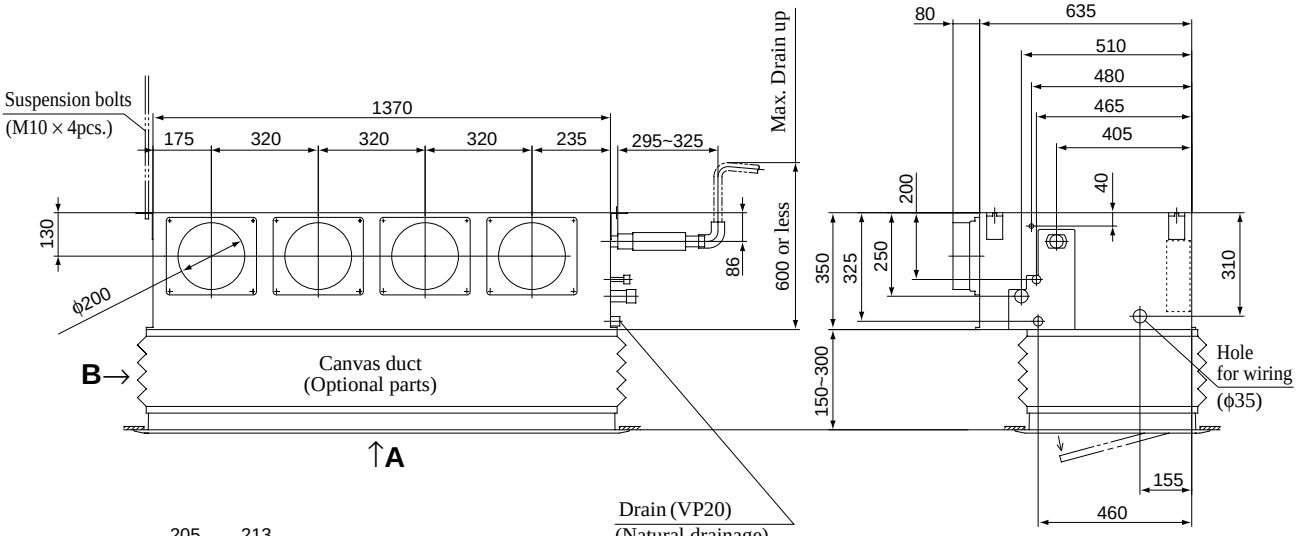


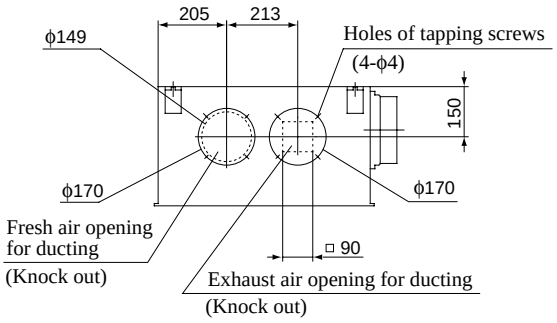
Models FDRJ112HKXE2, 140HKXE2

Canvas Panel (Model: R-PNLC-46W-E)

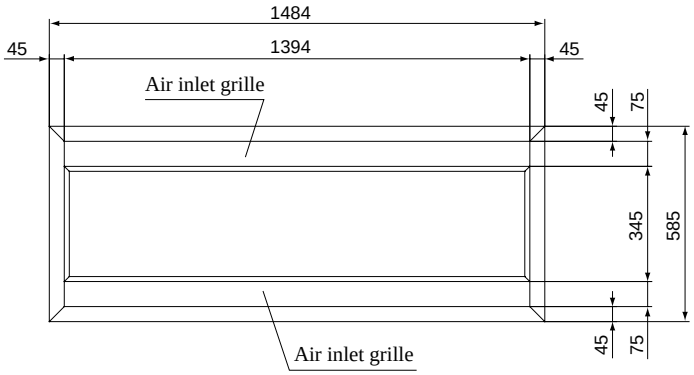
Unit : mm





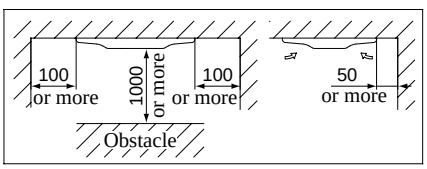


VIEW B



VIEW A

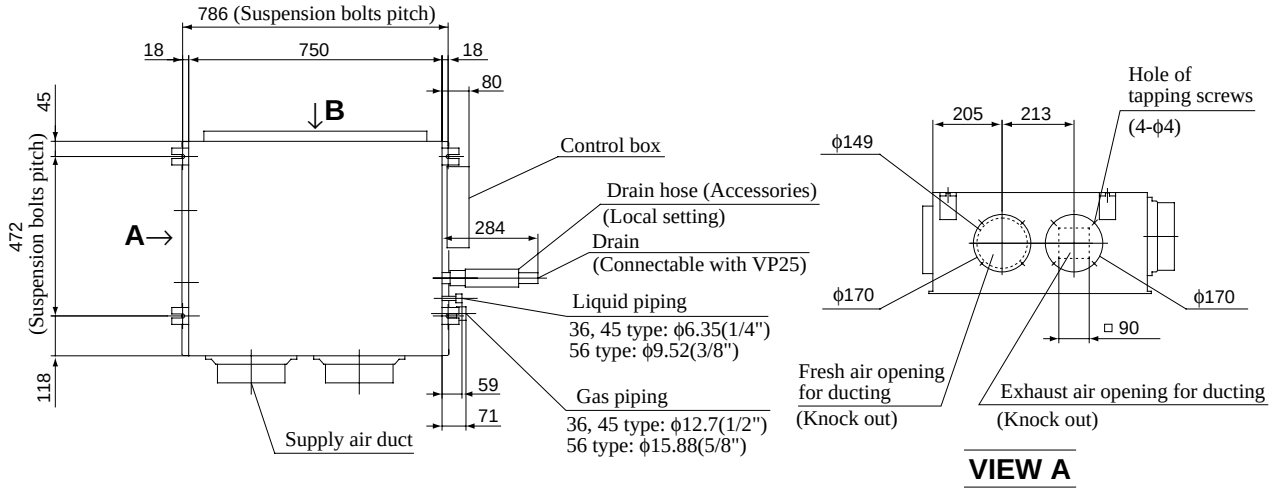
Space for installation and service

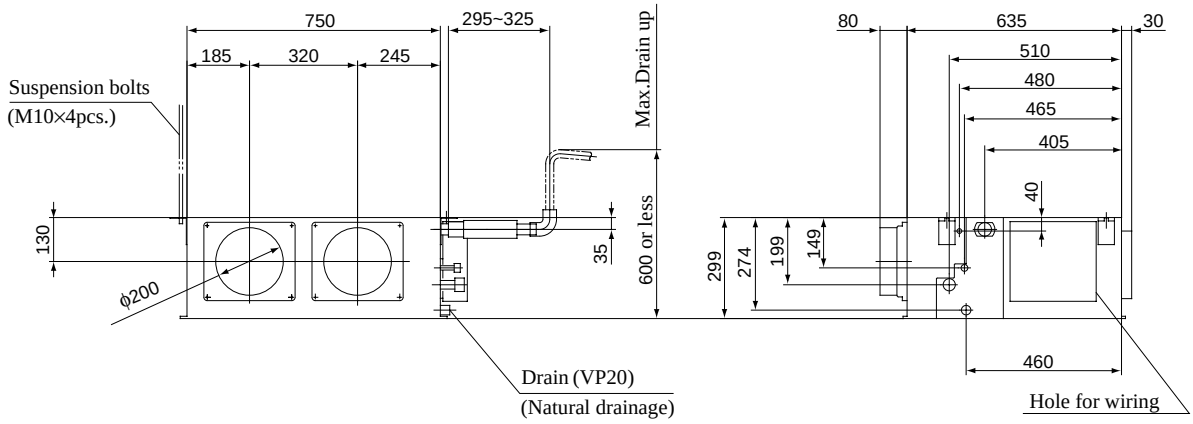


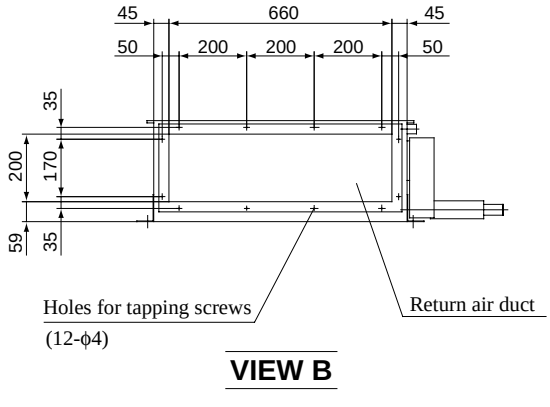
(e) Satellite ducted type (FDUM)

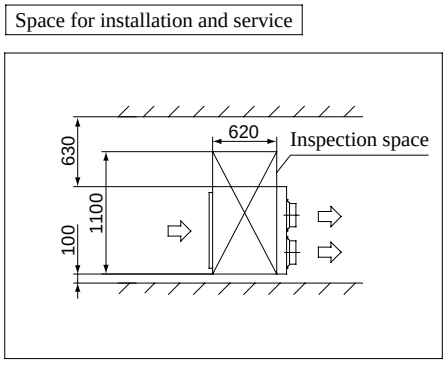
Models FDUMJ36HKXE2, 45HKXE2, 56HKXE2

Unit : mm



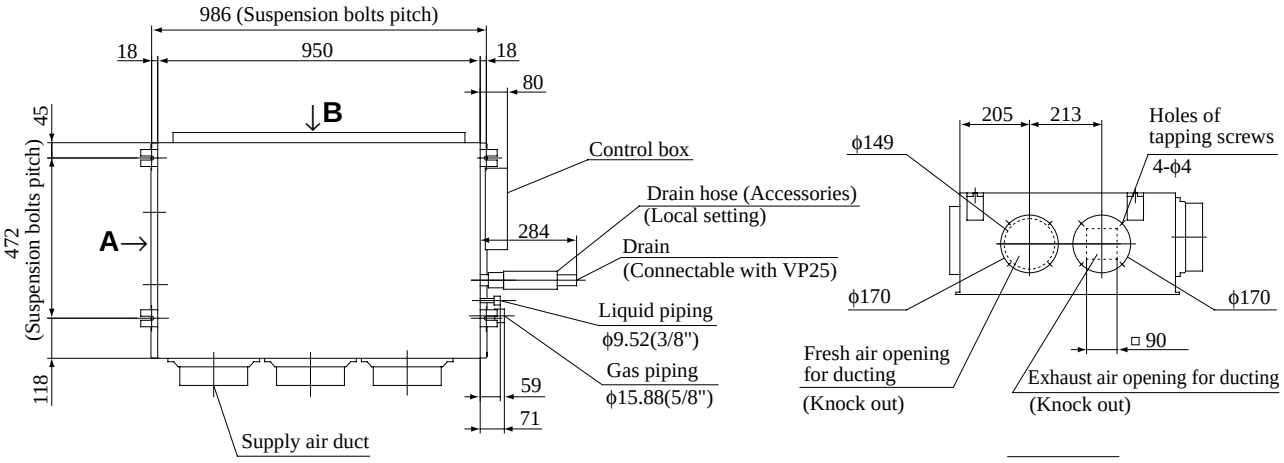




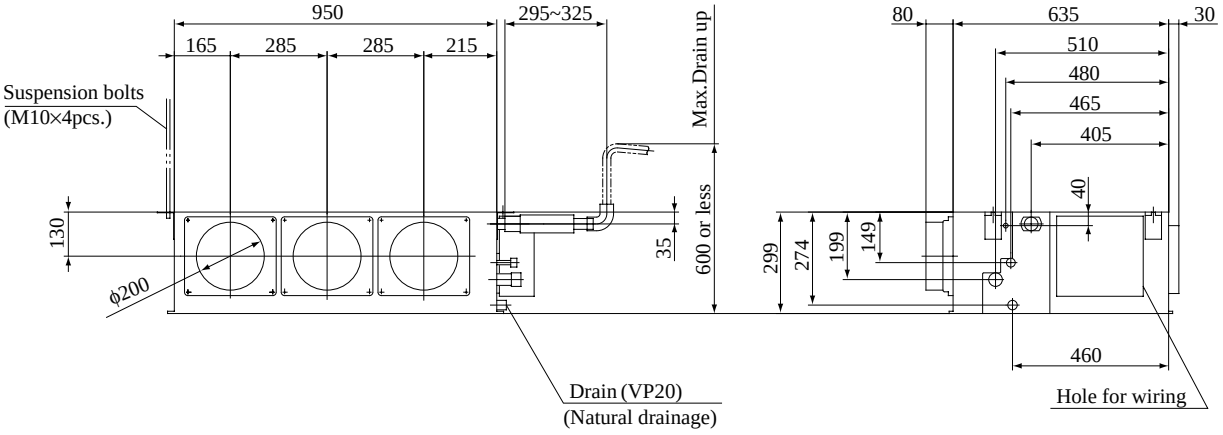


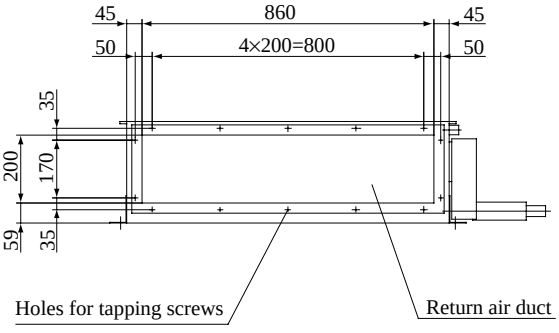
Models FDUMJ71HKXE2, 90HKXE2

Unit : mm



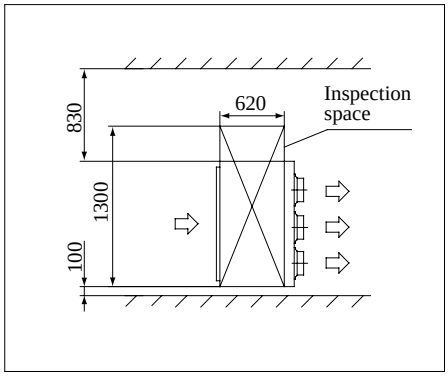
VIEW A





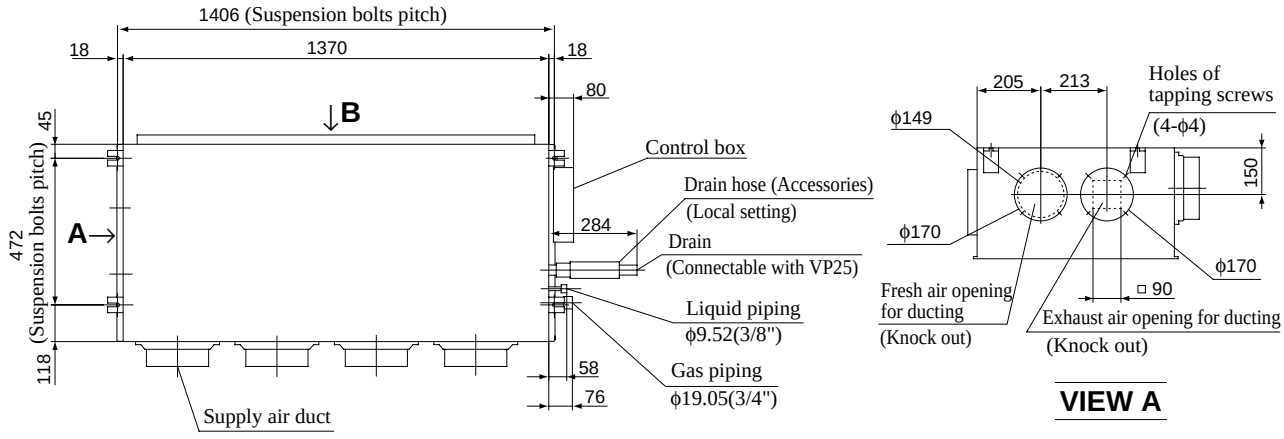
VIEW B

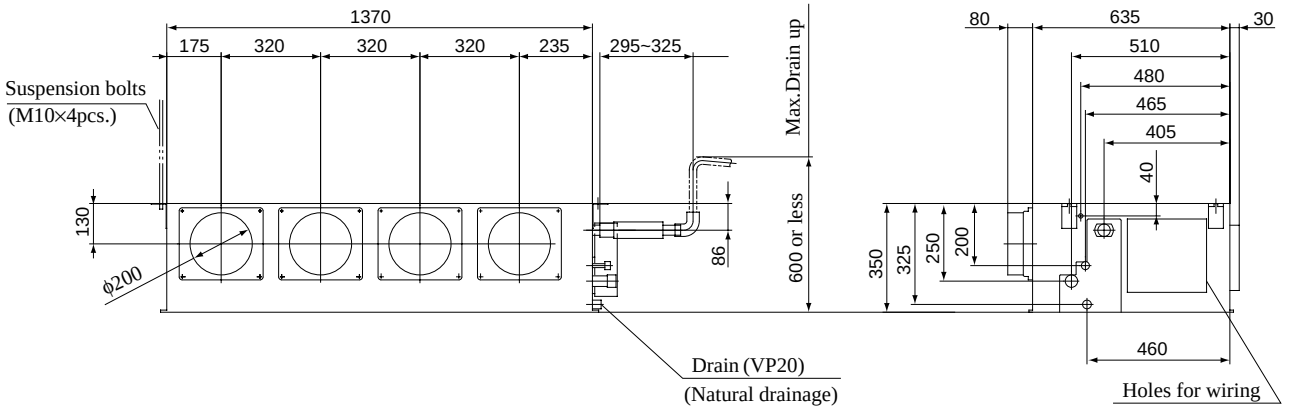
Space for installation and service

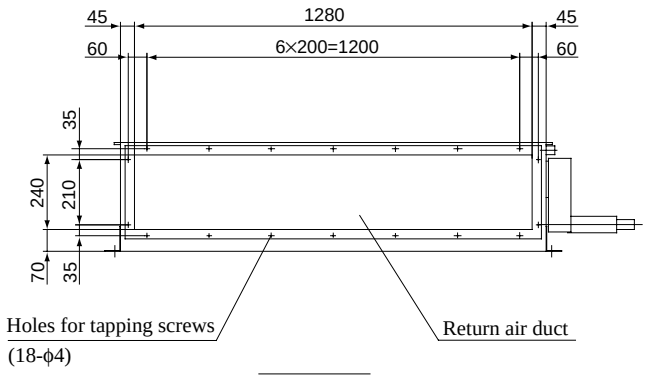


Models FDUMJ112HKXE2, 140HKXE2

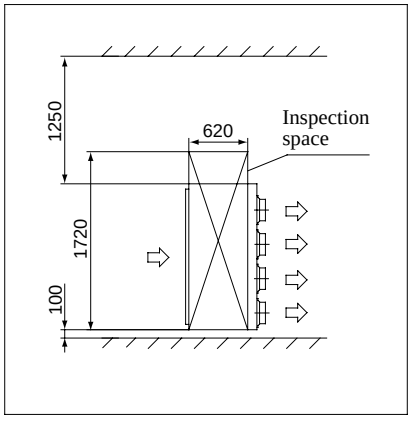
Unit : mm







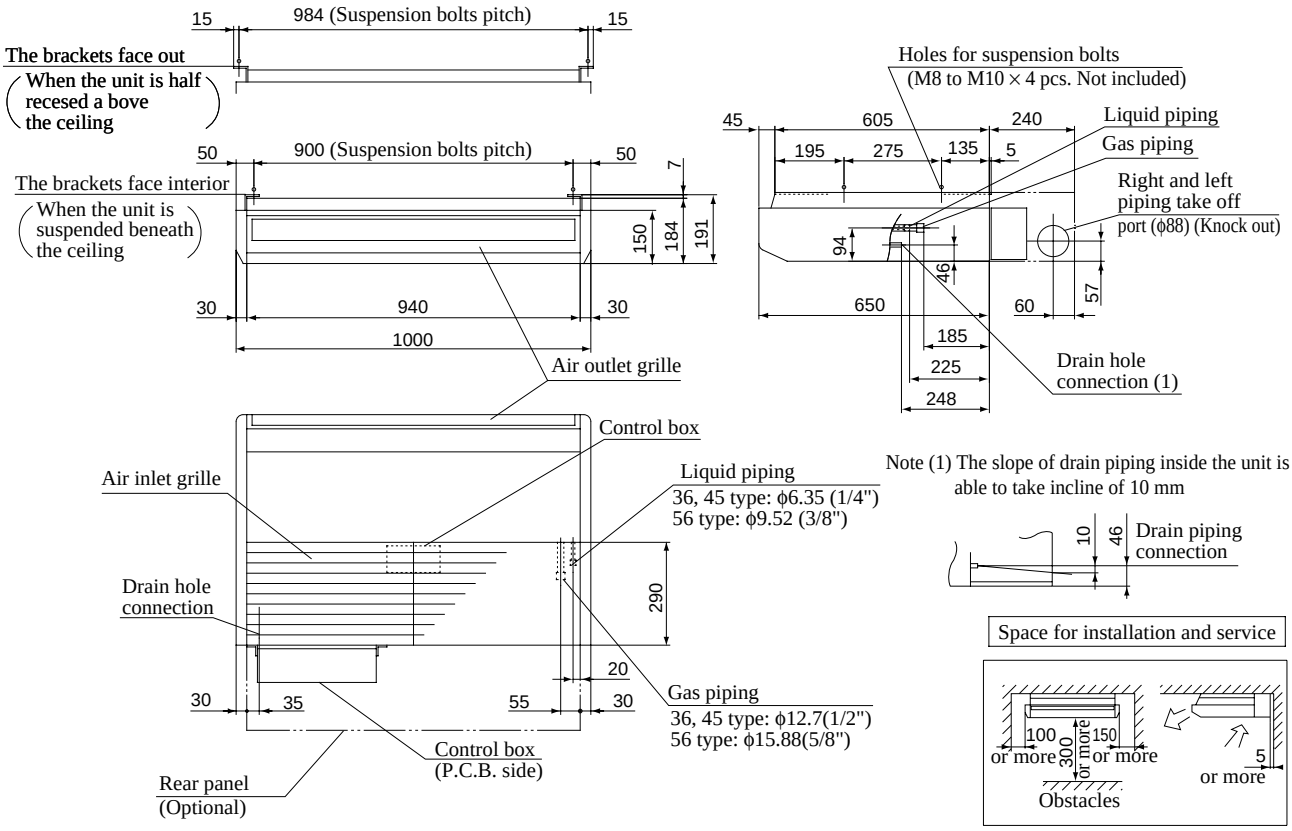
Space for installation and service



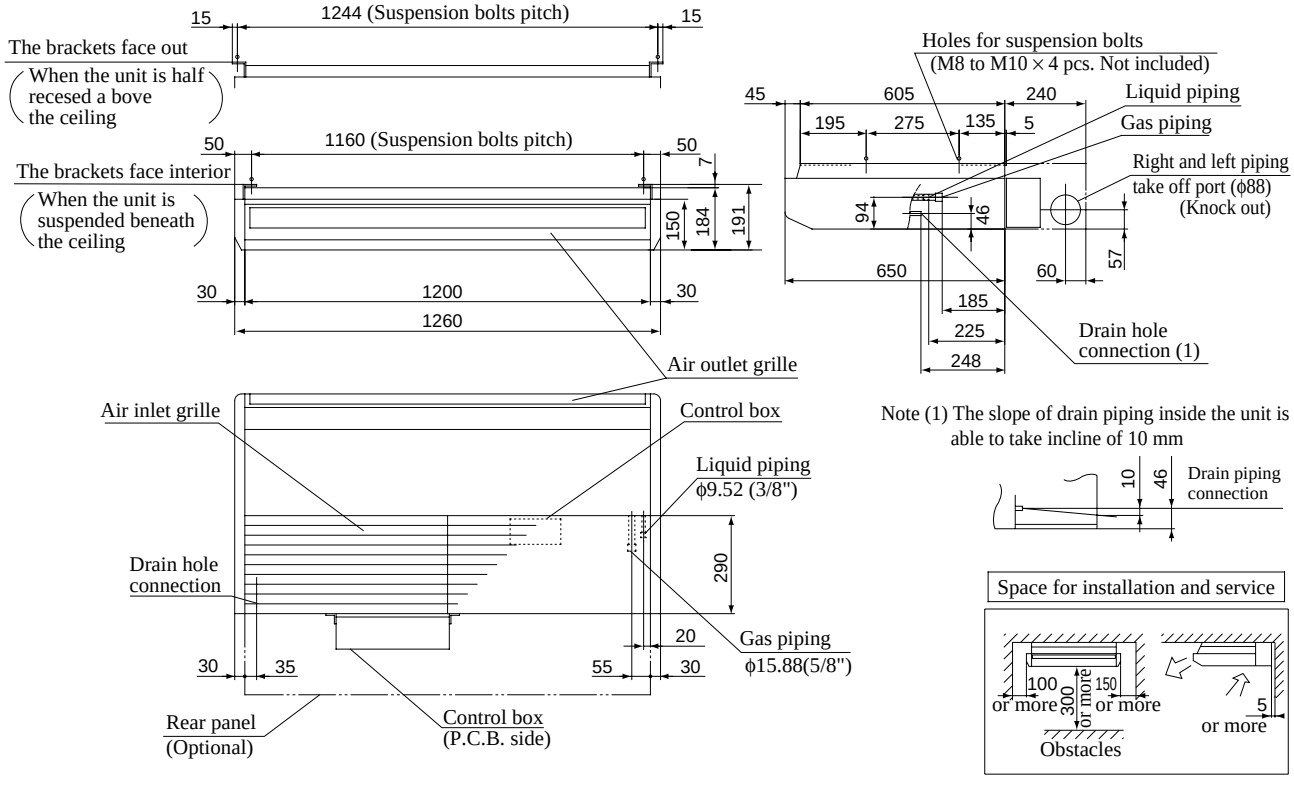
(f) Ceiling suspension type (FDE)

Models FDEJ36HKXE2, 45HKXE2, 56HKXE2

Unit : mm

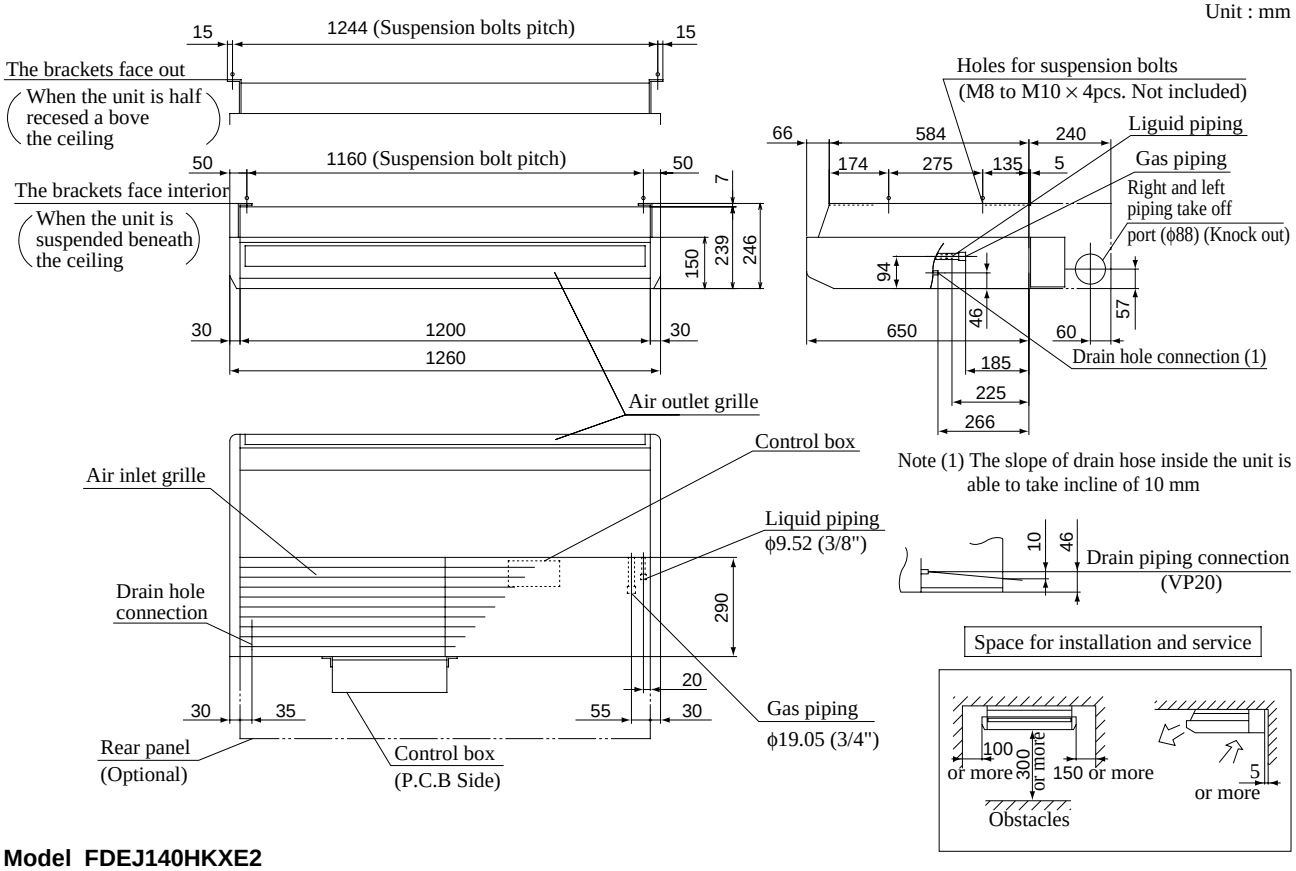


Model FDEJ71HKXE2



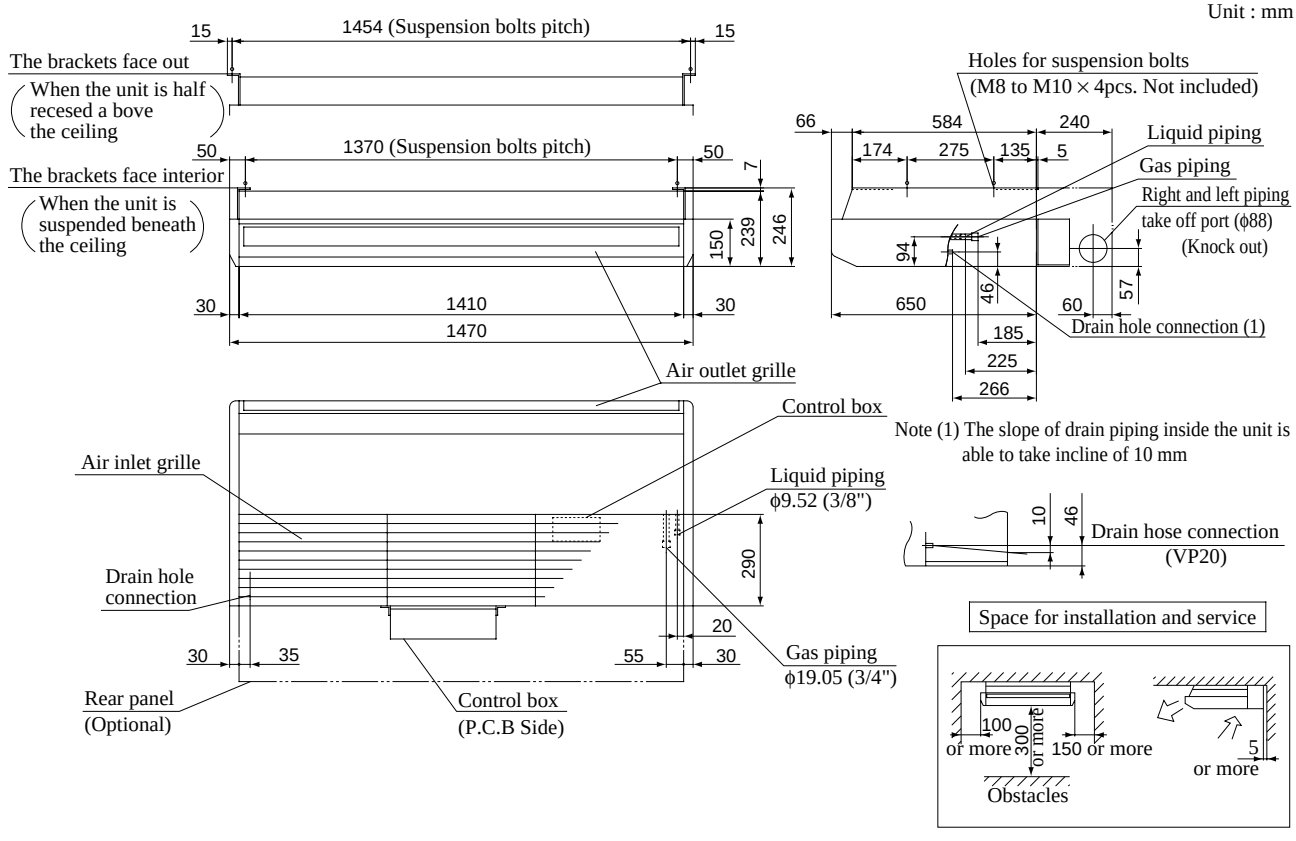
Model FDEJ112HKXE2

Unit : mm



Model FDEJ140HKXE2

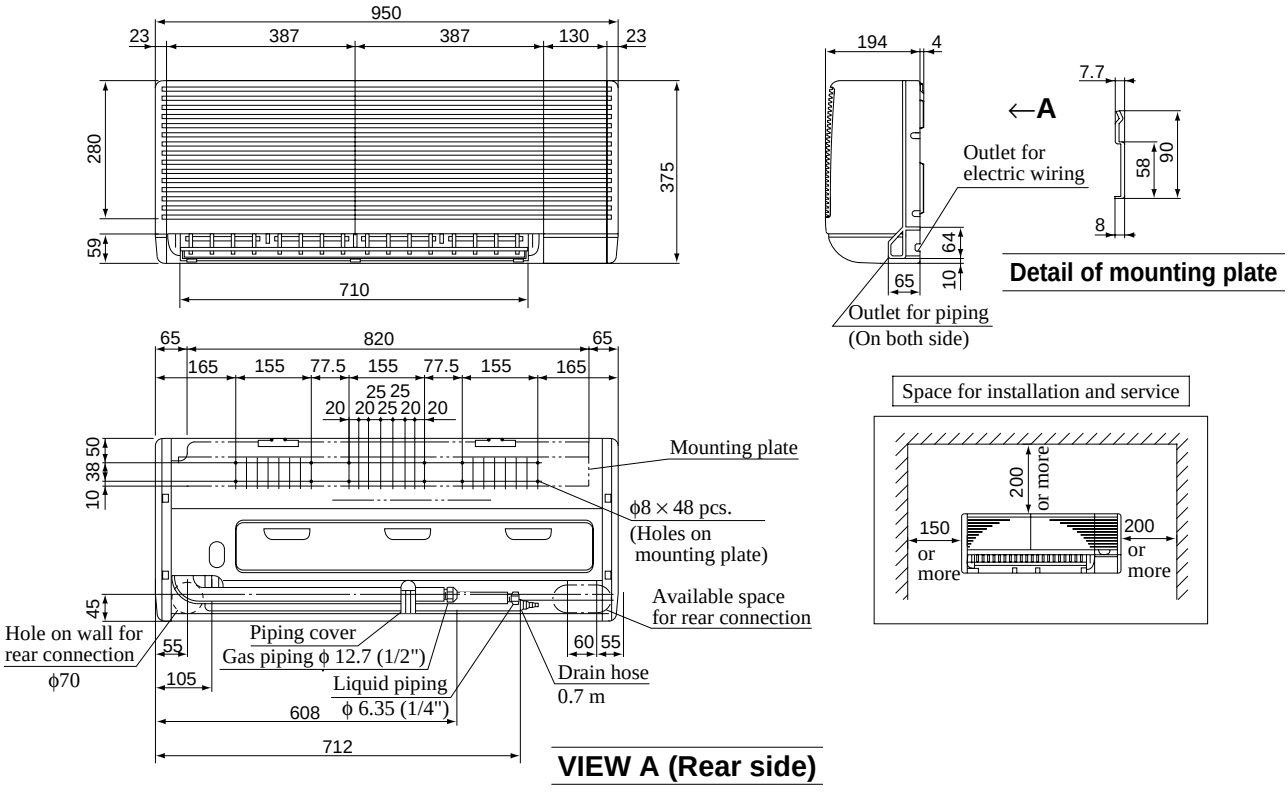
Unit : mm



(g) Wall mounted type (FDK)

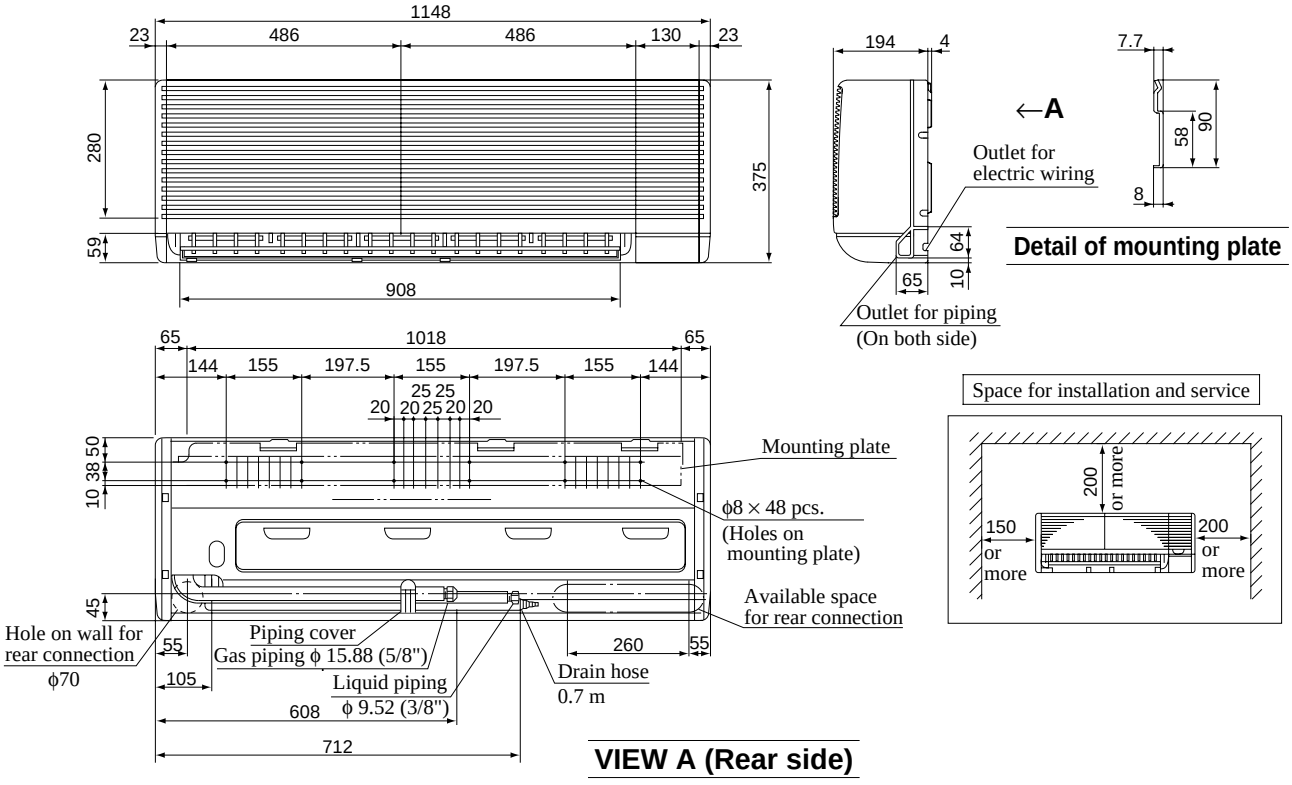
Models FDKJ22HKXE2, 28HKXE2, 36HKXE2, 45HKXE2

Unit : mm



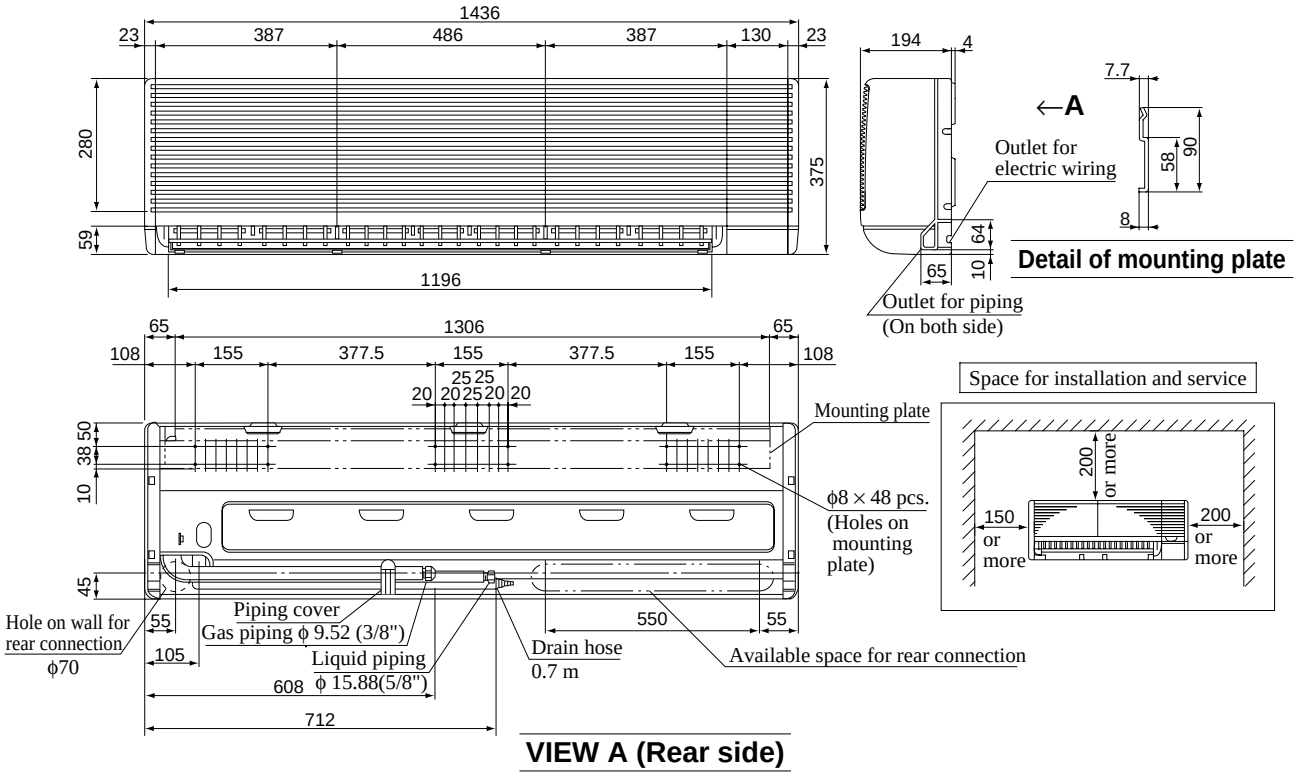
Model FDKJ56HKXE2

Unit : mm



Model FDKJ71HKXE2

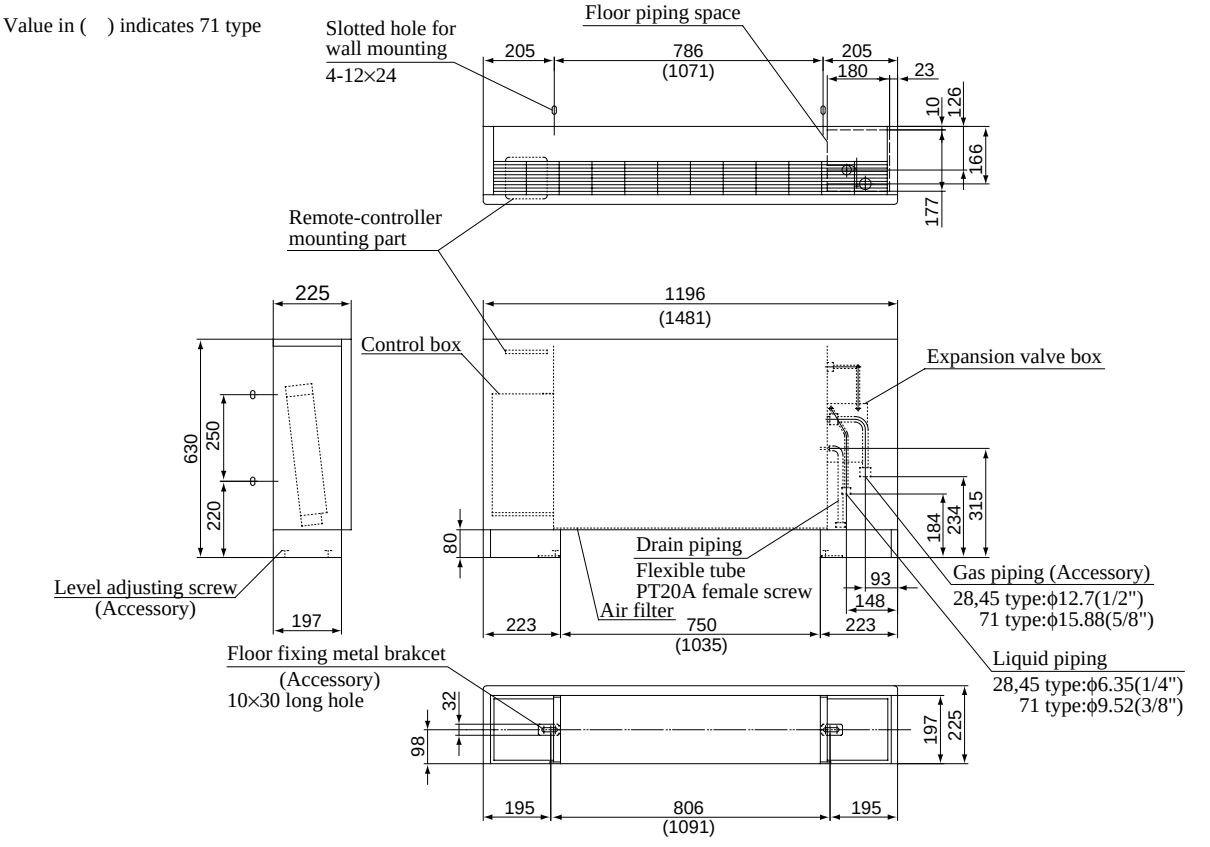
Unit : mm



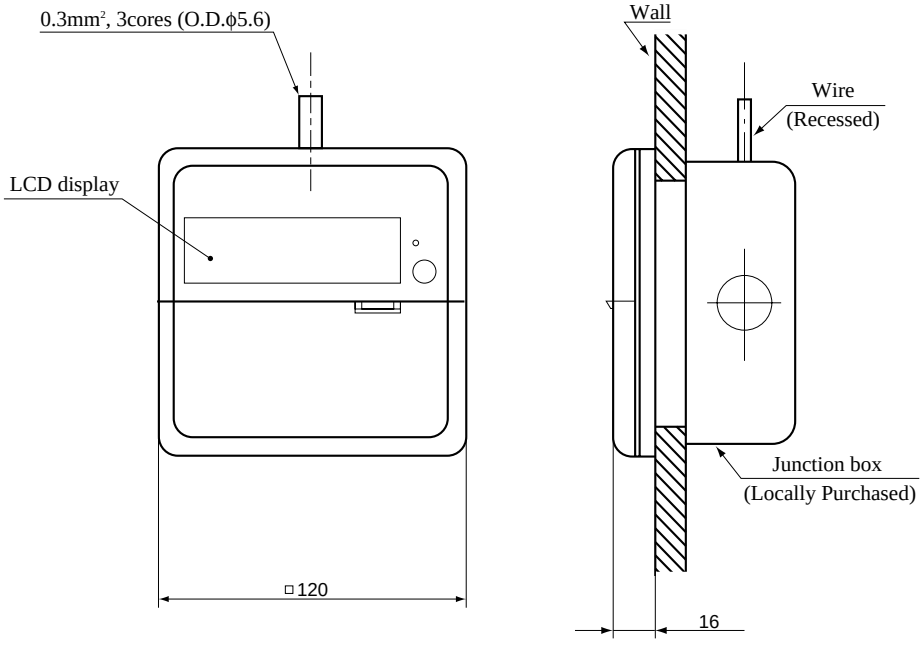
(h) Floor standing type (FDFL)

Models FDFLJ28HKXE2, 45HKXE2, 71HKXE2

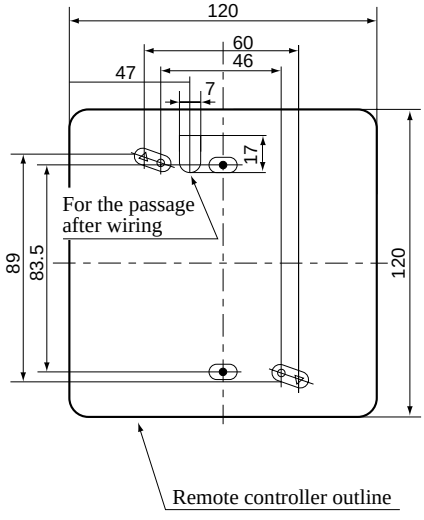
Unit : mm



(2) Remote controller (Optional parts)



Remote controller mounting dimensions



♦ Usable JIS box, JIS C 8336
- Switch box for 1 piece (without cover)
  (use of the ● mark hole as illustrated on the left)
- Switch box for 2 pieces
  (use of the ○ mark hole as illustrated on the left)
  (without cover)
  (use of the △ mark hole as illustrated on the left)
  (when installing the cover)

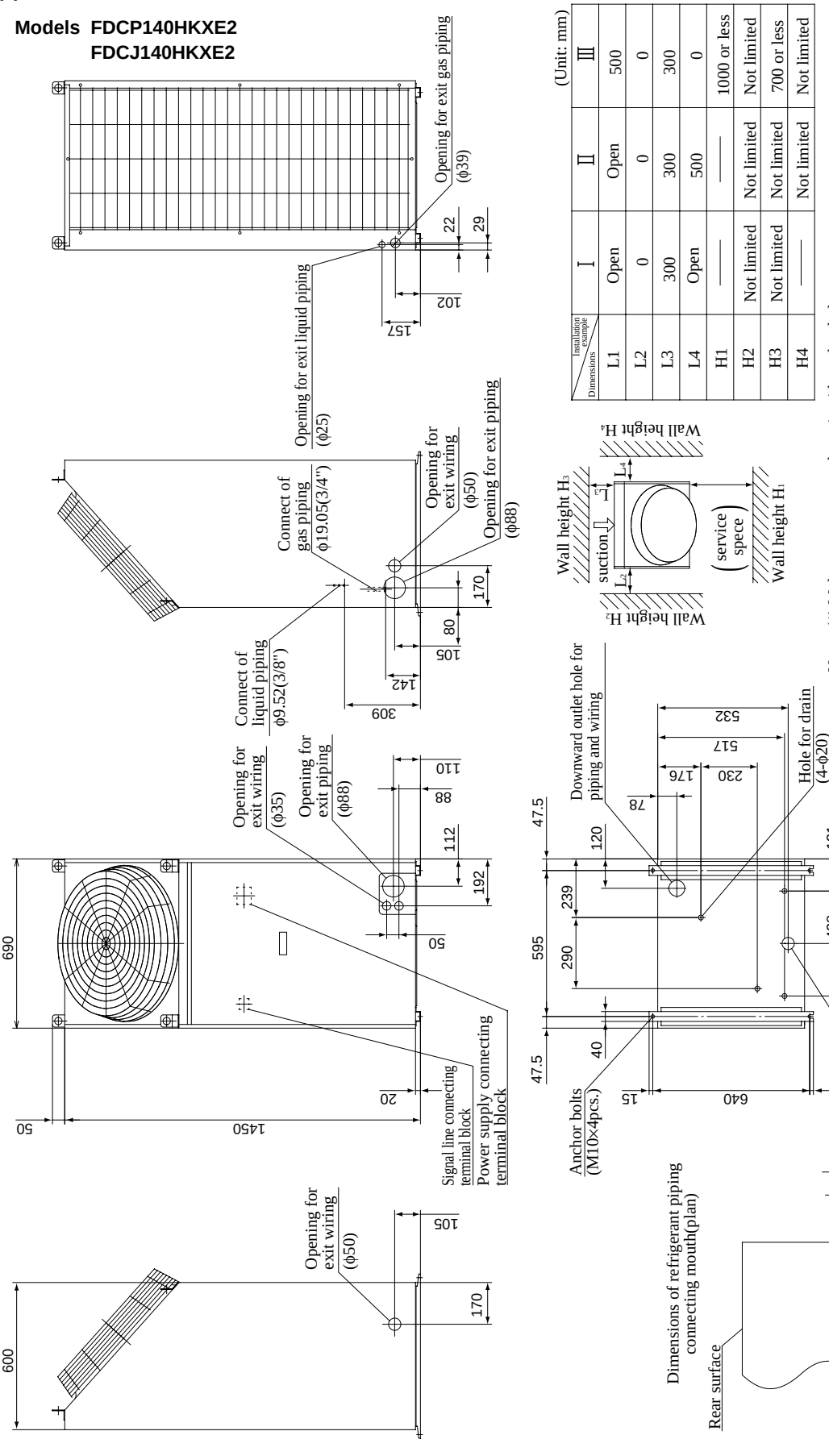
Notes (1) Allowable length of remote controller cable: 600 m

Allowable rang of wire thickness and length

Standard Within	0.3 mm²	× Within 100 m
	0.5 mm²	× Within 200 m
	0.75 mm²	× Within 300 m
	1.25 mm²	× Within 400 m
	2 mm²	× Within 600 m

(3) Outdoor unit

Models FDCP140HKXE2
FDCJ140HKXE2

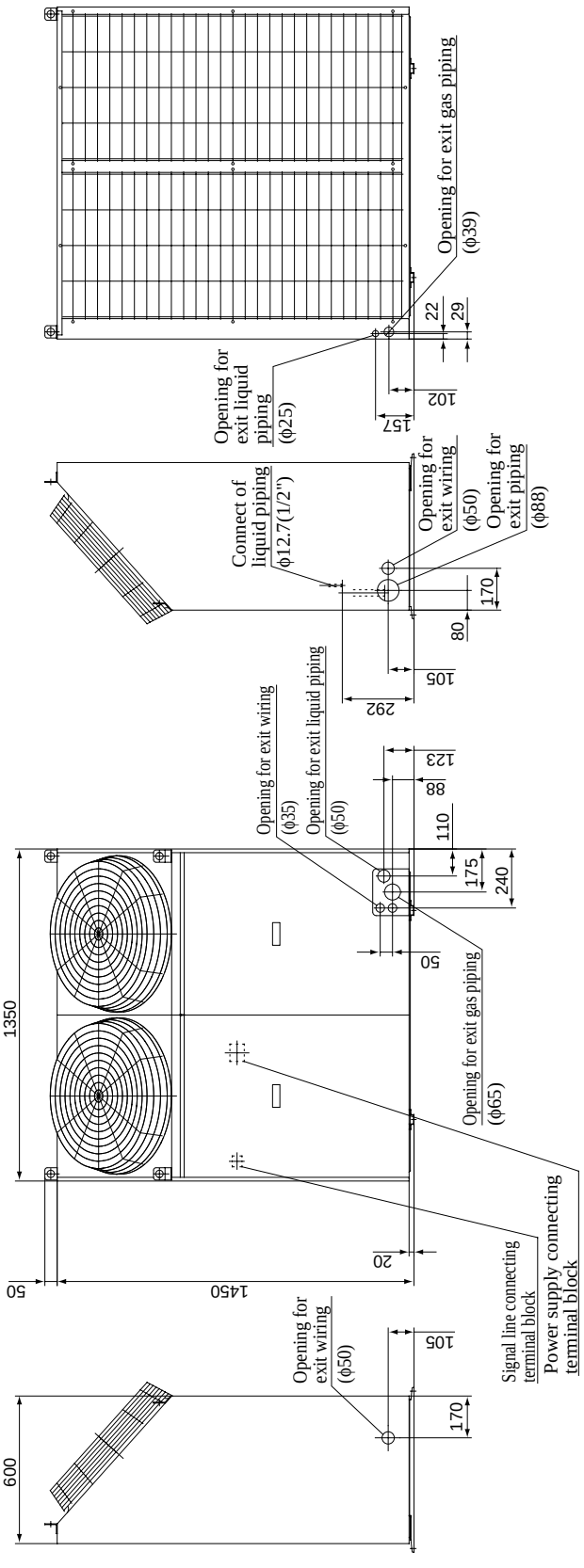


(Unit: mm)

Installation example / Dimensions	I	II	III
L1	Open	Open	500
L2	0	0	0
L3	300	300	300
L4	Open	500	0
H1	——	——	1000 or less
H2	Not limited	Not limited	Not limited
H3	Not limited	Not limited	700 or less
H4	——	Not limited	Not limited

Notes (1) Make sure to secure the unit with anchor bolts.
(2) When the strong wind blows, place the unit so that discharge outlet faces the wind direction with right angle.
(3) Make sure to allow the space of 1 m or more above the unit.
(4) Connect the refrigerant piping (both gas side and liquid side) at local site.
(5) If the wall height H1, H3 of installation example III exceeds the limited value, make sure the value of L1, L3 are to be as follows.
L1 = H1 - 500
L3 = 300 + (H3 - 700) / 2, however, if L3 exceeds 600, there is no limit for the wall height H3.

Models FDCP224HKXE2, 280HKXE2
FDCJ224HKXE2, 280HKXE2


Opening for exit gas piping (ϕ39)
Opening for exit liquid piping (ϕ25)
Connect of liquid piping ϕ12.7(1/2")
Opening for exit wiring (ϕ50)
Opening for exit piping (ϕ88)
Opening for exit wiring (ϕ35)
Opening for exit liquid piping (ϕ50)
Opening for exit gas piping (ϕ65)
Signal line connecting terminal block
Power supply connecting terminal block
Opening for exit wiring (ϕ50)
Downward outlet hole for piping and wiring
Hole for drain (8-ϕ20)
Hole for drain (ϕ50)
Anchor bolts (M10×4pcs.)
Dimensions of refrigerant piping connecting mouth(plan)
Rear surface
Connect of liquid piping ϕ12.7(1/2")
Connect of gas piping
224type:ϕ25.4(1")
280type:ϕ28.58(1 1/8")
Wall height H2
Wall height H3
Wall height H1
suction
service spece

(Unit: mm)

Dimensions \ Installation example	I	II	III
L_1	Open	Open	500
L_2	0	0	0
L_3	300	300	300
L_4	Open	500	0
H_1	——	——	1000 or less
H_2	Not limited	Not limited	Not limited
H_3	Not limited	Not limited	700 or less
H_4	——	Not limited	Not limited

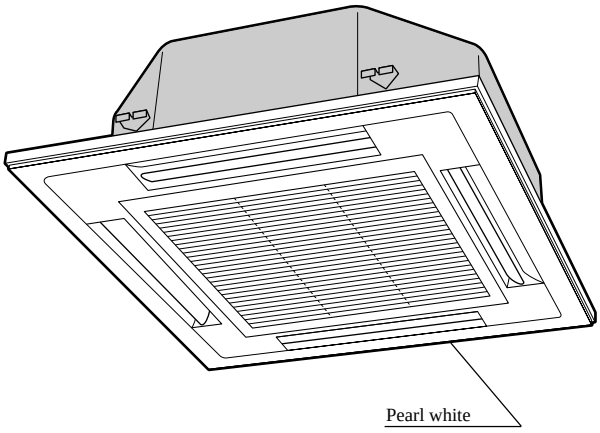
Notes (1) Make sure to secure the unit with anchor bolts.
(2) When the strong wind blows, place the unit so that discharge outlet faces the wind direction with right angle.
(3) Make sure to allow the space of 1 m or more above the unit.
(4) Connect the refrigerant piping (both gas side and liquid side) at local site.
(5) If the wall height H1, H3 of installation example III exceeds the limited value, make sure the value of L1, L3 are to be as follows.
L1 = H1 - 500
L3 = 300 + (H3 - 700) / 2, however, if L3 exceeds 600, there is no limit for the wall height H3.

18.2.4 Exterior appearance

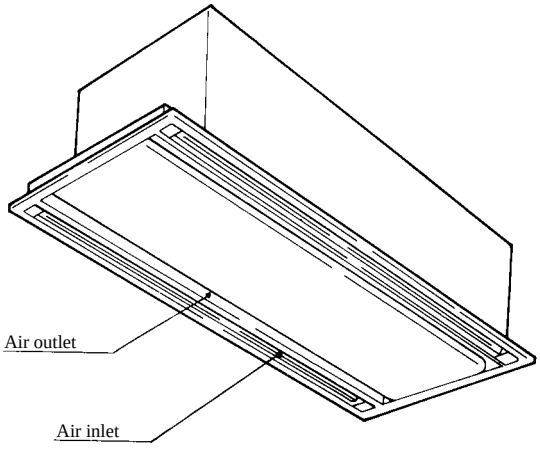
(1) Indoor unit

(a) Ceiling recessed type (FDT)

- Decorative panel



(b) 2-way outlet ceiling recessed type (FDTW)



- Decorative panel

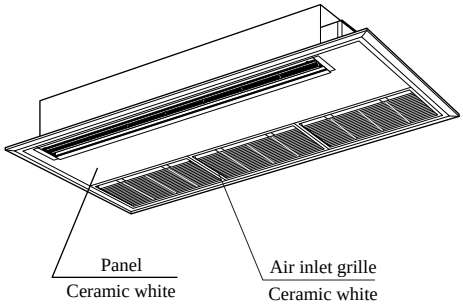
(i) Standard type

Panel part No.	Type	Panel color	Applicable model
TW-PSA-28W-E	With Auto swing	Misty white	FDTW28, 45, 56 type
TW-PSA-38W-E			FDTW71, 90 type
TW-PSA-48W-E			FDTW112, 140 type

(ii) Attachment of ceiling material type

Panel part No.	Type	Panel color	Applicable model
TW-PSB-28W-E	With Auto swing	Misty white	FDTW28, 45, 56 type
TW-PSB-38W-E			FDTW71, 90 type
TW-PSB-48W-E			FDTW112, 140 type

(c) 1-way outlet ceiling recessed type (FDTS)

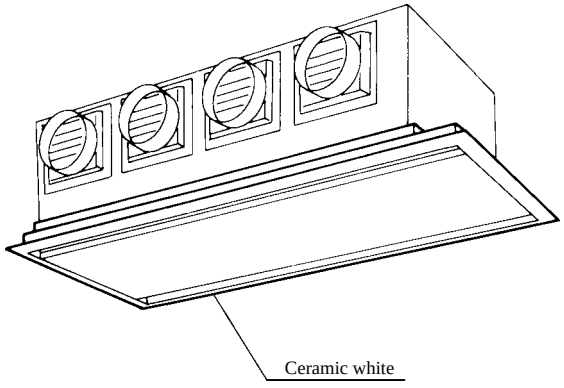


- Decorative panel

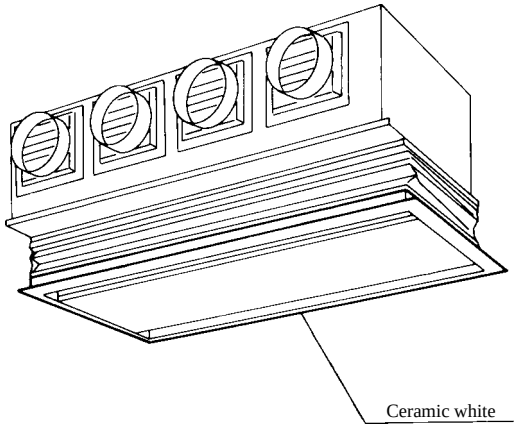
Panel part No.	Type	Panel color	Applicable model
TS-PSA-26W-E	With Auto swing	Misty white	FDTS22, 28, 36, 45 type
TS-PSA-36W-E			FDTS71 type

(d) Cassetteria type (FDR)

Silent panel type

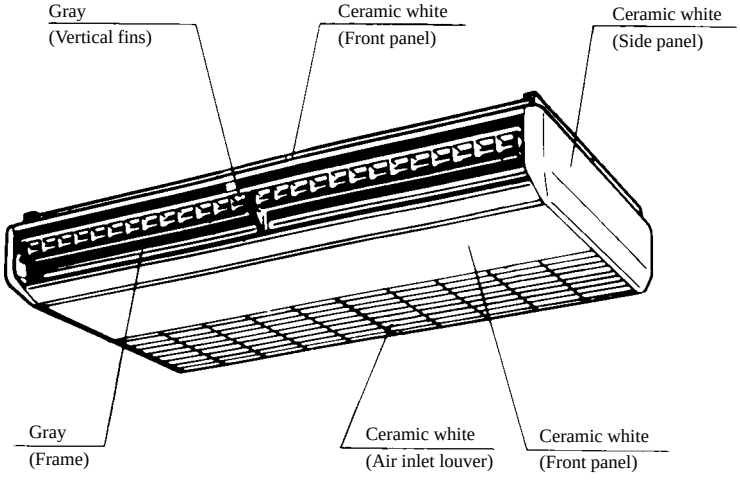


Canvas-duct panel type

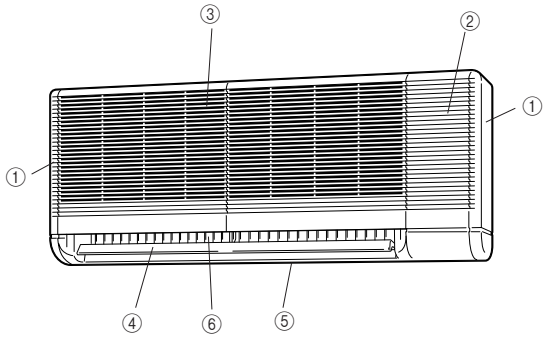


(e) Satellite ducted type (FDUM)..... Zinc steel plate

(f) Ceiling suspension type (FDE)

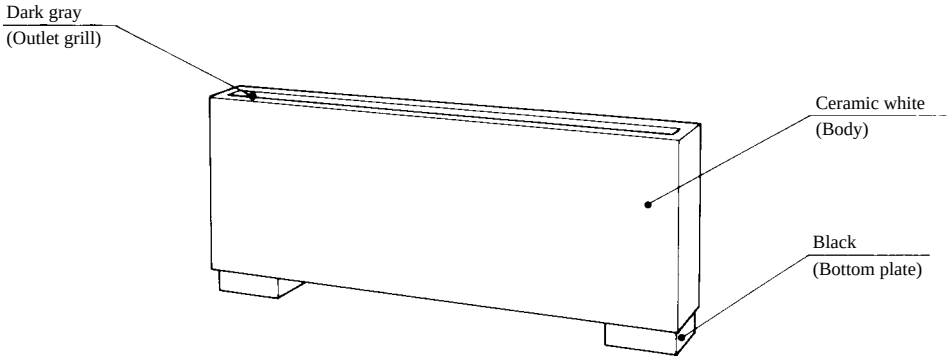


(g) Wall mounted type (FDK)



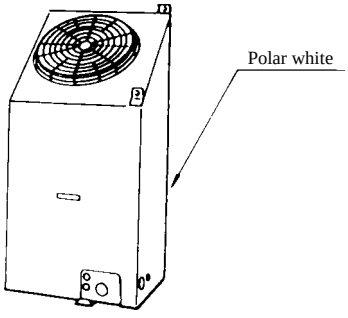
No.	Parts name	Color
①	Side plate	Ceramic white
②	Front panel	
③	Inlet grill	
④	Outlet grill	
⑤	Bottom plate	
⑥	Right and Left louvers	Light gray

(h) Floor standing type (FDFL)

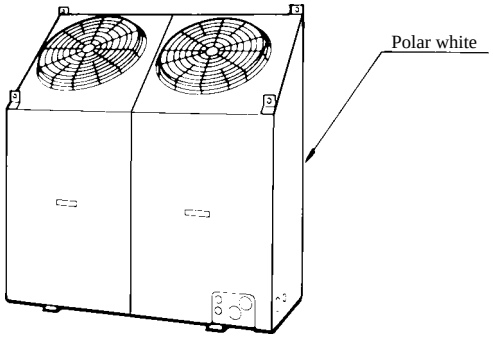


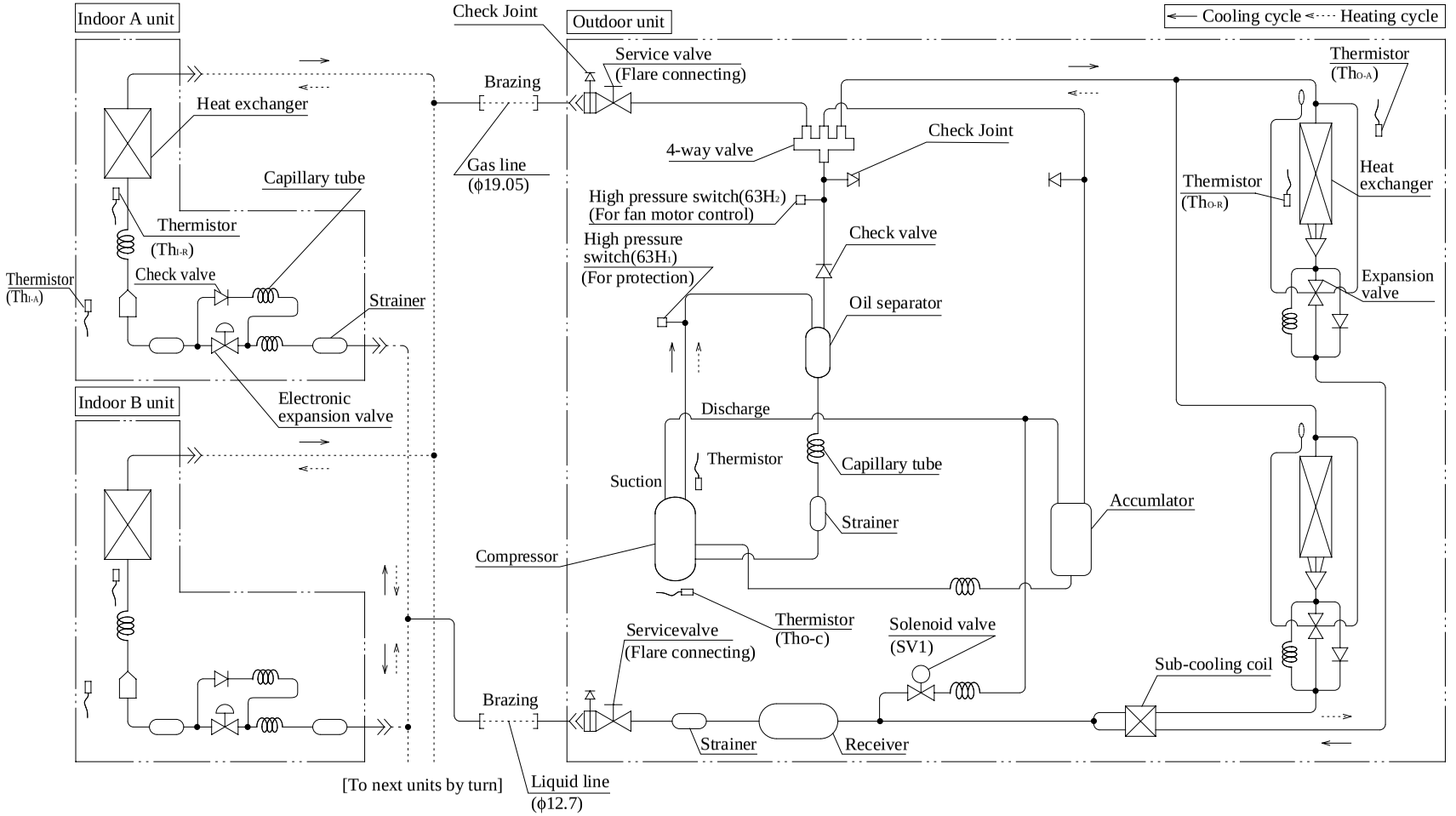
(2) Outdoor unit

Models FDCP140HKXE2
FDCJ140HKXE2



Models FDCP224HKXE2, 280HKXE2
FDCJ224HKXE2, 280HKXE2





Notes (1) Preset point of protective devices

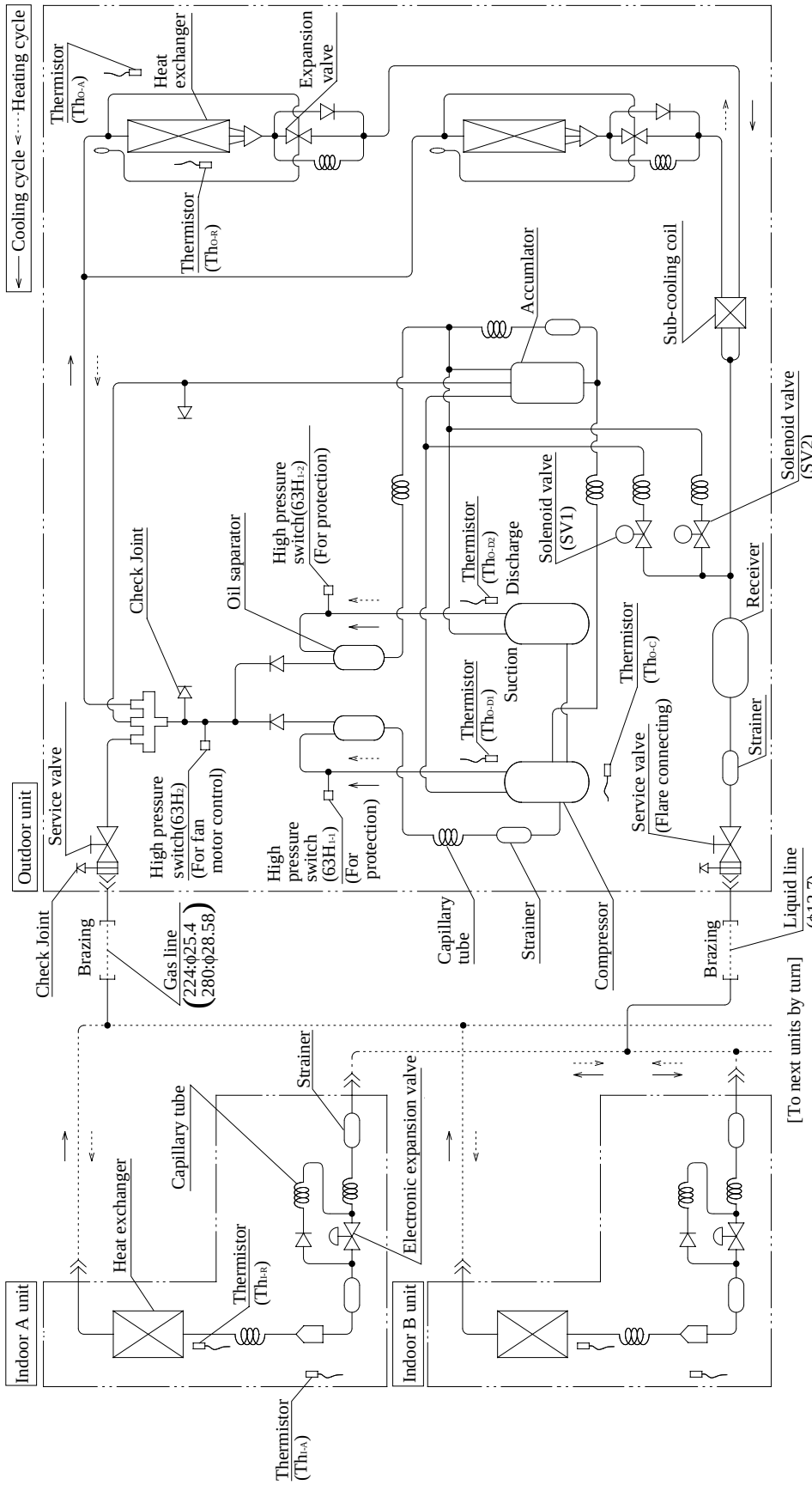
FDCJ type: $63H_1$ · OFF 2.94 Mpa (30kgf/cm²G), ON2.35Mpa (24kgf/cm²G)(For protection)
$63H_2$ · OFF 2.5 Mpa (25.5kgf/cm²G), ON2.06Mpa (21kgf/cm²G)(For heating FMo and control of high pressure)

FDCP type: $63H_1$ · OFF 3.23 Mpa (33kgf/cm²G), ON2.65Mpa (27kgf/cm²G)(For protection)
$63H_2$ · OFF 2.79 Mpa (28.5kgf/cm²G), ON2.26Mpa (23kgf/cm²G)(For heating FMo and control of high pressure)

(2) Function of thermistor

Th_{I-R} : Fan control in heating, or frost prevention in cooling.
Th_{O-A} : For heating and cooling to low outdoor temp., for control of defrosting.
Th_{O-R} : For control of defrosting.
Th_{O-D} : For control of discharge gas temperature.
Th_{O-C} : For control of temperature under the dome.

Models FDCP224HKXE2, 280HKXE2
FDCJ224HKXE2, 280HKXE2



Notes (1) Preset point of protective devices

FDCJ type: $63H_1$· OFF 2.94 Mpa (30kgf/cm²G), ON2.35Mpa (24kgf/cm²G)(For protection)
$63H_2$· OFF 2.5 Mpa (25.5kgf/cm²G), ON2.06Mpa (21kgf/cm²G)(For heating FMo and control of high pressure)

FDCP type: $63H_1$· OFF 3.23 Mpa (33kgf/cm²G), ON2.65Mpa (27kgf/cm²G)(For protection)
$63H_2$· OFF 2.79 Mpa (28.5kgf/cm²G), ON2.26Mpa (23kgf/cm²G)(For heating FMo and control of high pressure)

(2) Function of thermistor

Th_{O-R} : Fan control in heating, or frost prevention in cooling.
Th_{O-A} : For heating and cooling to low outdoor temp., for control of defrosting.
Th_{O-R} : For control of defrosting.
Th_{O-D} : For control of discharge gas temperature.
Th_{O-C} : For control of temperature under the dome.

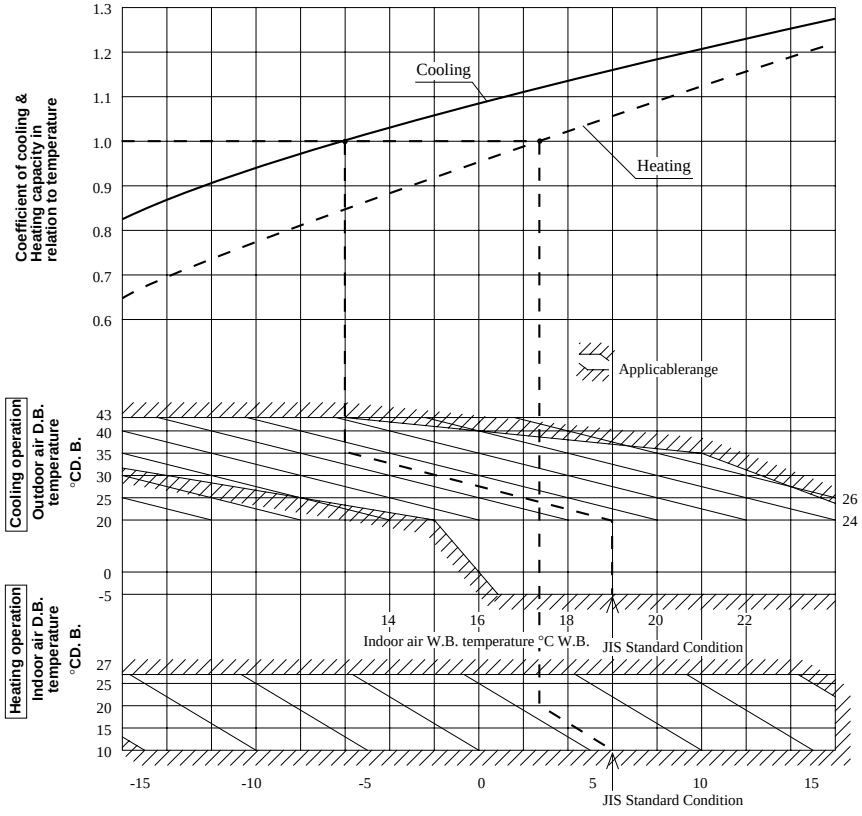
18.2.6 Selection chart

(1) Indoor unit capacity

Correct the cooling and heating capacity in accordance with the conditions as follows.The net cooling and heating capacity can be,obtained in the following way.

Net capacity = Capacity shown on specification × Correction factors as follows.

(a) Coefficient of cooling and heating capacity in relation to temperatures



Outdoor air W.B. temperature °C W.B.

(b) Correction of cooling and heating capacity in relation to one way length of refrigerant piping.

Equivalent piping length [m](1)	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50
Cooling	1.0	0.99	0.975	0.965	0.95	0.94	0.925	0.915	0.9	0.89
Heating	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.995	0.995	0.99	0.99	0.985

Equivalent piping length [m]	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	100
Cooling	0.875	0.865	0.85	0.84	0.825	0.815	0.8	0.79	0.775	0.765
Heating	0.985	0.98	0.98	0.975	0.975	0.97	0.97	0.965	0.965	0.96

Equivalent piping length [m]	105	110	115	120	125
Cooling	0.745	0.74	0.725	0.715	0.7
Heating	0.96	0.955	0.955	0.95	0.95

Note (1) Equivalent piping length can be obtained by calculating as follows.

Equivalent piping length = Real gas piping length + Number of bends in gas piping × Equivalent piping length of bends.

Equivalent length of each joint Unit : m/one part

Gas piping size	ϕ12.7	ϕ15.88	ϕ19.05	ϕ25.4	ϕ28.58
Joint (90˚elbow)	0.10	0.10	0.15	0.15	0.20

(c) When the outdoor unit is located at a lower height than the indoor unit in cooling operation and when the outdoor unit is located at a higher height than the indoor unit in heating operation, the following values should be subtracvted from the values in the above table.

Height difference between the indoor unit and outdoor unit in the vertical height difference	5 m	10 m	15 m	20 m	25 m	30 m
Adjustment coefficient	0.01	0.02	0.03	0.04	0.05	0.06

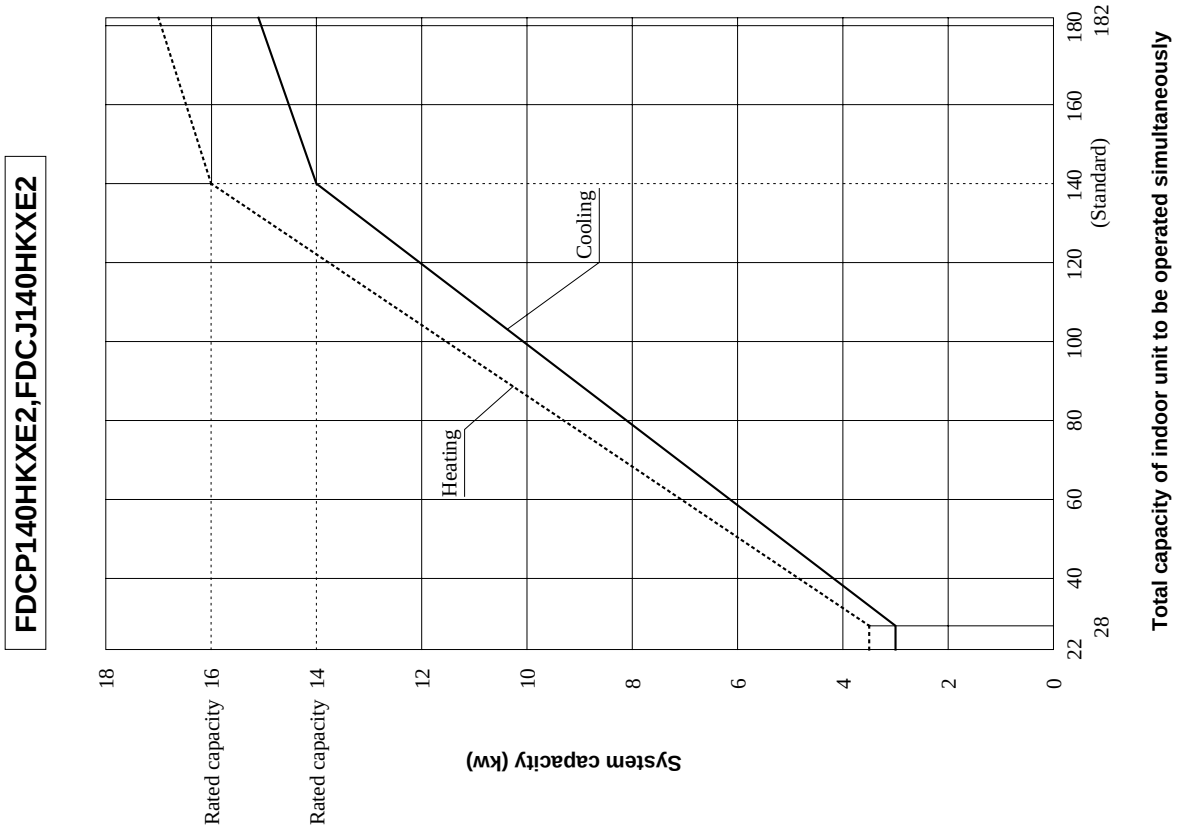
Height difference between the indoor unit and outdoor unit in the vertical height difference	35 m	40 m	45 m	50 m
Adjustment coefficient	0.07	0.08	0.09	0.10

(d) Correction of heating capacity in relation to the frost on the outdoor unit heat exchanger

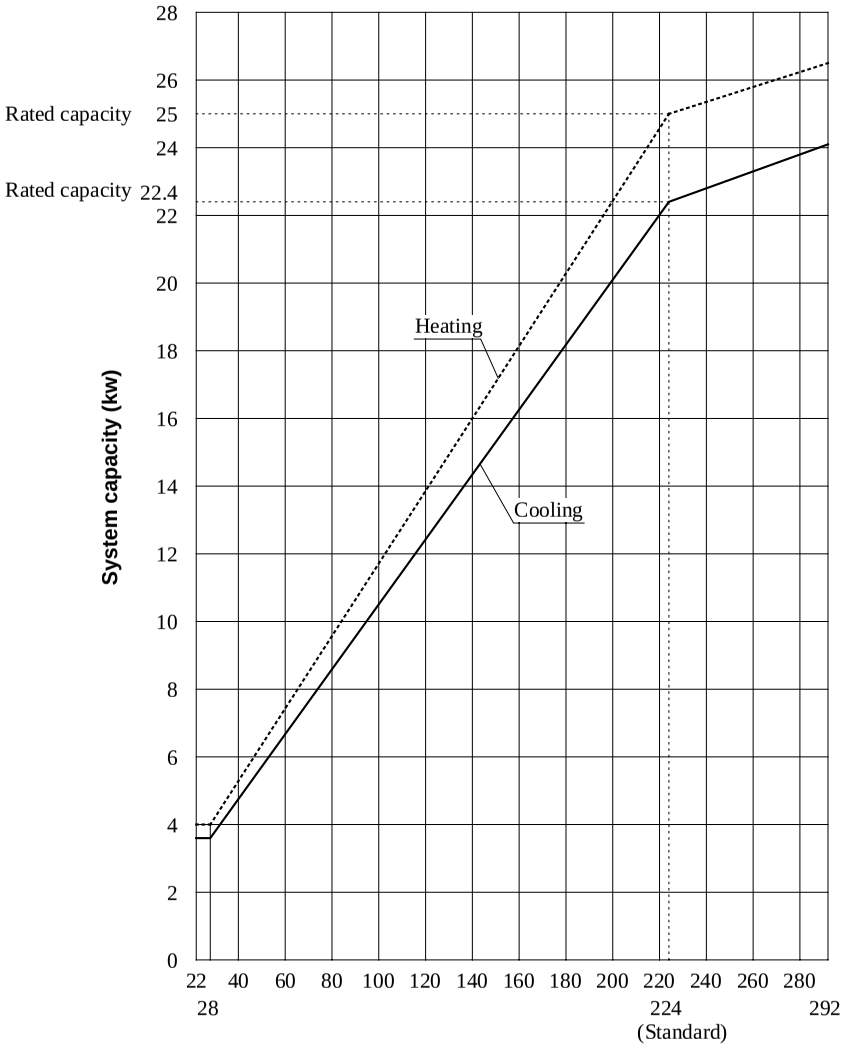
Air inlet temperature of outdoor unit in ˚C WB	-15	-13	-11	-9	-7	-5	-3	-1	1	3	5
Adjustment coefficient	0.96	0.96	0.95	0.94	0.93	0.91	0.88	0.86	0.87	0.92	1.00

The correction factors will change drastically according to weather conditions. So necessary adjustment should be made empirically according to the weather data of the particulsr area.

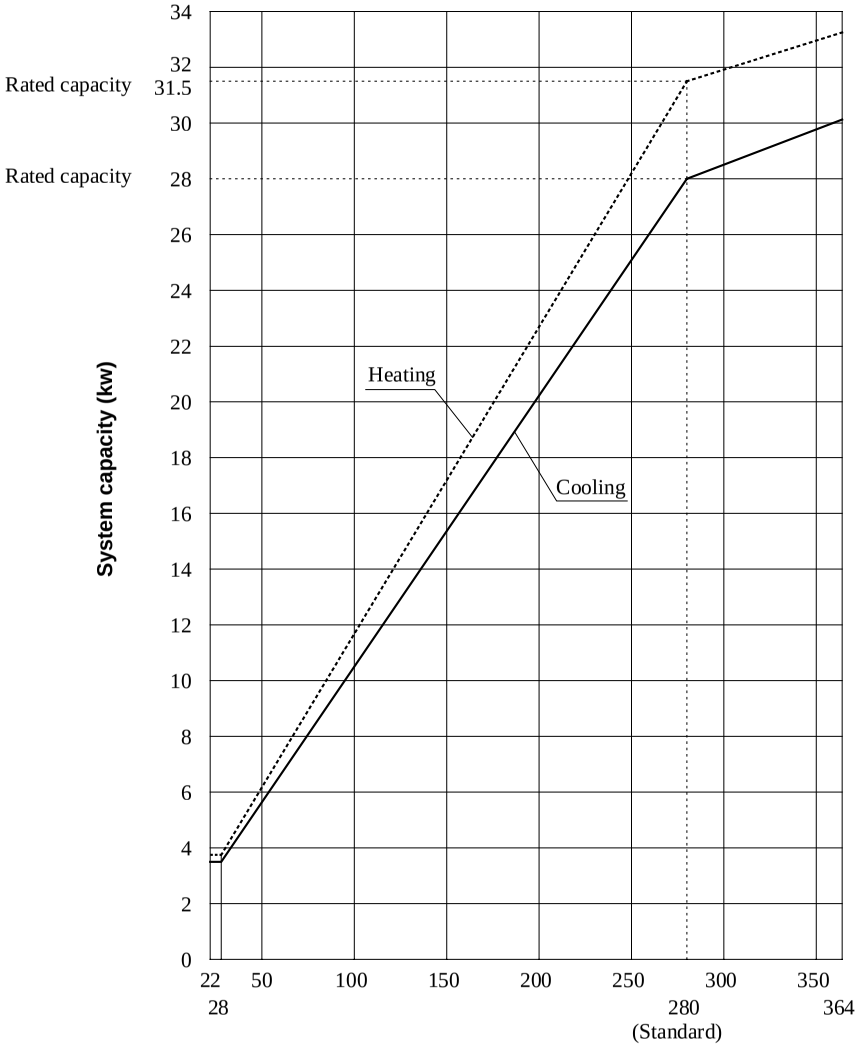
(2) Correction of outdoor unit capacity according to capacity of indoor unit to be operated simultaneously



FDCP224HKXE2,FDCJ224HKXE2


Rated capacity
Rated capacity
System capacity (kw)
Heating
Cooling
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20 22 24 25 26 28
22 40 60 80 100 120 140 160 180 200 220 240 260 280
28
224
(Standard)
292
Total capacity of indoor unit to be operated simultaneously

FDCP280HKXE2,FDCJ280HKXE2


Rated capacity
Rated capacity
System capacity (kw)
Heating
Cooling
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 18 20 22 24 26 28 30 31.5 32 34
22 50 100 150 200 250 300 350
28
280
(Standard)
364
Total capacity of indoor unit to be operated simultaneously

(3) Sensible heat capacity

(a) FDT Series

Model FDTJ28HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
12	27	2.89	2.58	2.98	2.60	3.05	2.61	3.13	2.63	3.21	2.64	3.28	2.6
	29	2.83	2.55	2.91	2.57	2.99	2.59	3.07	2.61	3.15	2.62	3.22	2.6
	31	2.76	2.52	2.85	2.55	2.92	2.56	3.01	2.58	3.09	2.60	3.16	2.6
	33	2.68	2.49	2.77	2.52	2.86	2.54	2.95	2.56	3.02	2.58	3.10	2.5
	35	2.60	2.46	2.70	2.49	2.80	2.52	2.88	2.54	2.95	2.55	3.04	2.5
	37	2.53	2.43	2.63	2.46	2.72	2.49	2.81	2.51	2.89	2.53	2.98	2.5
	39	2.46	2.40	2.56	2.43	2.64	2.46	2.74	2.49	2.83	2.51	2.91	2.5

Model FDTJ36HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
12	27	3.72	3.19	3.83	3.22	3.93	3.24	4.02	3.25	4.12	3.27	4.21	3.2
	29	3.64	3.16	3.75	3.19	3.84	3.20	3.95	3.22	4.05	3.24	4.14	3.2
	31	3.55	3.12	3.66	3.15	3.76	3.17	3.87	3.20	3.97	3.21	4.06	3.2
	33	3.45	3.08	3.57	3.11	3.68	3.14	3.79	3.17	3.88	3.18	3.99	3.2
	35	3.35	3.04	3.47	3.08	3.60	3.11	3.71	3.14	3.80	3.15	3.91	3.1
	37	3.25	3.00	3.38	3.04	3.50	3.07	3.61	3.10	3.72	3.13	3.83	3.1
	39	3.16	2.96	3.29	3.00	3.40	3.04	3.52	3.07	3.64	3.10	3.75	3.1

Model FDTJ45HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
15	27	4.65	3.99	4.78	4.02	4.91	4.05	5.03	4.07	5.15	4.09	5.27	4.1
	29	4.55	3.95	4.68	3.98	4.80	4.01	4.93	4.03	5.06	4.05	5.18	4.0
	31	4.44	3.90	4.58	3.94	4.70	3.97	4.83	3.99	4.96	4.02	5.08	4.0
	33	4.31	3.85	4.46	3.89	4.60	3.93	4.73	3.96	4.86	3.98	4.98	4.0
	35	4.19	3.80	4.34	3.85	4.50	3.89	4.64	3.92	4.75	3.94	4.88	3.9
	37	4.07	3.75	4.23	3.80	4.37	3.84	4.52	3.88	4.65	3.91	4.78	3.9
	39	3.95	3.71	4.11	3.76	4.25	3.80	4.40	3.84	4.55	3.87	4.68	3.9

Model FDTJ56HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
15	27	5.78	4.48	5.95	4.51	6.11	4.53	6.26	4.54	6.41	4.55	6.55	4.5
	29	5.66	4.43	5.83	4.46	5.98	4.47	6.14	4.49	6.30	4.51	6.44	4.5
	31	5.52	4.36	5.70	4.40	5.85	4.42	6.01	4.44	6.18	4.46	6.32	4.4
	33	5.36	4.30	5.55	4.34	5.72	4.37	5.89	4.40	6.04	4.41	6.20	4.4
	35	5.21	4.23	5.40	4.28	5.60	4.32	5.77	4.35	5.91	4.36	6.08	4.3
	37	5.06	4.17	5.26	4.22	5.44	4.26	5.62	4.29	5.78	4.32	5.95	4.3
	39	4.92	4.10	5.11	4.16	5.29	4.19	5.48	4.24	5.66	4.27	5.83	4.2

Note (1) Symbols are as follows :

TC : Total cooling capacity (kW)

SHC : Sensible heat capacity (kW)

Model FDTJ71KHXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
16	27	7.33	5.31	7.55	5.34	7.75	5.35	7.94	5.36	8.13	5.36	8.31	5.3
	29	7.18	5.24	7.39	5.27	7.58	5.28	7.78	5.29	7.99	5.30	8.17	5.3
	31	7.00	5.15	7.22	5.19	7.41	5.21	7.63	5.23	7.83	5.24	8.02	5.2
	33	6.80	5.06	7.04	5.11	7.26	5.14	7.47	5.16	7.66	5.17	7.86	5.1
	35	6.60	4.97	6.85	5.03	7.10	5.07	7.31	5.10	7.49	5.11	7.70	5.1
	37	6.42	4.89	6.67	4.95	6.90	4.99	7.13	5.02	7.33	5.04	7.55	5.0
	39	6.23	4.81	6.48	4.87	6.70	4.91	6.94	4.95	7.16	4.98	7.39	5.0

Model FDTJ90HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
21	27	9.30	6.82	9.57	6.85	9.82	6.87	10.06	6.88	10.31	6.89	10.53	6.8
	29	9.10	6.72	9.37	6.76	9.60	6.78	9.86	6.80	10.13	6.82	10.35	6.8
	31	8.87	6.62	9.15	6.67	9.40	6.69	9.67	6.72	9.93	6.74	10.16	6.7
	33	8.62	6.51	8.92	6.56	9.20	6.61	9.47	6.64	9.71	6.65	9.96	6.6
	35	8.37	6.39	8.69	6.46	9.00	6.52	9.27	6.56	9.50	6.57	9.77	6.5
	37	8.14	6.29	8.45	6.36	8.75	6.42	9.04	6.46	9.30	6.49	9.57	6.5
	39	7.90	6.19	8.22	6.26	8.50	6.31	8.80	6.37	9.10	6.42	9.37	6.4

Model FDTJ112HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
28	27	11.57	8.71	11.91	8.76	12.22	8.79	12.52	8.81	12.82	8.82	13.10	8.8
	29	11.32	8.60	11.66	8.65	11.95	8.68	12.28	8.71	12.60	8.74	12.88	8.7
	31	11.04	8.47	11.39	8.54	11.69	8.57	12.03	8.61	12.35	8.64	12.64	8.6
	33	10.73	8.33	11.10	8.41	11.45	8.47	11.78	8.51	12.08	8.54	12.40	8.5
	35	10.42	8.20	10.81	8.29	11.20	8.37	11.54	8.42	11.82	8.44	12.15	8.4
	37	10.12	8.07	10.52	8.16	10.89	8.24	11.24	8.30	11.57	8.34	11.91	8.3
	39	9.83	7.94	10.23	8.04	10.57	8.11	10.95	8.19	11.32	8.25	11.66	8.2

Model FDTJ140HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
30	27	14.46	10.29	14.88	10.34	15.27	10.36	15.65	10.37	16.03	10.37	16.38	10.3
	29	14.15	10.15	14.57	10.20	14.94	10.21	15.34	10.24	15.75	10.26	16.10	10.2
	31	13.80	9.98	14.24	10.04	14.62	10.07	15.04	10.11	15.44	10.13	15.81	10.1
	33	13.41	9.80	13.87	9.88	14.31	9.94	14.73	9.98	15.11	10.00	15.50	10.0
	35	13.02	9.62	13.51	9.72	14.00	9.81	14.42	9.85	14.77	9.86	15.19	9.8
	37	12.66	9.45	13.15	9.55	13.61	9.64	14.06	9.70	14.46	9.74	14.88	9.7
	39	12.29	9.28	12.78	9.40	13.22	9.47	13.69	9.55	14.15	9.62	14.57	9.6

Note (1) Symbols are as follows :

TC : Total cooling capacity (kW)

SHC : Sensible heat capacity (kW)

(b) FDTW Series

Model FDTWJ28HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
15	27	2.90	2.58	2.98	2.60	3.06	2.62	3.12	2.63	3.21	2.64	3.29	2.66
	29	2.83	2.55	2.92	2.57	3.00	2.59	3.07	2.61	3.14	2.62	3.23	2.64
	31	2.77	2.52	2.85	2.55	2.93	2.57	3.02	2.59	3.09	2.60	3.16	2.61
	33	2.69	2.49	2.78	2.52	2.87	2.54	2.95	2.56	3.04	2.58	3.10	2.59
	35	2.60	2.46	2.72	2.49	2.80	2.52	2.88	2.54	2.97	2.56	3.05	2.58
	37	2.54	2.43	2.63	2.46	2.73	2.49	2.82	2.52	2.90	2.54	2.98	2.55
	39	2.45	2.40	2.55	2.43	2.65	2.46	2.75	2.49	2.83	2.51	2.92	2.53

Model FDTWJ45HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
15	27	4.66	4.00	4.80	4.03	4.92	4.05	5.02	4.06	5.16	4.09	5.28	4.10
	29	4.55	3.95	4.69	3.99	4.82	4.01	4.94	4.03	5.05	4.05	5.18	4.07
	31	4.45	3.91	4.58	3.94	4.72	3.97	4.85	4.00	4.96	4.02	5.08	4.03
	33	4.33	3.86	4.47	3.90	4.61	3.93	4.74	3.96	4.88	3.99	4.98	4.00
	35	4.19	3.80	4.37	3.86	4.50	3.89	4.64	3.92	4.77	3.95	4.91	3.98
	37	4.08	3.76	4.22	3.80	4.39	3.85	4.53	3.88	4.66	3.91	4.80	3.94
	39	3.94	3.70	4.10	3.75	4.26	3.80	4.42	3.84	4.55	3.87	4.69	3.90

Model FDTWJ56HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
15	27	5.80	4.49	5.97	4.52	6.13	4.53	6.25	4.54	6.24	4.55	6.57	4.56
	29	5.67	4.43	5.84	4.46	6.00	4.48	6.15	4.50	6.28	4.50	6.45	4.52
	31	5.53	4.37	5.70	4.40	5.87	4.43	6.04	4.45	6.17	4.46	6.32	4.47
	33	5.39	4.31	5.57	4.34	5.73	4.37	5.90	4.40	6.07	4.42	6.19	4.42
	35	5.21	4.23	5.43	4.29	5.60	4.32	5.77	4.35	5.94	4.37	6.10	4.39
	37	5.07	4.17	5.25	4.21	5.47	4.27	5.63	4.30	5.80	4.32	5.97	4.34
	39	4.91	4.10	5.11	4.15	5.30	4.20	5.50	4.24	5.67	4.27	5.84	4.30

Model FDTWJ71HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
16	27	7.36	5.32	7.57	5.35	7.77	5.36	7.92	5.35	8.14	5.36	8.34	5.36
	29	7.19	5.24	7.40	5.27	7.61	5.29	7.80	5.30	7.97	5.29	8.18	5.30
	31	7.01	5.16	7.23	5.19	7.44	5.22	7.65	5.24	7.82	5.24	8.01	5.24
	33	6.83	5.08	7.06	5.12	7.27	5.15	7.48	5.17	7.70	5.19	7.85	5.18
	35	6.60	4.97	6.89	5.04	7.10	5.07	7.31	5.10	7.53	5.12	7.74	5.14
	37	6.43	4.90	6.66	4.94	6.93	5.00	7.14	5.03	7.36	5.05	7.57	5.07
	39	6.22	4.80	6.48	4.86	6.72	4.91	6.97	4.96	7.19	4.99	7.40	5.01

Note (1) Symbols are as follows :

TC : Total cooling capacity (kW)

SHC : Sensible heat capacity (kW)

Model FDTWJ90HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
19	27	9.32	6.60	9.59	6.63	9.85	6.64	10.04	6.63	10.31	6.64	10.57	6.63
	29	9.11	6.49	9.38	6.53	9.65	6.55	9.88	6.56	10.10	6.55	10.37	6.55
	31	8.89	6.39	9.16	6.43	9.43	6.46	9.70	6.48	9.92	6.47	10.15	6.47
	33	8.66	6.28	8.95	6.33	9.22	6.36	9.49	6.39	9.76	6.41	9.95	6.39
	35	8.37	6.15	8.73	6.23	9.00	6.27	9.27	6.30	9.54	6.32	9.81	6.34
	37	8.15	6.05	8.44	6.10	8.78	6.17	9.05	6.21	9.32	6.23	9.59	6.25
	39	7.88	5.92	8.21	6.00	8.51	6.06	8.84	6.12	9.11	6.15	9.38	6.17

Model FDTWJ112HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
28	27	11.60	8.72	11.94	8.77	12.25	8.80	12.50	8.80	12.84	8.83	13.15	8.84
	29	11.33	8.60	11.67	8.66	12.01	8.70	12.30	8.72	12.57	8.72	12.90	8.75
	31	11.07	8.48	11.40	8.54	11.74	8.59	12.07	8.63	12.34	8.64	12.63	8.65
	33	10.77	8.35	11.13	8.42	11.47	8.48	11.80	8.52	12.14	8.56	12.39	8.56
	35	10.42	8.20	10.86	8.31	11.20	8.37	11.54	8.42	11.87	8.46	12.21	8.49
	37	10.15	8.08	10.51	8.16	10.93	8.26	11.27	8.31	11.60	8.36	11.94	8.39
	39	9.81	7.93	10.21	8.04	10.60	8.12	11.00	8.20	11.33	8.26	11.67	8.30

Model FDTWJ140HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
30	27	14.50	10.31	14.92	10.36	15.32	10.38	15.62	10.36	16.04	10.38	16.44	10.38
	29	14.17	10.15	14.59	10.20	15.01	10.25	15.37	10.25	15.71	10.24	16.13	10.25
	31	13.83	9.99	14.25	10.05	14.67	10.10	15.09	10.13	15.43	10.13	15.79	10.12
	33	13.47	9.82	13.92	9.90	14.34	9.95	14.76	9.99	15.18	10.02	15.48	10.00
	35	13.02	9.62	13.58	9.75	14.00	9.81	14.42	9.85	14.84	9.89	15.26	9.92
	37	12.68	9.46	13.13	9.55	13.66	9.66	14.08	9.71	14.50	9.76	14.92	9.79
	39	12.26	9.27	12.77	9.39	13.24	9.48	13.75	9.57	14.17	9.62	14.59	9.66

(c) FDTS Series

Model FDTSJ22HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
11	27	2.27	2.04	2.34	2.06	2.40	2.08	2.46	2.09	2.52	2.10	2.57	2.11
	29	2.22	2.02	2.29	2.04	2.35	2.06	2.41	2.07	2.48	2.08	2.53	2.09
	31	2.17	2.00	2.24	2.02	2.30	2.04	2.36	2.05	2.43	2.07	2.48	2.08
	33	2.11	1.98	2.18	2.00	2.25	2.02	2.31	2.03	2.37	2.05	2.44	2.06
	35	2.05	1.95	2.12	1.98	2.20	2.00	2.27	2.02	2.32	2.03	2.39	2.04
	37	1.99	1.93	2.07	1.95	2.14	1.98	2.21	2.00	2.27	2.01	2.34	2.03
	39	1.93	1.91	2.01	1.93	2.08	1.95	2.15	1.98	2.22	2.00	2.29	2.01

Note (1) Symbols are as follows :

TC : Total cooling capacity (kW)

SHC : Sensible heat capacity (kW)

Model FDTSJ28HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
12	27	2.90	2.58	2.98	2.60	3.06	2.62	3.12	2.63	3.21	2.64	3.29	2.66
	29	2.83	2.55	2.92	2.57	3.00	2.59	3.07	2.61	3.14	2.62	3.23	2.64
	31	2.77	2.52	2.85	2.55	2.93	2.57	3.02	2.59	3.09	2.60	3.16	2.61
	33	2.69	2.49	2.78	2.52	2.87	2.54	2.95	2.56	3.04	2.58	3.10	2.59
	35	2.60	2.46	2.72	2.49	2.80	2.52	2.88	2.54	2.97	2.56	3.05	2.58
	37	2.54	2.43	2.63	2.46	2.73	2.49	2.82	2.52	2.90	2.54	2.98	2.55
	39	2.45	2.40	2.55	2.43	2.65	2.46	2.75	2.49	2.83	2.51	2.92	2.53

Model FDTSJ36HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
12	27	3.73	3.20	3.84	3.22	3.94	3.24	4.02	3.25	4.13	3.27	4.23	3.28
	29	3.64	3.16	3.75	3.19	3.86	3.21	3.95	3.23	4.04	3.24	4.15	3.26
	31	3.56	3.13	3.66	3.15	3.77	3.18	3.88	3.20	3.97	3.21	4.06	3.23
	33	3.46	3.09	3.58	3.12	3.69	3.15	3.79	3.17	3.90	3.19	3.98	3.20
	35	3.35	3.04	3.49	3.08	3.60	3.11	3.71	3.14	3.82	3.16	3.92	3.18
	37	3.26	3.01	3.38	3.04	3.51	3.08	3.62	3.11	3.73	3.13	3.84	3.15
	39	3.15	2.96	3.28	3.00	3.41	3.04	3.54	3.07	3.64	3.10	3.75	3.12

Model FDTSJ45HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
14	27	4.66	3.86	4.80	3.89	4.92	3.91	5.02	3.92	5.16	3.94	5.28	3.95
	29	4.55	3.82	4.69	3.85	4.82	3.87	4.94	3.89	5.05	3.90	5.18	3.92
	31	4.45	3.77	4.58	3.80	4.72	3.83	4.85	3.85	4.96	3.87	5.08	3.88
	33	4.33	3.72	4.47	3.76	4.61	3.79	4.74	3.81	4.88	3.84	4.98	3.85
	35	4.19	3.66	4.37	3.71	4.50	3.75	4.64	3.77	4.77	3.80	4.91	3.82
	37	4.08	3.62	4.22	3.66	4.39	3.70	4.53	3.73	4.66	3.76	4.80	3.78
	39	3.94	3.56	4.10	3.61	4.26	3.65	4.42	3.69	4.55	3.72	4.69	3.75

Model FDTSJ71HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
18	27	7.36	5.56	7.57	5.59	7.77	5.61	7.92	5.61	8.14	5.63	8.34	5.64
	29	7.19	5.49	7.40	5.52	7.61	5.55	7.80	5.56	7.97	5.57	8.18	5.58
	31	7.01	5.41	7.23	5.45	7.44	5.48	7.65	5.50	7.82	5.51	8.01	5.52
	33	6.83	5.33	7.06	5.37	7.27	5.41	7.48	5.44	7.70	5.46	7.85	5.46
	35	6.60	5.23	6.89	5.30	7.10	5.34	7.31	5.37	7.53	5.40	7.74	5.42
	37	6.43	5.15	6.66	5.21	6.93	5.27	7.14	5.30	7.36	5.33	7.57	5.36
	39	6.22	5.06	6.48	5.13	6.72	5.18	6.97	5.24	7.19	5.27	7.40	5.30

Note (1) Symbols are as follows :

TC : Total cooling capacity (kW)

SHC : Sensible heat capacity (kW)

(d) FDR Series

Model FDRJ22HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
10	27	2.28	2.05	2.35	2.06	2.41	2.08	2.46	2.09	2.52	2.10	2.58	2.11
	29	2.23	2.02	2.29	2.04	2.36	2.06	2.42	2.07	2.47	2.08	2.53	2.09
	31	2.17	2.00	2.24	2.02	2.31	2.04	2.37	2.06	2.42	2.06	2.48	2.08
	33	2.12	1.98	2.19	2.00	2.25	2.02	2.32	2.04	2.38	2.05	2.43	2.06
	35	2.05	1.95	2.13	1.98	2.20	2.00	2.27	2.02	2.33	2.03	2.40	2.05
	37	1.99	1.93	2.06	1.95	2.15	1.98	2.21	2.00	2.28	2.01	2.35	2.03
	39	1.93	1.90	2.01	1.93	2.08	1.96	2.16	1.98	2.23	2.00	2.29	2.01

Model FDRJ28HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
12	27	2.90	2.58	2.98	2.60	3.06	2.62	3.12	2.63	3.21	2.64	3.29	2.66
	29	2.83	2.55	2.92	2.57	3.00	2.59	3.07	2.61	3.14	2.62	3.23	2.64
	31	2.77	2.52	2.85	2.55	2.93	2.57	3.02	2.59	3.09	2.60	3.16	2.61
	33	2.69	2.49	2.78	2.52	2.87	2.54	2.95	2.56	3.04	2.58	3.10	2.59
	35	2.60	2.46	2.72	2.49	2.80	2.52	2.88	2.54	2.97	2.56	3.05	2.58
	37	2.54	2.43	2.63	2.46	2.73	2.49	2.82	2.52	2.90	2.54	2.98	2.55
	39	2.45	2.40	2.55	2.43	2.65	2.46	2.75	2.49	2.83	2.51	2.92	2.53

Model FDRJ45HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
14	27	4.66	3.86	4.80	3.89	4.92	3.91	5.02	3.92	5.16	3.94	5.28	3.95
	29	4.55	3.82	4.69	3.85	4.82	3.87	4.94	3.89	5.05	3.90	5.18	3.92
	31	4.45	3.77	4.58	3.80	4.72	3.83	4.85	3.85	4.96	3.87	5.08	3.88
	33	4.33	3.72	4.47	3.76	4.61	3.79	4.74	3.81	4.88	3.84	4.98	3.85
	35	4.19	3.66	4.37	3.71	4.50	3.75	4.64	3.77	4.77	3.80	4.91	3.82
	37	4.08	3.62	4.22	3.66	4.39	3.70	4.53	3.73	4.66	3.76	4.80	3.78
	39	3.94	3.56	4.10	3.61	4.26	3.65	4.42	3.69	4.55	3.72	4.69	3.75

Model FDRJ56HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
14	27	5.80	4.36	5.97	4.39	6.13	4.40	6.25	4.40	6.42	4.41	6.57	4.42
	29	5.67	4.30	5.84	4.33	6.00	4.35	6.15	4.36	6.28	4.36	6.45	4.37
	31	5.53	4.24	5.70	4.27	5.87	4.29	6.04	4.32	6.17	4.32	6.32	4.32
	33	5.39	4.18	5.57	4.21	5.73	4.24	5.90	4.26	6.07	4.28	6.19	4.28
	35	5.21	4.10	5.43	4.16	5.60	4.18	5.77	4.21	5.94	4.23	6.10	4.25
	37	5.07	4.04	5.25	4.08	5.47	4.13	5.63	4.16	5.80	4.18	5.97	4.20
	39	4.91	3.97	5.11	4.02	5.30	4.06	5.50	4.10	5.67	4.13	5.84	4.15

Note (1) Symbols are as follows :

TC : Total cooling capacity (kW)

SHC : Sensible heat capacity (kW)

Model FDRJ71HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
18	27	7.36	5.56	7.57	5.59	7.77	5.61	7.92	5.61	8.14	5.63	8.34	5.64
	29	7.19	5.49	7.40	5.52	7.61	5.55	7.80	5.56	7.97	5.57	8.18	5.58
	31	7.01	5.41	7.23	5.45	7.44	5.48	7.65	5.50	7.82	5.51	8.01	5.52
	33	6.83	5.33	7.06	5.37	7.27	5.41	7.48	5.44	7.70	5.46	7.85	5.46
	35	6.60	5.23	6.89	5.30	7.10	5.34	7.31	5.37	7.53	5.40	7.74	5.42
	37	6.43	5.15	6.66	5.21	6.93	5.27	7.14	5.30	7.36	5.33	7.57	5.36
	39	6.22	5.06	6.48	5.13	6.72	5.18	6.97	5.24	7.19	5.27	7.40	5.30

Model FDRJ90HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
20	27	9.32	6.71	9.59	6.74	9.85	6.76	10.04	6.75	10.31	6.76	10.57	6.76
	29	9.11	6.61	9.38	6.64	9.65	6.67	9.88	6.68	10.10	6.67	10.37	6.69
	31	8.89	6.51	9.16	6.55	9.43	6.58	9.70	6.60	9.92	6.60	10.15	6.60
	33	8.66	6.40	8.95	6.45	9.22	6.49	9.49	6.52	9.76	6.54	9.95	6.53
	35	8.37	6.27	8.73	6.36	9.00	6.39	9.27	6.43	9.54	6.45	9.81	6.47
	37	8.15	6.17	8.44	6.23	8.78	6.30	9.05	6.34	9.32	6.37	9.59	6.39
	39	7.88	6.05	8.21	6.13	8.51	6.19	8.84	6.25	9.11	6.28	9.38	6.31

Model FDRJ112HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
28	27	11.60	8.72	11.94	8.77	12.25	8.80	12.50	8.80	12.84	8.83	13.15	8.84
	29	11.33	8.60	11.67	8.66	12.01	8.70	12.30	8.72	12.57	8.72	12.90	8.75
	31	11.07	8.48	11.40	8.54	11.74	8.59	12.07	8.63	12.34	8.64	12.63	8.65
	33	10.77	8.35	11.13	8.42	11.47	8.48	11.80	8.52	12.14	8.56	12.39	8.56
	35	10.42	8.20	10.86	8.31	11.20	8.37	11.54	8.42	11.87	8.46	12.21	8.49
	37	10.15	8.08	10.51	8.16	10.93	8.26	11.27	8.31	11.60	8.36	11.94	8.39
	39	9.81	7.93	10.21	8.04	10.60	8.12	11.00	8.20	11.33	8.26	11.67	8.30

Model FDRJ140HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
34	27	14.50	10.78	14.92	10.84	15.32	10.88	15.62	10.87	16.04	10.90	16.44	10.91
	29	14.17	10.63	14.59	10.69	15.01	10.75	15.37	10.77	15.71	10.77	16.13	10.80
	31	13.83	10.48	14.25	10.55	14.67	10.60	15.09	10.65	15.43	10.66	15.79	10.67
	33	13.47	10.31	13.92	10.40	14.34	10.46	14.76	10.52	15.18	10.56	15.48	10.56
	35	13.02	10.12	13.58	10.26	14.00	10.32	14.42	10.38	14.84	10.43	15.26	10.47
	37	12.68	9.97	13.13	10.07	13.66	10.19	14.08	10.25	14.50	10.30	14.92	10.35
	39	12.26	9.78	12.77	9.91	13.24	10.01	13.75	10.12	14.17	10.18	14.59	10.23

Note (1) Symbols are as follows :

TC : Total cooling capacity (kW)

SHC : Sensible heat capacity (kW)

(e) FDUM Series

Model FDUMJ36HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
12	27	3.73	3.20	3.84	3.22	3.94	3.24	4.02	3.25	4.13	3.27	4.23	3.28
	29	3.64	3.16	3.75	3.19	3.86	3.21	3.95	3.23	4.04	3.24	4.15	3.26
	31	3.56	3.13	3.66	3.15	3.77	3.18	3.88	3.20	3.97	3.21	4.06	3.23
	33	3.46	3.09	3.58	3.12	3.69	3.15	3.79	3.17	3.90	3.19	3.98	3.20
	35	3.35	3.04	3.49	3.08	3.60	3.11	3.71	3.14	3.82	3.16	3.92	3.18
	37	3.26	3.01	3.38	3.04	3.51	3.08	3.62	3.11	3.73	3.13	3.84	3.15
	39	3.15	2.96	3.28	3.00	3.41	3.04	3.54	3.07	3.64	3.10	3.75	3.12

Model FDUMJ45HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
14	27	4.66	3.86	4.80	3.89	4.92	3.91	5.02	3.92	5.16	3.94	5.28	3.95
	29	4.55	3.82	4.69	3.85	4.82	3.87	4.94	3.89	5.05	3.90	5.18	3.92
	31	4.45	3.77	4.58	3.80	4.72	3.83	4.85	3.85	4.96	3.87	5.08	3.88
	33	4.33	3.72	4.47	3.76	4.61	3.79	4.74	3.81	4.88	3.84	4.98	3.85
	35	4.19	3.66	4.37	3.71	4.50	3.75	4.64	3.77	4.77	3.80	4.91	3.82
	37	4.08	3.62	4.22	3.66	4.39	3.70	4.53	3.73	4.66	3.76	4.80	3.78
	39	3.94	3.56	4.10	3.61	4.26	3.65	4.42	3.69	4.55	3.72	4.69	3.75

Model FDUMJ56HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
14	27	5.80	4.36	5.97	4.39	6.13	4.40	6.25	4.40	6.42	4.41	6.57	4.42
	29	5.67	4.30	5.84	4.33	6.00	4.35	6.15	4.36	6.28	4.36	6.45	4.37
	31	5.53	4.24	5.70	4.27	5.87	4.29	6.04	4.32	6.17	4.32	6.32	4.32
	33	5.39	4.18	5.57	4.21	5.73	4.24	5.90	4.26	6.07	4.28	6.19	4.28
	35	5.21	4.10	5.43	4.16	5.60	4.18	5.77	4.21	5.94	4.23	6.10	4.25
	37	5.07	4.04	5.25	4.08	5.47	4.13	5.63	4.16	5.80	4.18	5.97	4.20
	39	4.91	3.97	5.11	4.02	5.30	4.06	5.50	4.10	5.67	4.13	5.84	4.15

Model FDUMJ71HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
18	27	7.36	5.56	7.57	5.59	7.77	5.61	7.92	5.61	8.14	5.63	8.34	5.64
	29	7.19	5.49	7.40	5.52	7.61	5.55	7.80	5.56	7.97	5.57	8.18	5.58
	31	7.01	5.41	7.23	5.45	7.44	5.48	7.65	5.50	7.82	5.51	8.01	5.52
	33	6.83	5.33	7.06	5.37	7.27	5.41	7.48	5.44	7.70	5.46	7.85	5.46
	35	6.60	5.23	6.89	5.30	7.10	5.34	7.31	5.37	7.53	5.40	7.74	5.42
	37	6.43	5.15	6.66	5.21	6.93	5.27	7.14	5.30	7.36	5.33	7.57	5.36
	39	6.22	5.06	6.48	5.13	6.72	5.18	6.97	5.24	7.19	5.27	7.40	5.30

Note (1) Symbols are as follows :

TC : Total cooling capacity (kW)

SHC : Sensible heat capacity (kW)

Models FDUMP90HKXE2, FDUMJ90HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
20	27	9.32	6.71	9.59	6.74	9.85	6.76	10.04	6.75	10.31	6.76	10.57	6.76
	29	9.11	6.61	9.38	6.64	9.65	6.67	9.88	6.68	10.10	6.67	10.37	6.69
	31	8.89	6.51	9.16	6.55	9.43	6.58	9.70	6.60	9.92	6.60	10.15	6.60
	33	8.66	6.40	8.95	6.45	9.22	6.49	9.49	6.52	9.76	6.54	9.95	6.53
	35	8.37	6.27	8.73	6.36	9.00	6.39	9.27	6.43	9.54	6.45	9.81	6.47
	37	8.15	6.17	8.44	6.23	8.78	6.30	9.05	6.34	9.32	6.37	9.59	6.39
	39	7.88	6.05	8.21	6.13	8.51	6.19	8.84	6.25	9.11	6.28	9.38	6.31

Models FDUMP112HKXE2, FDUMJ112HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
28	27	11.60	8.72	11.94	8.77	12.25	8.80	12.50	8.80	12.84	8.83	13.15	8.84
	29	11.33	8.60	11.67	8.66	12.01	8.70	12.30	8.72	12.57	8.72	12.90	8.75
	31	11.07	8.48	11.40	8.54	11.74	8.59	12.07	8.63	12.34	8.64	12.63	8.65
	33	10.77	8.35	11.13	8.42	11.47	8.48	11.80	8.52	12.14	8.56	12.39	8.56
	35	10.42	8.20	10.86	8.31	11.20	8.37	11.54	8.42	11.87	8.46	12.21	8.49
	37	10.15	8.08	10.51	8.16	10.93	8.26	11.27	8.31	11.60	8.36	11.94	8.39
	39	9.81	7.93	10.21	8.04	10.60	8.12	11.00	8.20	11.33	8.26	11.67	8.30

Models FDUMP140HKXE2, FDUMJ140HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
34	27	14.50	10.78	14.92	10.84	15.32	10.88	15.62	10.87	16.04	10.90	16.44	10.91
	29	14.17	10.63	14.59	10.69	15.01	10.75	15.37	10.77	15.71	10.77	16.13	10.80
	31	13.83	10.48	14.25	10.55	14.67	10.60	15.09	10.65	15.43	10.66	15.79	10.67
	33	13.47	10.31	13.92	10.40	14.34	10.46	14.76	10.52	15.18	10.56	15.48	10.56
	35	13.02	10.12	13.58	10.26	14.00	10.32	14.42	10.38	14.84	10.43	15.26	10.47
	37	12.68	9.97	13.13	10.07	13.66	10.19	14.08	10.25	14.50	10.30	14.92	10.35
	39	12.26	9.78	12.77	9.91	13.24	10.01	13.75	10.12	14.17	10.18	14.59	10.23

Note (1) Symbols are as follows :

TC : Total cooling capacity (kW)

SHC : Sensible heat capacity (kW)

(f) FDE Series

Model FDEJ36HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
14	27	3.73	3.34	3.84	3.36	3.94	3.39	4.02	3.40	4.13	3.42	4.23	3.44
	29	3.64	3.30	3.75	3.33	3.86	3.36	3.95	3.38	4.04	3.39	4.15	3.41
	31	3.56	3.26	3.66	3.30	3.77	3.32	3.88	3.35	3.97	3.37	4.06	3.38
	33	3.46	3.23	3.58	3.26	3.69	3.29	3.79	3.32	3.90	3.34	3.98	3.35
	35	3.35	3.18	3.49	3.23	3.60	3.26	3.71	3.29	3.82	3.31	3.92	3.34
	37	3.26	3.15	3.38	3.18	3.51	3.23	3.62	3.26	3.73	3.28	3.84	3.31
	39	3.15	3.10	3.28	3.15	3.41	3.19	3.54	3.23	3.64	3.25	3.75	3.28

Model FDEJ45HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
14	27	4.66	3.86	4.80	3.89	4.92	3.91	5.02	3.92	5.16	3.94	5.28	3.95
	29	4.55	3.82	4.69	3.85	4.82	3.87	4.94	3.89	5.05	3.90	5.18	3.92
	31	4.45	3.77	4.58	3.80	4.72	3.83	4.85	3.85	4.96	3.87	5.08	3.88
	33	4.33	3.72	4.47	3.76	4.61	3.79	4.74	3.81	4.88	3.84	4.98	3.85
	35	4.19	3.66	4.37	3.71	4.50	3.75	4.64	3.77	4.77	3.80	4.91	3.82
	37	4.08	3.62	4.22	3.66	4.39	3.70	4.53	3.73	4.66	3.76	4.80	3.78
	39	3.94	3.56	4.10	3.61	4.26	3.65	4.42	3.69	4.55	3.72	4.69	3.75

Model FDEJ56HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
14	27	5.80	4.36	5.97	4.39	6.13	4.40	6.25	4.40	6.42	4.41	6.57	4.42
	29	5.67	4.30	5.84	4.33	6.00	4.35	6.15	4.36	6.28	4.36	6.45	4.37
	31	5.53	4.24	5.70	4.27	5.87	4.29	6.04	4.32	6.17	4.32	6.32	4.32
	33	5.39	4.18	5.57	4.21	5.73	4.24	5.90	4.26	6.07	4.28	6.19	4.28
	35	5.21	4.10	5.43	4.16	5.60	4.18	5.77	4.21	5.94	4.23	6.10	4.25
	37	5.07	4.04	5.25	4.08	5.47	4.13	5.63	4.16	5.80	4.18	5.97	4.20
	39	4.91	3.97	5.11	4.02	5.30	4.06	5.50	4.10	5.67	4.13	5.84	4.15

Model FDEJ71HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
18	27	7.36	5.56	7.57	5.59	7.77	5.61	7.92	5.61	8.14	5.63	8.34	5.64
	29	7.19	5.49	7.40	5.52	7.61	5.55	7.80	5.56	7.97	5.57	8.18	5.58
	31	7.01	5.41	7.23	5.45	7.44	5.48	7.65	5.50	7.82	5.51	8.01	5.52
	33	6.83	5.33	7.06	5.37	7.27	5.41	7.48	5.44	7.70	5.46	7.85	5.46
	35	6.60	5.23	6.89	5.30	7.10	5.34	7.31	5.37	7.53	5.40	7.74	5.42
	37	6.43	5.15	6.66	5.21	6.93	5.27	7.14	5.30	7.36	5.33	7.57	5.36
	39	6.22	5.06	6.48	5.13	6.72	5.18	6.97	5.24	7.19	5.27	7.40	5.30

Note (1) Symbols are as follows :

TC : Total cooling capacity (kW)

SHC : Sensible heat capacity (kW)

Model FDEJ112HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
28	27	11.60	8.72	11.94	8.77	12.25	8.80	12.50	8.80	12.84	8.83	13.15	8.84
	29	11.33	8.60	11.67	8.66	12.01	8.70	12.30	8.72	12.57	8.72	12.90	8.75
	31	11.07	8.48	11.40	8.54	11.74	8.59	12.07	8.63	12.34	8.64	12.63	8.65
	33	10.77	8.35	11.13	8.42	11.47	8.48	11.80	8.52	12.14	8.56	12.39	8.56
	35	10.42	8.20	10.86	8.31	11.20	8.37	11.54	8.42	11.87	8.46	12.21	8.49
	37	10.15	8.08	10.51	8.16	10.93	8.26	11.27	8.31	11.60	8.36	11.94	8.39
	39	9.81	7.93	10.21	8.04	10.60	8.12	11.00	8.20	11.33	8.26	11.67	8.30

Model FDEJ140HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
34	27	14.50	10.78	14.92	10.84	15.32	10.88	15.62	10.87	16.04	10.90	16.44	10.91
	29	14.17	10.63	14.59	10.69	15.01	10.75	15.37	10.77	15.71	10.77	16.13	10.80
	31	13.83	10.48	14.25	10.55	14.67	10.60	15.09	10.65	15.43	10.66	15.79	10.67
	33	13.47	10.31	13.92	10.40	14.34	10.46	14.76	10.52	15.18	10.56	15.48	10.56
	35	13.02	10.12	13.58	10.26	14.00	10.32	14.42	10.38	14.84	10.43	15.26	10.47
	37	12.68	9.97	13.13	10.07	13.66	10.19	14.08	10.25	14.50	10.30	14.92	10.35
	39	12.26	9.78	12.77	9.91	13.24	10.01	13.75	10.12	14.17	10.18	14.59	10.23

(g) FDFL Series

Model FDFLJ28HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
12	27	2.90	2.58	2.98	2.60	3.06	2.62	3.12	2.63	3.21	2.64	3.29	2.66
	29	2.83	2.55	2.92	2.57	3.00	2.59	3.07	2.61	3.14	2.62	3.23	2.64
	31	2.77	2.52	2.85	2.55	2.93	2.57	3.02	2.59	3.09	2.60	3.16	2.61
	33	2.69	2.49	2.78	2.52	2.87	2.54	2.95	2.56	3.04	2.58	3.10	2.59
	35	2.60	2.46	2.72	2.49	2.80	2.52	2.88	2.54	2.97	2.56	3.05	2.58
	37	2.54	2.43	2.63	2.46	2.73	2.49	2.82	2.52	2.90	2.54	2.98	2.55
	39	2.45	2.40	2.55	2.43	2.65	2.46	2.75	2.49	2.83	2.51	2.92	2.53

Model FDFLJ45HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
14	27	4.66	3.86	4.80	3.89	4.92	3.91	5.02	3.92	5.16	3.94	5.28	3.95
	29	4.55	3.82	4.69	3.85	4.82	3.87	4.94	3.89	5.05	3.90	5.18	3.92
	31	4.45	3.77	4.58	3.80	4.72	3.83	4.85	3.85	4.96	3.87	5.08	3.88
	33	4.33	3.72	4.47	3.76	4.61	3.79	4.74	3.81	4.88	3.84	4.98	3.85
	35	4.19	3.66	4.37	3.71	4.50	3.75	4.64	3.77	4.77	3.80	4.91	3.82
	37	4.08	3.62	4.22	3.66	4.39	3.70	4.53	3.73	4.66	3.76	4.80	3.78
	39	3.94	3.56	4.10	3.61	4.26	3.65	4.42	3.69	4.55	3.72	4.69	3.75

Note (1) Symbols are as follows :

TC : Total cooling capacity (kW)

SHC : Sensible heat capacity (kW)

Model FDFLJ71HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
18	27	7.36	5.56	7.57	5.59	7.77	5.61	7.92	5.61	8.14	5.63	8.34	5.64
	29	7.19	5.49	7.40	5.52	7.61	5.55	7.80	5.56	7.97	5.57	8.18	5.58
	31	7.01	5.41	7.23	5.45	7.44	5.48	7.65	5.50	7.82	5.51	8.01	5.52
	33	6.83	5.33	7.06	5.37	7.27	5.41	7.48	5.44	7.70	5.46	7.85	5.46
	35	6.60	5.23	6.89	5.30	7.10	5.34	7.31	5.37	7.53	5.40	7.74	5.42
	37	6.43	5.15	6.66	5.21	6.93	5.27	7.14	5.30	7.36	5.33	7.57	5.36
	39	6.22	5.06	6.48	5.13	6.72	5.18	6.97	5.24	7.19	5.27	7.40	5.30

(h) FDK Series

Model FDKJ22HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
9	27	2.27	2.04	2.34	2.06	2.40	2.08	2.46	2.09	2.52	2.10	2.57	2.11
	29	2.22	2.02	2.29	2.04	2.35	2.06	2.41	2.07	2.48	2.08	2.53	2.09
	31	2.17	2.00	2.24	2.02	2.30	2.04	2.36	2.05	2.43	2.07	2.48	2.08
	33	2.11	1.98	2.18	2.00	2.25	2.02	2.31	2.03	2.37	2.05	2.44	2.06
	35	2.05	1.95	2.12	1.98	2.20	2.00	2.27	2.02	2.32	2.03	2.39	2.04
	37	1.99	1.93	2.07	1.95	2.14	1.98	2.21	2.00	2.27	2.01	2.34	2.03
	39	1.93	1.91	2.01	1.93	2.08	1.95	2.15	1.98	2.22	2.00	2.29	2.01

Model FDKJ28HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
10	27	2.90	2.58	2.98	2.60	3.06	2.62	3.12	2.63	3.21	2.64	3.29	2.66
	29	2.83	2.55	2.92	2.57	3.00	2.59	3.07	2.61	3.14	2.62	3.23	2.64
	31	2.77	2.52	2.85	2.55	2.93	2.57	3.02	2.59	3.09	2.60	3.16	2.61
	33	2.69	2.49	2.78	2.52	2.87	2.54	2.95	2.56	3.04	2.58	3.10	2.59
	35	2.60	2.46	2.72	2.49	2.80	2.52	2.88	2.54	2.97	2.56	3.05	2.58
	37	2.54	2.43	2.63	2.46	2.73	2.49	2.82	2.52	2.90	2.54	2.98	2.55
	39	2.45	2.40	2.55	2.43	2.65	2.46	2.75	2.49	2.83	2.51	2.92	2.53

Model FDKJ36HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
10	27	3.73	2.93	3.84	2.95	3.94	2.96	4.02	2.97	4.13	2.98	4.23	2.98
	29	3.64	2.89	3.75	2.91	3.86	2.93	3.95	2.94	4.04	2.95	4.15	2.96
	31	3.56	2.86	3.66	2.88	3.77	2.90	3.88	2.91	3.97	2.92	4.06	2.93
	33	3.46	2.82	3.58	2.84	3.69	2.86	3.79	2.88	3.90	2.89	3.98	2.90
	35	3.35	2.77	3.49	2.81	3.60	2.83	3.71	2.85	3.82	2.86	3.92	2.88
	37	3.26	2.73	3.38	2.76	3.51	2.79	3.62	2.81	3.73	2.83	3.84	2.85
	39	3.15	2.68	3.28	2.72	3.41	2.75	3.54	2.78	3.64	2.80	3.75	2.82

Note (1) Symbols are as follows :

TC : Total cooling capacity (kW)

SHC : Sensible heat capacity (kW)

Model FDKJ45HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
11.5	27	4.66	3.54	4.80	3.56	4.92	3.57	5.02	3.57	5.16	3.58	5.28	3.59
	29	4.55	3.49	4.69	3.51	4.82	3.53	4.94	3.54	5.05	3.54	5.18	3.55
	31	4.45	3.44	4.58	3.46	4.72	3.48	4.85	3.50	4.96	3.51	5.08	3.51
	33	4.33	3.39	4.47	3.42	4.61	3.44	4.74	3.46	4.88	3.47	4.98	3.47
	35	4.19	3.33	4.37	3.37	4.50	3.40	4.64	3.42	4.77	3.43	4.91	3.45
	37	4.08	3.28	4.22	3.31	4.39	3.35	4.53	3.37	4.66	3.39	4.80	3.41
	39	3.94	3.22	4.10	3.26	4.26	3.30	4.42	3.33	4.55	3.35	4.69	3.37

Model FDKJ56HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
17	27	5.80	4.75	5.97	4.78	6.13	4.81	6.25	4.82	6.42	4.84	6.57	4.86
	29	5.67	4.69	5.84	4.73	6.00	4.76	6.15	4.78	6.28	4.79	6.45	4.81
	31	5.53	4.64	5.70	4.67	5.87	4.71	6.04	4.74	6.17	4.75	6.32	4.77
	33	5.39	4.57	5.57	4.62	5.73	4.65	5.90	4.69	6.07	4.71	6.19	4.72
	35	5.21	4.50	5.43	4.56	5.60	4.60	5.77	4.64	5.94	4.66	6.10	4.69
	37	5.07	4.44	5.25	4.49	5.47	4.55	5.63	4.59	5.80	4.62	5.97	4.65
	39	4.91	4.37	5.11	4.43	5.30	4.48	5.50	4.54	5.67	4.57	5.84	4.60

Model FDKJ71HKXE2

Air flow (m^3/min)	Outdoor air temp. (°CDB)	Indoor air temperature											
		17.0°CWB		18.0°CWB		19.0°CWB		20.0°CWB		21.0°CWB		22.0°CWB	
		TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
21	27	7.36	5.95	7.57	5.99	7.77	6.02	7.92	6.03	8.14	6.06	8.34	6.07
	29	7.19	5.87	7.40	5.92	7.61	5.96	7.80	5.98	7.97	5.99	8.18	6.02
	31	7.01	5.80	7.23	5.85	7.44	5.89	7.65	5.93	7.82	5.94	8.01	5.96
	33	6.83	5.72	7.06	5.78	7.27	5.82	7.48	5.86	7.70	5.89	7.85	5.90
	35	6.60	5.63	6.89	5.71	7.10	5.75	7.31	5.80	7.53	5.83	7.74	5.86
	37	6.43	5.56	6.66	5.62	6.93	5.69	7.14	5.73	7.36	5.77	7.57	5.81
	39	6.22	5.47	6.48	5.54	6.72	5.61	6.97	5.67	7.19	5.71	7.40	5.75

Note (1) Symbols are as follows :

TC : Total cooling capacity (kW)

SHC : Sensible heat capacity (kW)

18.2.7 Characteristic of fan

(1) Cassetteria type (FDR)

- External static pressure table

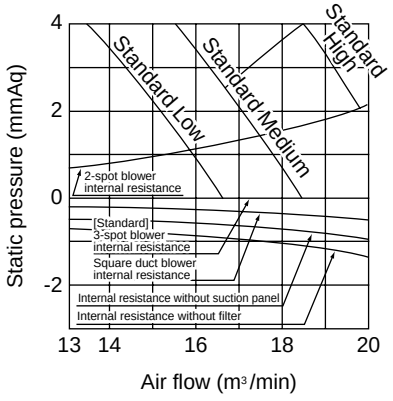
Unit : mmAq

Type \ Duct specs. / Air flow (m³/min)		1 spot (1) closing		Standard (2)		Square duct (3)	
		Stan-dard	High(4) speed	Stan-dard	High(4) speed	Stan-dard	High(4) speed
FDR22 type	10	-	-	4.5	8.5	5	9
FDR28 type	12	-	-	4.5	8.5	4.5	8.5
FDR45 56 type	14	-	-	5	8.5	5	9
FDR71 type	18	3	6.5	4.5	8	5	8.5
FDR90 type	20	2.5	6	4.5	8	5	8.5
FDR112 type	28	4	7	5	8	5.5	8.5
FDR140 type	34	4	7	5	8	5.5	8.5

Notes (1) 1 spot closing: Round duct flange at center is removed and shield with a special panel (option).
(2) Standard: Ø200 duct are installed at all blowout holes.
(3) Square duct: All round ducts are removed and replaced with special square duct flanges (option).
(4) When operating at a high speed, invert the connection of white and red connectors on the flank of control box.

How to interpret the blower characteristics table

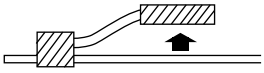
Example : Case of FDRJ71HKXE2



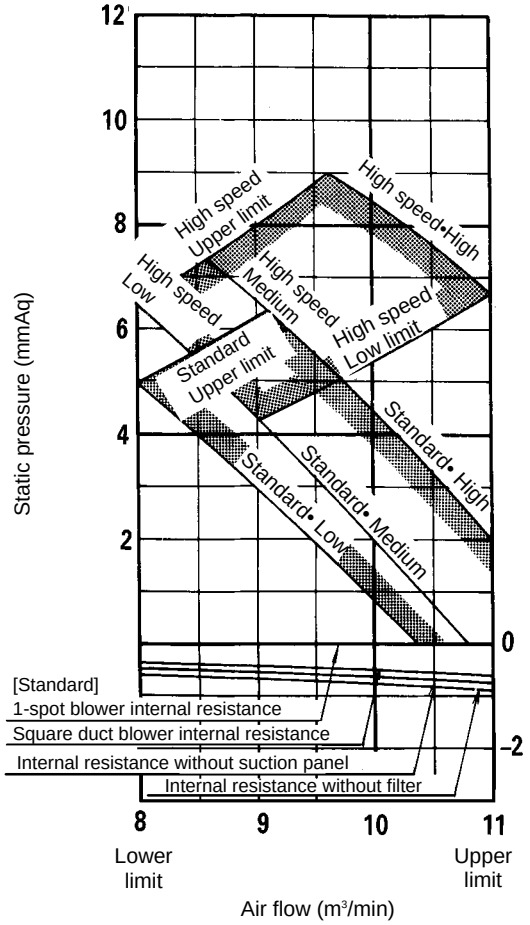
① **2-spot blowout.....**
Internal resistance increases more than the standard 3-spot blowout. Approx. 1.4mmAq at 17m³/min

② **Square duct blowout.....**
Internal resistance decreases more than the standard round duct (ø200 3-spot). 0.3mmAq at 17 m³/nin. (External static pressure increases in reverse.)

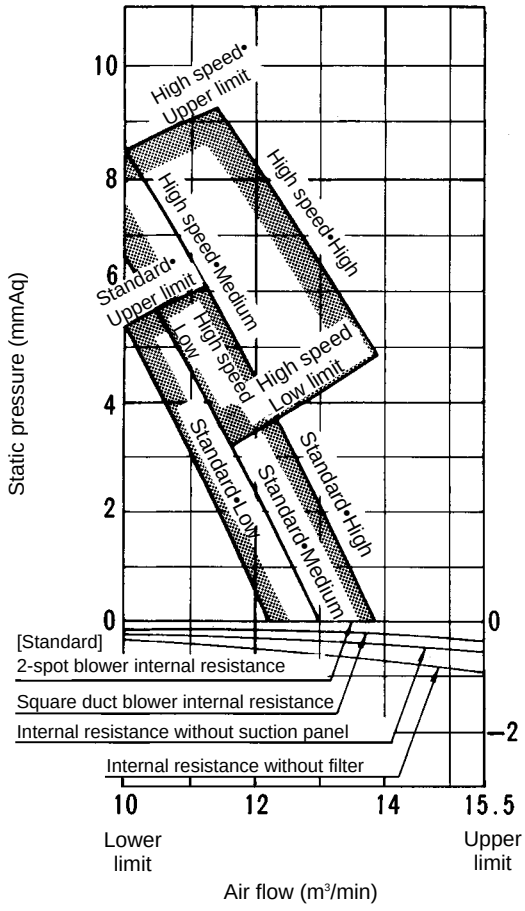
③ **Suction panel.....**
When the suction panel is not used with the ceiling return type, the part of internal resistance related to the panel decrease. 0.3mmAq (= 0.6–0.3) at 17mm³/min.



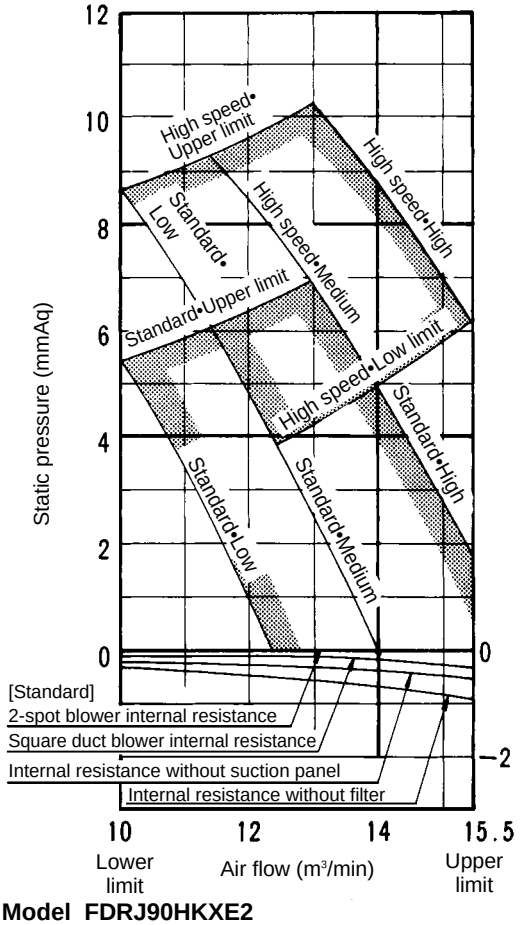
Model FDRJ22HKXE2



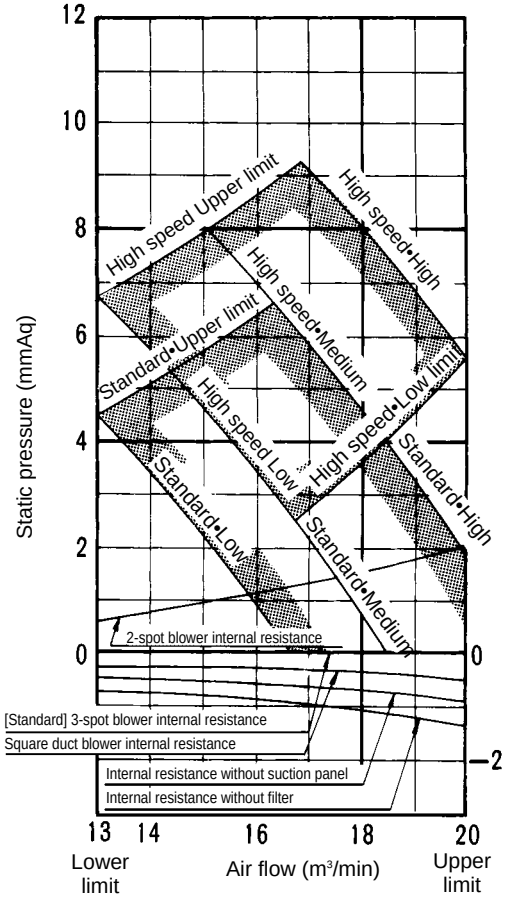
Model FDRJ28HKXE2



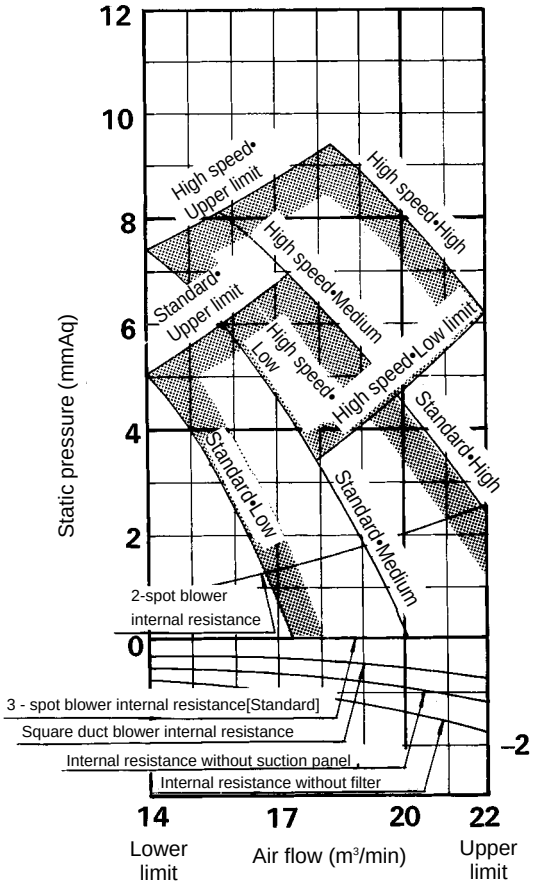
Models FDRJ45HKXE2, 56HKXE2



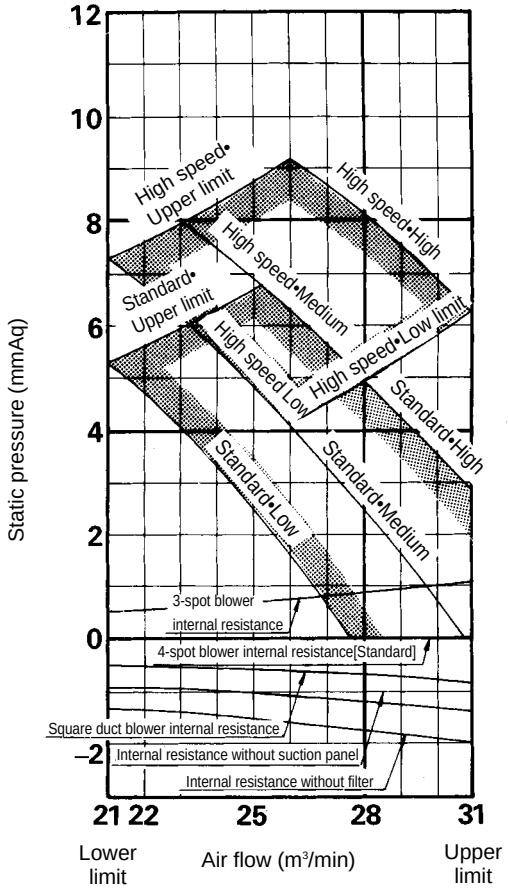
Model FDRJ71HKXE2



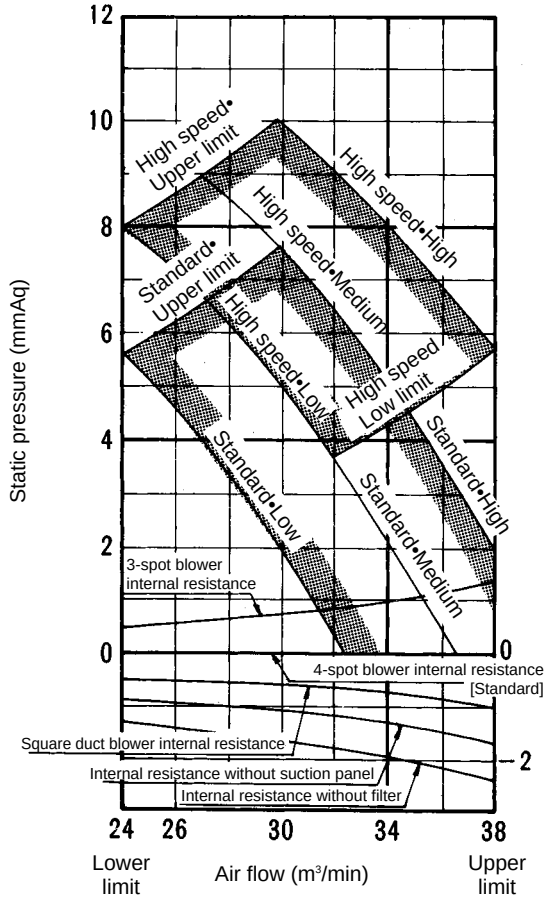
Model FDRJ90HKXE2



Model FDRJ112HKXE2



Model FDRJ140HKXE2



(2) Satellite ducted type (FDUM)

- External static pressure table

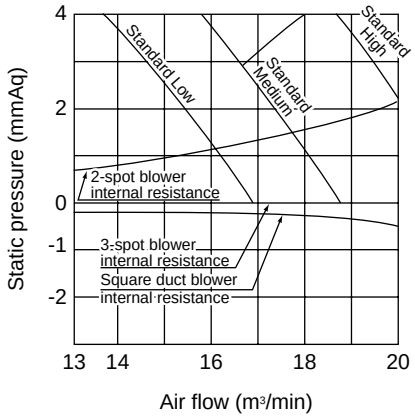
Unit : mmAq

Type \ Duct specs. / Air flow (m^3/min)		1 spot closing		Standard		Square duct	
		Stan-dard	High(4) speed	Stan-dard	High(4) speed	Stan-dard	High(1) speed
FDUM36 type	12	-	-	5	8.5	5	9
FDUM45 56 type	14	-	-	5	8.5	5	9
FDUM71 type	18	3.5	7	5	8.5	5.5	9
FDUM90 type	20	3	6.5	5	8.5	5.5	9
FDUM112 type	28	5	8	6	9	6.5	9.5
FDUM140 type	34	5	7.5	6	8.5	6.5	9.5

Note (1) For high speed operation, insert the white connector and the red connector beside the control box in other places respectively.

How to interpret the blower characteristics table

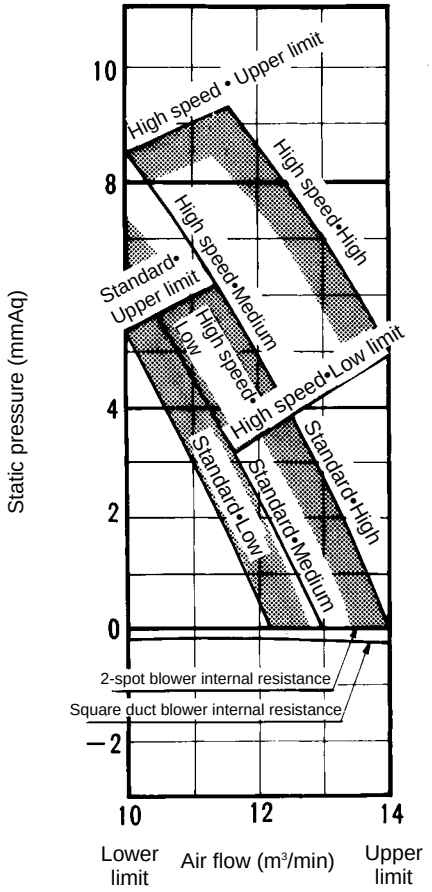
Example : Case of FDUMJ71HKXE2



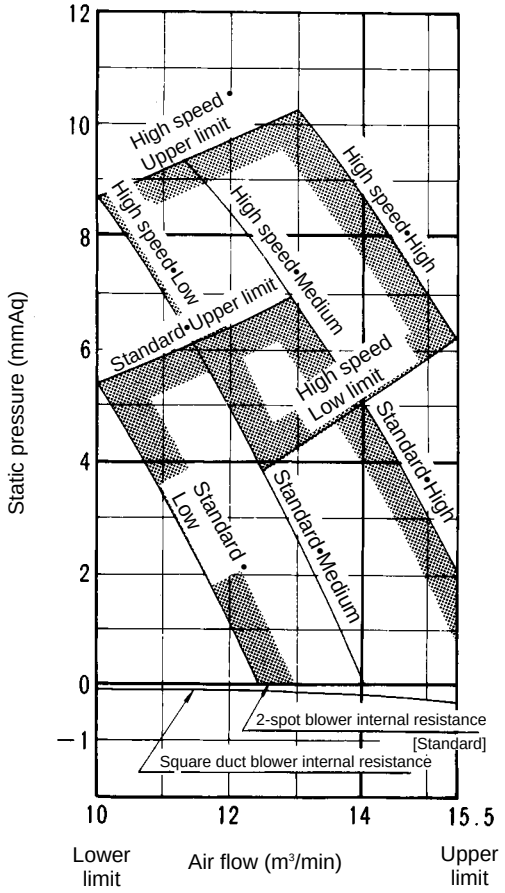
1 **2-spot blowout.....**
Internal resistance increases more than the standard 3-spot blowout. Approx. 1.4mmAq at 17m³/min

2 **Square duct blowout.....**
Internal resistance decreases more than the standard round duct (ø200 3-spot). 0.3mmAq at 17 m³/min. (External static pressure increases in reverse.)

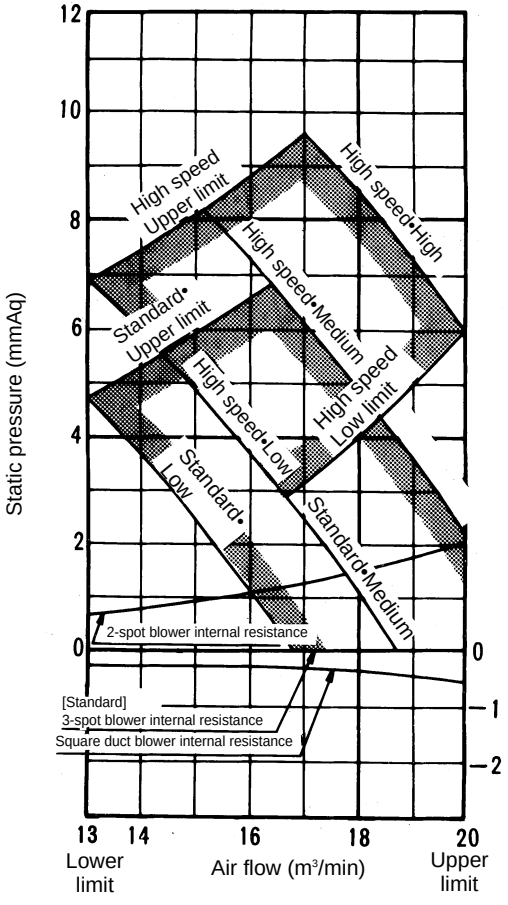
Model FDUMJ36HKXE2



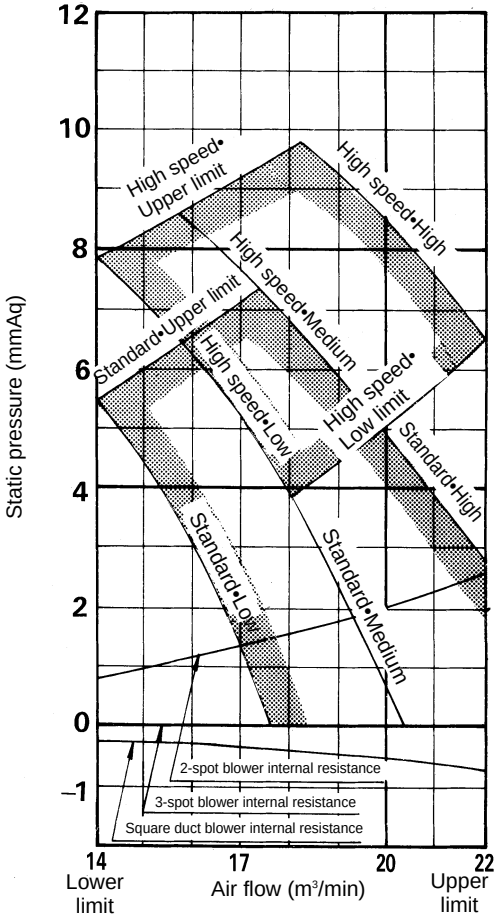
Models FDUMJ45HKXE2, 56HKXE2



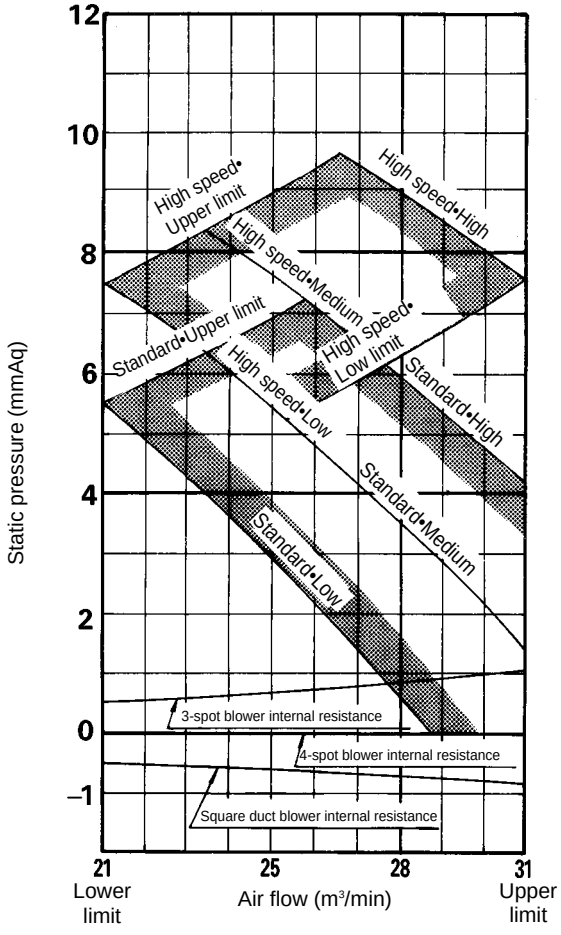
Model FDUMJ71HKXE2



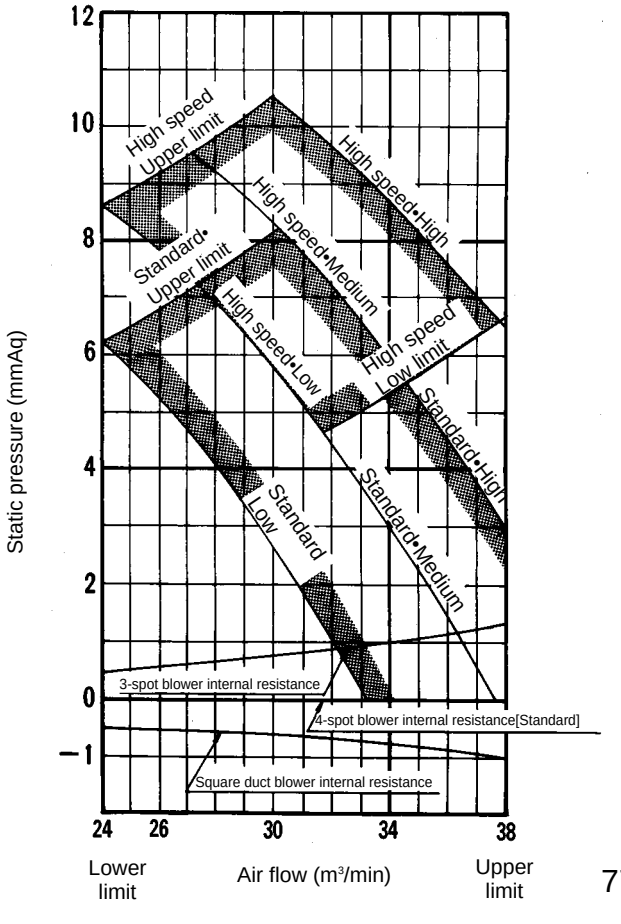
Model FDUMJ90HKXE2



Model FDUMJ112HKXE2



Model FDUMJ140HKXE2



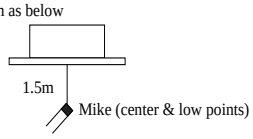
18.2.8 Noise level

Note (1) The data are based on the following conditions.
Ambient air tempetature: Indoor unit 27˚C DB, 19˚C WB. Outdoor unit 35˚C DB
(2) The data in the chart are measuted in an unechonic room.
(3) The noise levels measured in the field are usually higher than the data because of reflection.

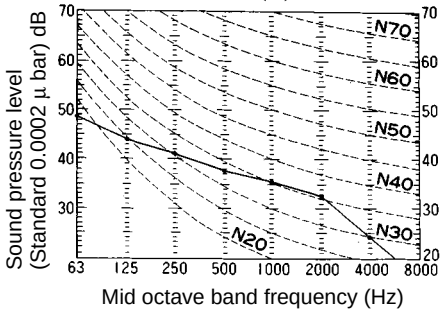
(1) Indoor unit

(a) Ceiling recessed type (FDT)

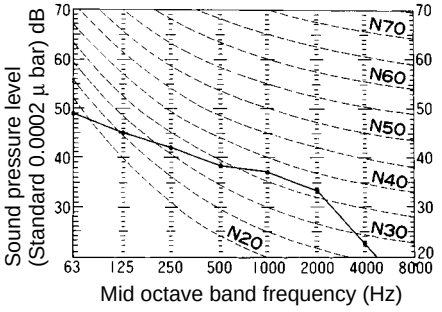
Measured based on JIS B 8616
Mike position as below



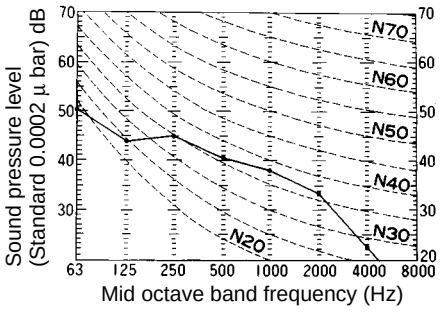
Models FDTJ28HKXE2,36HKXE2
Noise level 40 dB (A) at HIGH
38 dB (A) at MEDIUM
34 dB (A) at LOW



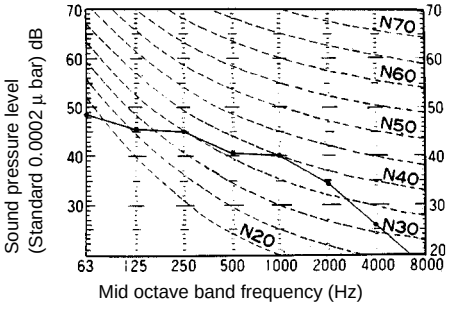
Models FDTJ45HKXE2,56HKXE2
Noise level 41 dB (A) at HIGH
38 dB (A) at MEDIUM
36 dB (A) at LOW



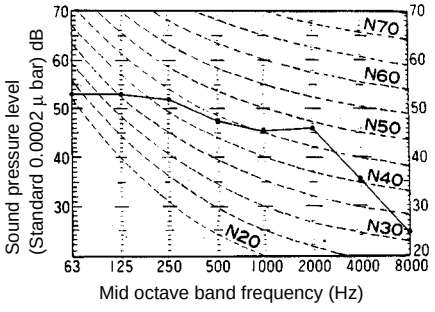
Model FDTJ71HKXE2
Noise level 42 dB (A) at HIGH
40 dB (A) at MEDIUM
39 dB (A) at LOW



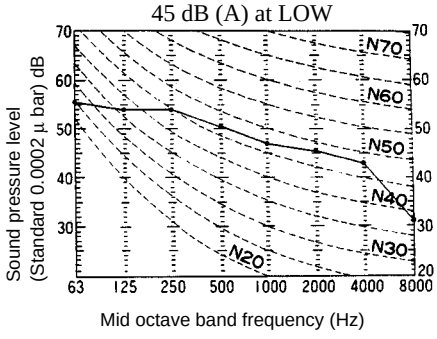
Model FDTJ90HKXE2
Noise level 44 dB (A) at HIGH
42 dB (A) at MEDIUM
39 dB (A) at LOW



Model FDTJ112HKXE2
Noise level 52 dB (A) at HIGH
47 dB (A) at MEDIUM
42 dB (A) at LOW

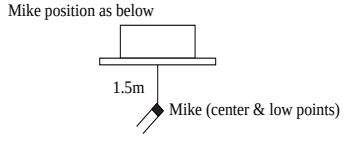


Model FDTJ140HKXE2
Noise level 54 dB (A) at HIGH
48 dB (A) at MEDIUM
45 dB (A) at LOW

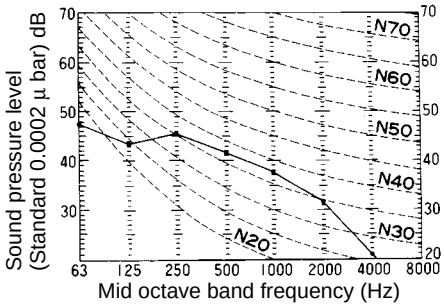


(b) 2-way outlet ceiling recessed type (FDTW)

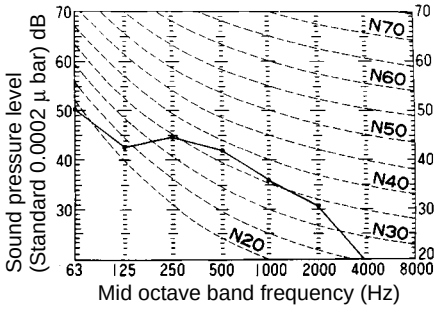
Measured based on JIS B 8616
Mike position as below



Models FDTWJ28HKXE2,45HKXE2 56HKXE2
Noise level 42 dB (A) at HIGH
38 dB (A) at MEDIUM
33 dB (A) at LOW

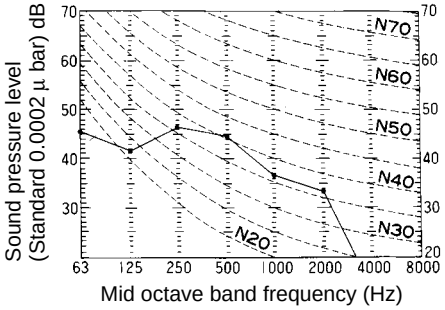


Model FDTWJ71HKXE2
Noise level 42dB (A) at HIGH
39 dB (A) at MEDIUM
35 dB (A) at LOW



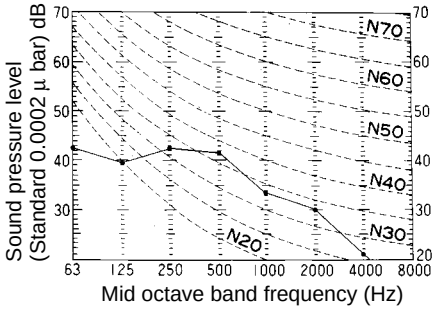
Model FDTWJ90HKXE2

Noise level 42 dB (A) at HIGH
40 dB (A) at MEDIUM
36 dB (A) at LOW



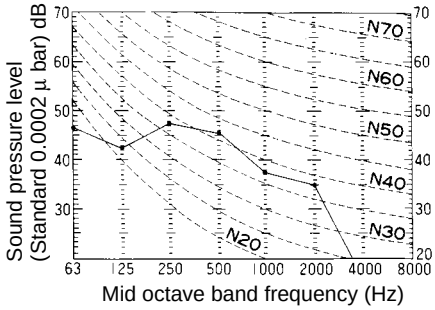
Model FDTWJ112HKXE2

Noise level 44 dB (A) at HIGH
41 dB (A) at MEDIUM
37 dB (A) at LOW



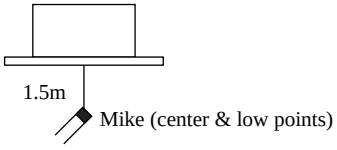
Model FDTWJ140HKXE2

Noise level 46 dB (A) at HIGH
43 dB (A) at MEDIUM
38 dB (A) at LOW



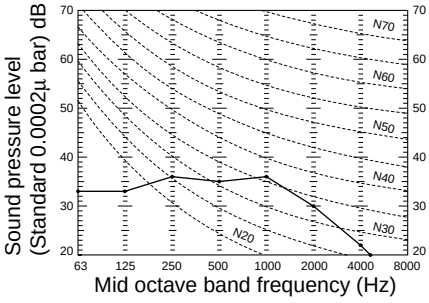
(c) 1-way outlet ceiling recessed type (FDTS)

Measured based on JIS B 8616
Mike position as below



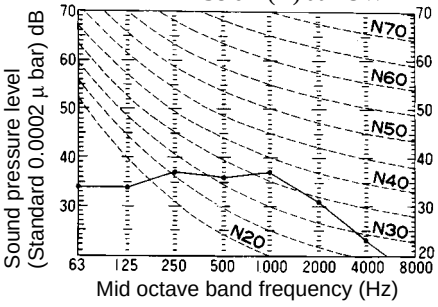
Model FDTSJ22HKXE2

Noise level 39 dB (A) at MEDIUM
38 dB (A) at LOW



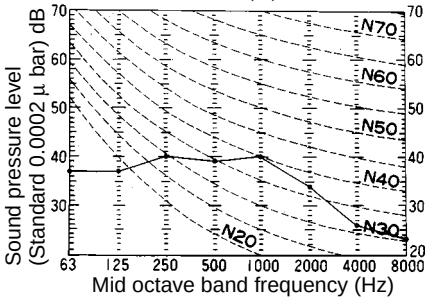
Models FDTSJ28HKXE2,36HKXE2

Noise level 40 dB (A) at HIGH
39 dB (A) at MEDIUM
38 dB (A) at LOW



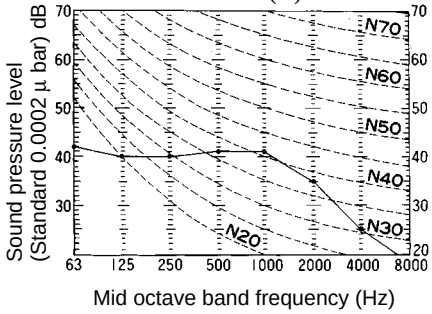
Model FDTSJ45HKXE2

Noise level 43 dB (A) at HIGH
40 dB (A) at MEDIUM
38 dB (A) at LOW



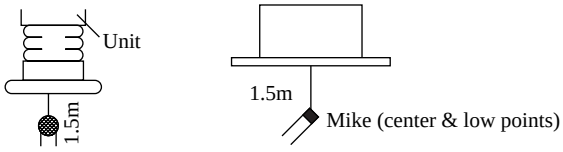
Model FDTSJ71HKXE2

Noise level 44 dB (A) at HIGH
40 dB (A) at MEDIUM
38 dB (A) at LOW



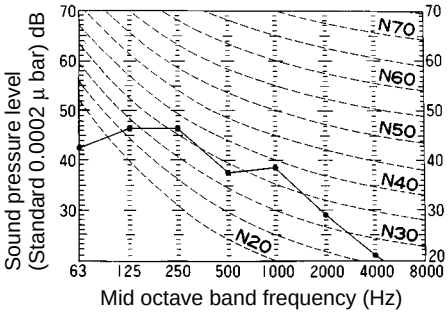
(d) Cassetteria type (FDR)

Measured based on JIS B 8616
Mike position as below

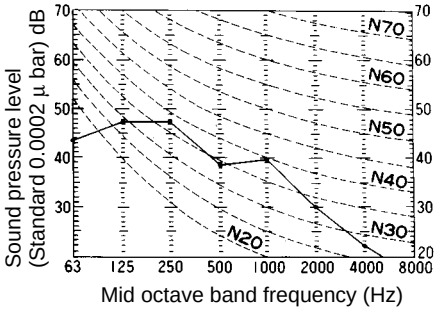


(i) Canvas duct Panel type

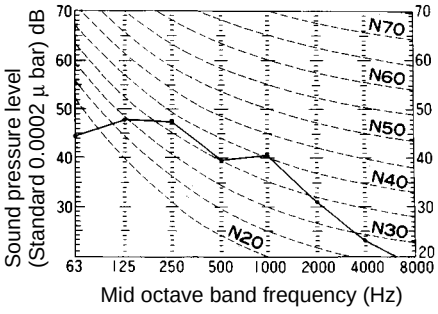
Model FDRJ22HKXE2
Noise level 42 dB (A) at HIGH
40 dB (A) at MEDIUM
37 dB (A) at LOW



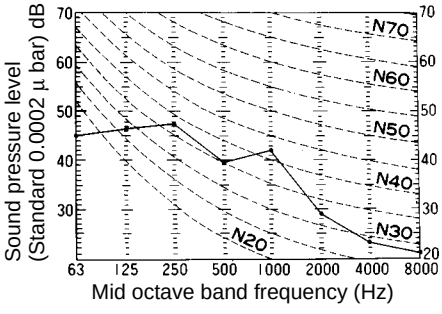
Model FDRJ28HKXE2
Noise level 43 dB (A) at HIGH
41 dB (A) at MEDIUM
38 dB (A) at LOW



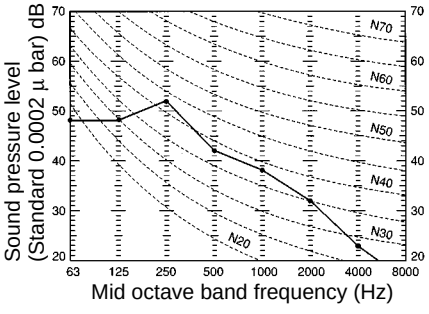
Models FDRJ45HKXE2,56HKXE2
Noise level 44 dB (A) at HIGH
41 dB (A) at MEDIUM
38 dB (A) at LOW



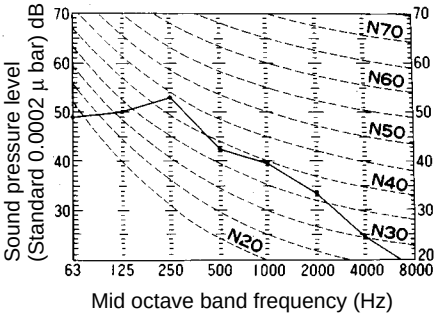
Models FDRJ71HKXE2,90HKXE2
Noise level 44 dB (A) at HIGH
41 dB (A) at MEDIUM
38 dB (A) at LOW



Model FDRJ112HKXE2
Noise level 46 dB (A) at HIGH
43 dB (A) at MEDIUM
39 dB (A) at LOW

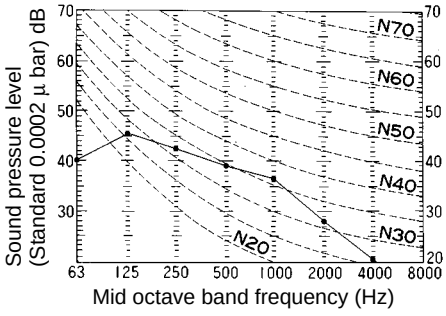


Model FDRJ140HKXE2
Noise level 47 dB (A) at HIGH
44 dB (A) at MEDIUM
40 dB (A) at LOW

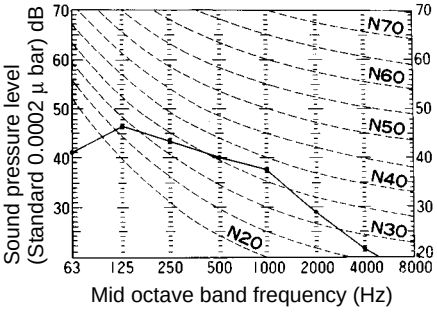


(ii) Silent Panel type

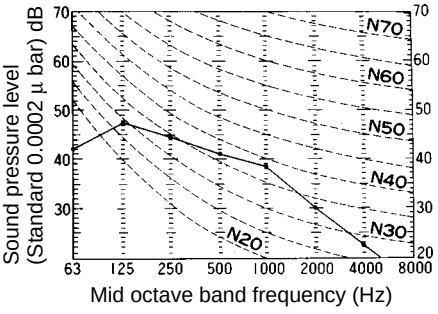
Model FDRJ22HKXE2
Noise level 41 dB (A) at HIGH
39 dB (A) at MEDIUM
36 dB (A) at LOW



Model FDRJ28HKXE2
Noise level 42 dB (A) at HIGH
40 dB (A) at MEDIUM
37 dB (A) at LOW

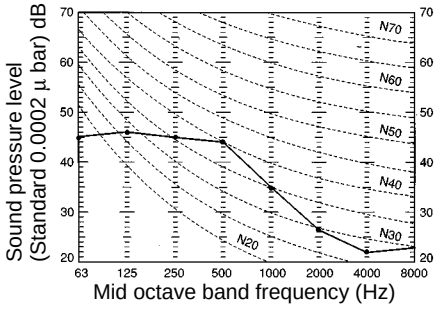


Models FDRJ45HKXE2,56HKXE2
Noise level 43 dB (A) at HIGH
40 dB (A) at MEDIUM
37 dB (A) at LOW



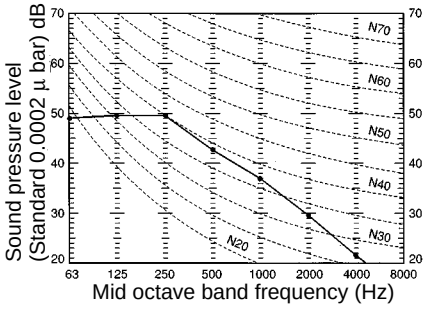
Models FDRJ71HKXE2,90HKXE2

Noise level 43 dB (A) at HIGH
40 dB (A) at MEDIUM
37 dB (A) at LOW



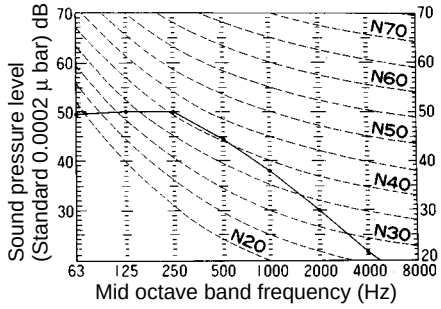
Model FDRJ112HKXE2

Noise level 45 dB (A) at HIGH
42 dB (A) at MEDIUM
38 dB (A) at LOW



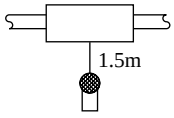
Model FDRJ140HKXE2

Noise level 46 dB (A) at HIGH
43 dB (A) at MEDIUM
39 dB (A) at LOW



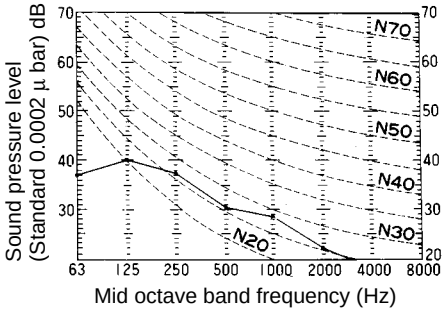
(e) Satellite ducted type (FDUM)

Measured based on JIS B 8616
Mike position as below



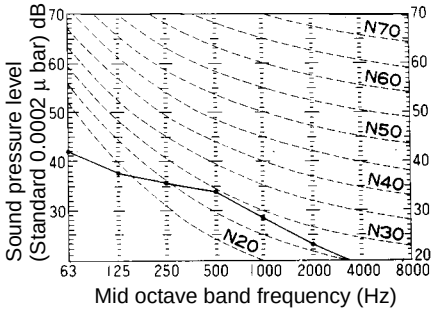
Model FDUMJ36HKXE2

Noise level 34 dB (A) at HIGH
32 dB (A) at MEDIUM
29 dB (A) at LOW



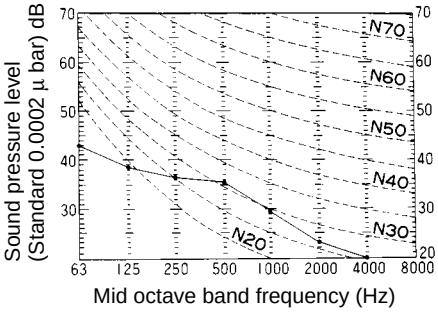
Models FDUMJ45HKXE2,56HKXE2 71HKXE2

Noise level 35 dB (A) at HIGH
32 dB (A) at MEDIUM
29 dB (A) at LOW



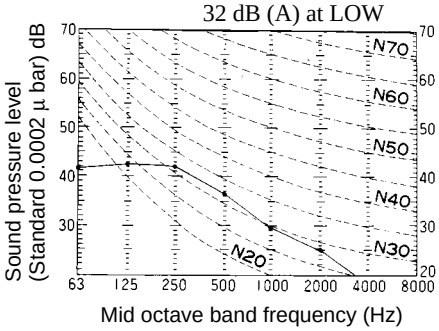
Model FDUMJ90HKXE2

Noise level 36 dB (A) at HIGH
33 dB (A) at MEDIUM
30 dB (A) at LOW



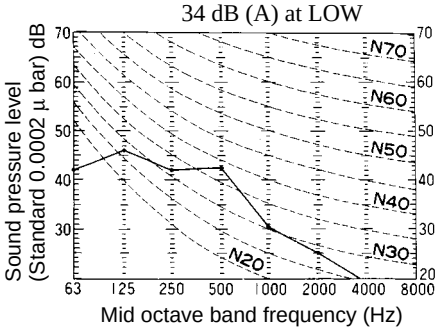
Model FDUMJ112HKXE2

Noise level 38 dB (A) at HIGH
35 dB (A) at MEDIUM
32 dB (A) at LOW

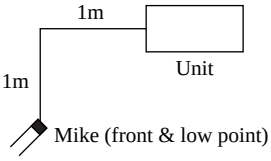


Model FDUMJ140HKXE2

Noise level 39 dB (A) at HIGH
37 dB (A) at MEDIUM
34 dB (A) at LOW



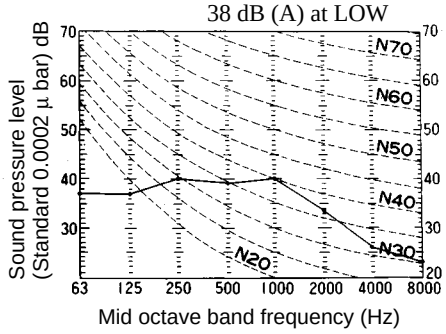
(f) Ceiling suspension type (FDE)



Measured based on JIS B 8616
Mike position as below

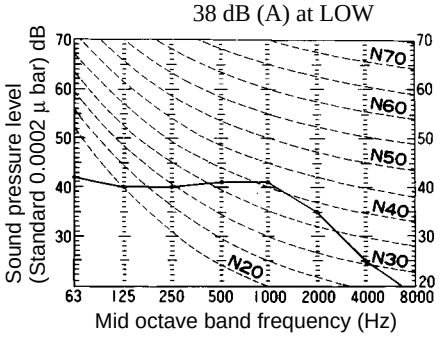
Models FDEJ36HKXE2,45HKXE2 56HKXE2

Noise level 43 dB (A) at HIGH
40 dB (A) at MEDIUM
38 dB (A) at LOW



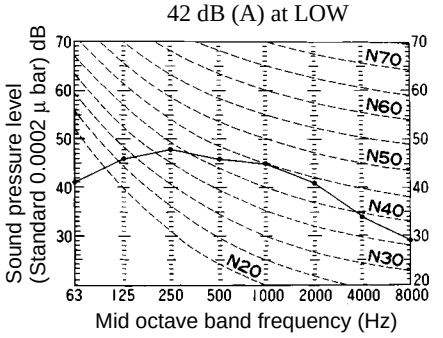
Model FDEJ71HKXE2

Noise level 44 dB (A) at HIGH
40 dB (A) at MEDIUM
38 dB (A) at LOW



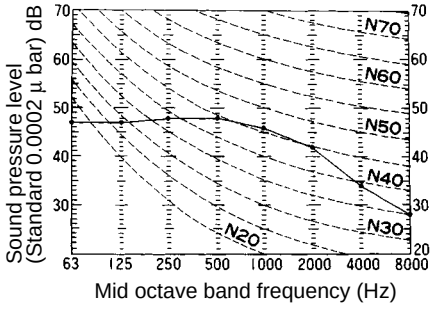
Model FDEJ112HKXE2

Noise level 49 dB (A) at HIGH
46 dB (A) at MEDIUM
42 dB (A) at LOW

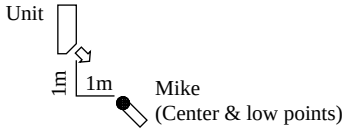


Model FDEJ140HKXE2

Noise level 50 dB (A) at HIGH
47 dB (A) at MEDIUM
42 dB (A) at LOW



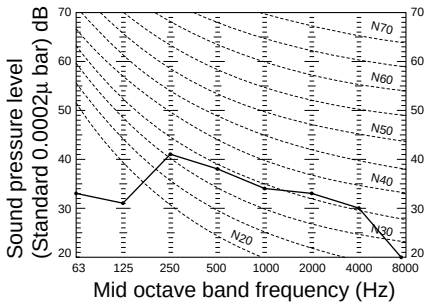
(g) Wall mounted type (FDK)



Measured based on JIS B 8616
Mike position as below

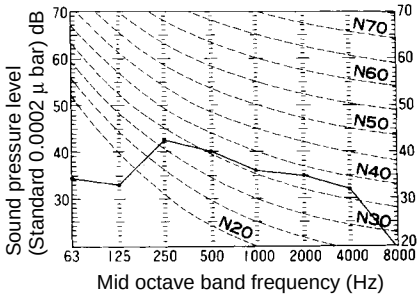
Model FDKJ22HKXE2

Noise level 40 dB (A) at HIGH
37 dB (A) at LOW



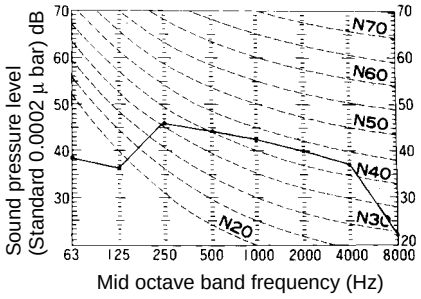
Models FDKJ28HKXE2,36HKXE2

Noise level 40 dB (A) at MEDIUM
37 dB (A) at LOW



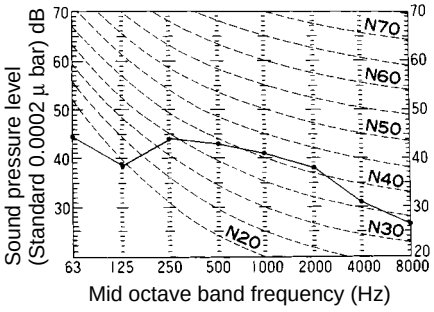
Model FDKJ45HKXE2

Noise level 44 dB (A) at HIGH
41 dB (A) at MEDIUM
37 dB (A) at LOW



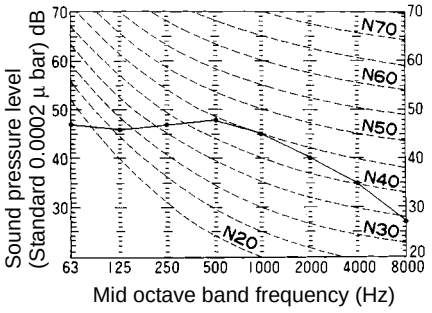
Model FDKJ56HKXE2

Noise level 46 dB (A) at HIGH
43 dB (A) at MEDIUM
39 dB (A) at LOW



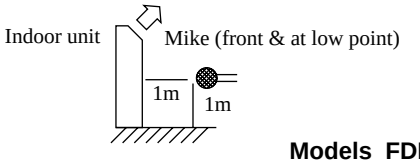
Model FDKJ71HKXE2

Noise level 47 dB (A) at HIGH
44 dB (A) at MEDIUM
40 dB (A) at LOW



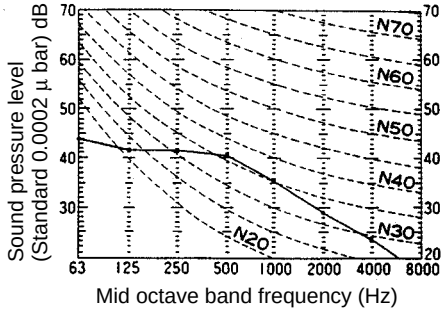
(h) Floor standing type (FDFL)

Measured based on JIS B 8616
Mike position as below



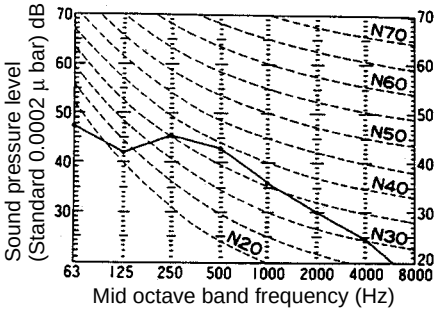
Model FDFLJ28HKXE2

Noise level 41 dB (A) at HIGH
38 dB (A) at MEDIUM
36 dB (A) at LOW



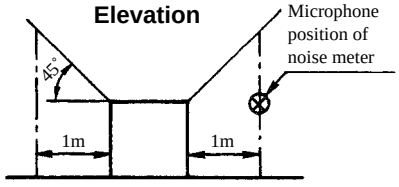
Models FDFLJ45HKXE2,71HKXE2

Noise level 43 dB (A) at HIGH
41 dB (A) at MEDIUM
40 dB (A) at LOW



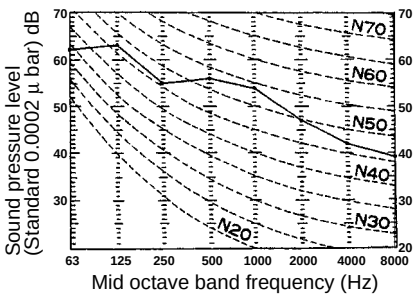
(2) Outdoor unit (FDC)

Note (1) The microphone position is as shown below.
(JIS - B8616 · Coolong)
It is the maximum noise level point which locates on the vertical face 1 m apart from unit side face.



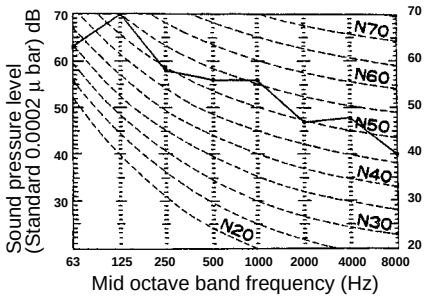
Model FDCP140HKXE2
Model FDCJ140HKXE2

Noise level 56 dB (A)



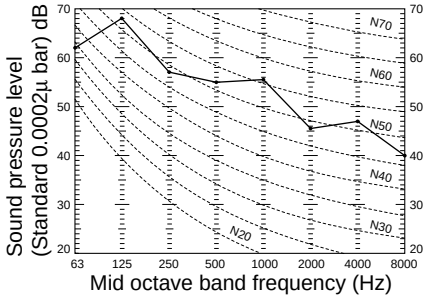
Models FDCP224HKXE2
Models FDCJ224HKXE2

Noise level 58 dB (A)



Model FDCP280HKXE2
Model FDCJ280HKXE2

Noise level 59 dB (A)



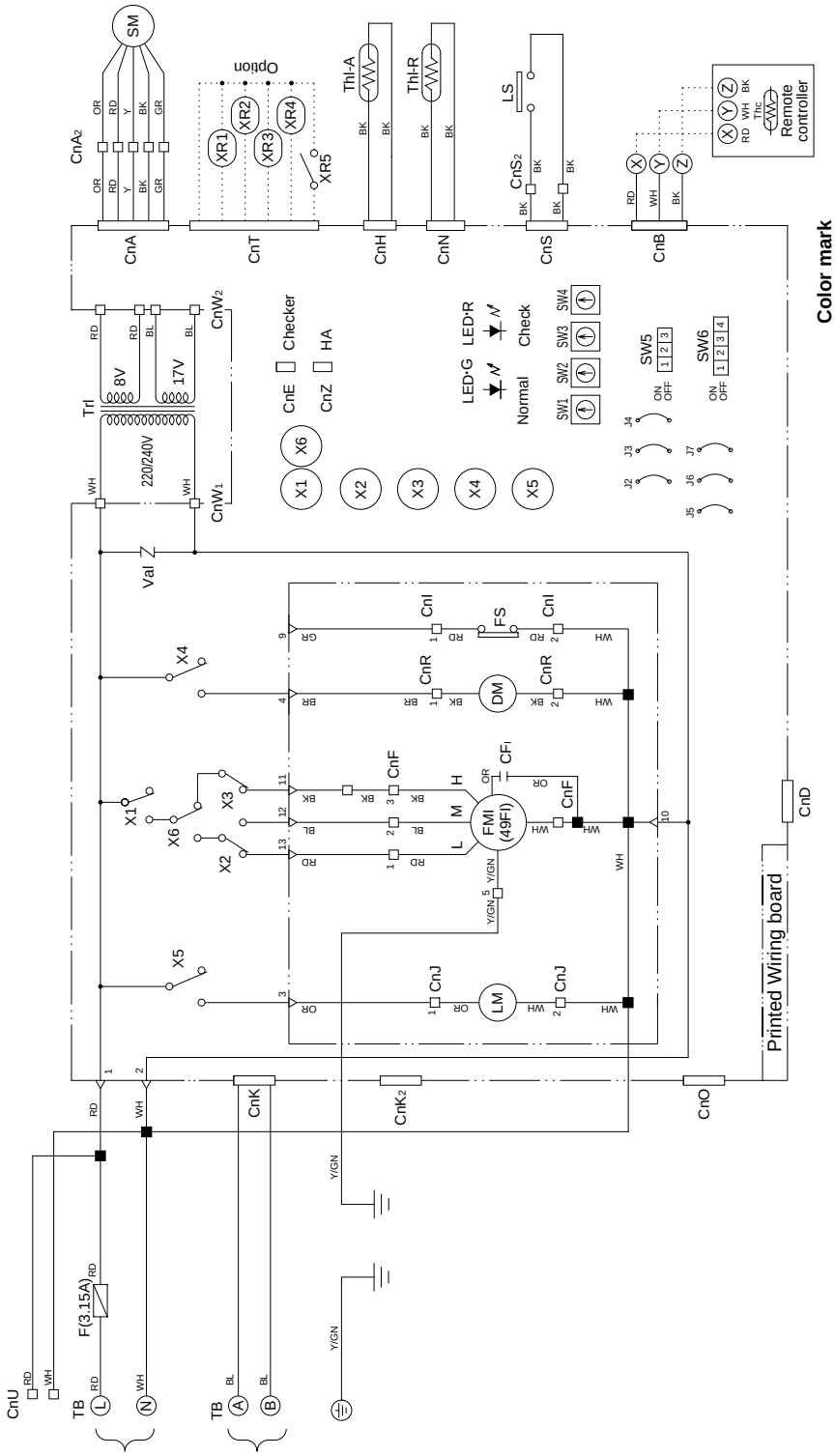
18.3 ELECTRICAL DATA

18.3.1 Electrical wiring

(1) Indoor unit

(a) Ceiling recessed type (FDT)

Models All models



Color mark

Mark	Color
BK	Black
BL	Blue
BR	Brown
GR	Gray
OR	Orange

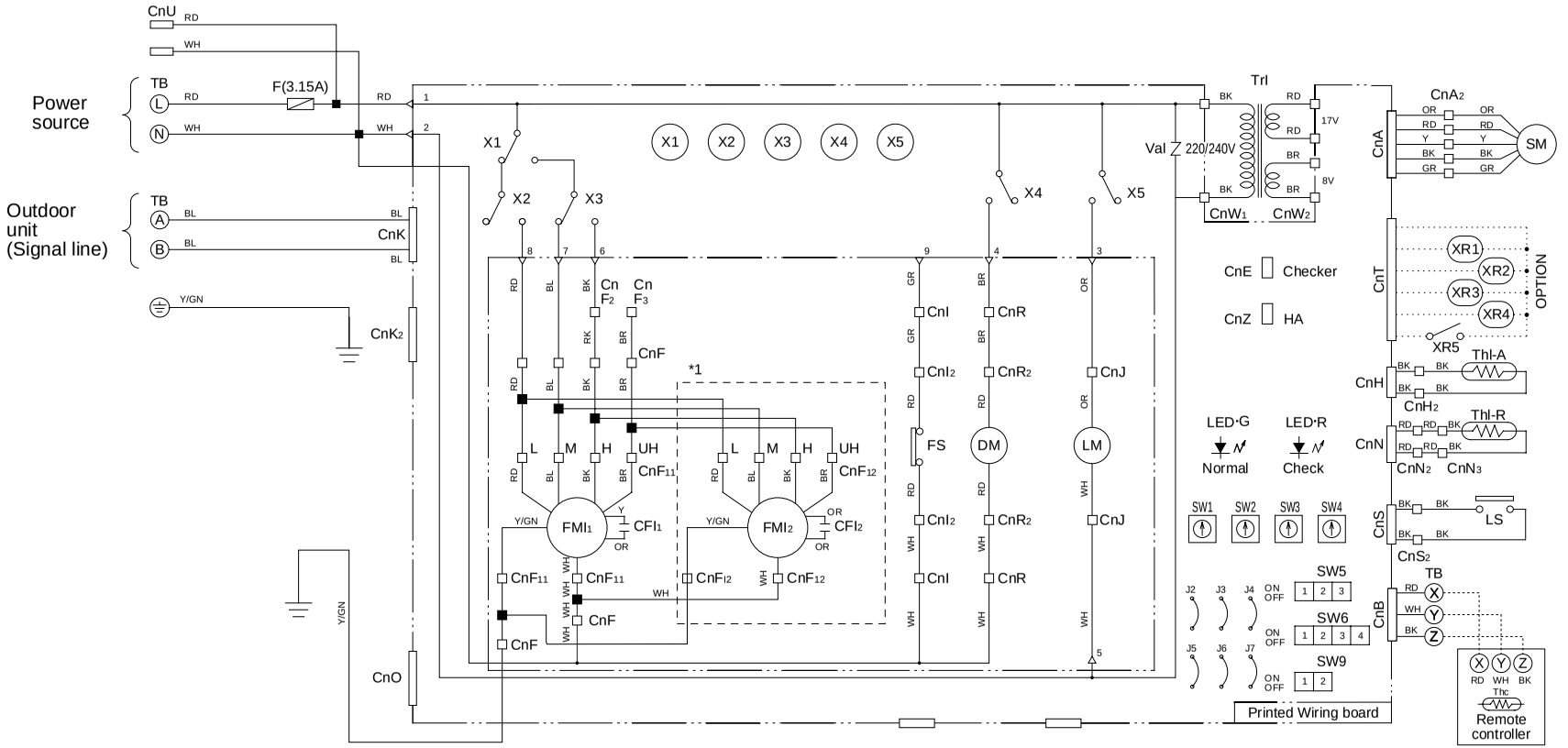
Mark	Color
RD	Red
WH	White
Y	Yellow
Y/GN	Yellow/Green

Function of switches

Mark			Function
SW5-1	ON	Input signal	Reverse Invalid
	OFF		Run Stop
SW5-2	ON	Heating temp. shift + 3°C	
	OFF	Normal	
SW5-3	ON	Test run of condensate pump motor	
	OFF	Normal	

Meaning of marks

Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name
FM_I	Fan motor	Thl-A	Thermistor	F	Fuse
$49F_I$	Internal thermostat for FM_I	Thl-R	Thermistor	CnA-Z	Connector (▭ mark)
CF_I	Capacitor for FM_I	SW1	Indoor unit address ten's place	TB	Terminal block
DM	Drain motor	SW2	Indoor unit address unit's place	◁ mark	Terminal (F)
FS	Float switch (For overflow prevention)	SW3	Outdoor unit address ten's place	■ mark	Connector
LM	Louver motor	SW4	Outdoor unit address unit's place	XR1	Operation indication (DC12)
LS	Limit switch	SW6	Change of heat pume type	XR2	Heating indication (DC12)
SM	Stepping motor (For Exp.v)	Trl	Transformer	XR3	ON indication for CM (DC12)
X1,2,3,6	Auxiliary relay (For FM_I)	Val	Varistor	XR4	Check indication (DC12)
X4	Auxiliary relay (For DM)	LED-R	Indication lamp (Red)	XR5	Distant operation
X5	Auxiliary relay (For LM)	LED-G	Indication lamp (Green)		



Note: *1 FM_{I2} is equipped with only for FDTWJ112HKXE2,140HKXE2

Color mark

Mark	Color	Mark	Color
BK	Black	**RD**	Red
BL	Blue	**WH**	White
BR	Brown	**Y**	Yellow
GR	Gray	**Y/GN**	Yellow/Green
OR	Orange		

Meaning of marks

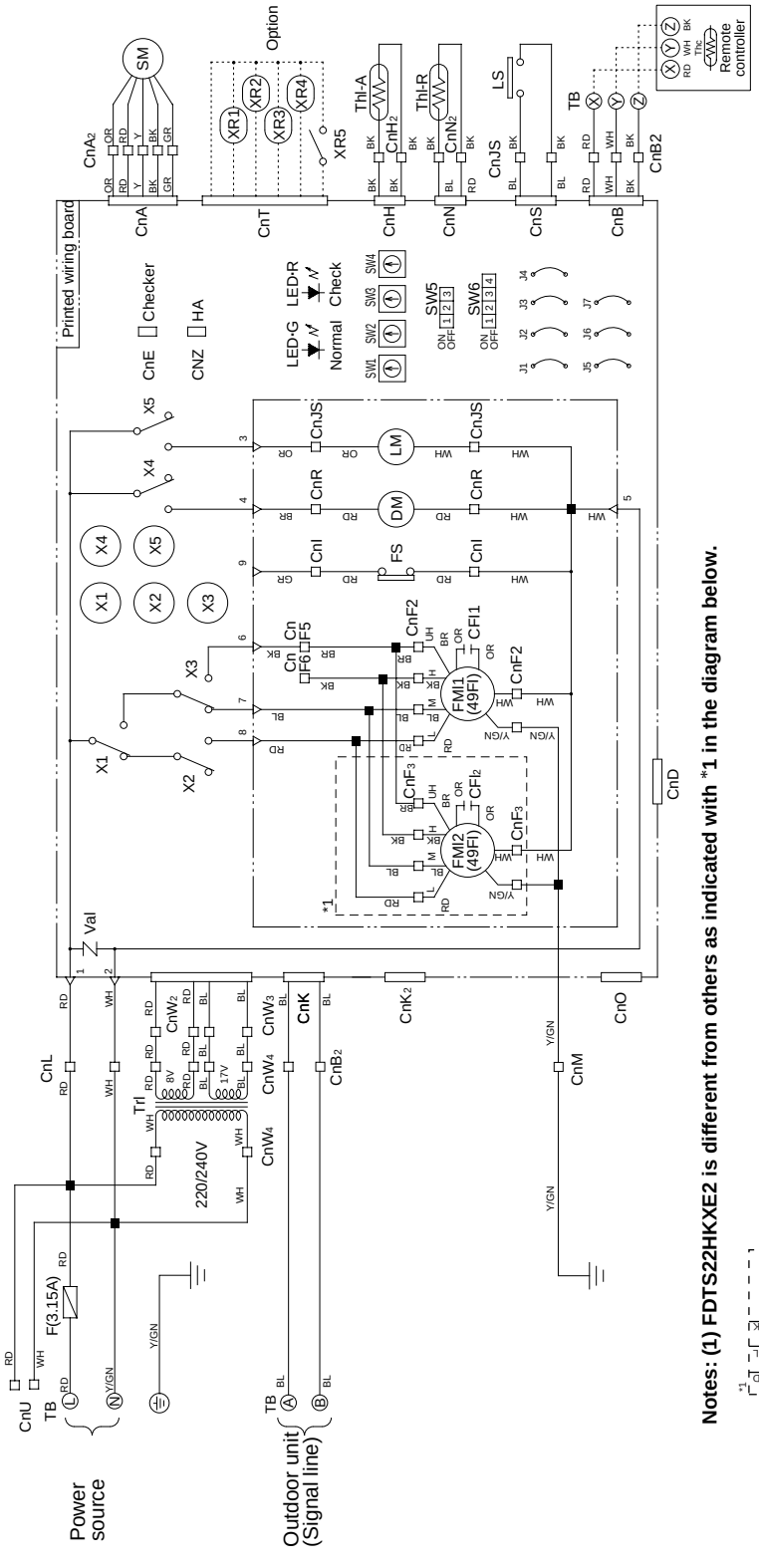
Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name
$FM_{I1,2}$	Fan motor	**Thl-R**	Thermistor	**CnA-Z**	Connector (□ mark)
$CF_{I1,2}$	Capacitor for FM_I	**SW1**	Indoor unit address ten's place	**TB**	Terminal block
DM	Drain motor	**SW2**	Indoor unit address unit's place	**◁mark**	Terminal (F)
FS	Float switch (For overflow prevention)	**SW3**	Outdoor unit address ten's place	**■ mark**	Connector
LM	Louver motor	**SW4**	Outdoor unit address unit's place	**XR1**	Operation indication (DC12)
LS	Limit switch	**SW6**	Change of heat pume type	**XR2**	Heating indication (DC12)
SM	Stepping motor (For Exp.v)	**Trl**	Transformer	**XR3**	ON indication for CM (DC12)
X1,2,3	Auxiliary relay (For FM_I)	**Val**	Varistor	**XR4**	Check indication (DC12)
X4	Auxiliary relay (For DM)	**LED·R**	Indication lamp (Red)	**XR5**	Distant operation
X5	Auxiliary relay (For LM)	**LED·G**	Indication lamp (Green)		
Thl-A	Thermistor	**F**	Fuse		

Function of switches

Mark	Function		
SW5-1	ON	Input signal	Reverse Invalid
	OFF		Run Stop
SW5-2	ON	Heating temp. shift + 3°C	
	OFF	Normal	
SW5-3	ON	Test run of condensate pump motor	
	OFF	Normal	

(c) 1-way outlet ceiling recessed type (FDTS)

Models All models



Color mark

Mark	Color	Mark	Color
BK	Black	RD	Red
BL	Blue	WH	White
BR	Brown	Y	Yellow
GR	Gray	Y/GN	Yellow/Green
OR	Orange		

Function of switches

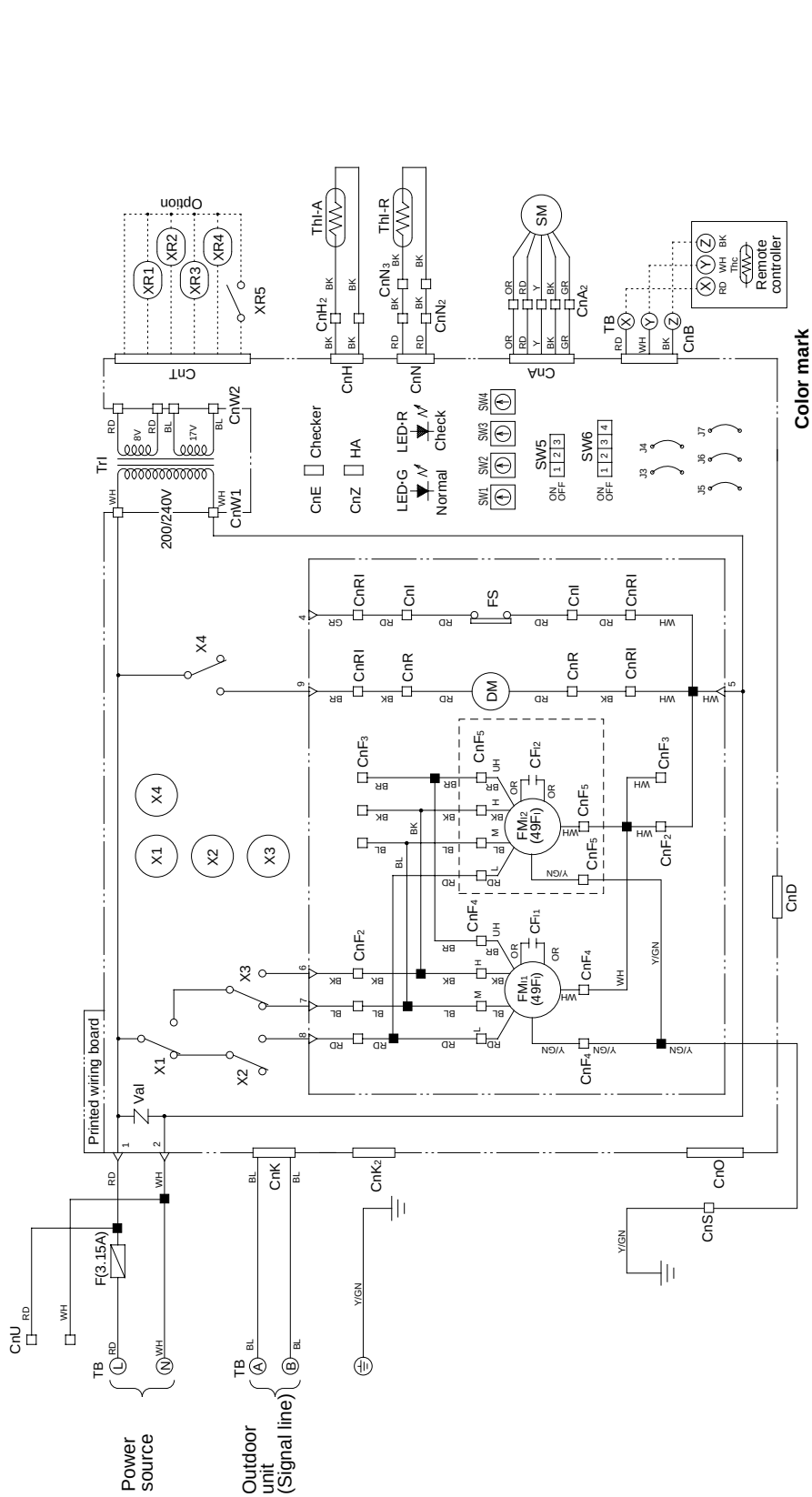
Mark		Function	
SW5-1	ON	Input signal	Reverse Invalid
	OFF		Run Stop
SW5-2	ON	Heating temp. shift + 3°C	
	OFF	Normal	
SW5-3	ON	Test run of condensate pump motor	
	OFF	Normal	

Meaning of marks

Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name
$FM_{1,2}$	Fan motor	Thl-A	Thermistor	F	Fuse
$49F_1$	Internal thermostat for FM_1	Thl-R	Thermistor	CnA-Z	Connector (□ mark)
$CF_{1,2}$	Capacitor for FM_1	SW1	Indoor unit address ten's place	TB	Terminal block
DM	Drain motor	SW2	Indoor unit address unit's place	◀mark	Terminal (F)
FS	Float switch	SW3	Outdoor unit address ten's place	■mark	Connector
LM	Louver motor	SW4	Outdoor unit address unit's place	XR1	Operation indication (DC12)
LS	Limit switch	SW6	Change of heat pume type	XR2	Heating indication (DC12)
SM	Stepping motor (For Exp.v)	Trl	Transformer	XR3	ON indication for CM (DC12)
X1,2,3	Auxiliary relay (For FM_1)	Val	Varistor	XR4	Check indication (DC12)
X4	Auxiliary relay (For DM)	LED-R	Indication lamp (Red)	XR5	Distant operation
X5	Auxiliary relay (For LM)	LED-G	Indication lamp (Green)		

(d) Cassetteria type (FDR)

Models All models



Color mark

Mark	Color	Mark	Color
BK	Black	**RD**	Red
BL	Blue	**WH**	White
BR	Brown	**Y**	Yellow
GR	Gray	**Y/GN**	Yellow/Green
OR	Orange		

Function of switches

Mark			Function
SW5-1	ON	Input signal	Reverse Invalid
	OFF		Run Stop
SW5-2	ON		Heating temp. shift + 3°C
	OFF		Normal
SW5-3	ON		Test run of condensate pump motor
	OFF		Normal

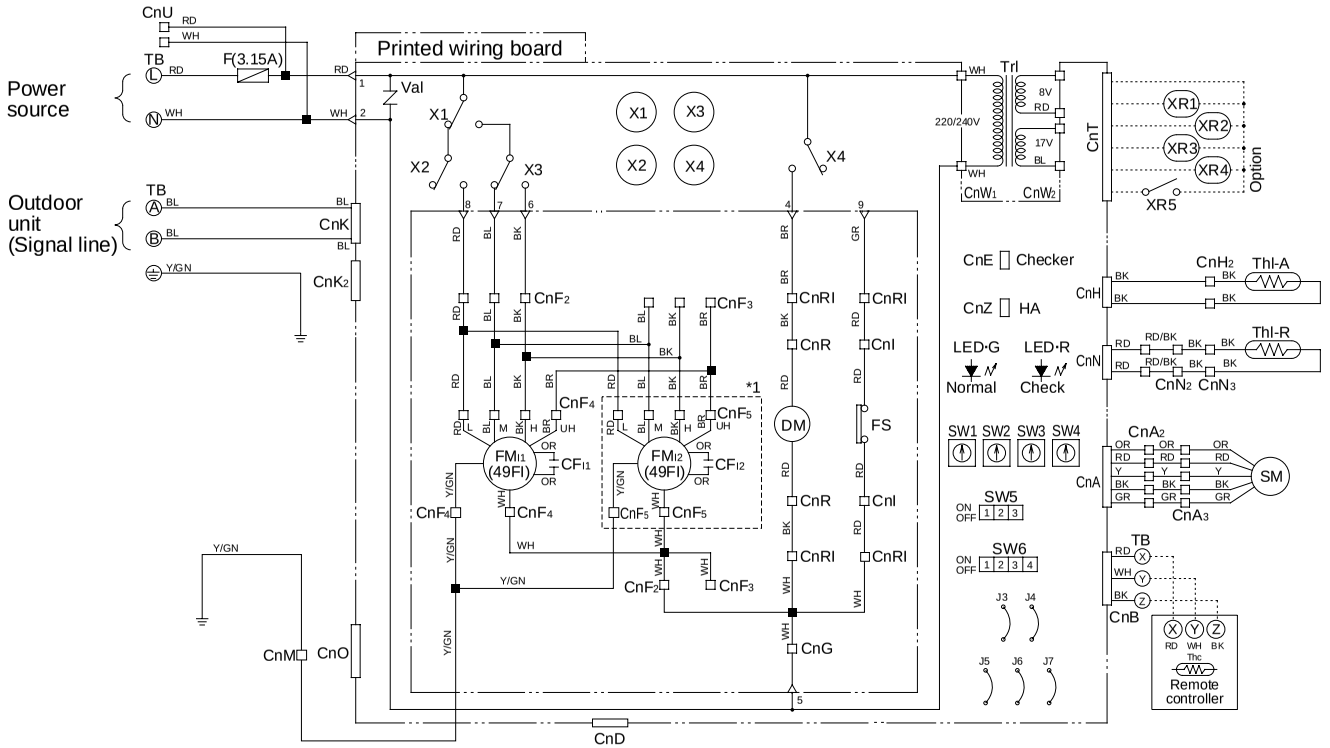
Note: *1 FM_{I2} is equipped with only for FDRJ112HKXE2,140HKXE2

Meaning of marks

Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name
$FMI_{1,2}$	Fan motor	**Thl-R**	Thermistor	**CnA-Z**	Connector (□ mark)
$CFI_{1,2}$	Capacitor for FMI	**SW1**	Indoor unit address ten's place	**TB**	Terminal block
DM	Drain motor	**SW2**	Indoor unit address unit's place	**◇mark**	Terminal (F)
FS	Float switch	**SW3**	Outdoor unit address ten's place	**■mark**	Connector
SM	Stepping motor (For Exp.v)	**SW4**	Outdoor unit address unit's place	**XR1**	Operation indication (DC12)
X1,2,3	Auxiliary relay (For FMI)	**SW6**	Change of heat pume type	**XR2**	Heating indication (DC12)
X4	Auxiliary relay (For DM)	**Trl**	Transformer	**XR3**	ON indication for CM (DC12)
49F$_I$	Internal thermostat for FMI	**Val**	Varistor	**XR4**	Check indication (DC12)
Thl-A	Thermistor	**LED-R**	Indication lamp (Red)	**XR5**	Distant operation
		LED-G	Indication lamp (Green)		
		F	Fuse		

(e) Satellite ducted type (FDUM)

Models All models



Note: *1 FM_{I2} is equipped with only for FDUMJ112HKXE2, 140HKXE2

Meaning of marks

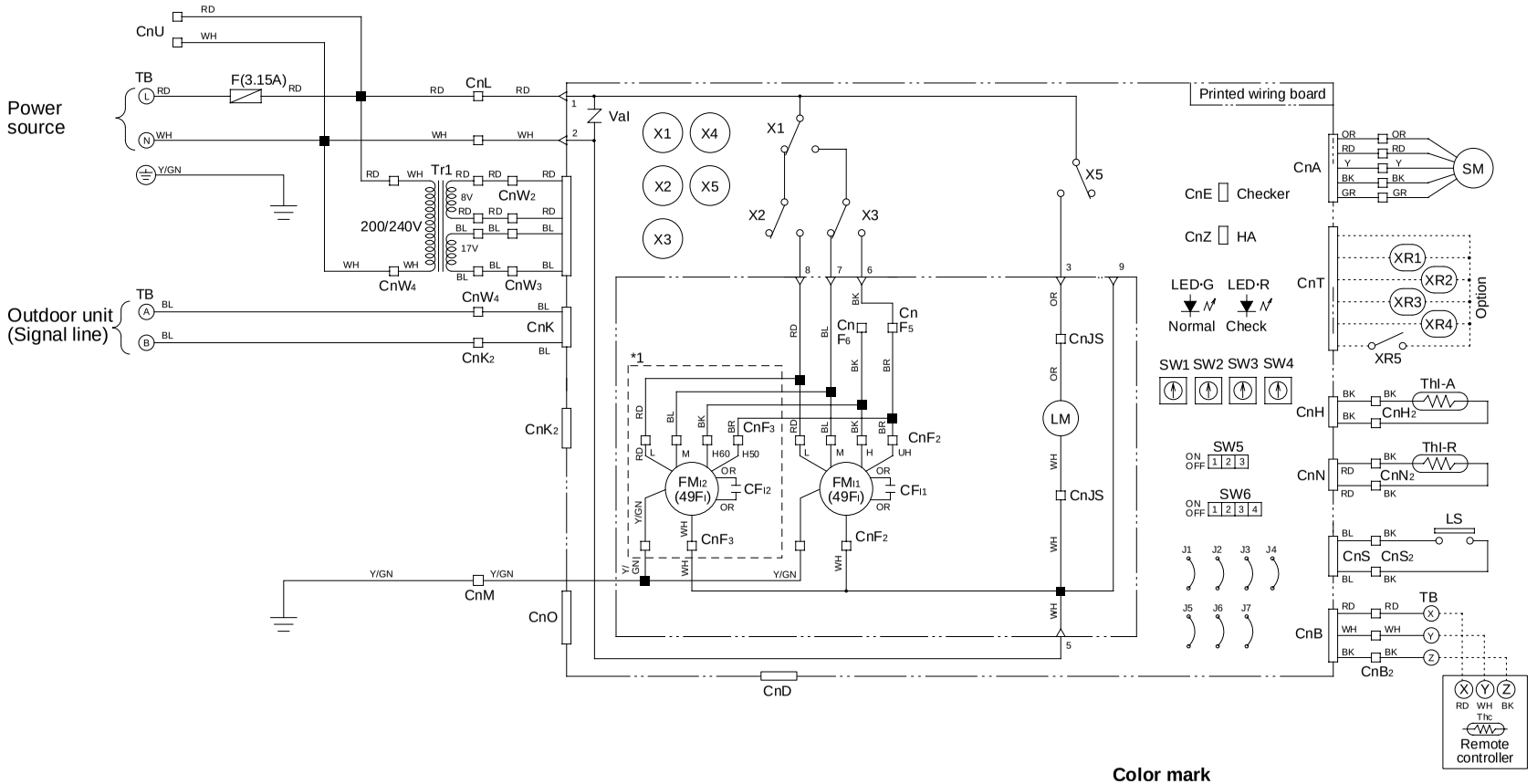
Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name
$FM_{I1,2}$	Fan motor	**ThI-R**	Thermistor	**CnA-Z**	Connector (□ mark)
$CF_{I1,2}$	Capacitor for FM_I	**SW1**	Indoor unit address ten's place	**TB**	Terminal block
DM	Drain motor	**SW2**	Indoor unit address unit's place	◁mark	Terminal (F)
FS	Float switch (For overflow prevention)	**SW3**	Outdoor unit address ten's place	■ mark	Connector
SM	Stepping motor (For Exp.v)	**SW4**	Outdoor unit address unit's place	**XR1**	Operation indication (DC12)
X1,2,3	Auxiliary relay (For FM_I)	**SW6**	Change of heat pume type	**XR2**	Heating indication (DC12)
X4	Auxiliary relay (For DM)	**Trl**	Transformer	**XR3**	ON indication for CM (DC12)
49F$_I$	Internal thermostat for FM_I	**Val**	Varistor	**XR4**	Check indication (DC12)
ThI-A	Thermistor	**LED·R**	Indication lamp (Red)	**XR5**	Distant operation
		LED·G	Indication lamp (Green)		
		F	Fuse		

Color mark

Mark	Color	Mark	Color
BK	Black	**RD**	Red
BL	Blue	**WH**	White
BR	Brown	**Y**	Yellow
GR	Gray	**Y/GN**	Yellow/Green
OR	Orange		

Function of switches

Mark	Function		
SW5-1	ON	Input signal	Reverse Invalid
	OFF		Run Stop
SW5-2	ON	Heating temp. shift + 3℃	
	OFF	Normal	
SW5-3	ON	Test run of condensate pump motor	
	OFF	Normal	



Note: *1 FM_{I2} is equipped with only for FDEJ71HKXE2,112HKXE2,140HKXE2

Color mark

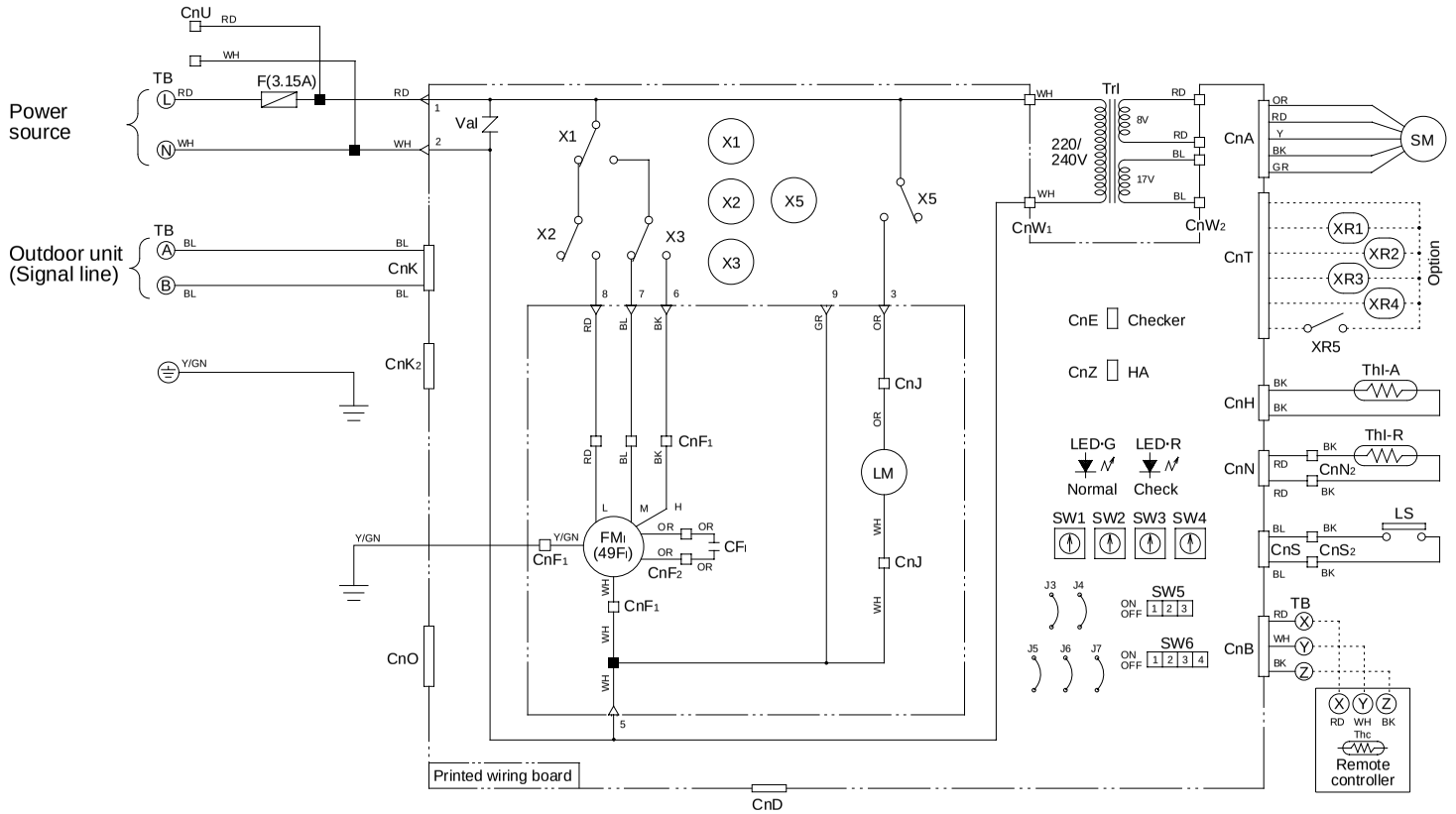
Mark	Color	Mark	Color
BK	Black	**RD**	Red
BL	Blue	**WH**	White
BR	Brown	**Y**	Yellow
GR	Gray	**Y/GN**	Yellow/Green
OR	Orange		

Meaning of marks

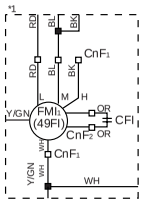
Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name
$FM_{I1,2}$	Fan motor	**ThI-R**	Thermistor	**CnA-Z**	Connector (□ mark)
$CF_{I1,2}$	Capacitor for FM_I	**SW1**	Indoor unit address ten's place	**TB**	Terminal block
$49F_I$	Internal thermostat for FM_I	**SW2**	Indoor unit address unit's place	**◁mark**	Terminal (F)
LM	Louver motor	**SW3**	Outdoor unit address ten's place	**■ mark**	Connector
LS	Limit switch	**SW4**	Outdoor unit address unit's place	**XR1**	Operation indication (DC12)
SM	Stepping motor (For Exp.v)	**SW6**	Change of heat pume type	**XR2**	Heating indication (DC12)
X1,2,3	Auxiliary relay (For FM_I)	**TrI**	Transformer	**XR3**	ON indication for CM (DC12)
X5	Auxiliary relay (For LM)	**Val**	Varistor	**XR4**	Check indication (DC12)
ThI-A	Thermistor	**LED·R**	Indication lamp (Red)	**XR5**	Distant operation
		LED·G	Indication lamp (Green)		
		F	Fuse		

Function of switches

Mark	Function		
SW5-1	ON	Input signal	Reverse Invalid
	OFF		Run Stop
SW5-2	ON	Heating temp. shift + 3°C	
	OFF	Normal	
SW5-3	ON	Test run of condensate pump motor	
	OFF	Normal	



Note: (1) FDKJ22HKXE2 is different from others as indicated with *1 in the diagram below.



Meaning of marks

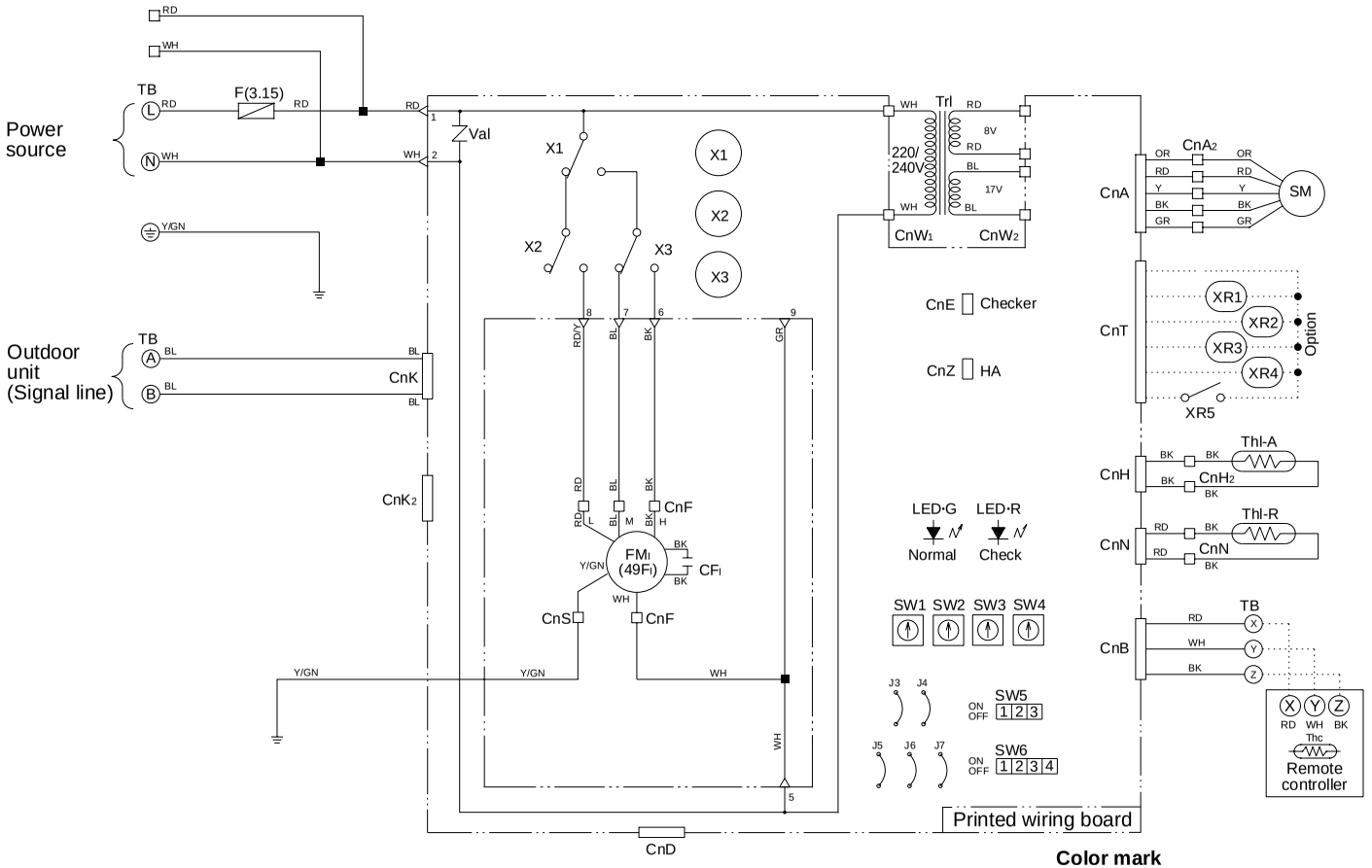
Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name
FM_I	Fan motor	**ThI-R**	Thermistor	**CnA-Z**	Connector (□ mark)
CF_I	Capacitor for FM_I	**SW1**	Indoor unit address ten's place	**TB**	Terminal block
$49F_I$	Internal thermostat for FM_I	**SW2**	Indoor unit address unit's place	**◁mark**	Terminal (F)
LM	Louver motor	**SW3**	Outdoor unit address ten's place	**■mark**	Connector
LS	Limit switch	**SW4**	Outdoor unit address unit's place	**XR1**	Operation indication (DC12)
SM	Stepping motor (For Exp.v)	**SW6**	Change of heat pume type	**XR2**	Heating indication (DC12)
X1,2,3	Auxiliary relay (For FM_I)	**Trl**	Transformer	**XR3**	ON indication for CM (DC12)
X5	Auxiliary relay (For LM)	**Val**	Varistor	**XR4**	Check indication (DC12)
ThI-A	Thermistor	**LED·R**	Indication lamp (Red)	**XR5**	Distant operation
		LED·G	Indication lamp (Green)		
		F	Fuse		

Color mark

Mark	Color	Mark	Color
BK	Black	**RD**	Red
BL	Blue	**WH**	White
GR	Gray	**Y**	Yellow
OR	Orange	**Y/GN**	Yellow/Green

Function of switches

Mark	Function		
SW5-1	ON	Input signal	Reverse Invalid
	OFF		Run Stop
SW5-2	ON	Heating temp. shift + 3°C	
	OFF	Normal	
SW5-3	ON	Test run of condensate pump motor	
	OFF	Normal	



Color mark

Mark	Color	Mark	Color
BK	Black	**RD**	Red
BL	Blue	**WH**	White
GR	Gray	**Y**	Yellow
OR	Orange	**Y/GN**	Yellow/Green

Meaning of marks

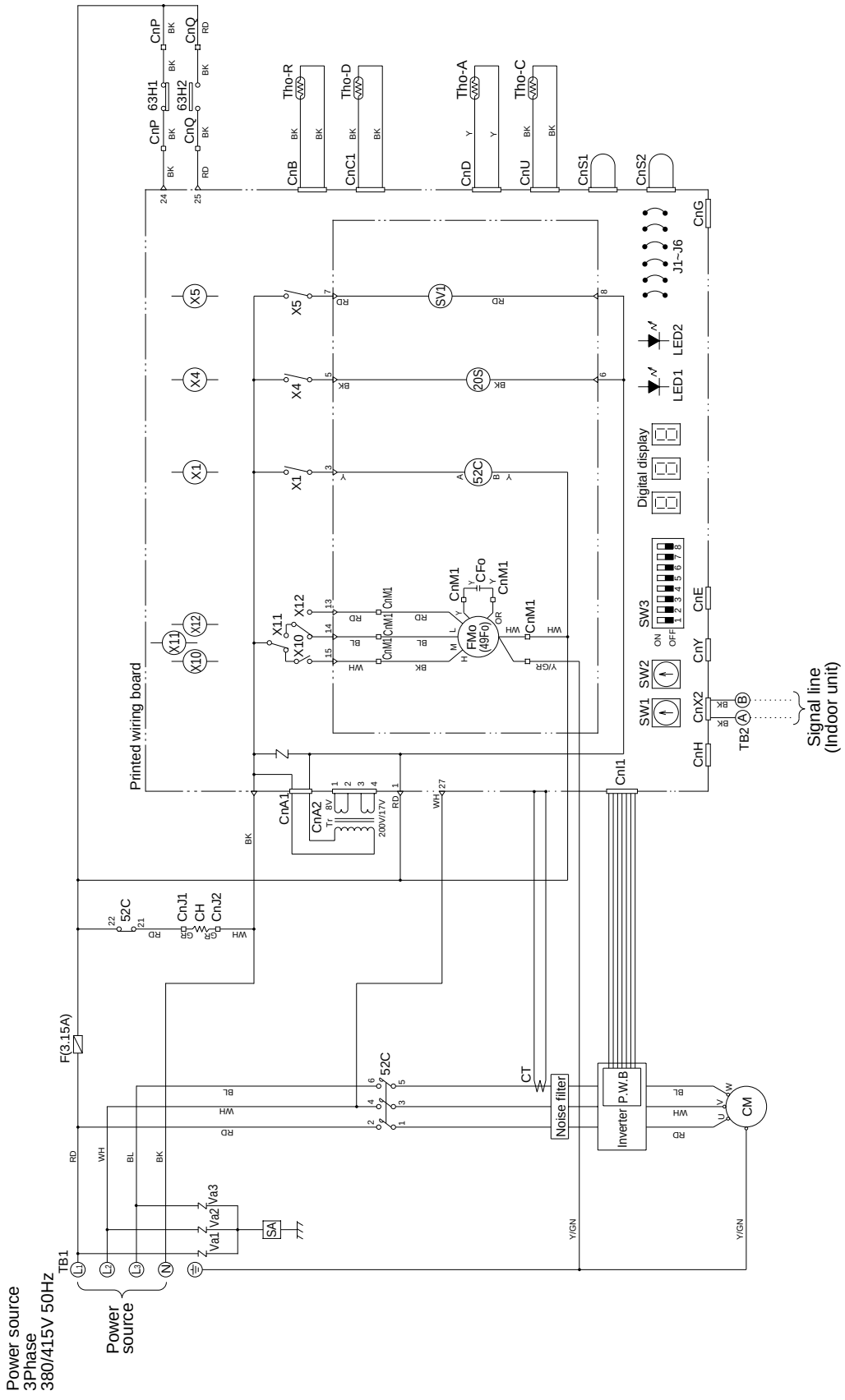
Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name
FM_I	Fan motor	**SW3**	Outdoor unit address ten's place	**CnA-Z**	Connector (□ mark)
CF_I	Capacitor for FM_I	**SW4**	Outdoor unit address unit's place	**TB**	Terminal block
$49F_I$	Internal thermostat for FM_I	**SW6**	Change of heat pume type	**◁mark**	Terminal (F)
SM	Stepping motor (For Exp.v)	**Trl**	Transformer	**■ mark**	Connector
X1,2,3	Auxiliary relay (For FM_I)	**Val**	Varistor	**XR1**	Operation indication (DC12)
Thl-A	Thermistor	**LED·R**	Indication lamp (Red)	**XR2**	Heating indication (DC12)
Thl-R	Thermistor	**LED·G**	Indication lamp (Green)	**XR3**	ON indication for CM (DC12)
SW1	Indoor unit address ten's place	**F**	Fuse	**XR4**	Check indication (DC12)
SW2	Indoor unit address unit's place			**XR5**	Distant operation

Function of switches

Mark		Function	
SW5-1	ON	Input signal	Reverse Invalid
	OFF		Run Stop
SW5-2	ON	Heating temp. shift + 3°C	
	OFF	Normal	
SW5-3	ON	Test run of condensate pump motor	
	OFF	Normal	

(2) Outdoor unit

Models FDCP140HKXE2
FDCJ140HKXE2



Meaning of marks

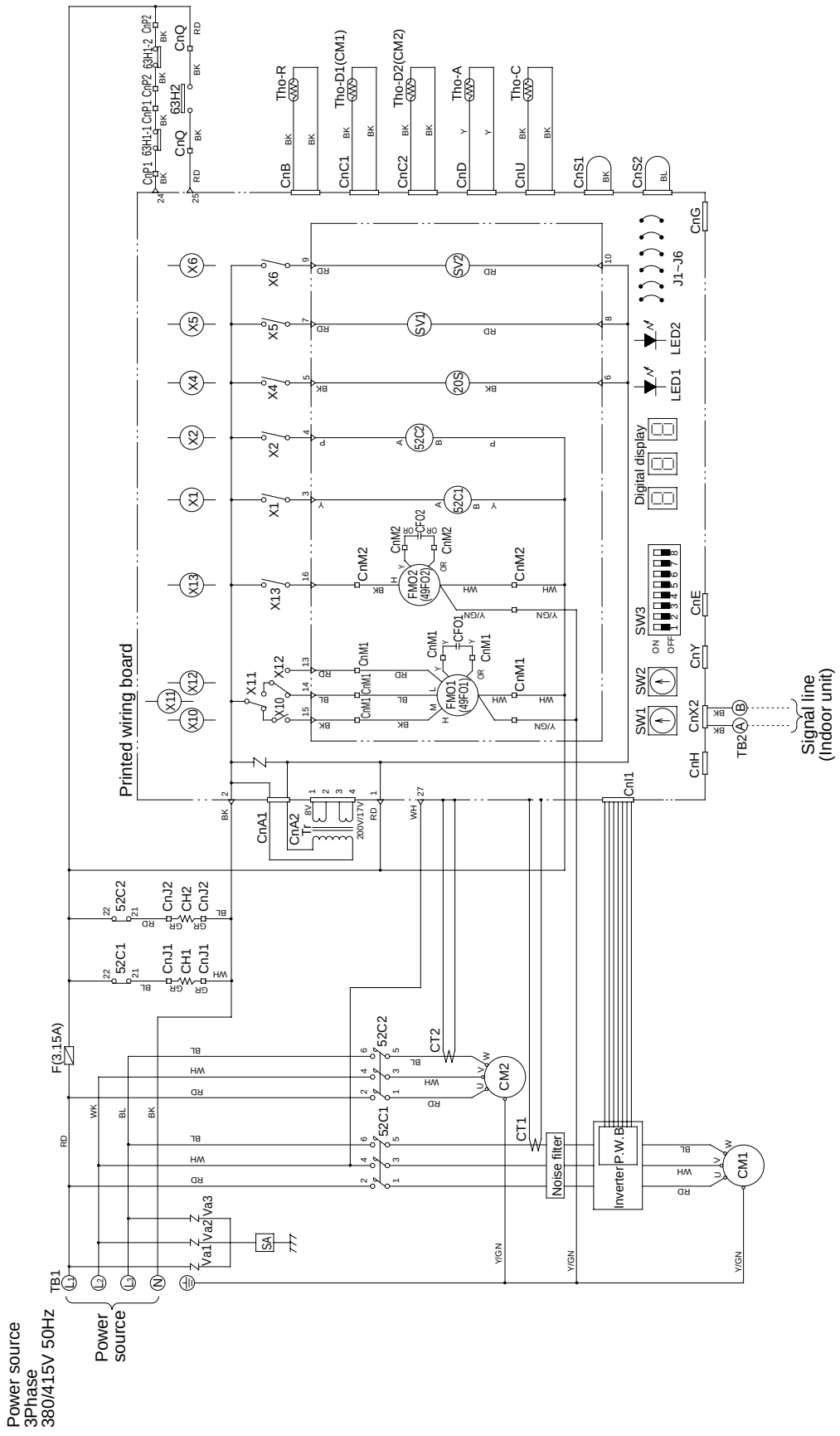
Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name	Mark	Parts name
CM	Compressor motor	**20S**	4way valve (coil)	**Tr**	Transformer
FMo	Fan motor (outdoor unit)	**SV1**	Solenoid valve	**Va1-3**	Varistor
49Fo	Internal thermostat for FMo	**63H1**	High Pressure switch (for protection)	**TB1-2**	Terminal block (○ mark)
52C	Magnetic contactor for CM	**63H2**	High Pressure switch (for control)	**F**	Fuse
CH	Crankcase heater	**Tho-A**	Thermistor (outdoor air temp.)	**SW1**	Indoor unit address ten's place
CFo	Capacitor for FMo	**Tho-D**	Thermistor (discharge temp.)	**SW2**	Indoor unit address unit's place
X1	Ausiliary relay (for 52C)	**Tho-R**	Thermistor (outdoor H.X.temp.)	**LED1**	Indication lamp (Red)
X4	Ausiliary relay (for 20S)	**Tho-C**	Thermistor (dome temperature.)	**LED2**	Indication lamp (Green)
X5	Ausiliary relay (for SV1)	**CT**	Current sensor	**⊲mark**	Terminal (F)
X10-12	Ausiliary relay (for FMo)	**SA**	Arrestor	**■mark**	Connector

Color mark

Mark	Color
BK	Black
BL	Blue
OR	Orange
RD	Red

Mark	Color
WH	White
Y	Yellow
GR	Gray
Y/GN	Yellow/Green

Models FDCP224HKXE2, 280HKXE2
FDCJ224HKXE2, 280HKXE2



Color mark

Mark	Color
BK	Black
BL	Blue
GR	Gray
OR	Orange
RD	Red
WH	White
Y	Yellow
Y/GN	Yellow/Green
P	Pink

Meaning of marks

Mark	Parts name
CM	Compressor motor
FMo1,2	Fan motor (outdoor unit)
49Fo1,2	Internal thermostat for FMo
52C	Magnetic contactor for CM
CH1,2	Crankcase heater
CFo1,2	Capacitor for FMo
X1,2	Auxiliary relay (for 52C1, 52C2)
X3,4	Auxiliary relay (for 20S)
X5,6	Auxiliary relay (for SV1, SV2)
X10-12	Auxiliary relay (for FMo1)
X13	Auxiliary relay (for FMo2)

Mark	Parts name
20S	4way valve (coil)
SV1,2	Solenoid valve
63H1,1-2	High Pressure switch (for protection)
63H2	High Pressure switch (for control)
Tho-A	Thermistor (outdoor air temp.)
Tho-C	Thermistor (dome temperature.)
Tho-D1,D2	Thermistor (discharge temp.)
Tho-R	Thermistor (outdoor H.X.temp.)
CT1,2	Current sonsor
SA	Arrestor
Tr	Transformer

Mark	Parts name
Va1-4	Varistor
TB1,2	Terminal block (o mark)
F	Fuse
SW1	Indoor unit address ten's place
SW2	Indoor unit address unit's place
LED1	Indication lamp (Red)
LED2	Indication lamp (Green)
◁mark	Terminal (F)
■mark	Connector

18.4 OUTLINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER

(1) Remote controller (Optional parts)

FDR,FDUM and FDFL series are not provided with AUTO SWING switch.

Panel shown below will appear if you open the cover. All contents of display on the LCD are indicated simultaneously for the purpose of explanation.

Pull the knob on the cover to this side to open it downward.

Filter sign
When this sign is indicated, clean the filter.

Remote display
This is displayed when the unit is controlled with an individual controller during normal operation. (Also displayed when the air conditioner is stopped.)

Central display
This is displayed when the unit is controlled with the optional central console.

Timer operation display
Contents of timer operation are displayed. (Also displayed when the air conditioner is stopped.)

Setting temperature display
Displays the temperature that has been set.

Fan speed display
Displays the fan speed that has been set.

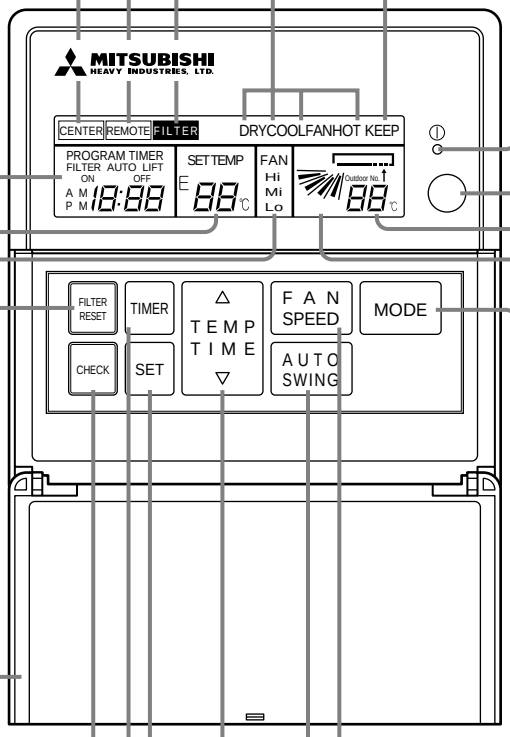
Filter reset switch
Use this switch to reset (erase) the filter sign display.
(Press the switch after cleaning the air filter.)

Cover

Inspection switch
Use this switch when servicing the unit.

Timer switch
Use this switch when selecting contents of timer operation.

Set switch
Use this switch to set a time for the timer.



Operation mode display
Displays the operation mode that has been selected.

Heating preparation display

Operation/ Inspection indicator lamp
During operation: Green lamp flashes.
In case of error: Red lamp flashes.

On/Off switch
Use this switch to start or stop the air conditioner. First push on the switch starts the unit and second push stops it. (The switch can be operated without opening the cover.)

Return air temperature display
Displays the return air temperature.

Note
Indicated value may be different from actual reading on a thermometer or other instrument but this is notnecessarily an error.

Auto swing display
Indicates the swing louver condition.

Mode switch
Use this switch to select operation modes.

Fan speed switch
Use this switch to set a fan speed.

Auto swing switch
Use this switch to operate or stop the swing louver.

Temperature/ Time setting switch
Use this switch to set the room temperature or time on the timer.

(2) Operations of major functional items under each operation mode

Operation mode / Functional item	Cooling			Heating			Dehumidifying
	Thermostat ON	Thermostat OFF	Fan Complete stop	Thermostat ON	Thermostat OFF	Defrosting	
Indoor unit fan	Remote controller command	Remote controller command	Remote controller command	Remote controller command	Intermittent operation (3)	○ → ×	○ / ×
Indoor unit electronic expansion valve	Selected frequency adaptation	Fully closed	Fully closed	Selected frequency (4) adaptation	Fully closed	Fully opened	Selected frequency adaptation
Compressor 1 (Inverter)	○	×	×	○	×	○	○ / ×
Compressor 2 (Without inverter)	○ / ×	×	×	○ / ×	×	○	○ / ×
Outdoor unit fan (FMo-1)	○ / ×	×	× / ○	○ / ×	×	○ → ×	○ / ×
Outdoor unit fan (FMo-2)	○ / ×	×	× / ○	○ / ×	×	○ → ×	○ / ×
4-way valve	×	×	×	○	○	○ → ×	×
Solenoid valve SV1 (Compressor cooling)	○ / ×	×	×	○ / ×	×	○ / ×	○ / ×
Solenoid valve SV2 (Compressor cooling)	○ / ×	×	×	○ / ×	×	○ / ×	○ / ×

Notes (1) Compressor 2 is available on FDCJ224, 280, FDCP224 and 280 only.
(2) ○ : ON, × : OFF, ○ / × : ON or OFF
(3) This applies to when the jumper wire is shorted (state at shipping). It is OFF if the connection is open.
(4) It is fully open for one minute when the compressor begins operation.

(3) Cooling operation

(a) Cooling

1) If the sum of selected and required frequencies is not larger than the maximum frequency, the required frequencies listed in the following table apply. If the sum of required frequencies is larger than the maximum frequency, the required frequencies divided proportionally apply.

Frequency bands for indoor unit models

Model (Indoor) / Category	All series								
	22 model	28 model	36 model	45 model	56 model	71 model	90 model	112 model	140 model
Required frequency (Hz)	10 ~ 15	10 ~ 20	10 ~ 25	10 ~ 25	15 ~ 30	15 ~ 40	15 ~ 50	35 ~ 60	35 ~ 70
Selected frequency (Hz)	5 ~ 15	5 ~ 20	5 ~ 25	5~ 25	5 ~ 30	5 ~ 40	5 ~ 50	5 ~ 60	5 ~ 70

Notes (1) Frequency during cooling is 45 Hz.
(2) The required frequency is counted in the unit of 5 Hz and the selected frequency in the unit of 1 Hz.

Frequency bands for outdoor unit models

Item / Capacity	140 model	224 model	280 model
Compressor's total operation frequency (Hz)	20 ~ 80	20 ~ 120	20 ~ 130

Note (1) Frequency is controlled in the unit of 5 Hz.

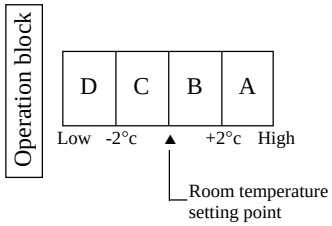
Compressor capacity control (only for 224, 280 models)

Model	Fk (Hz) condition	CM1 (Inverter)	CM (Without inverter)
FDCJ224HKXE2	Fk < 70Hz	25 ~ 90Hz	OFF
FDCP224HKXE2	Fk ≥ 70Hz	40 ~ 100Hz	ON
FDCJ280HKXE2	Fk < 80Hz	25 ~ 95Hz	OFF
FDCP280HKXE2	Fk ≥ 80Hz	40 ~ 100Hz	ON

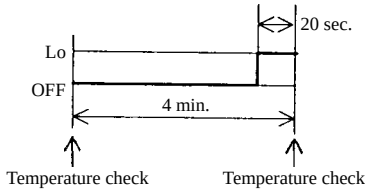
Note (1) In case when CM1 only changes from ON to the CM2 ON range, CM1 is reduced at 40 Hz and then CM2 is turned ON.

(4) Dehumidifying (Thermal dry) [Indoor unit adaptation]

- This cooling operation is mainly for dehumidifying, with which the compressor, indoor and outdoor fans are operated in the patterns as listed in the following table and in accordance with operation blocks switched with the room temperature sensor. The operation blocks are selected by checking the return air temperature at 4-minute intervals. Respective functional items are operated in each operation block as shown by the following table.



• Indoor unit fan will be operated in D block as shown below.



Item \ Operation block		A	B	C	D
Indoor unit frequency (Hz)	22 model	10	10	10	0
	28 model	15	10	10	0
	36 model	20	15	10	0
	45 model	20	15	10	0
	56 model	25	15	15	0
	71 model	30	20	15	0
	90 model	40	25	15	0
	112 model	50	40	35	0
	140 model	60	45	35	0
Compressor		Sum of frequencies on combined indoor units			
Indoor unit electronic expansion valve		Frequency adaptation			
Indoor unit fan		Hi	Lo	Lo	Lo↔OFF
Outdoor unit fan		Operationt	Operationt	Operationt	Stop

(5) Heating operation

(a) Heating

• This is same as the cooling operation.

(b) Heating operation with thermostat OFF

1) Intermittent fan operation control

a) When the jumper wire J3 on the indoor PCB is shorted (installed at shipping),the fan of the unit of which the thermostat is turned OFF during heating is operated in the Lo mode, and the indoor fan is turned OFF if the temperature rises 1˚C or more than the return air temperature at the thermostat OFF.

b) Indoor fan OFF condition is maintained for 5 minutes and then the operation is reset at the Lo mode again. After operating for 2 minutes in the Lo mode, return air temperature is checked and, if it is 1˚C or higher, the indoor fan is turned OFF or, if it is not higher than 1˚C, the Lo mode operation continues.

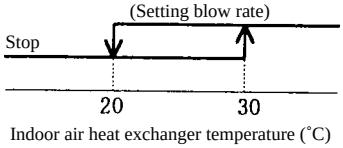
Notes (1) If the heating thermostat has been turned OFF, the temperature is indicated on the remote controller only when the indoor fan is operated in the Lo mode. When it is OFF, the room temperature at the end of Lo operation is indicated.
(2) If the operation is changed to the defrosting mode while the heating thermostat is at OFF or the thermostat is turned OFF during defrosting, the indoor fan is turned OFF.
(3) Residual operation of heater is dominant over this control.

2) Fan stop control

a) If the jumper wire J3 on the indoor PCB (installed at shipment) is opened or the thermostat is turned OFF during heating operation with the remote control sensor operating, the fan on the indoor unit is turned OFF.

(c) Hot start (Prevention of cold draft during heating) [Indoor unit adaptation]

If the required frequency in the room is other than 0 Hz at the start of heating operation, the indoor fan is controlled in accordance with the temperature of indoor air heat exchanger (detected with ThI-R).



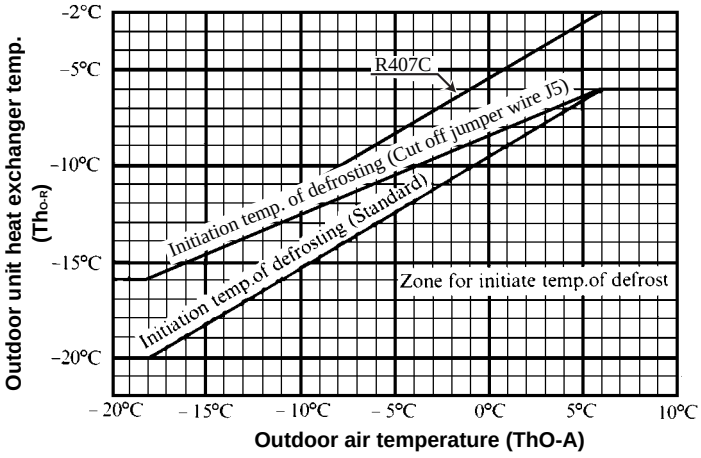
Notes (1) When the hot start (the compressor is operating and the indoor unit fan is not operating at the setting blow rate) is going on, the heating preparation is displayed (LCD on the remote controller).
(2) When the required frequency is other than 0 Hz, once the blower should start, it will not stop even if the temperature drops below 20˚C.
(3) After the blower has been turned OFF for 7 minutes, the blower is operated regardless of the heat exchanger temperature. (For 7 minutes after completion of defrosting during defrosting operation)

(d) Defrosting

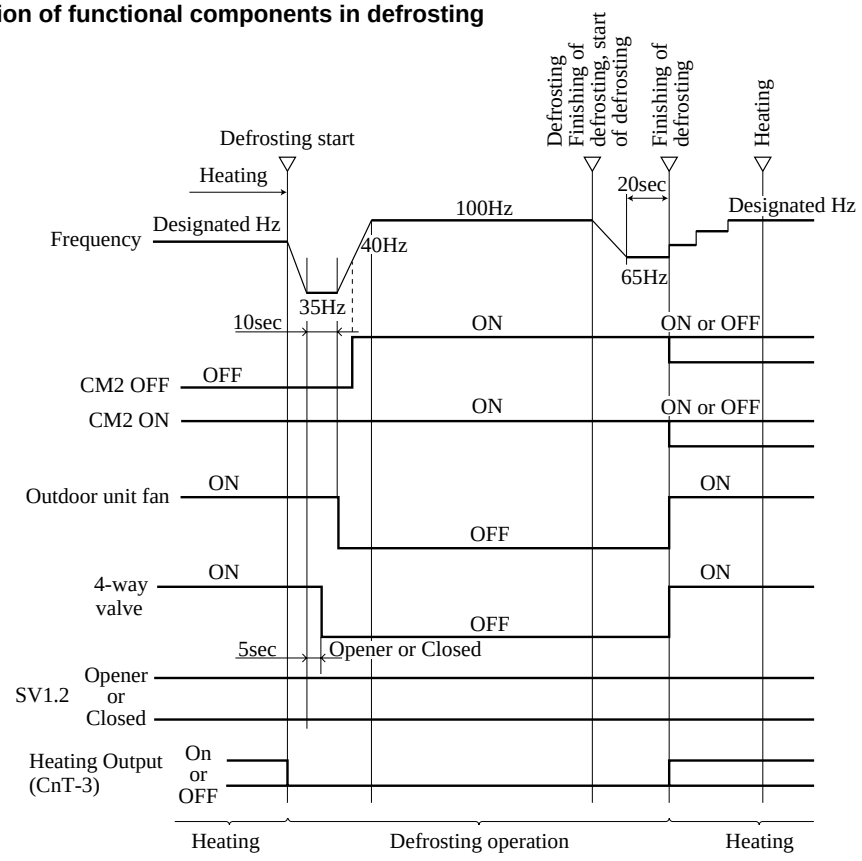
(i) Conditions for starting defrosting

When all the following conditions are met, the defrosting operation will start:

1) The cumulative operating time of the compressor comes up to 48 minutes after completion of a defrosting operation, or it comes up to 33 minutes after a heating operation starts (the remote controller is turned on).
2) Eight minutes has passed after the compressor was turned off and on.
3) Eight minutes has passed after end of outdoor unit fan motor control.
4) After all the above conditions have been met, the temperature of the heat exchanger thermistor (Th_{O-R}) has been below the defrosting start temperature for three minutes in succession.



(ii) Operation of functional components in defrosting



(iii) Conditions for finishing Defrosting

When any of the following conditions is met, the defrosting finishing operation will start.

1) When the temperature of the heat exchanger thermistor (Th_{O-R}) increases adove 14˚C (R407C : 20°C)
2) When 12 minutes has passed after start of defrosting.

(e) Compressor operation frequency UP control

1) If any indoor unit demands the maximum frequency for more than 3 minutes continuously during heating operation (provided either one of the following conditions is met), the compressor operation frequency will be increased by 5 Hz. Further increase of 5 Hz will repeat at each time when the maximum frequency is maintained for 3 minutes. However, the frequency will not rise beyond the upper limit of 30 Hz.
   - When there are more than one units of indoor blower of which the thermostats are turned OFF or which are blowing.
   - When one or more units have stopped heating.
   - When the outdoor temperature is below 0˚C.

2) This control is released when the required frequency becomes lower than the maximum frequency.

3) When the protective function that suppresses the frequency is actuated during the control, the protective motion takes place based on the condition in which the frequency has been raised.

(6) Compressor operation frequency UP/DOWN control

(a) When operation starts from the state that the compressor inverter being stopped (CM1), the frequency starts from 5 Hz and rises in the unit of 1 Hz up to 25 Hz.

(b) The frequency is changed at a rate of 2 Hz per second at the inverter side for both UP and DOWN. However, if the frequency is specified to be 0 Hz, the operation is stopped immediately.

(c) Inverter frequency is fixed in the range of 25 to 100 Hz. Frequency increases at a rate of 5 Hz/sec in this range.

(7) Compressor start/stop control

(a) Inverter compressor (CM1) will be stopped immediately upon receipt of stop command from the indoor unit or by a serial signal error and when the protective function is actuated on the controller of the unit or inverter.

(b) If the inverter compressor (CM1) is stopped, the non-inverter compressor (MC2) (for models 224 and 280) will be stopped simultaneously.

(8) 4-way valve switching assurance

At the start of inverter compressor (CM1), the following operations take place regardless of selected frequency.

(a) 5 ~ 25 Hz operation

It is operated in the range of 5 ~ 25 Hz. In this operation, however, the compressor cannot be operated with the current safe or high pressure controls or discharge pipe control.

(b) 25 ~ 65 Hz operation (only for 224, 280 models)

Maximum frequency is determined based on the temperature detected with the outdoor air temperature sensor (Tho-A).

1) Below 0˚C : Maximum frequency is 90 Hz. Operation takes place at 90 Hz for 45 seconds after the start.
2) Above 0˚C : Maximum frequency is 65 Hz. Operation takes place at 65 Hz for 32.5 seconds after the start.
   However, if conditions to start the current safe or high pressure controls or discharge pipe temperature control are met in the mean time, this control is terminated and substituted with the current safe or high pressure controls or discharge pipe temperature control which determines the compressor frequency. When the latter control is released, the operation returns to the normal mode.

(9) Equipment related to unit protection and maintenance

(a) Test run mode [Outdoor unit adaptation]

1) Test run operation mode is controlled from outdoor using switches SW3-5 , 6 which are provided on the outdoor unit control PCB. (This is independent from CnS.)

Functions of switches

Switch		Function
SW3-5	ON	• All indoor units on the connection are operated. • Indoor unit demands the maximum frequency and the outdoor unit is operated at the maximum frequency ((a) 2) according to the demand from the indoor unit.
	OFF	• Normal operation
SW3-6	ON	SW3-5ON : Cooling operation
	OFF	SW3-5 ON : Heating operation

Note (1) This operation is dominant over other options such as the center console, etc. Operation status is transmitted to the optional equipment.

2) Upper limit of frequency during test run operation
   Upper limit of frequency is equal to the sum of maximum required frequencies (Hz) of units on the connection.

3) During the test run operation, there is no fuzzy control but other controls are effective. Remote controller displays the operation status and a word “Center”.

(b) Compressor protection control

(i) Start of compressor protection

1) Inverter is operated at the frequency not exceeding the upper limit of 65 Hz for 1 minute and 45 seconds after the start in order for protection of compressor and then changes the frequency to the selected frequency. CM2 (for 224, 280) is stopped for the same period of 1 minute and 45 seconds. If the selected frequency is lower than 65 Hz, the operation continues at the same frequency. However, at the initial start of inverter after turning power ON or starting 6 hours or more after stopping the compressor, the frequency is raised at a rate of 5 Hz/minute starting from 25 Hz for 12 minutes.

(ii) Compressor protection at high frequency

If operation is maintained at 95 Hz or higher for 9 minutes continuously, the frequency is reduced to 90 Hz. The operation continues for 1 minute at the frequency and, if the required frequency of indoor unit is reduced to below 90 Hz by the protective control or others in the mean time, the operation continues at such frequency. After operating at 90 Hz, the frequency is raised at a rate of 5 Hz per 10 seconds.

(iii) Compressor start delay (3-minute timer)

When the inverter compressor (CM1) has been stopped due to the cooling (heating) thermostat operation, by the remote controller start switch, error or others, the compressor start is disabled from 3 minutes. However, the 3-minute timer becomes invalid when the power switch has been turned on.

Compressor (CM2) also does not start for 3 minutes after the stop and, if it has been started and stopped, then it cannot be started for 6 minutes after the start.

(iv) Operation with equal amount of oil (Only for 224, 280 models)

After the CM2 has been operated continuously for 3 hours, the following operations take place:

Step 1: CM1 is operated at 40 Hz with CM2 ON for 3 minutes.

Step 2: CM1 is operated at 90 Hz (224) or 95 Hz (280) with CM2 OFF for 3 minutes.

(c) Crankcase heater power on detection control

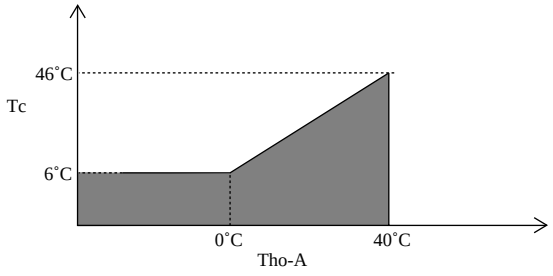
With this control, duration of time when power has been turned ON (CH power on) is accumulated and, when operation is started earlier than 6 hours, frequency is controlled as follows.

(i) Purpose of this control is to protect the compressor dilution ratio at the time of soak out on the compressor.

When the service switch (SW3-3) is turned OFF (setting at shipping), the following controls are performed.

This control is invalid when the switch is turned ON.

① When the external temperature (Tho-A) and under-dome temperature (Tc) are in the shadowed area in the following figure, the compressor will not be started.



② Compressor will be started if either one of the following conditions is met.

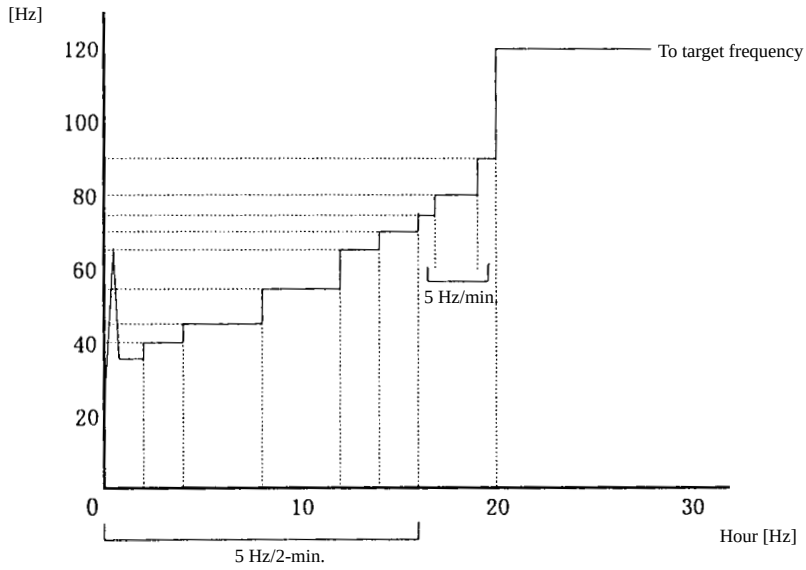
a) 6 hours after power ON

b) Service switch (SW3-3) ON

c) When temperatures run out the shadowed area in the step ①.

③ While the compressor is stopped by this control, the following data are displayed on the 7-segment display regardless of setting of the display selector switch (SW4).

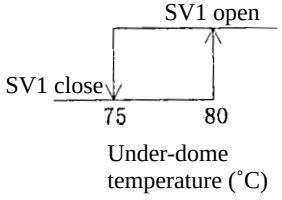
• Immediately after power ON, specify as “360” and the number is reduced by “3” at every 3- minute.
(This corresponds to 6 hours after power ON and indicates remaining number of minutes.)

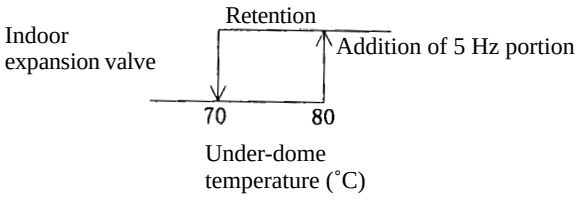


Note (1) If operation is stopped within 20 minutes, second and later starts are subject to this control.

(d) Under-dome temperature control

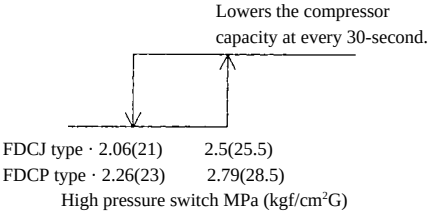
Fluid bypass solenoid valve (SV1) and indoor expansion valve are controlled based on the temperature of under-dome thermistor (Tho-C) assembled on the compressor (CM1).

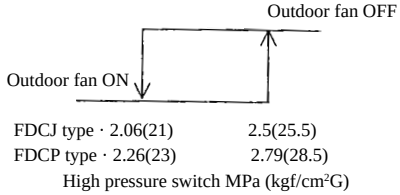




(e) High pressure control

Monitors the high pressure during heating operation so as to turn the outdoor fan OFF and control the compressor capacity.

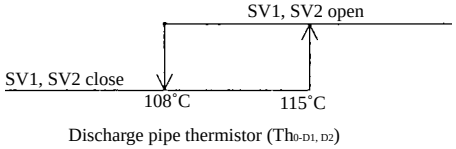

Lowers the compressor
capacity at every 30-second.
FDCJ type · 2.06(21) 2.5(25.5)
FDCP type · 2.26(23) 2.79(28.5)
High pressure switch MPa (kgf/cm²G)

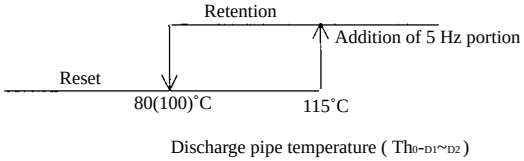


(f) Discharge pipe temperature control

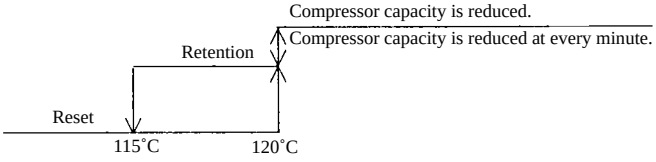
If the discharge pipe temperature (Tho-D1, D2 detection) exceeds the setting value, the temperature rise is suppressed by controlling the liquid bypass solenoid valve, indoor expansion valve and compressor capacity and, if the pressure rises further, the compressor is stopped.

(i) Liquid bypass solenoid valve control





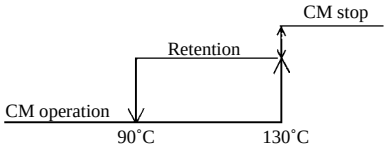
(ii) Compressor control



Discharge pipe temperature (Th_{0-D1})

(iii) Discharge pipe temperature error

• When the discharge pipe temperatures (Th_{0-D1}, $_{D2}$ detection) rise beyond 130˚C and is maintained for 2 seconds, the compressors (CM1, CM2) are stopped but it will be reset if the temperatures drop below 90˚C.



Discharge pipe temperature ($Th_{0-D1\sim D2}$)

• If the discharge pipe temperature ($Th_{0-D1\sim D2}$ detection) occurs twice within 60 minutes or the condition higher than 130˚C has continued for 60 minutes including the duration of time of compressor stop, the unit operation is stopped with the error stop.

Note (1) Unless the temperature of 90˚C or under is maintained for 45 minutes after the discharge pipe error, the unit cannot be started again. (Reset the power supply to clear.)

(g) Current safe control

(i) If the incident current value (T phase of converter entrance) at the inverter entrance exceeds the setting value, the frequency is reduced in the unit of 5 Hz so as to control the operation current.

(ii) If the required frequency becomes lower than the current safe frequency under this control, the latter frequency dominates the operation.

(iii) If the frequency is maintained continuously below the reset value for 3 minutes, the operation enters the frequency release mode. If it fails to reduce the frequency for 6 minutes continuously, this control is released and the operation returns to the normal mode.

(h) Current cut control

Current cut protects the inverter from overcurrent. If current exceeds the setting value, it stops the inverter immediately and resets the inverter automatically 3 minutes later. After the automatic reset, the inverter starts at 35 Hz and raises the frequency by 5 Hz at every 30-second till the frequency reaches the target value. If the current cut function is actuated four times within 15 minutes, it turns OFF the 52C and stops the operation with the error stop.

(i) Power transistor overheat protection.

If the power transistor is heated up to the setting temperature (118˚C), the inverter is stopped immediately but reset automatically 3 minutes later or if the temperature drops to the normal level

If the control is actuated again within 2 hours or has continued for one hour, the inverter is stopped with the error stop.

(j) Expansion valve control for oil return

When the compressor is started initially after turning power ON or accumulated time of compressor ON exceeds 10 hours, this control stops the compressor, turns the thermostat and blowing OFF and fully opens expansion valves, one by one at intervals of 4 minutes, of the unit stopped with the error stop, in order to collect lubrication oil.

Notes (1) Expansion valves are opened fully in the order of registration of addresses on the outdoor unit not in the order of address No.
(2) Expansion valves are opened for 1 minute on the unit in the cooling or dehumidifying mode or 4 minutes on the unit in the heating mode.

(k) Abnormal high pressure rise protection

If either one of high pressure switches [63H1-1, 63H1-2,: 3.0 open/2.4 close MPa (30 open/24 close kgf/cm^2 G)] is actuated twice within 40 minutes, the compressor stops with the error stop.

[However, when the switch is actuated initially, the compressor stops for a delay of 3 minutes and then returns to the normal operation.]

Note (1) Value in [ ] indicates FDCP type.

(i) Non-inverter compressor (CM2) overcurrent protection (Only for 224, 280 models)

If the T phase current at the secondary side of 52C2 is detected exceeding the setting value for approx. 0.5 second, the compressor stops. The compressor is reset automatically after a 3-minute delay. If the error is detected at second time within 40 minutes after the initial detection, the unit stops with the error stop.

(m) Compressor oil level protection

When operation has continued at less than 30 Hz for 9 minutes or more, and if operation at 35 Hz per minute continued for 30 minutes or more, CM1 is stopped forcibly for 3 minutes.

However, when the frequency is at less than 30 Hz the protective control has been actuated, its control dominates.

(n) Compressor (CM1) motor lock protection

If the current value exceeds the setting value for 0.5 seconds continuously during operation, the compressor stops. If the current detected after a 3- minute delay is less than 2A, the compressor can be started again.

If the detection is repeated 5 times within 60 minutes after the initial detection or the condition that the current does not drop below 2A continues for 10 minutes after the first to fourth stops of compressor, the compressor stops with the error stop.

(p) Open phase protection (Only for 224, 280 models)

If the T phase current at the secondary side of 52C2 is detected to be less than 2A for 5 seconds continuously, the compressor stops with the error stop.

(q) Antiphase protection and open T phase at 52C1 primary side

This function monitors the phase order on the primary side of 52C1 (whenever power is turned ON) and judges R→T→S→R as the antiphase (monitors simultaneously also open phase of T phase at the primary side). If the antiphase continues for 2 seconds, the compressor is stopped with the error stop.

(r) Compressor motor protection

If the T phase current drops below 0.5 A for 4 seconds continuously during CM1 ON (≥ 20 Hz), both CM1 and CM2 are stopped. The operation enters the frequency reset mode after a delay of 3 minutes.

(s) Indoor unit connection number protection

If the number of indoor units on the connection exceeds the number as listed below, the compressor stops with the error stop.

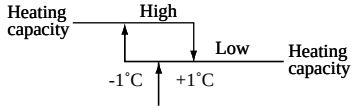
Item \ model	140 model	224, 280 model
Number of units on connection	10 units	16 units

Note (1) They are the numbers of units used for judgement of error for the purpose of control and not equal to the numbers of units which can be connected.

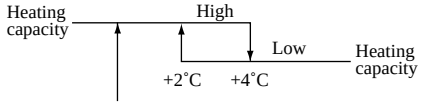
(10) Value shift adjustment of room air temperature detection in heating

Under the standard specifications, the room temperature is adjusted at the setting temperature by controlling the indoor unit capacity based on the setting temperature of thermostat and the suction air temperature.

However, where the unit is installed in the ceiling and warm air tends to stay around the ceiling, temperature in the living space may not be adjusted at the setting temperature. In such occasion, it is recommended to change the setting of dip switch SW5-2, which is found on the PCB of the indoor unit, to ON position so that the capacity control is tripped at +3˚C above the setting temperature of thermostat and thus the heating feeling will improve.



Standard

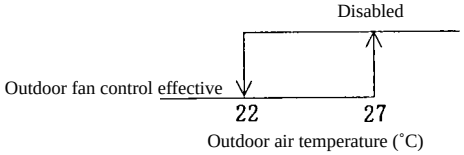


With SW5-2 "ON"

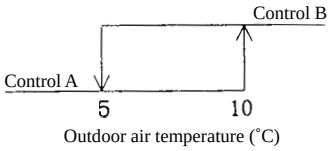
Note (1) Refer to page 000 for position of SW

(11) Cooling operation control at lower outdoor air temperature (down to -5˚C)

(a) This control starts 1 minute after starting compressor during cooling or dehumidifying operation, controls the outdoor fan at the outdoor temperature (Th_{0-A}) being below 22˚C and enables the cooling operation.



(b) Outdoor fan control



• Control A
For 140 : OFF, 1 ~ 2 speed control ranges
For 224, 280 : OFF, 1 ~ 3 speed control ranges

• Control B
For 140 : 1 ~ 3 speed control ranges
For 224, 280 : 1 ~ 4 speed control ranges

Outdoor fan tap

140 model

Fan tap	3 speed	2 speed	1 speed	OFF
FM_{01}	Hi	Me	Lo	OFF

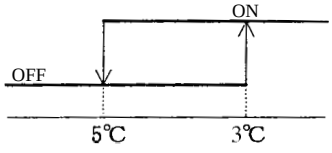
224,280 models

Fan tap	4 speed	3 speed	2 speed	1 speed	OFF
FM_{01}	Hi	Hi	Me	Lo	OFF
FM_{02}	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

(c) In cases of 224 and 280 only, the low outdoor air cooling control is releases temporarily when the number of operating compressors is changed (1 unit → 2 unit) and the outdoor fan is operated in the Hi mode. The low outdoor air temperature cooling control becomes effective 2 minutes later.

(12) Snow protection fan control

If J6 on the outdoor unit PCB is opened, the outdoor fans on the units which have been stopped with the total or error stop are operated in the Hi mode once at every 10-minute while the outdoor temperature is lower than 3˚C.



(13) Forced heating/cooling operation

With this control, SW3-7 on the outdoor unit PCB is turned on and CnG (equipped with short circuit pin) is shorted or opened so as to forcibly determine whether the indoor unit is operated for cooling or heating. If any operation mode other than the forcible mode is commanded from the indoor unit, the mode unmatch message is displayed on the remote controller or others and the operation enters in the blowing mode.

SW3-7	CnG	Operation
OFF	Open/short	Normal operation
ON	Open	Cooling
	Short	Heating

Note (1) SW-7 is at OFF and CnG is open at the shipping from factory.

(14) Silent mode control

Silent mode is selected if the CnG (equipped with short circuiting pin) is shorted during normal operation.

(a) When the highest speed for the specific model of outdoor fan (140 : 3 speed, 224, 280 : 4 speed) is selected, the speed is stepped down by one step.

However, the following cases are excluded:

① For 30 seconds after starting operation

② For 30 minutes after the compressor stop due to actuation of 63H1 or CT2 during cooling

③ For 2 minutes after changing the number of operating compressors from 1 to 2 units

(b) Upper limits of compressor operation frequency are specified as follows. (Excluding during defrosting)

140: 65 Hz (CM1 - 90 Hz)

224: 100 Hz (CM1 -80 Hz, CM2 - ON)

280: 115 Hz (CM1 - 80 Hz, CM2 - ON)

(15) Backup operation (Only for 224, 280 models)

If the dip switch SW3-2 is turned ON, operation continues with CM1 (inverter compressor) only for emergency when CM2 (without inverter) is stopped by trouble.

(a) Upper limit of operating frequency is set at 90 Hz for 224 or 95 Hz for 280 and distributed to indoor units proportionally divided.

(b) Overcurrent error, open T phase error, discharge temperature error ($Th_{0\text{-}D2}$) and discharge pipe sensor error ($Th_{0\text{-}D2}$) on CM2 are not detected.

(16) Indoor/outdoor connection unmatch check function

If dip switches SW3-4, 5 and 6 are turned ON, a test run operation is performed from outdoor so as to inspect the unmatch in the connection between indoor and outdoor.

(a) When crankcase heater power ON control is effective

1) Both in- and outdoor units are stopped after a cooling test run operation till the operation time of compressor (CM1) is accumulated at 16 minutes.
(Indoor expansion valve fully open, indoor fan OFF, “Center” display on remote control)

2) Heat exchanger temperatures on all indoor units are checked 3 minutes later or after release of 6-minute start delay of CM2. Then outdoor units only are started to check, at intervals of 20 seconds, if the indoor heat exchanger temperatures have dropped 7 degrees or more compared with those before the re-start.

3) If there is any unit on which the temperature does not drop 7 degrees or more after continuing the check for 5 minutes, the error is displayed on the remote controller and the outdoor unit.
If it is normal, “- - -” is flashed on the 7-segment indicator and the unit is stopped.
Flashing on the 7-segment indicator can be returned to the normal display by turning SW3-4 to OFF.

(b) When the crankcase heater power ON control is not operating

(i) During normal operation

1) Both indoor and outdoor units are stopped after cooling test operation for 3 minutes. (Indoor expansion valve fully open, indoor fan OFF and “Center” display on remote controller)

2) Heat exchanger temperatures on all indoor units are checked 3 minutes later or after release of 6-minute start delay of CM2. Then outdoor units only are started to check, at intervals of 20 seconds, if the indoor heat exchanger temperatures have dropped 7 degrees or more compared with those before the re-start.

3) Detail of display is same as (a), 3) above.

(ii) When the compressor has been stopped for more than 6 hours

1) Cooling test run operation is continued till the compressor (CM1) operation time is accumulated at 8 minutes and then both in- and outdoor units are stopped.
(Indoor expansion valve fully open, indoor fan OFF, “Center” display on remote controller)

2) Heat exchanger temperatures on all indoor units are checked 3 minutes later or after release of 6-minute start delay of CM2. Then outdoor units only are started to check, at intervals of 20 seconds, if the indoor heat exchanger temperatures have dropped 7 degrees or more compared with those before the re-start.

3) Detail of display is same as (a), 3) above.

(17) FILTER sign

When the operation time (time when the ON/OFF switch is turned to ON) is counted up at 600 hours (1), the filter sign on the remote controller flickers.

This condition can be reset any time with the "Filter reset" switch. It is effective also to turn power OFF to reset.

Note (1) The function is invalidated if the jumper wire (J4) is opened. (See page 000 for the location of PCB.)

(18) Auto Swing Control (Excepted FDR, FDUM, FDFL, models)

(a) Have a louver motor to move the louvers up and down for the so called "AUTO SWING" function.

(b) The louver auto swing starts when the AUTO SWING switch is pressed once and stops when the AUTO SWING switch is pressed again. **The louver position is displayed on the LCD on the remote controller**. During auto swing, the position displayed on the LDC changes, but the positions of the louvers and the display are not coordinated. (The louvers swing3-4 times per minute but the display changes once per second.)

(c) **Stopping the louvers**

When the AUTO SWING switch is pressed to stop the louver movement, the LCD louver-position display stops and the louvers stop when they come to the position displayed on the LCD. There are four louver stop position on the LCD. (When jumper wire J2 on the indoor unit printed circuit borad is cut, the louvers stop immediately at the AUTO SWING switch is pressed to stop them and the LCD display changes to show this posiition. Refer to page 200 for position of jumper wire J2.

(d) **Movement of louver when the power supply to the controller controlling 4 positions of the louver is switched on.**

When power supply is switched on, the louver will automatically swing about 2 times (without operating remote controller). This is an action for the microcomputer to confirm the louver position in order to input the cycle of the luver motor (LM) to the microcomputer with the limit switch (LS) pushing the louver motor (LM). If the LS action is not input to the microcomputer, the louver will stop within 1 minute after the power supply is switched on and will not move from then on.

(e) **Keeping the louvers horizontal during heating**

While **HOT KEEP is displayed** (during hot start operation or when the thermostat has turned off during heating operation), the louvers stay in the horizontal position to prevent cold drafts, independent of the setting of the AUTO SWING switch (auto swing or stop). The louver position display of LCD displays continuously the original position before this control operation. When the **HOT KEEP display goes out**, both the louver and the LCD display return to their previous positions. (However, after the power supply to the unit is switched on, the louvers swing two times as a check of the power source frequency, regardless of the setting of the ON/OFF or AUTO SWING switches.)

(19) Condensate pump motor (DM) control (Only FDT, FDTW, FDTS, FDR, FDUM models)

(a) Drain motor is started no sooner than the compressor is turned ON during cooling or dehumidifying operation. The drain motor continues to operate for 2 minutes after the stop of unit operation, stop with the error stop, thermostat stop and at switching from cooling or dehumidifying operation to blowing or heating operation. When there is any unit subjected to oil return control, the drain motor is operated for 3 minutes at such occasion.

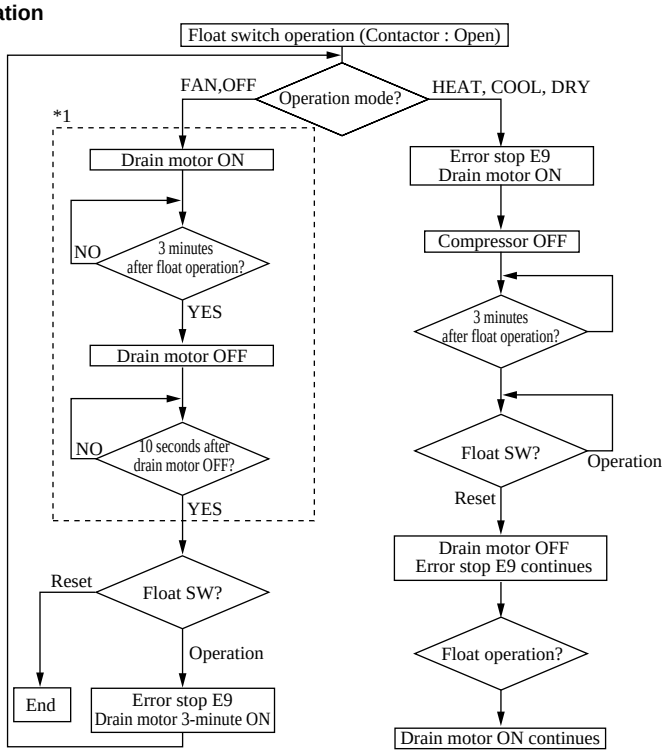
Note (1) Drain motor may be operated forcibly by turning ON the dip switch SW_{5-3} on the PCB. Turn the switch OFF to stop the drain motor.

(b) Overflow detection is always operable by means of the float switch regardless of operation modes. If the overflow is detected (or when the float switch is disconnected or its wire is broken), operation is stopped with the error stopped. (FDT, FDTW, FDTS, FDR and FDUM) If the overflow is detected while the drain motor is stopped, the drain motor is operated for 3 minutes and then the overflow detection is performed to judge whether it is normal or not.

	Indoor unit operation mode				
	OFF (1)	COOL	DRY	FAN (2)	HEAT
During compressor ON		Control A			
During compressor OFF	Control B				

Notes (1) Including OFF and error stop during COOL, DRY, FAN and HEAT.
(2) Including "FAN" operation due to unmatch of operation mode.

• Flow chart of drain motor operation



* 1 In the flow in the frame of broken line, operations of operation mode change and thermostat reset are effective and operated immediately upon selection. However, the compressor ON command is not transmitted.

(1) Control A

a) If the float switch detects the draining, operation is stopped with the error stop (E9 is displayed) and operate the drain pump.

b) Float switch is checked 3 minutes later on the unit stopped by the error and, if the error persists still, the drain motor is left at ON but, if the error has already been reset, the drain motor is turned OFF. E9 is displayed till the error is reset.

(2) Control B

a) If the float switch detects the draining, the expansion valve is closed, the drain motor is turned ON for 3 minutes and, as 10 seconds elapses after the drain motor OFF, the float switch is checked. If the result is normal, the operation stops in the normal way while, if it is not normal, E9 is displayed, the drain motor is turned ON and the operation stops with the error stop with the expansion valve being closed completely. (It is left at ON while the draining is detected.)

(20) External control (remote display)/control of input signal

(a) External control (remote display) output

Following output connectors (CNT) are provided on the control circuit board of indoor unit.

(i) Operation output: Power to engage DC 12V relay (provided by the customer) is outputted during operation.

(ii) Heating output: Power to engage DC 12V relay (provided by the customer) is outputted during the heating operation.

(iii) Compressor ON output: Power to engage DC 12V relay (provided by the customer) is outputted while the compressor is operating.

(iv) Error output: When any error occurs, the power to engage DC 12V relay (provided by the customer) is outputted.

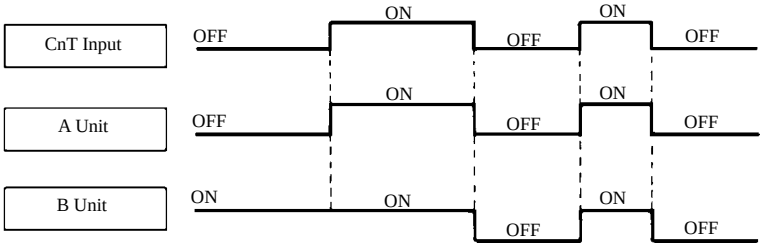
(b) Control of input signal

(Make sure to connect the standard remote control unit. Control of input signal is not available without the standard remote control unit.)
Control of input signal (switch input, timer input) connectors (CNT) are provided on the control circuit board of the indoor unit.
However, when the operation of air conditioner is under the Center Mode, the remote control by CnT is invalid.

(i) At shipping from factory (SW_{5-1} on PCB OFF)

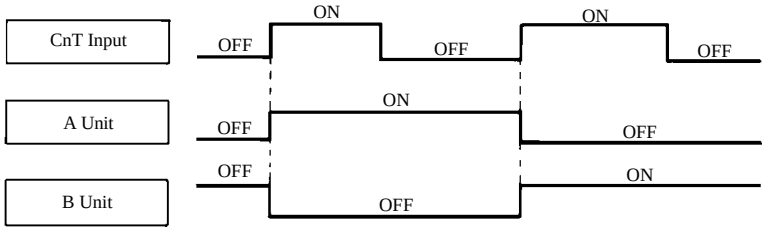
1) Input signal to CnT OFF → ON [Edge input] Air conditioner ON

2) Input signal to CnT ON → OFF [Edge input] Air conditioner OFF



(ii) When SW_{5-1} on the PCB of indoor unit is turned on at the field.

Input signal to CnT becomes valid at OFF → ON only and the motion of air conditioner [ON/OFF] is inverted.



(21) Multiple Units Control-Simultaneous Control of 16 unit with one remote controller

(a) Function

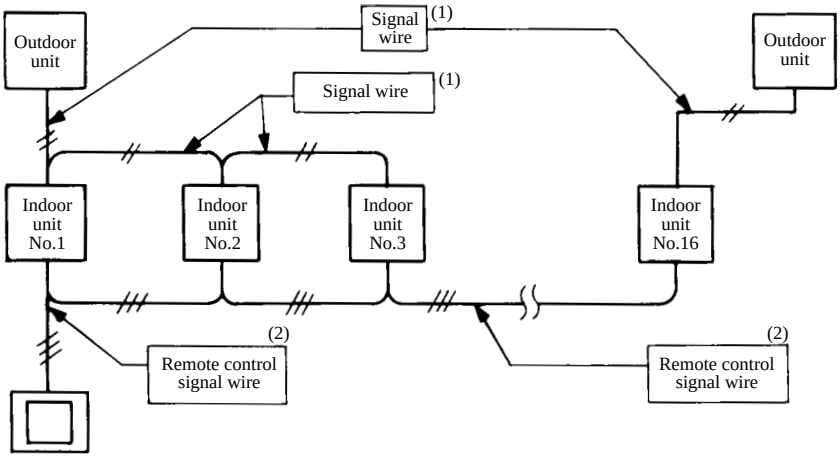
Multiple units (even of outdoor different systems, 16 units maximum) can be simultaneously controlled by using a remote control switch (a special order item). The remote control switch is used to set the "operation mode", and all the unit can be operated and stopped at intervals of 0.5 to 1 second in the order of unit number. Thermostat and protective functions of each unit functions independently.

Note(1) When part of the group gets out of order (the protective device operates), the relevant unit comes to an abnormal stop, but other normal units keep operating.

(b) Wiring Procedures

(i) Lay power cable of each unit and signal wire as usual. (Remove the remote control switches from all units excluding only one unit.) Lay wiring for the remote controller separately from power cable and wires for all other electrical equipment.

(ii) Arrange the terminal block (X, Y, Z) of the remote controller as shown next page for the simultaneous control, and lay cross over in each indoor unit.



Notes (1) The overall length of the signal wire shall be less than 1000m.
(2) The length of remote control signal wire and crossover for remote controller between room shall be less than 600m.

(22) External input operation

External input: From CnS_1, operation permission/prohibition control; From CnS_2: Demand control/normal operation switching.

- J1: Switches between CnS_1 and CnS_2 input method.

  J1 short circuit: Level input by CnS_1 and CnS_2.

  J1 open: Pulse input by CnS_1 and CnS_2.

(a) From CnS_1, operation permission/prohibition control

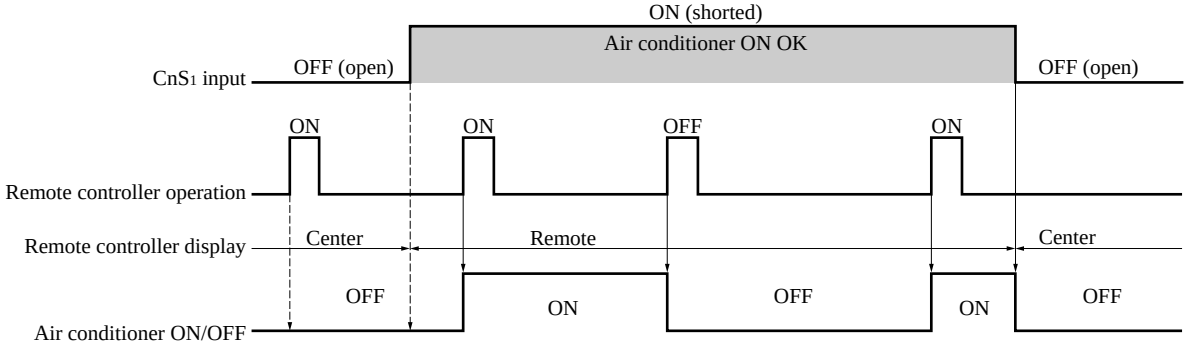
Input : CnS_1	CnS_1 input method change: J1	CnS_1 : Operation permission/ Prohibition mode change
Short circuit → Disconnection	J1; Short circuit Lever input	Operation prohibition mode ⟶ Operation permission mode
	J1; Disconnection Pulse input	Operation permission/Prohibition model change (Reversal)
Short circuit → Disconnection	J1; Short circuit	Operation permission mode ⟶ Operation prohibition mode
	J1; Disconnection	— (NOP)

1) The remote controller displays the operating mode. “To Option” sends the operating mode.

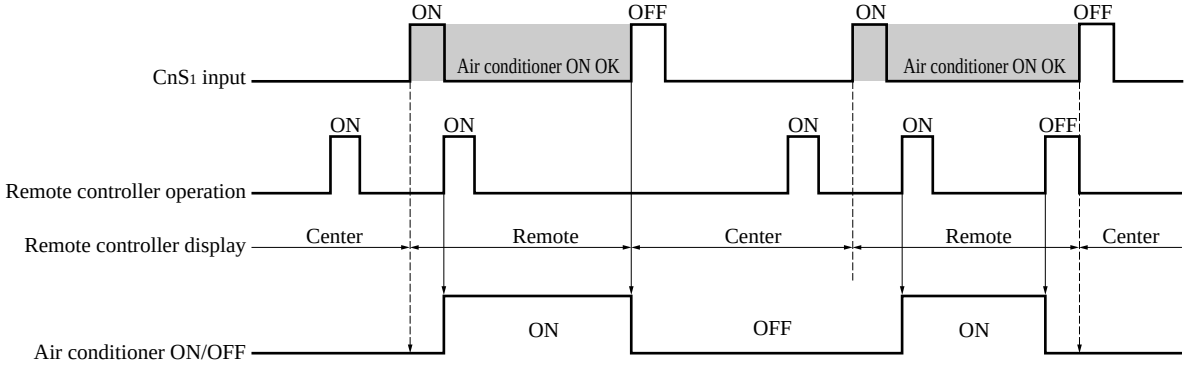
2) CnS_1, performs the following operations by the changing of jumper wire J1 from short circuit to open circuit.

   If pulse input, the pulse duration is 500 ms or more.

   ① Opreation with J1 short circuit



   ② Opreation with J1 disconnection



(b) From CnS_2, operation permission/prohibition control

Input : CnS_2	CnS_2 input method Formula switching: J1	CnS_2 : Demand control/normal operating switching
Short circuit / Open circuit	J1; Short circuit Level input	Demand control → Normal operation
	J1; Open circuit Pulse input	Normal operation/Demand control switching (Reversal)
Short circuit / Open circuit	J1; Short circuit	Normal operation → Demand control
	J1; Open circuit	— (NOP)

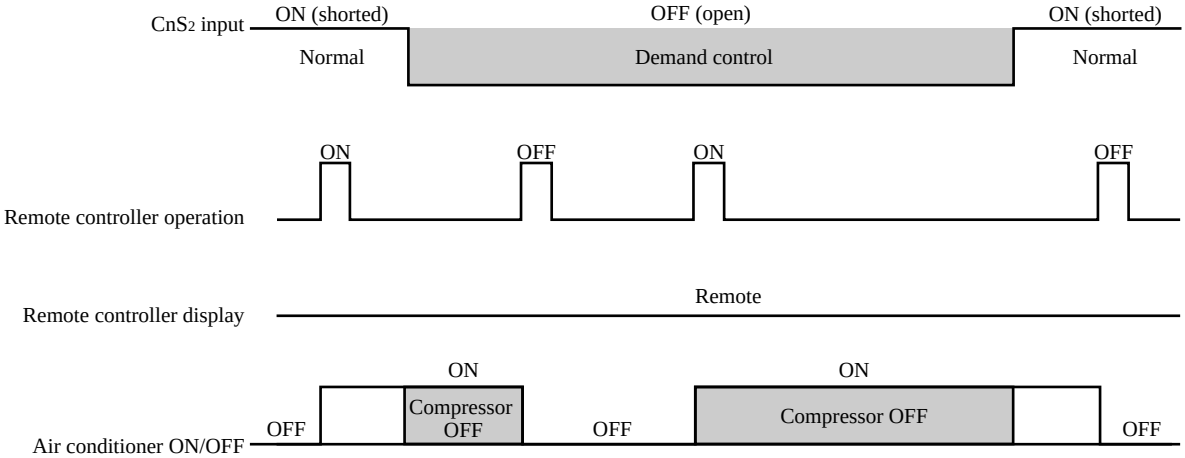
Note (1) The factory settings are: J1 - short circuit; CnS2 - short circuit (short pin connection)

1) The remote controller displays the operating mode. “To Option” sends the operating mode.
2) Demand control

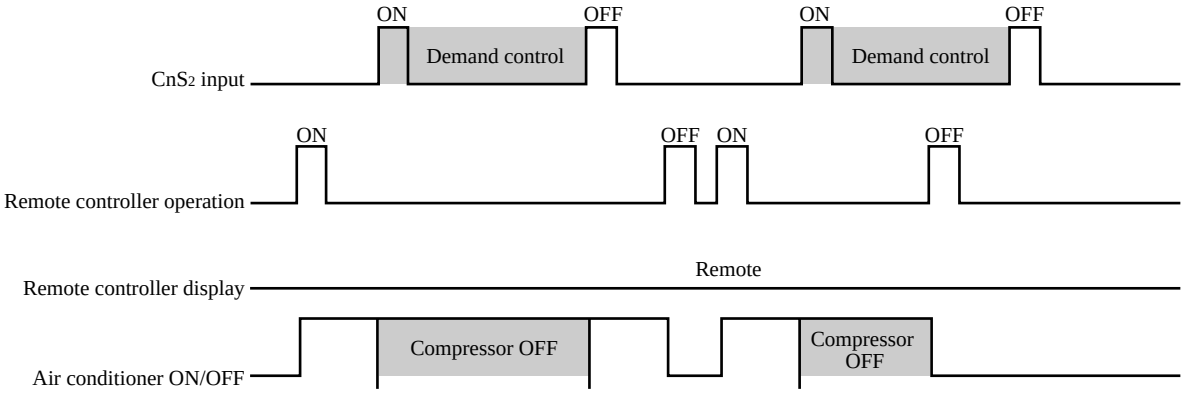
   Sets all compressors to OFF.
3) CnS_2, performs the following operations by the changing of jumper wire J1 from short circuit to open circuit.

   If pulse input, the pulse duration is 500 ms or more.

① J1 - Short circuit



② J1 - Open circuit



18.5 APPLICATION DATA

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- Please read these “Safety Precautios” first then accurately execute the installation work.
- Though the precautionary points indicated herein are divided under two headings, ⚠WARNING and ⚠CAUTION, those points which are related to the strong possibility of an installation done in error resulting in death or serious injury are listed in the ⚠WARNING section. However, there is also a possibility of serious consequences in relationship to the points listed in the ⚠CAUTION section as well.
  In either case, important safety related information is indicated, so by all means, properly observe all that is mentioned.
- After completing the installation, along with confirming that no abnormalities were seen from the operation tests, please explain operating methods as well as maintenance methods to the user (customer) of this equipment, based on the owner’s manual. Moreover, ask the customer to keep this sheet together with the owner’s manual.

⚠ WARNING

- **This system should be applied to places of office, restautant, residence and the like. Application to inferior environment such as engineering shop could cause equipment malfunction.**
- **Please entrust installation to either the company which sold you the equipment or to a professional contractor. Defects from improper installations can be the cause of water leakage, electric shocks and fires.**
- **Execute the installation accurately, based on following the installation manual. Again, improper installations can result in water leakage, electric shocks and fires.**
- **When a large air-conditioning system is installed to a small room, it is necessary to have a prior planned countermeasure for the rare case of a refrigerant leakage, to prevent the exceeding of threshold concentration.**
  In regards to preparing this countermeasure, consult with the company from which you purchased the equipment, and make the installation accordingly. In the rare event that a refrigetant leakage and exceeding of threshold concentration does occur, there is the danger of a resullant oxygen deficiency accident.
- **For installation, confirm that the installation site can sufficiently support heavy weight. When strength is insufficient, injury can result from a falling of the unit.**
- **Execute the prescribed installation construction to prepare for earthquakes and the strong winds of typhoons and hurricanes, etc. Improper installations can result in accidents due to a violent falling over of the unit.**
- **For electrical work, please see that a licensed electrician executes the work while followig the safety standards related to electrical equipment, and local requlations as well as the installation instructions, and that only exclusive use circuits are used.**
  Insufficient power source circuit capacity and defective installment execution can be the cause of electric shocks and fires.
- **Accurately connect wiring using the proper cable, and insure that the external force of the cable is not conducted to the terminal connection part, through properly securing it. Improper connection or securing can result in heat generation or fire.**
- **Take care that wiring does not rise upward, and accurately install the lid/service panel. Its improper installation can also result in heat generation or fire.**
- **When setting up or moving the location of the air conditioner, do not mix air etc. or anything other than the designated refrigerant within the refrigeration cycle.**
- **Always use accessory parts and authorized parts for installation construction. Using parts not authorized by this company can result in water leakage, electric shock, fire and refrigerant leakage.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Execute proper grounding. Do not connect the ground wire to a gas pipe, water pipe, lightning rod or a telephone ground wire. Improper placement of ground wires can result in electric shock.**
- **The installation of an earth leakage breaker is necessary depending on the established location of the unit. Not installing an earth leakage breaker may reslut in electric shock.**
- **Do not install the unit where there is a concern about leakage of combustible gas.**
  The rare event of leaked gas collecting around the unit could result in an outbreak of fire.
- **For the drain pipe, follow the installation manual to insure that it allows proper drainage and thermally insulate it to prevent condensation. Inadequate plumbing can result in water leakage and water damage to interior items.**

18.5.1 Installation of indoor unit

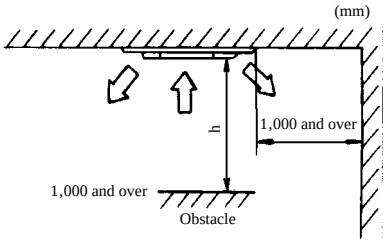
(1) Ceiling recessed type (FDT)

(a) Selection of installation location

Type	Space above ceiling
FDT28, 36, 45, 56, 71, 90	Over 270mm
FDT112, 140	Over 330mm

1) Select location where the space above ceiling is larger than those mentioned below and perfect draining can be assured.
2) Places where perfect drainage can be prepared and sufficient drainage gradient is available.
3) Places free from air distrubances to the air inlet and outlet of the indoor unit.
4) Places with the environmental dew-point temperature is lower than 28˚C and the relative humidity is less than 80%. (When installing at a place under a high humidity environment, pay sufficient attention to prevention of dewing such as thermally insulating the unit properly.)
5) Do not place where the unit is exposed to oil splashes or steam (e.g. kitchens and machine plants). (Istallation and use at such places will causes the performance drop, corrosion in the heat exchanger and damage in molded synthetic resin parts.)
6) Do not place where corrosive gas (such as sulfurous acid gas) or inflammable gas (thinner, gasoline, etc.) is generated or remains. Installation and use at such places will cause corrosion in the heat exchanger and damage in molded synthetic resin parts.

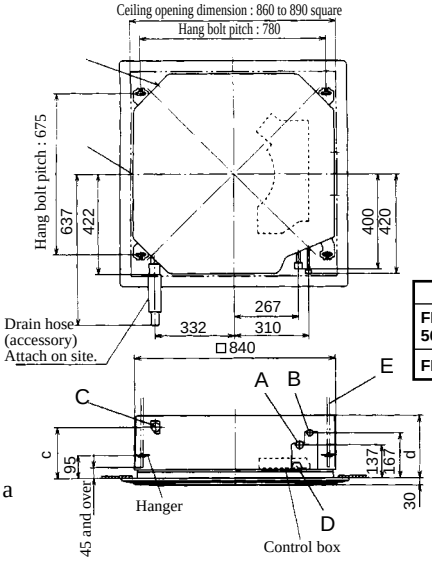
• Installtation space



7) Do not place adjacent to equipment generating electromagnetic waves or high-frequency waves such as in hospitals, Generated noise may cause malfunctioning of the controller.

(b) Preparation for installation

1) Ceiling hole size and Position of suspension bolts.
   a) The pattern sheet may shrink or expand as humidity changes, so check the actual size before use.
   b) The size of ceiling opening can be adjusted within the range shown below. Bring the unit body to the ceiling opening right in the center so as not to be set aside and so that space between a ceiling opening end and the outside of the unit body becomes equal to that on the opposite side.
   c) The size of the pattern sheet equals to the maximum size of the square ceiling opening.
2) Location of pipes
   For the location of pipe, see the exterior dimension.



A	Gas refrigerant piping
B	Liquid refrigerant piping
C	Drain piping connecting hole
D	Power intake hole
E	Hang bolt
F	Outside air intake hole
G	Supply air branch duct connecting hole

Unit : mm

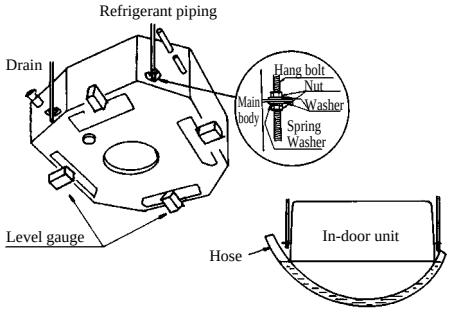
Model	c	d
FDT28, 36, 45, 56, 71, 90	210	260
FDT112, 140	270	320

(c) Hanging

• Arrange four sets of a hang bolt (M10 or M8), a nut for it, a plain washer and a spring washer on site.

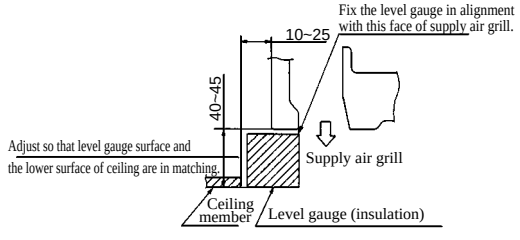
When there is the ceiling

1. Make an 860 to 890 mm-square cutout on the ceiling.
   Refer to the outside dimensions of packing cardboard container.
▶ Align the center of ceiling cutout and the center of unit.
2. Decide the hang bolt position (675 × 780).
3. Use four hang bolts and fix them so that each bolt can resist the pull out load of 50 kgf.
4. Decide the length of hang bolt to approx. 70 mm above the ceiling surface.
5. After hanging in the unit, fix the attached level gauge and secure the height of unit.
6. Use a transparent hose filled with water to check the levelness of unit.
   (The maximum allowable height difference between both ends of unit is 3 mm.)



Request

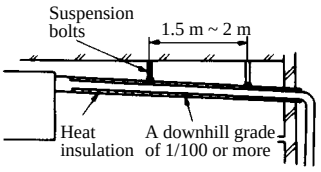
• For the hang bolt whose length exceeds 1.3m, use the M10 size hang bolt and moreover combine a diagonal member to the hang bolt for reinfocement.


Fix the level gauge in alignment with this face of supply air grill.
10~25
40~45
Adjust so that level gauge surface and the lower surface of ceiling are in matching.
Supply air grill
Ceiling member
Level gauge (insulation)

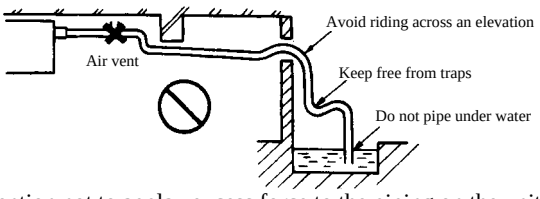
(d) Drain Piping

1) Drain piping should always be in downhili grade (1/50 ~ 1/100) and avoid riding across and elevation or making traps.

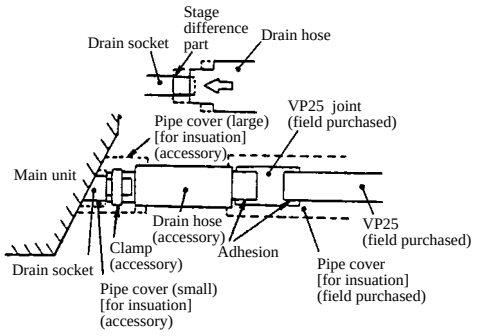
• Good piping

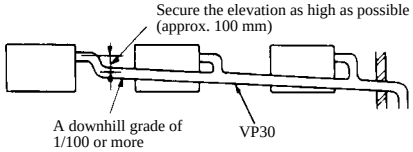


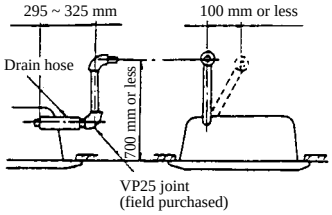
• Improper piping



2) When connecting the drain pipe to unit, pay sufficient attention not to applay excess force to the piping on the unit side. Also, fix the piping at a point as close as possible to the unit.
3) For drain pipe, use hard PVC general purpose pipe VP-25(I.D.1") which can be purchased locally. When connecting, insert a PVC pipe end securely into the drain socket before tightening securely using the attached drain hose and clamp. Adhesive must not be used connection of the drain socket and drain hose (accessory).
4) When consturcting drain piping for several units, position the common pipe about 100 mm below the drain outlet of each unit as shown in the sketch. Use VP-30(11/4") or thicker pipe for this purpes.
5) Be sure to provide heat insulation to hard PVC pipes of indoor placement.
6) Do not ever provide an air vent.
7) The height of the drain head can be elevated up to a point 700 mm ablve the ceiling and, when an obstacle exisits in the ceiling space, elevate the piping to avoid the obstacle using an elbow or corresponding gadget. When doing this, if the stretch for the needed height is too high, the back-flow quantity of drain at the event of interruption of the operation gets too much and it may cause overflow at the drain pan. Therefore, make the height of the drain pipe within the distance given in the sketeh below.
8) Avoid positioning the drain piping outlet at a place where generation of odor may be stimulated. Do not lead the drain piping direct into a sewer from where sulfur gas may generate.
9) The purpose of drain hose is to absorb minute discrepancy of the unit or the drain piping occurred when they are installed. Therefore, when it is bent intentionally or used under expanded condition, it may be damaged and result in water leakage.





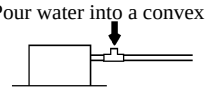


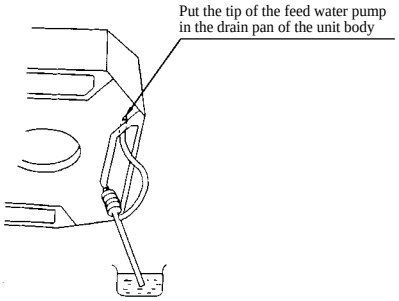
Drainage Test

① Conduct a drainage test after completion of the electrical work.
② During the trial, make sure that drain flows properly through the piping and that no water leaks from connections.
③ In case of a new building, conduct the test before it is furnished with the ceiling.
④ Be sure to conduct this test even when the unit is installed in the heating season.

Procedures

① Supply about 1000 cc of water to the unit through the air outlet by using a feed water pump.





(If the electrical work has not been completed, connect a convex joint in the drain pipe connection to provide a water inlet.
Then, check if water leaks from the piping system and that drain flows through the drain pipe normally.)

② Check at the exhaust port if drain is flowing.
(Note) Conduct this test paying attention to rotating sound of the drain motor.
③ Remove the drain plug located on the bottom of the drain pan when the water has to be evacuated from the unit.
④ After the test, fit the drain plug to the original place and turn off the power source.

(e) Fixing of Decorative Panel (The panel fixing bolts are attached on the panel.)

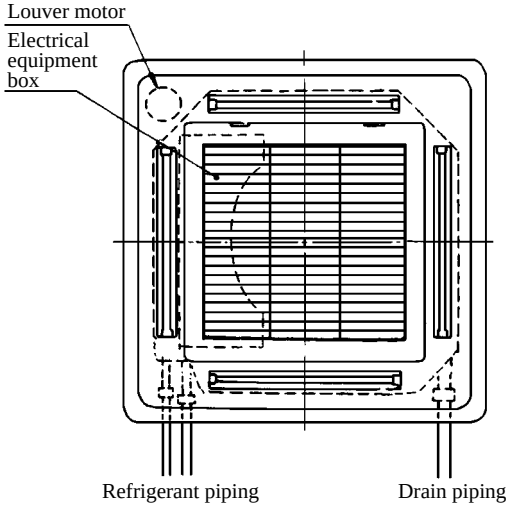
1) Check with the accessory level gauges that indoor unit height and the size of ceiling hole are correct.
   • Remove the level gauges from the indoor unit before fixing the decorative panel.
2) Screw two bolts out of four accessory bolts less than 5 mm in the indoor unit diagonally.
3) Hang the panel on the two bolts and fix them temporarily.
4) Tighten the bolts fixed temporarily and the remaining two bolts.
   Screw the remaining two bolts, and tighen all (four) bolts.
5) Connect the louver motor connector (red) to the panel respectively.
6) If the louver motor is not operated by remote control, check if the connector is connected correctly, and turn off the power for more then 10 seconds, then reset it.

Panel Joint Setting

- The panel can turn 30 mm to the left and to the right in all (approx 2°), and the indoor unit turns 30 mm to the left and to the right in all (approx 3°), But, it cannot turn if the panel is secured.

Limit in Fixing Panel

① Fix the panel only in the direction shown in the figure.
② If it is fixed in other way, air will leak. Also, wires cannot be connected for auto swing and receiver amp.

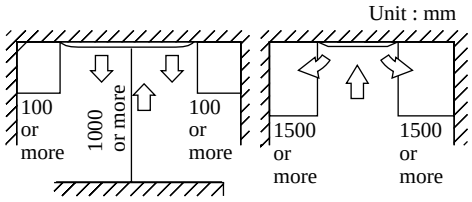


(2) 2-way outlet ceiling recessed type (FDTW)

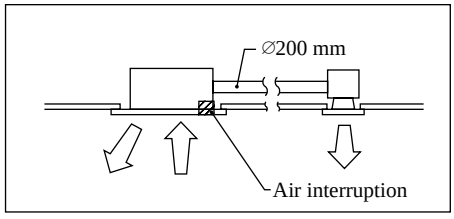
(a) Selection of installation location

1) This unit is a ceiling surface direct return air and direct supply air type.
Install the unit a place the allows air to reach every part of the room, in accordance with the shape and heigh of the room.

• Installation space



2) This unit permits connecting a branch duct (B 200 mm) according to the method shown in the figure below so that air disribution may be improved to the shape of the room. (For the connecting port of the duct, refer to the exterior dimension on page 51.)



3) Cold air throw

Unit : m

Item \ Models	FDTW28, 45, 56 type	FDTW71, 90 type	FDTW112 type	FDTW140 type
Standerd	4.0	4.5	4.7	5.0
UHi(2)	4.5	5.0	5.2	5.5

Notes (1) The cold air throw is the same in 2 directions.
Conditions:
1.Unit height: 3.0 m above the floor
2.Fan speed: Hi
3.Location: Freee space without obstacle
4.The throw is as the per the table above.
5.Air velocity at the throw: 0.3(m/s)
(2) By changing the fan motor tap from Hi to UHi, the throw is increased.
[CNF2 (white,1p) in the control box) Change the connection for the connector CNF3 (red, 1p)]

4) Places where chilied or heated air circulates freely. When the installation heiht exceeds 3.5m, warmed air stays close to the ceiling. In such cases, suggest your client users to install air circulators.
5) Places where perfect drainage can be prepared and sufficient drainage gradient is available.
6) Places free from air disturbances to the return air port and supply hole of the indoor unit, places where the fire alarm may not malfunction to short circuit.
7) Places with the environmental dew-point temperature is lower than 28°C and the relative humidity is less than 80%. (When installing at a place under a high humidity environment, pay suffcient attention to prevention of dewing such as thermally insulating the unit properly.)

8) Places exposed to oil splashes or steam (e.g. kitchens and machine plants.)
Installation and use at such places will incur deteriorations in the performance or corrosion with the heat exchanger or damage in molded synthetic resin parts.

9) Places where corrosive gas (such as sulfurous acid gas) or inflammable gas (thinner, gasoline, etc.) is generated or remains.
Installation and use at such places will cause corrosion in the heat exchanger and damage in molded synthetic resin parts.

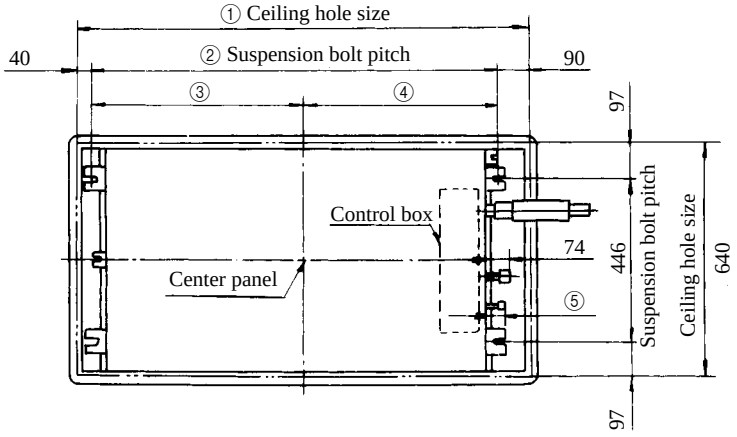
10) Place adjacent to equipment generating electromagnetic waves or high-frquency waves such sa in hospitals. Generated noise may cause malfunctioning of the controller.

(b) Preparations for installation

1) Ceiling hole and suspension bolt positions

a) The pattern sheet shrinks or expands as humidity changes, so check the actual size before use.

b) The ceiling hole sizes and suspension bolt sizes are shown in the following figure.



Dimension table

Unit : mm

Mark / Models	①	②	③	④	⑤
FDTW28, 45, 56 type	1015	885	468	417	52
FDTW71, 90 type	1260	1130	590	540	57
FDTW112, 140 type	1730	1600	825	775	57

(c) Installation

When rooms have already been ceiled

1) Make holes with the specified ceiling hole size at the installation position.

2) Suspension bolt

•**User four M10 or W3/8 suspension bolts (customer orderd parts)** and fix each of them so as to withstand a pull-out load of 50kg/f per bolt.

Note: Note that the suspension bolt pitch center deviates from the panel center.

3) The length of the suspension bolt should be about **160mm from the ceiling surface.**

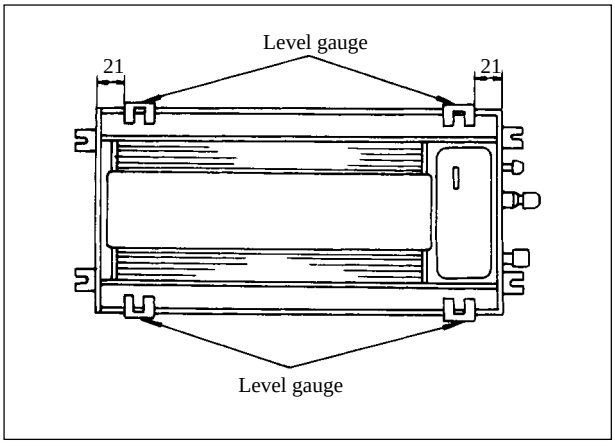
4) Suspension of indoor unit

a) Install the indoor unit temporarily.

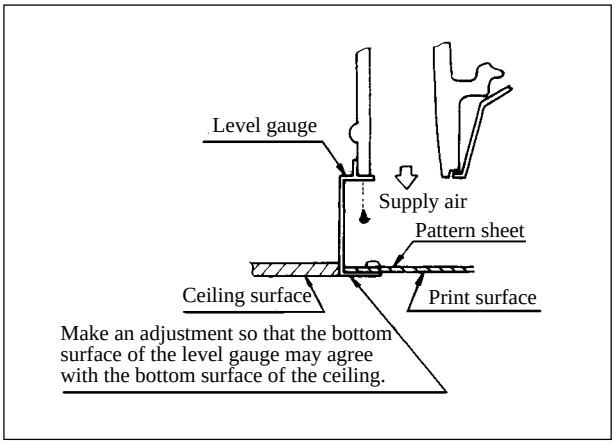
- Set a washer and a nut to a suspension bolt, then fix them to the lifting lug.

b) After suspension the unit, set the attached level gauges (4 pieces) at the unit corners. Then, adjust the unit height according to the method shown in the figure below.

● Level Gauge Installation Positons



● Height Adjustment


Level gauge
Supply air
Pattern sheet
Ceiling surface
Print surface
Make an adjustment so that the bottom surface of the level gauge may agree with the bottom surface of the ceiling.

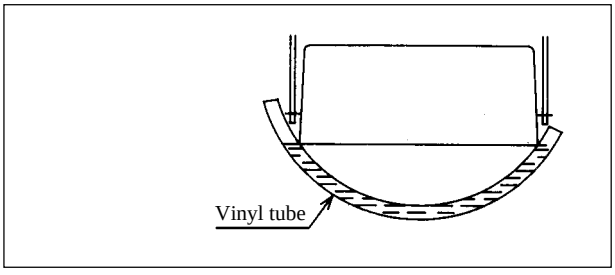
c) Make an adjustment so that the unit proper may be located at a correct position. After the adjustment, remove the level gauges.

d) Check the indoor unit proper for leveling.

i) Since a condensate pump and a float switch are contained indoor unit body, be sure not to incline the unit body.

Note(1) If the unit is installed with a gradient in the reverse direction of the drain piping side, a malfunction will be caused to the float switch, lading to water leakage.

ii) Check the levelness at four corners by using a vinyl tube filled with wate.



When rooms are ceiled Later

1) Use four M10 or W3/8 suspension bolts (arranged on the user side) and fix each of them so as to withstand a pull-out load of 50kg/f per bolt.

Note; Note that the suspension bolt pitch center deviates from the panel center.

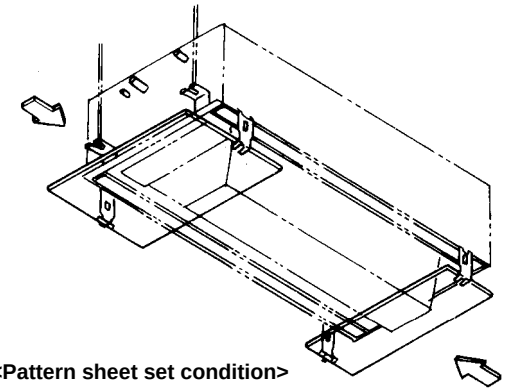
2) The length of the suspension bolt should be about 160mm from the ceiling surface.

3) Suspension of indoor unit

a) Install the indoor temporarily.

• Set a washer and a nut to a suspension bolt, then fix then to the lifting lug.

b) Devide the pattern sheet into two parts by the cut-off line and fix each of these parts on the level gauge.
(Perform installation according to the contents of description with the print surface of the pattern sheet downward.)

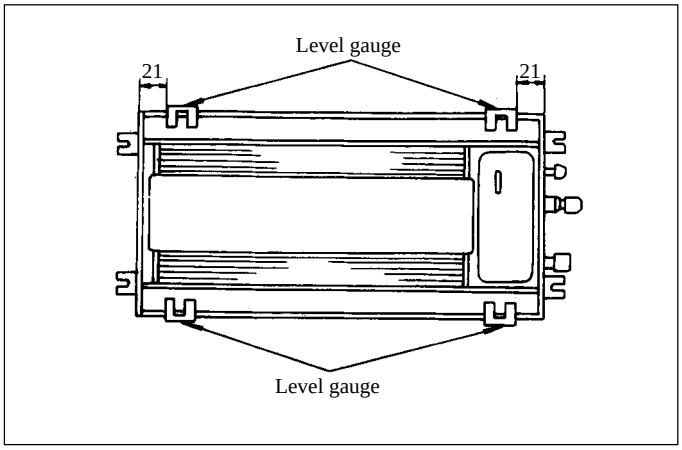


<Pattern sheet set condition>
(Insert the pattern sheet from both sides and fix it.)

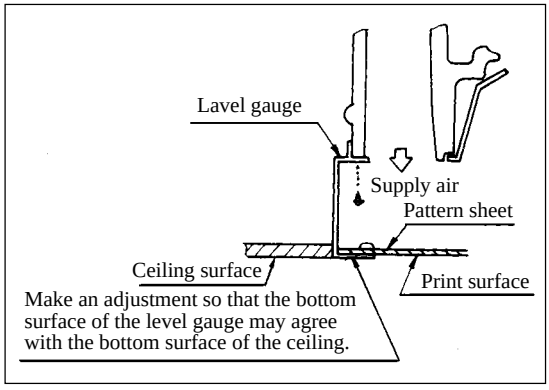
c) Make ceiling openings referring to the outer circumference of the pattern sheet at ceiling installation.
After making the openings, remove the level gauges.

d) After suspension the unit, set the attached level gauges (4 pieces) at the unit corners and adjust the height of the unit according to the method shown in the figure below.

- **Level Gauge Setting Positions**



- **Height Adjustment**


Lavel gauge
Supply air
Pattern sheet
Ceiling surface
Print surface
Make an adjustment so that the bottom surface of the level gauge may agree with the bottom surface of the ceiling.

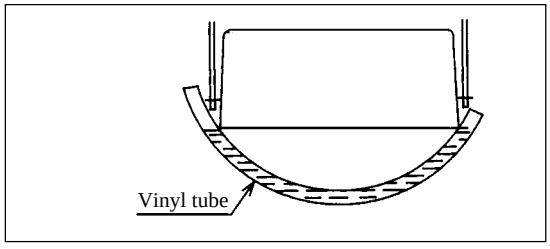
e) Make an adjustment so that the unit proper may be located at a correct position. After the adjustment, remove the level gauges.

f) Check the unit proper for installation height and leveing.

- Since a condensate pump and a float switch are contained indoor unit body, be sure not to incline the unit body.

  Note: If the unit is installed with a gradient in reverse direction of the drain piping side, a malfunction will be caused to the fioat switch, leading to water leakage.

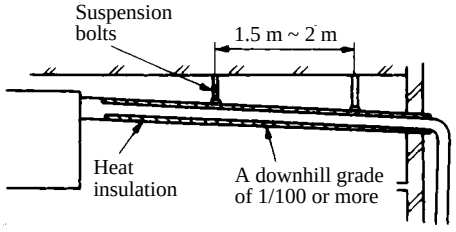
- Check the levelness at foue cormers by using a vinyl tube filled with water.



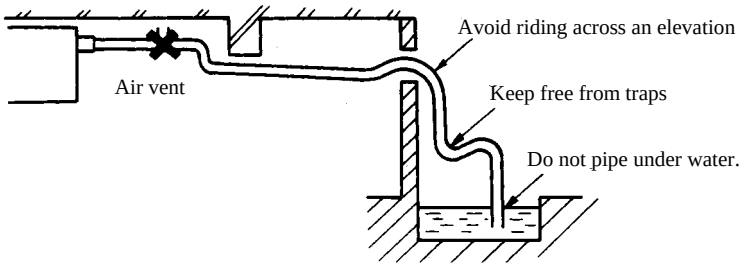
(d) Drain piping

1) Drain piping should always be in a downhill grade (1/50-1/100) and avoid riding across an elevation or making traps.

- **Good piping**

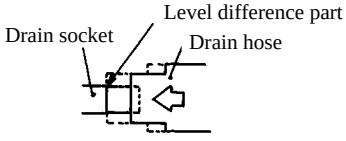


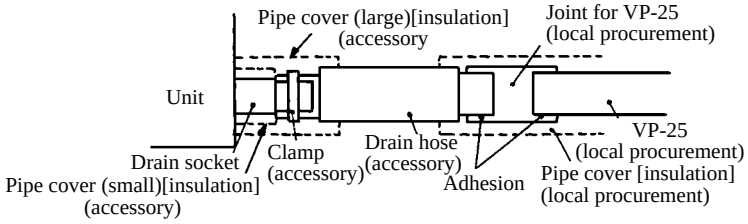
- **Improper piping**



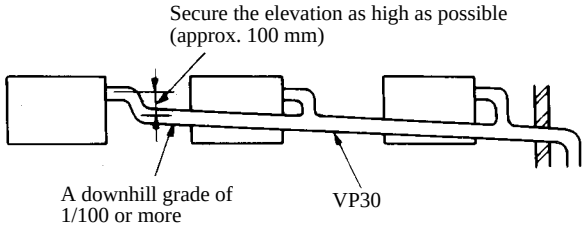
2) When connecting the drain pipe to the unit, pay suffcient attention not to apply excess force to the piping on the unit side. Also, fix the piping at a point as close as possible to the unit.

3) For drain pipe, use hard PVC ganeral purpose pipe VP-25 (I.D.1") which can be purchased locally. When connecting, insert a PVC pipe end securely into the drain socket before tightening securly using the attached drain hose and clamp. Adhesive must not be used connection of the drain socket and drain hose (accessory).





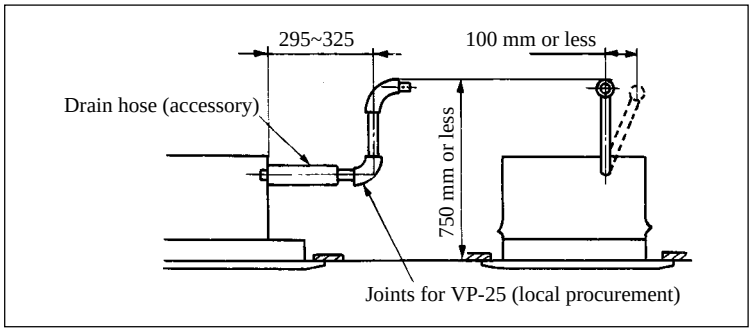
4) When constructing drain piping for several units, position the common pipe about 100mm below the drain outlet of each unit as shown in the sketch below. Use VP-30 or thicker pipe for this pupose.



5) Be sure to provide heat insulation to hard PVC pipes of indoor placement.

6) Do not ever provide an air vent.

7) The height of the drain head may be elevated up to a point 750mm above the ceiling and, when an obstacle exists in the ceiling space, elevate the piping to avoid the obstacle using an elbow or corresponding gadget. When doing this, if the stretch for the needed height is too high, the back-fiow quantity of drain at the time of interruption of the operation gets too much and it may cause overflow at the drain pan. Therefore, make the height of the drain pipe withing the distance given in the drawing below.



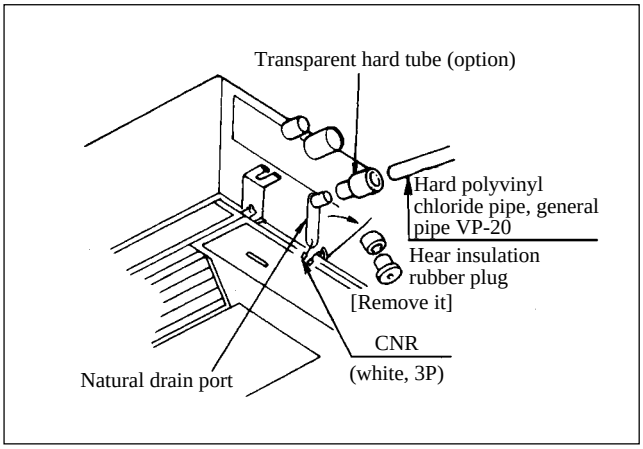
8) Avoid positioning the drain piping outlet at a place where ganeration of odor may be stimulated. Do not lead the drain piping direct into a sewer from where sulfur gas may generate.

When Using a Natural Drain Port

1) Remove the heat insulating material and rubber plug of the natural drain port.

2) By using the natural drain connecting tube (option), connect the drain pipe (VP-20) and completely clamp it with a clamp.
   Note (1) If the drain pipe is directly connected to the natural drain port, the drain pan becomes unremovable.

3) Disconnect the connector CNR (white, 3P) for the drain motor.
   Note (1) If the connector remains connected, drain water is discharged from the standard drain pipe connecting port, leading to water leakage.



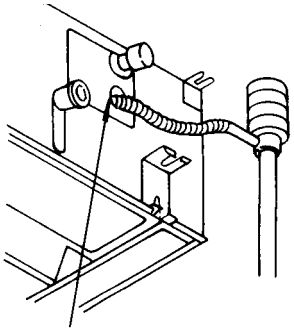
Drainage Test

When using the standard drain port, execute a drainage test after completion of electric work.

① During the test run, make sure that drain flows properly through the piping and that no water leaks from connections.

② Be sure to conduct this test even when the unit is installed in the heating season.

③ In case of a new building, conduct the test before it is furnished with the ceiling.



Insert the end of the feed water pump about 50 mm into the gromment side of the drain pump with its face downward.

1) Inject about 1,000cc by using a feed water pump from the grommet on the drain pump side.
2) At the drain port (transparent portion), check if drainage is performed.
3) After completion of the drain test, completely perform heat insulation fot the drain pipe up to the main unit.

(g) Fixing of Panel (The panel fixing bolts are attached on the panel.)

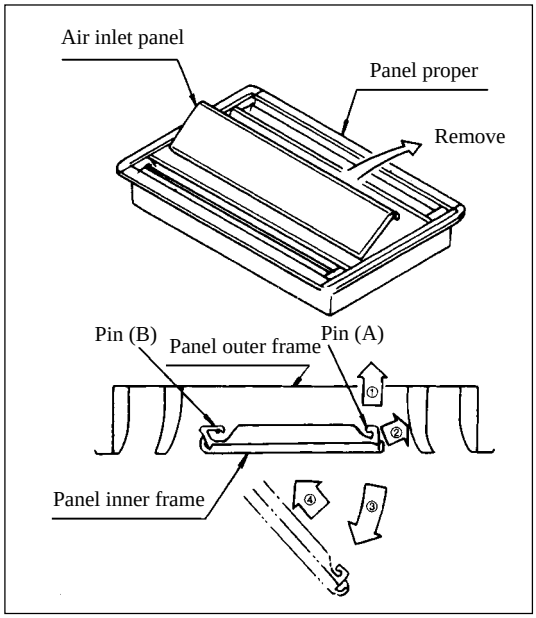
Note (1) Care should be exercised in handling the supply air port on the panel because it is easily depressed by finger nail.

1) Check with the accessory level gauges that the indoor unit height and the size of ceiling hole are correct.

Notes (1) Remove the level gauge from the indoor unit befroe fixing the panel.

(2) Remove the Air inlet panel from the panel proper.

Procedure for Dismounting the Air inlet Panel

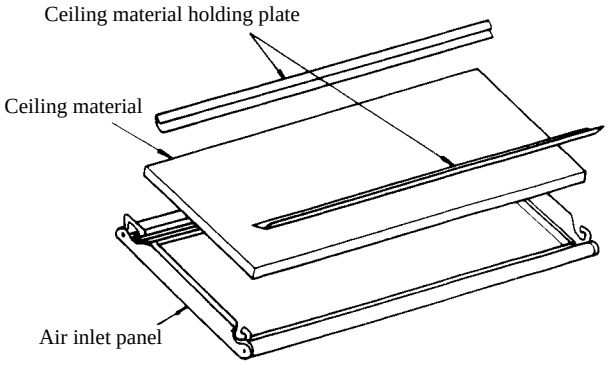


a) Remove the panel from the pin (A) in the order of the arrows ① and ②.

b) Open the panel slightly as shown by the arrow ③ and move it to the arrow ④. Then remove it from the pin (B).

2) Screw two bolts out of four accessory bolts less than 5mm in the panel diagonally.
3) Hook the panel on the two bolts and set it temporarily.
4) Tighten the bolts fixed temporarily and the remaining two bolts.
5) Connect the louver motor connector (white, 3P) and the limit switch connector (white, 2P) to the panel respectively.
6) When the louver motor cannot be operated by remote controller operation, check the connector connections and turn off the power suppy for 10 sceonds or more for restting.

For Ceiling Material Inlaid Panel



● **Ceiling Material Dimensions**

Unit : mm

Models / Item	FDTW28, 45, 56 type	FDTW71, 90 type	FDTW112, 140 type
Width	300	300	300
Length	970	1215	1685

① Remove the air inelt panel from panel proper.
② Remove the ceiling holding plates (2 sheets) temporarily set on the suction panel with screws.
③ Install the ceiling material on the air intel panel and fix it with the ceiling holding plates so as not to produce any play.
Note (1) Use a ceiling material with a thickness of 6-15mm and a side length of 300mm or more.

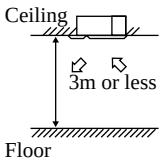
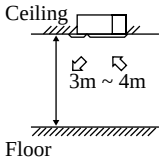
Ceiling material thickness : 6-10 mm 10 ~ 15 mm

Ceiling Material Instaling Direction

(3) 1-way outlet ceiling recessed type (FDTS)

Preparation of indoor unit

It can be installed by either one of the following methods. Select the most adequate method for your particular case.

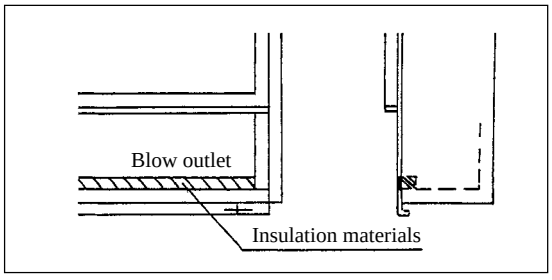
	Ⓐ Standard installation	Ⓑ Higher ceiling
Installation example and limitation		

Note (1) In the case of installing on the high ceiling, part of indoor unit requires some modification.

Procedures of rework

Installation on higher ceiling

Adhere the insulation materials attached to the direct blow panel on the blow outlet of indoor unit.



(a) Selection of installation location

1) Where cool and hot air will be distributed sufficiently.

Where the installation heigh exceeds 3m, warmed air is likely to concentrate close to the ceiling. In such case, you should install also a circulator.

Reference **• Cooled (warmed) air throw**

Unit : m

Item / Models	Reaching distance	
	Standard	Higher ceiling
All models	7	

[Conditions] 1. Unit heigh

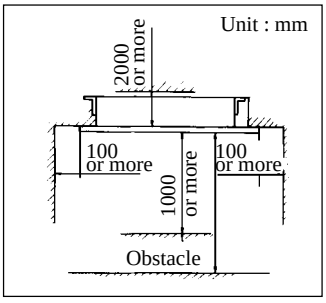
Standard ceiling: 2.4--3.0(m) above floor Higher ceiling: 3.0--4.0(m) above floor

2. Kind of operation: Hi
3. Place: Free space without obstruction;
4. Reaching distance means the horizontal distance for the wind to reach the floor.
5. Wind velocity at the reaching distance: 0.5m/s

Note (1) Wind capacity is UHi in case of a higher ceiling. It is value of Hi for other cases.

2) Where the ceiling has sufficient rigidity.
3) Where there is no obstacles in front of the suction intel and blow outlet.
4) It should be avoided such places as kitchen, machine factory, etc. where there profuse liquid splashes or thick steam.
5) Where the height of ceiling exceeds 200mm.

6) Where a space as shown below can be secured.



7) It should be avoided where a machine generating high frequency waves is installed.

8) Select a place to branch the piping so that same distance will be a obtained for each of one way piping.

9) Where humidity may exceed 80% behind the ceiling or the dew point may exceed 28°C, adhere polyurethane foam materials (t 10 or more) over the insulation materials on the external plate.

10) Where it is convenient for the piping and wiring to the outdoor.

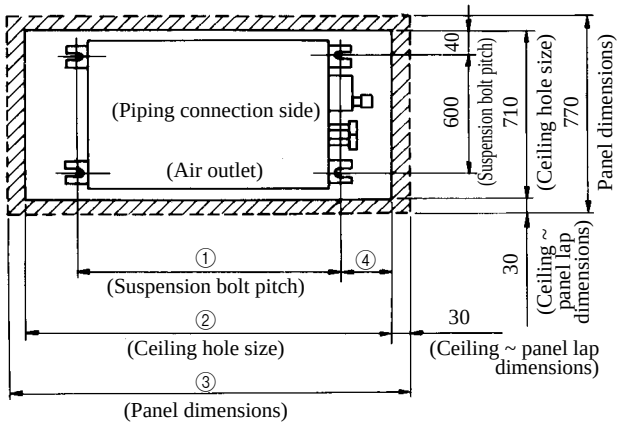
11) Where protected from direct exposure to sun beams.

12) Where it is free from volatile gas generation.

(b) Standard location

1) Installation

a) Ceiling hole size and position of suspension bolt

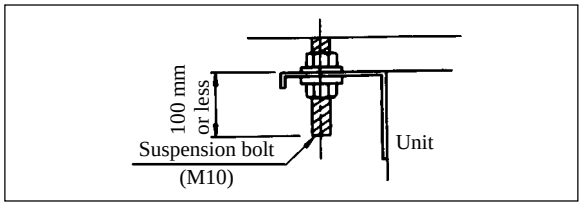


Unit : mm

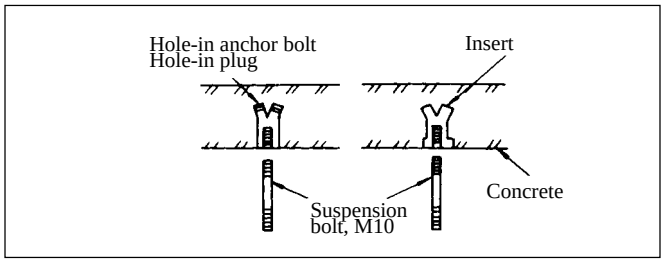
Mark / Models	①	②	③	④
FDTS22, 28, 36, 45 type	990	1230	1290	180
FDTS71 type	1250	1440	1500	145

b) Length of fixed suspension bolt (customer orderd parts M10)

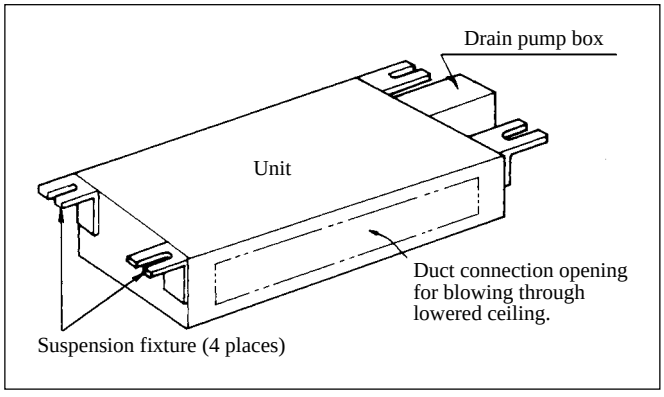
[Reference] Suspension bolt pitch is adjustable within ± 10mm in sidewise direction. Since there is no adjustment allowance in back and forth direction, determine the position exactly with a measure. (Lap margin between ceiling and panel is 30mm.)



c) Fixing of Suspension bolt. Fix the bolts securely as shown below or by any other adequate means.



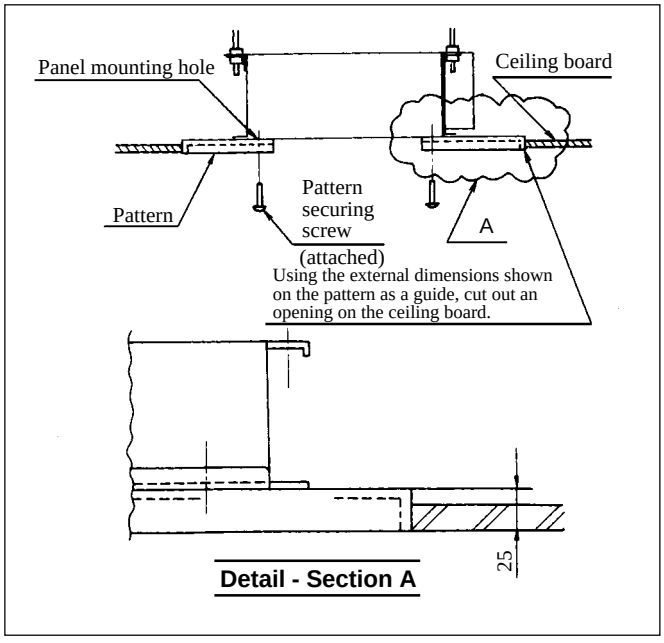
d) Installation



Procedures

① Install nuts on the Suspension bolts at onside. Suspension the suspension fixtures on the Suspension bolts first and then insert the remaining fixtures on the remaining Suspension bolts at and lock them with nuts.

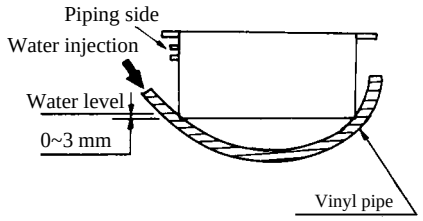
② Since the indoor unit and the panel height cannot be adjusted, adjust the height using an attached pattern before fixing the indoor unit.


Panel mounting hole
Ceiling board
Pattern
Pattern securing screw (attached)
A
Using the external dimensions shown on the pattern as a guide, cut out an opening on the ceiling board.
25
Detail - Section A

Check of levelness

Check the levelness as follows. Use a level gauge or adjust the levelness with the following method.

Adjust the bottom of main unit and the water level as shown below.

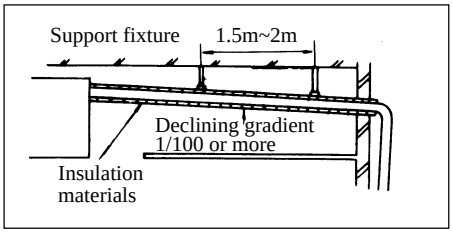


Slightly lower the piping side

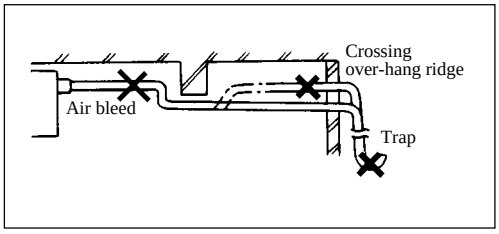
2) Drain pipe

a) Set the drain pipe as a declining gradient (1/50 ~ 1/100) and avoid to cross an over-hand ridge or to allow a trap on the way.

● **Good piping**



● **Improper piping**



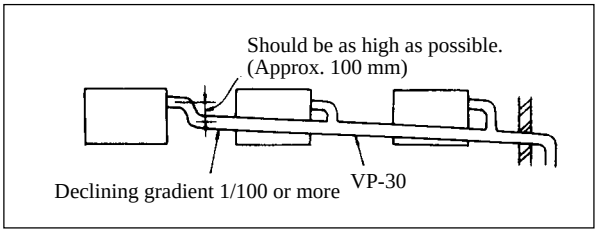
b) When connecting the drain pipe, avoid undue stress being applied to the pipe at the unit side and fix the pipe at a point as close as possible to the unit.

c) A hard vinyl chloride pipe, general VP-25, which is available from markets is ideal for the drain pipe.

d) When installing the drain pipe, make sure to use the attached drain pipe, drain pipe clamp, and insulation materials for drain pipe clamp.

- Insert the drain pipe to the base of outlet.
- Securely tighten the drain pipe clamp.
- Make sure to insulate the drain pipe clamp.

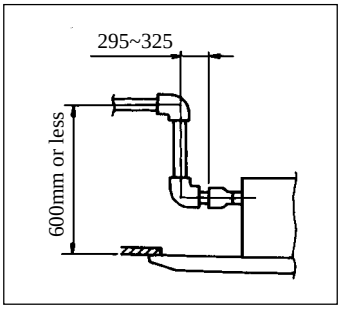
e) When there are plural number of drain pipes, arrange to position the converging pipe at about 100mm below the drain outlet as shown below. Use a pipe of VP-30 or higher for the converging pipe.



f) Make sure to provide the thermal insulation for the hard vinyl chloride pipe and drain socket provided indoor.

g) Air bleed should not be provided in any event.

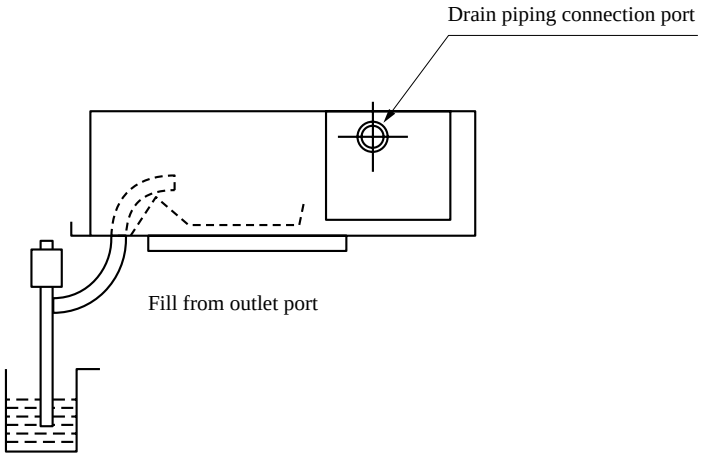
- When it is necessary to raise the drain head, the limitation is up to 600mm below the bottom face of ceiling where the unit is installed. The distance is the dimension of the pipe which is installed perpendicularly from a point close to the output for drain pipe connection.

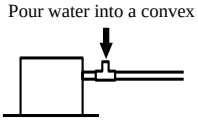


Drain test

[Perform this before installing the ornament panel]

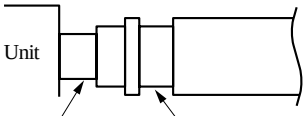
- Perform this upon completion of electrical work.
- Gradually introduce 2,000~3,000cc of water as shown below.





(If the electrical work has not been completed, connect a convex joint in the drain pipe connection to provide a water inlet. Then, check if water leaks from the piping system and that drain flows through the drain pipe normally.)

- Connect the remote control switch and set to cooling operation. The drain pump will operate with the compressor on.
- Test whether or not the water is draining while listening to the operating sounds of the electric motor for the drain water.

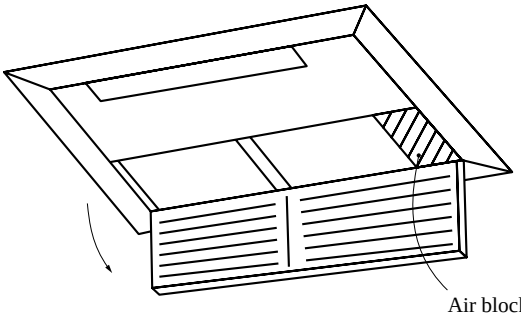


Check the drainage condition by using the transparent socket. Drain hose (provided)

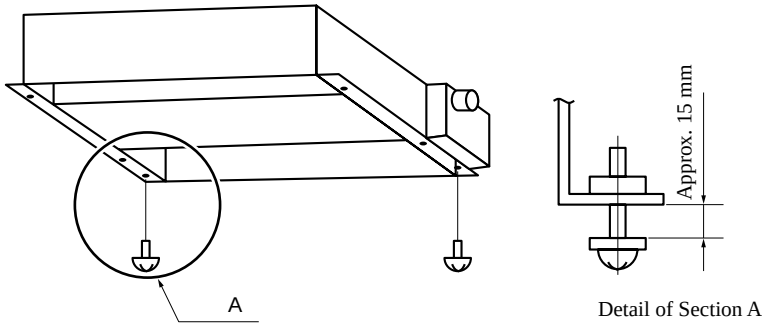
- Check that water is draining smoothly and that there is no water dripping from the connections or other areas.

Mounting the Panel

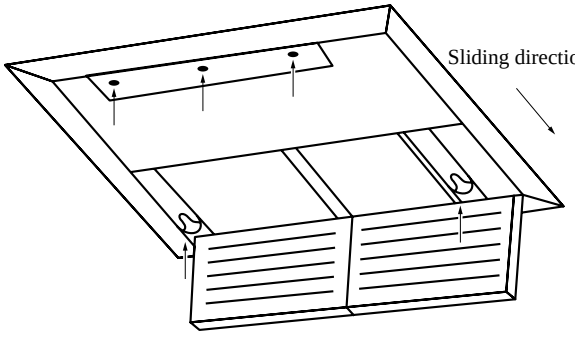
① Open the inlet grille and remove the air block panel from the inside. (Remove the 2 screws.)



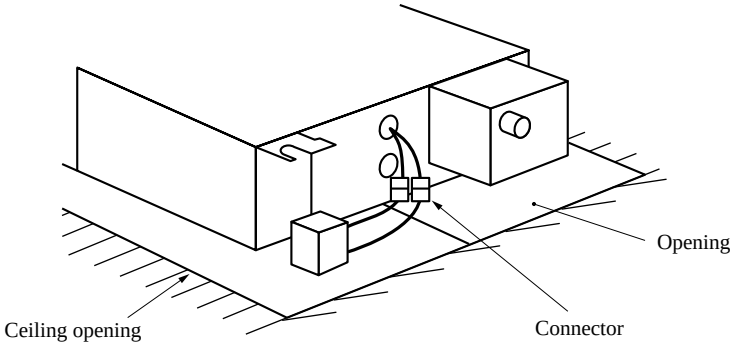
② Mount the two (M5 x 35) panel mounting screws to the indoor unit



③ Hang the panel on the two mounting screws on the indoor unit by using the two ♁ shaped holes. Slide the panel approximately 10 mm. Use the 5 panel mounting screws to secure the panel.



④ Use the opening to connect the connectors for the louver motor and limit switches.



⑤ **Reinstall the wind shield plate.**

(c) Installation on higher ceiling

Adhere the insulation materials on the blow outlet of the indoor unit. All others are same as the standard installation.

(4) Cassetteria type (FDR)

(a) Preparation of indoor unit

Before of during the installation of the unit, assemble necessary optional panel, etc. depending on the specific type.

(b) Select places for installation satisfying following conditions and, at the same time, obtain the consent on the part of your client user.

1) Places where chilled or heated air circulates freely.
   When the installation height exceeds 3 m, warmed air stays close to the ceiling. In such cases, suggest your client users to install air circulators.
2) Places where perfect drainage can be prepared and sufficient drainage.
3) Places free from air disturbances to the suction port and blowout hole of the indoor unit, places where the fire alarm may not malfunction or short-circuit.
4) Places with the environmental dew-point temperature is lower that 28°C and the relative humidity is less than 80%.
   (When installing at a place under a high humidity environment, pay sufficient attention the prevention of dewing such as thermal insulation of the unit prperly.)

(c) Avoid installation and use at those place listed below.

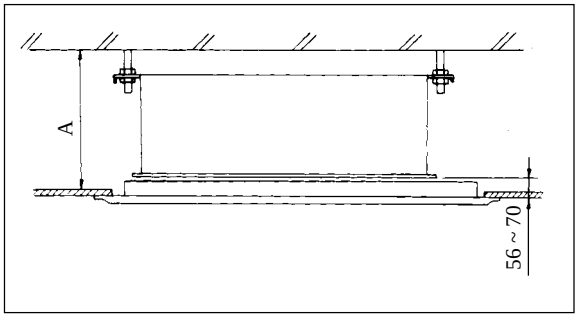
1) Places exposed to oil splashes or steam (e.g. kitchens and machine plants).
   Installation and use at such places incur deteriorations in the performance or corrosion with the heat exchanger or damage in molded synthetic vesin parts.
2) Places where corrosive gas (such as sulfurous acid gas) or inflammable gas (thinner, gasoline, etc) in generated or remains.
   Installation and use at such places cause corrosion in the heat exchanger and damage in molded synthetic resin parts.
3) Places adjacent to equipment generating electromagnetic waves or high-frequency waves such as in hospitals.
   Generated noise may cause malfunctioning of the controller.

(d) Preparation for installation

1) Selection of suspension pattern

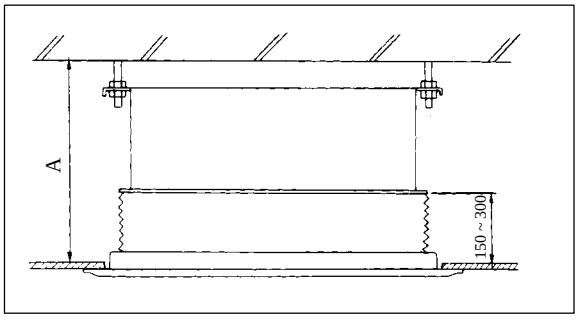
When the unit is hanged from ceiling, select one of following patterns depending on the dimensions of the ceiling.

< Combination with silent panel >



Models \ Mark	A
FDR22, 28, 45, 56 71, 90 type	365 mm or more
FDR112, 140 type	416 mm or more

< Combination with canvas panel >



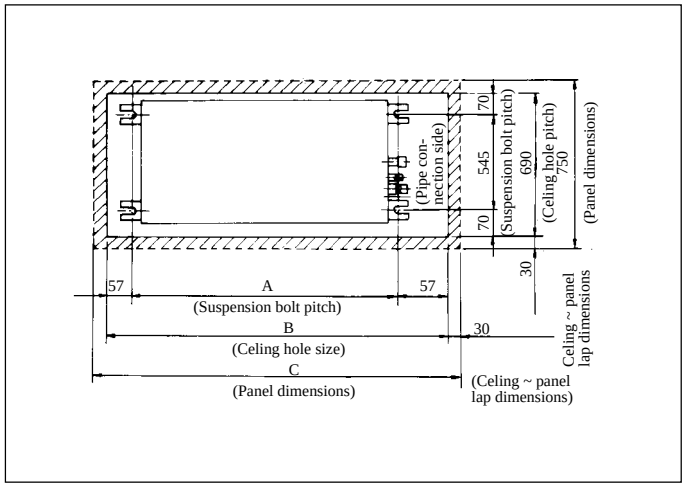
Models \ Mark	A
FDR22, 28, 45, 56 71, 90 type	495 mm or more
FDR112, 140 type	510 mm or more

2) Ceiling hole size and position of suspension bolt

When boring at the ceiling, use the pattern sheet included in the accessory of the unit.

Leave the pattern sheet on the unit till decorative panel is installed.

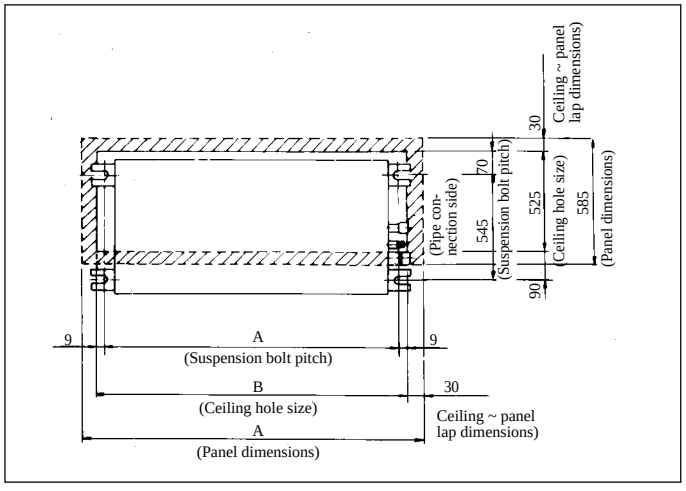
< Combination with silent panel >



Unit : mm

Mark / Models	A	B	C
FDR22, 28, 45, 56 type	786	980	1040
FDR71, 80 type	986	1180	1240
FDR112, 140 type	1406	1600	1660

< Combination with canvas panel >



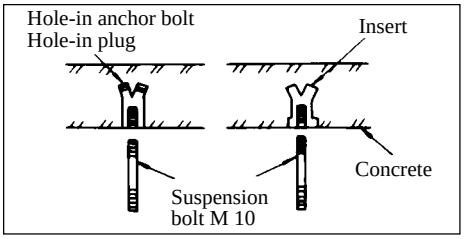
Unit : mm

Mark / Models	A	B	C
FDR22, 28, 45, 56 type	786	804	864
FDR71, 80 type	986	1004	1064
FDR112, 140 type	1406	1424	1484

3) Suspension bolts installation

- Locate the suspension bolts position by using the pattern sheet

  (Use care of the piping direction when the unit is installed)

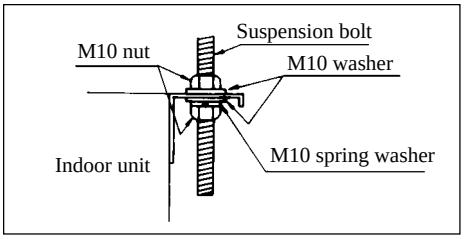


(e) Installation of indoor unit

1) Fix the indoor unit to the suspension bolts.

   If required, it is possible to suspend the unit to the beam, etc.

   Directly by use of the bolts without using the suspension bolts.

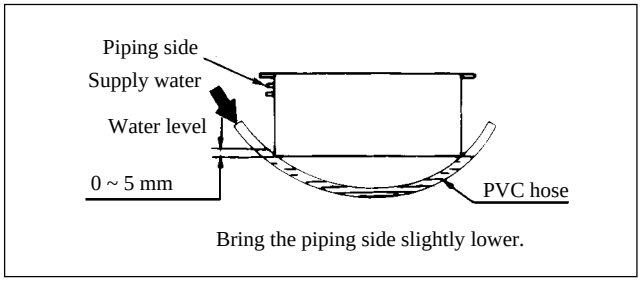


Note (1) When the dimensions of indoor unit and ceiling holes does not match, it can be adjusted with the slot holes of mounting bracket.

2) Adjusting the unit's levelness

① Adjust the out-of levelness using a level vial or by following method.

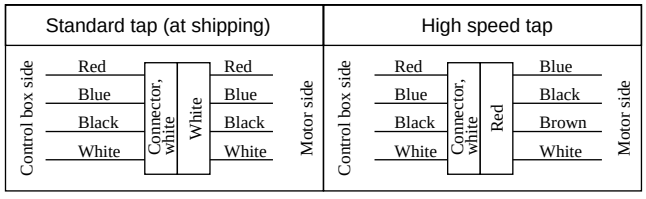
- Make adjustment so that the relation between the lower surface of the unit proper and water level in the hose becomes as given below.



② Unless the adjustment to the levelness is made properly, malfunctioning or failure of the float switch may occur.

3) Tap selection on blower unit

Taps of blower unit are set at the standard selection at the shipping from factory. Where the static pressure is raised by changing the connection of connectors provided at the flank of control box as shown below.



(f) Installation of decorative panel

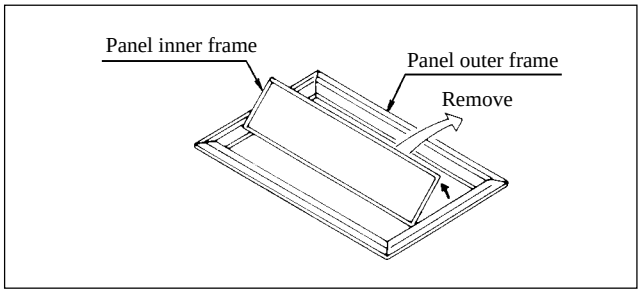
1) Case of silent panel

a) Accessory

Name	Q'ty	Position
Round head machine screw (M5 x 35)	4 pcs.	Securing the panel

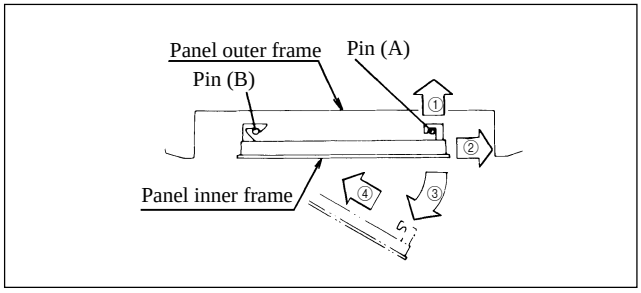
b) Installation procedures

① Remove the inner frame of panel

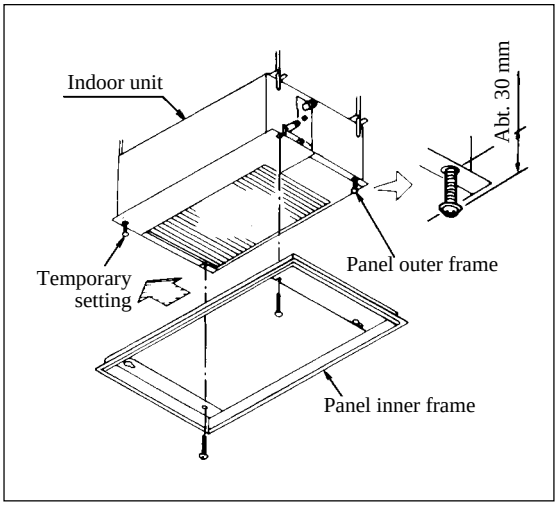


< How to remove the panel inner frame >

- Detach from pins (A) in the order of arrow ① → ②
- Open slightly as the arrow ③ and move toward the arrow ④ and detach from pin (B)



② **Install the panel outer frame on the Indoor unit.**



Procedures of installation

① Secure the panel tentatively with 2 of 4 panel set screws (panel accessory) as shown above.

② When the panel is supported with a pair of set screws, slide it in the arrow direction.

Note (1) Panel outer frame has the orientation.

③ Lock the former 2 and remaining 2 set screws.

④ Install the panel inner frame in the reverse order of removal.

2) Case of canvas panel

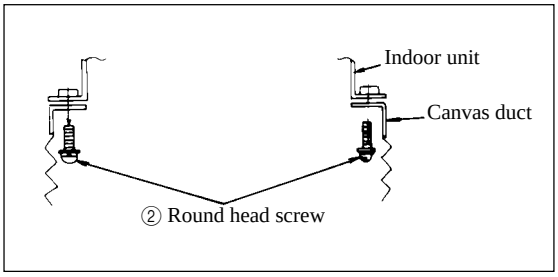
(Canvas duct (option) is necessary to install the canvas panel.)

a) Accessory

Symbol	Name	Q' ty	Position
①	Round head machine screw (M4 x 16)	4	Panel securing
②	Round head machine screw (M5 x 16)	8	Canvas duct securing
③	Round head machine screw (M5 x 25)	4	Chain securing
④	Holder	4	
⑤	Chain	4	

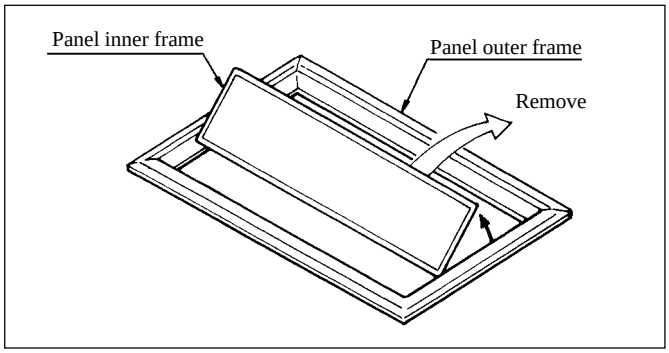
b) Mounting procedures

① **Install the canvas duct (option, 4 places) on the Indoor unit.**

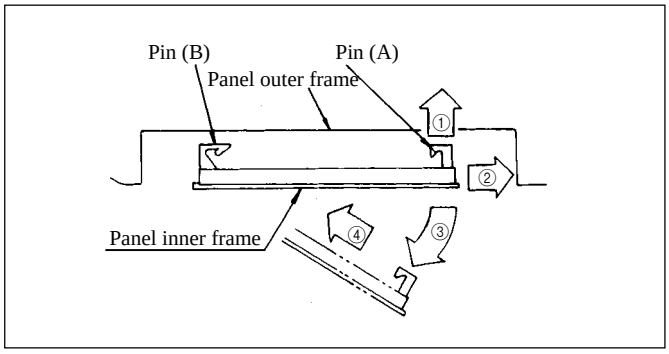


② **Remove the panel inner frame.**

It can be removed same as the silent panel.

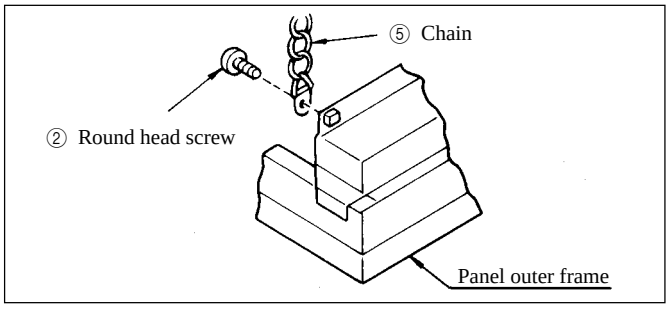


< How to remove the panel inner frame >



- Detach from pins (A) in the order of arrow ① → ②
- Open slightly as shown by the arrow ③. move in the ④ arrow direction and detach from pin (B).

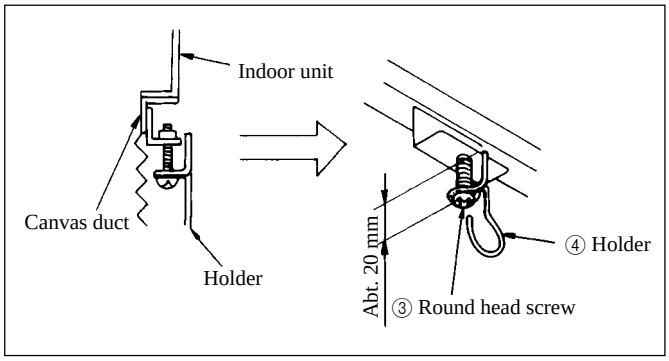
③ **Install the chains on the panel outer frame. (4 places)**



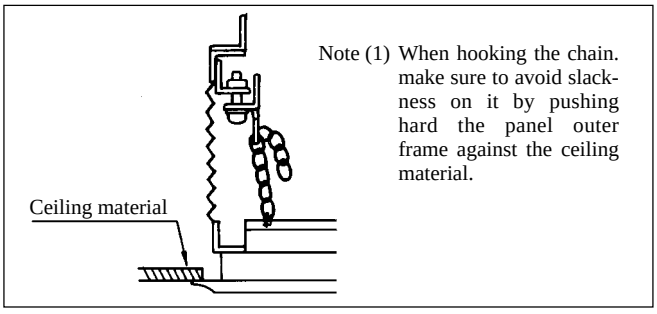
④ **Install the panel outer frame.**

Procedures of installation

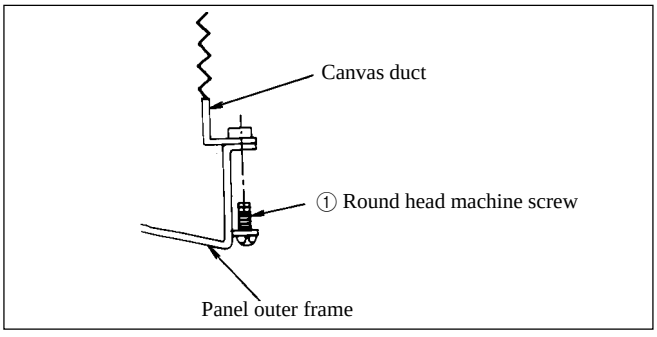
- Secure the holder tentatively as shown below. (4 places)



- Hook the chain of panel outer panel on the holder.

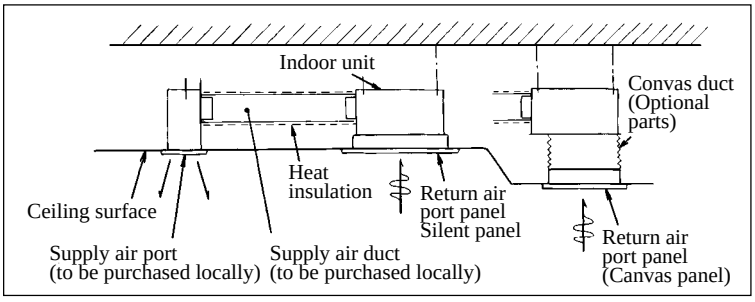

Ceiling material
Note (1) When hooking the chain. make sure to avoid slackness on it by pushing hard the panel outer frame against the ceiling material.

- Tighten ③ screw in the step ① till the panel outer frame contacts closely with the ceiling material.
- Secure the canvas duct and the panel outer frame with screws.



⑤ **Remove the panel inner frame and install in the reverse order of removal.**

⑥ **Cautions for duct installation work**


Indoor unit
Convas duct (Optional parts)
Heat insulation
Return air port panel Silent panel
Ceiling surface
Supply air port (to be purchased locally)
Supply air duct (to be purchased locally)
Return air port panel (Canvas panel)

Calculate the draft and external static pressure and select the length, shape and blowout.

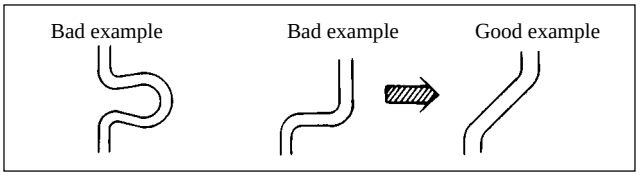
◆ Supply air duct

- **1-spot, 2-spot, 3-spot and 4-spot with ∅200 type duct** are the standard specifications. **Determine the number of spots based on following table.**

FDR22 type	FDR28, 45, 56 type	FDR71, 90 type	FDR112, 140 type
1-spot	2-spot	2 ~ 3-spot (1)	3 ~ 4-spot (1)

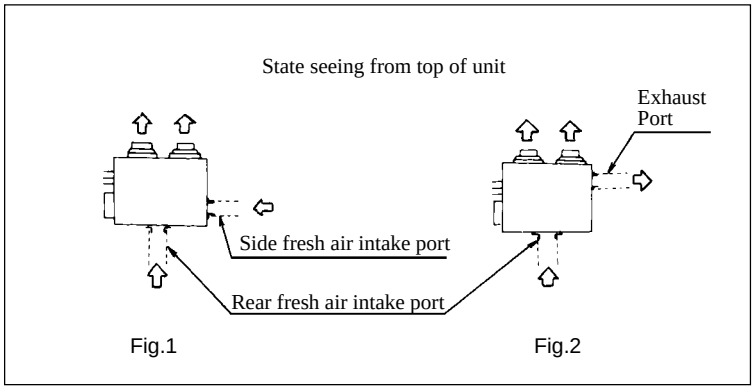
Notes (1) Shield the central supply air port for 2-spot.
(2) Shield the supply air port around the center for 3-spot.

- Limit the difference in length between spots **at less than 2:1.**
- Reduce the length of duct as much as possible.
- Reduce the number of bends as much as possible. (Corner R should be as larger as possible.)



- **Use a band, etc.** to connect the indoor unit and the supply air duct flange.
- Conduct the duct installation work before finshing the ceiling.

(g) Connection of air inteke and exhaust ducts.



1) Duct connecting position

a) Fresh air intake

- **Inlet can be selected from the side or rear faces depending on the working conditions.**
- **Use the rear fresh air inlte when the simultaneous intake and exhaust is conducted. (Side inlet cannot be used.)**

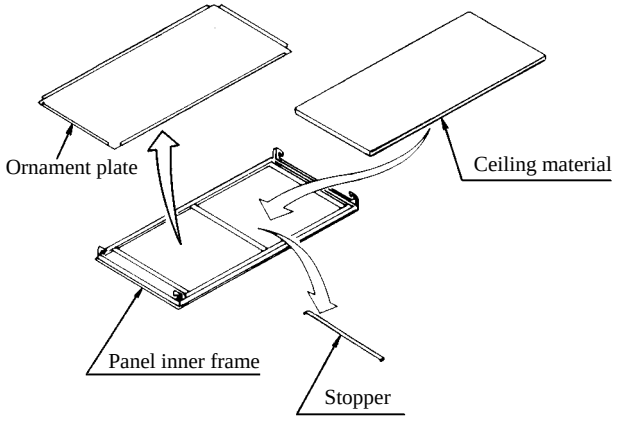
b) Exhaust (Make sure to use also the air intake.)

Use the side exhaust port.

Attachment of ceiling material

Ceiling material can be attached to the panel innern frame.

(Plate thickness max. 15mm)



Attachment procedures

① Remove the stopper.

② Remove the ornament plate and attach the ceiling material.

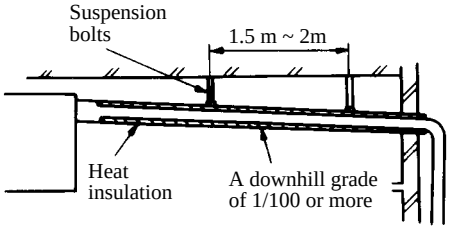
③ Hold down the ceiling material and return the stopper in position.

Note (1) If the ceiling material is attached, the ornament plate is not used.

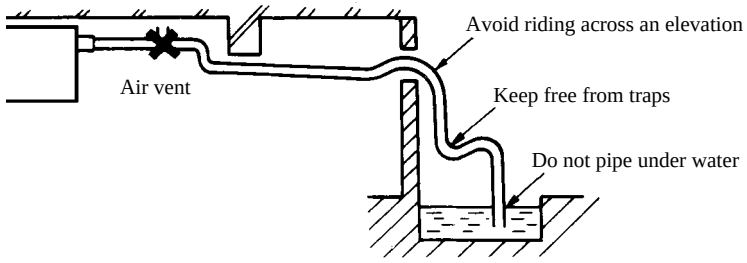
(h) Drain piping

1) Drain piping should always be in a downhill grade (1/50-1/100) and avoid riding across an elevation or making traps.

● **Good piping**

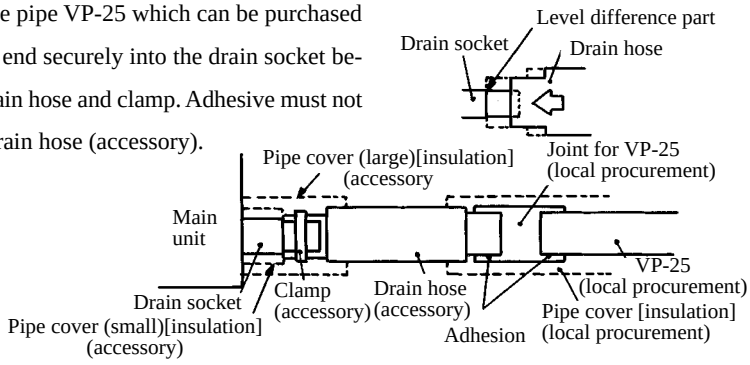


● **Improper piping**

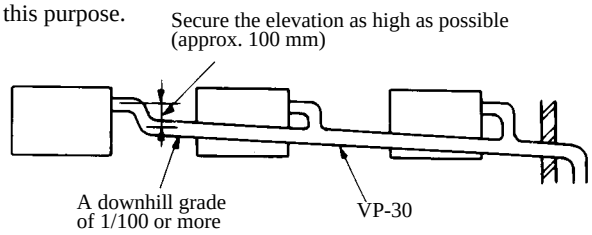


2) When connecting the drain pipe to the unit, pay suffcient attention not to apply excess force to the piping on the unit side. Also, fix the piping at a point as possible to the unit.

3) For drain pipe, use hard PVC general purpose pipe VP-25 which can be purchased locally. When connecting, insert a PVC pipe end securely into the drain socket before tightening securely using the attached drain hose and clamp. Adhesive must not be used connection of the drain socket and drain hose (accessory).



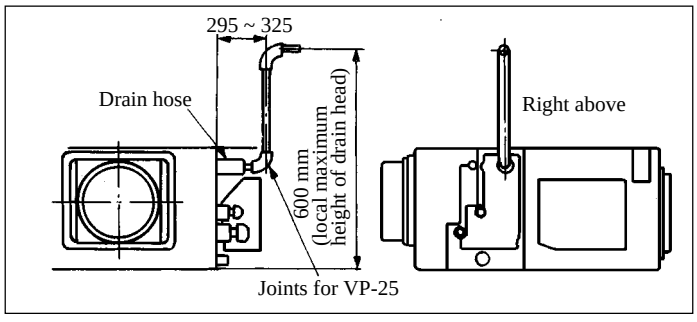
4) When constructing drain piping for several units, position the common pipe about 100mm below the drain outlet of each unit as shown in the sketch below. Use VP-30 or thicker pipe for this purpose.



5) Be sure to provide heat insulation to hard PVC pipes of indoor placement.

6) Do not ever provide an vent.

7) The height of the drain head may be elevated up to a point 600mm from the bottom of unit and when an obstacle exists in the ceiling space, elevate the piping to avoid the obstacle using an elbow or corresponding gadget. When doing this, if the stretch for the needed height is too high, the back-flow quantity of drain at the time of interruption of the operation gets too much and it may cause overflow at the drain pan. Therefore, make the height of the drain pipe withing the distance given in the drawing below.



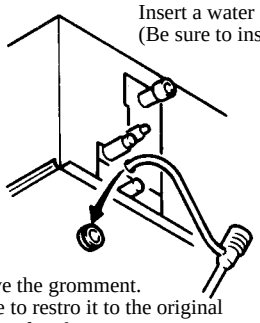
8) Avoid positioning the drain piping outlet at a place where ganeration of odor may be stimulated. Do not lead the drain piping direct into a sewer from where sulfur gas may ganerate.

9) Drainage test

a) During trial operation, make sure that drainage is properly execued and check that leakage is not found at connections.

b) Be sure to carry out a drainage test when installing the system during a heating season.

c) When installing the system in a building under construction, carry out the drainage test before ceiling tiles are installed.


Insert a water filing hose by approx 50 mm and feed water.
(Be sure to insert the water filing hose in a downward direction.)
Remove the gromment.
Be sure to restro it to the original position after the test is over.

① Supply approx 1000cc of water through the outlet of the unit using a feed water pump.

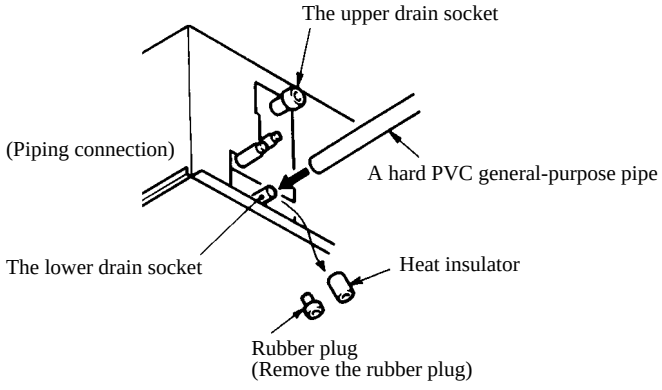
② Make sure that drainage is proceeding properly at the see-through outlet of the unit.

*Also confirm the revolving sound of the condensate motor when checking the drainage.

③ Then remove the drain plug at lower section of the unit to drain water off. After making sure water is not left, restore the drain plug to the original position.

10) Drainage from the lower drain socket

Only if the drain pipe can be installed in a downhill grade (1/50-1/100), the lower drain socket can be used for connecting to the drain pipe as illustrated.

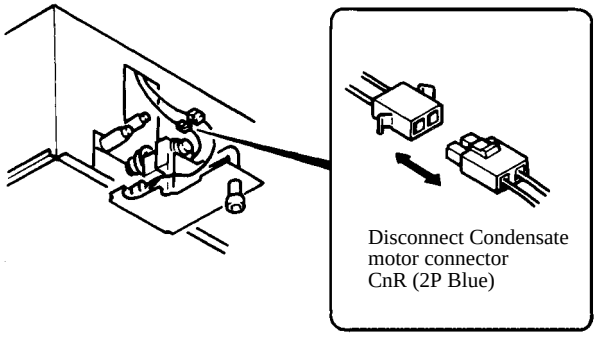


(Disconnect the connector for the drain motor)

As shown in the sketch to the right, disconnect the drain motor connector CnR (blue color coding).

Caution:

If the system is started with this connector connected as is, drain water is discharged out of the upper drain socket causing a heavy water lekage.



(5) Satellite ducted type (FDUM)

(a) Selection of installation location

1) Avoid installation and use at those places listed below.

a) Places exposed to oil splashes or steam (e.g. kitchens and machine plants).
Installation and use at such places will incur deteriorations in the performance or corrosion with the heat exchanger or damage in molded synthetic resin parts.

b) Places where corrosive gas (such as sulfurous acid gas) or inflammable gas (thinner, gasoline, etc.) is gnerated or remains.
Installation and use at such places will cause corrosion in the heat exchanger and damage in molded synthetic resin parts.

c) Places adjacent to equipment generating electromagnetic waves or high-frequency waves such as in hospitals. Generated noise may cause malfunctioning of the controller.

2) Select places for installation satisfying the following conditions and, at the same time, obtain the consent on the part of your client user,.

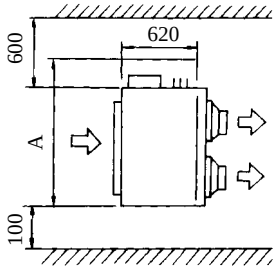
a) Places where chilled or heated air circulates freely. When the installation height exceeds 3m, warmed air stays close to the ceiling. In such cases, suggest your client users to install air circulators.

b) Places where perfect drainage can be prepared and sufficient drainage gradient is available.

c) Places free from air disturbances to the return air port and supply hole of the indoor unit, places where the fire alarm may not malfunction to short circuit.

d) Places with the environmental dew-point temperature is lower than 28˚C and the relative humidity is less than 80%.
(When installing at a place under a high humidity environment, pay sufficient attention to prevention of dewing such as thermally insulating the unit properly.)

3) Check if the selected place for installation is rigid enough to stand the weight of thew unit.
Otherwise, apply reinforcement using boards and beams before starting the installation work.



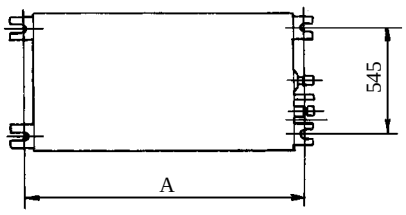
Unit : mm

Mark / Models	A
FDUM36, 45, 56 type	1100
FDUM71, 90 type	1300
FDUM112, 140 type	1720

(b) Suspension

Be sure to observe the finished length of the suspension bolts given below.

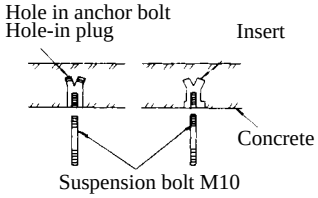
Unit : mm

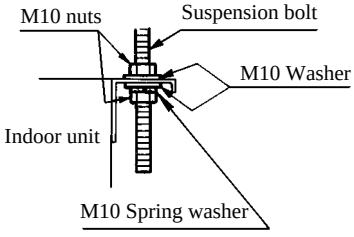


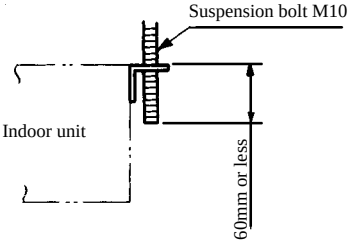
Mark / Models	A
FDUM36, 45, 56 type	786
FDUM71, 90 type	986
FDUM112, 140 type	1406

1) Fixing the suspension bolt (customer ordered parts M10)

Securely fix the suspension bolt as illustrated below or in another way.



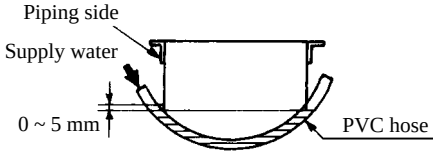




2) Adjusting the unit's levelness

a) Adjust the out-levelness using a level vial or by the following method.

- Make adjustment so that the relation between the lower surface of the unit proper and water level in the hose becomes given below.

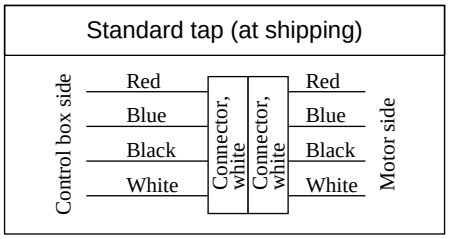


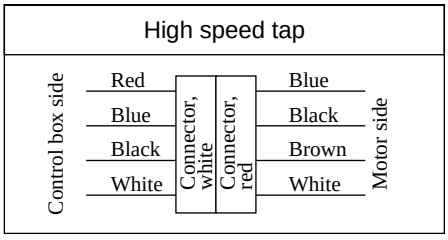
Bring the piping side slightly lower

b) Unless the levelness is adjusted properly, the malfunction of the float switch will occur.

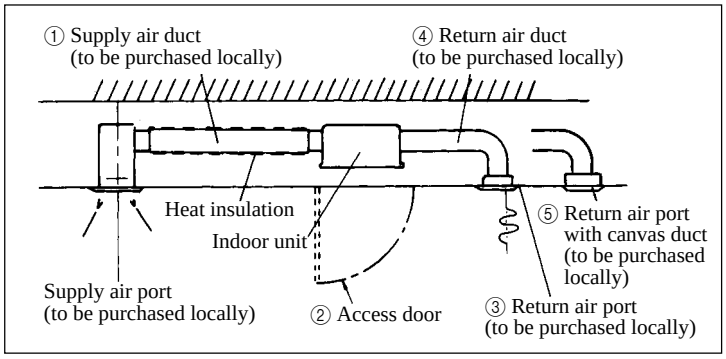
3) Tap selection on blower unit.

Taps of on blower unit are set at the standard selection at the shipping from factory. Where the static pressure is raised by changeing the connection of connectors provided at the flank of control box as shown below.





(c) Duct installation



① **Supply air duct**

Same as FDR series. Refer to page 831.

② **Access door**

Access door must be provided without fail.

● **Dimensions of access door and service space**

(See exterior dimensions in page 740 to 742.)

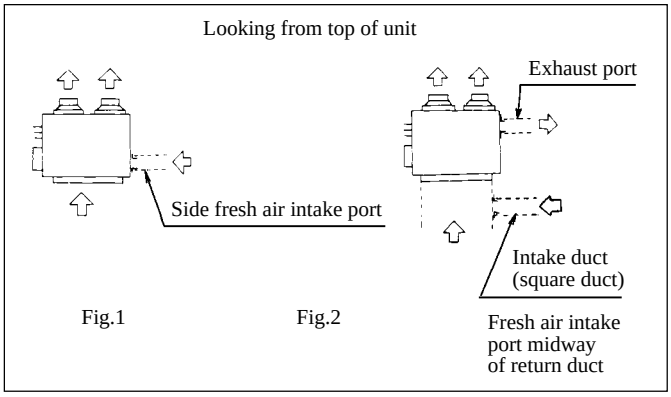
③ **Return air port**

An air filter is not included in the indoor unit. Use the return air port with air filter.

④ **Return air duct: Use square duct.**

⑤ **Return air port with canvas duct**

1) Connection of intake and exhaust ducts.



2) Duct connecting position.

< Fresh air intake >

a) Use side air intake port.

b) In case of simultaneous intake and exhaust, the side air intake port cannot be used, therefore, take air from the midway air intake port along the intake duct.

< Exhaust > Make sure to use suction as well.

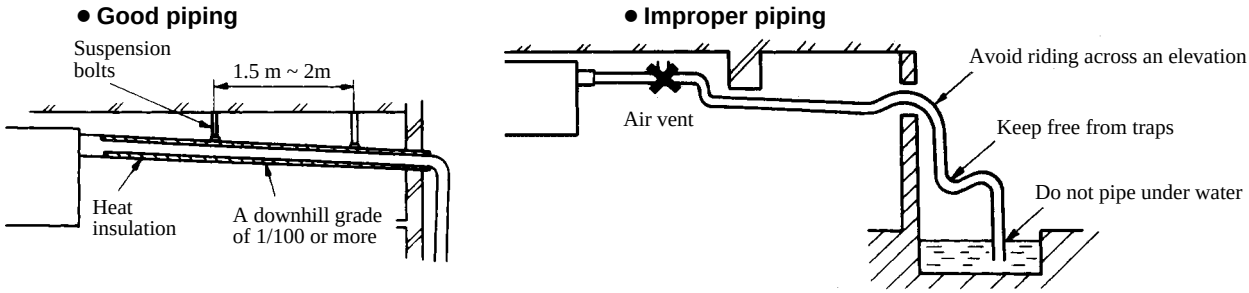
c) Use a side exhaust port.

3) Duct connection

Use intake and exhaust duct flange of separately sold (for connection of ∅125mm round duct) to connect ∅125mm round duct. The duct clamped by bands must be thermally insulated to prevent dew condensation.

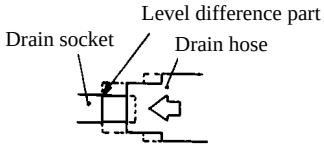
(d) Drain piping

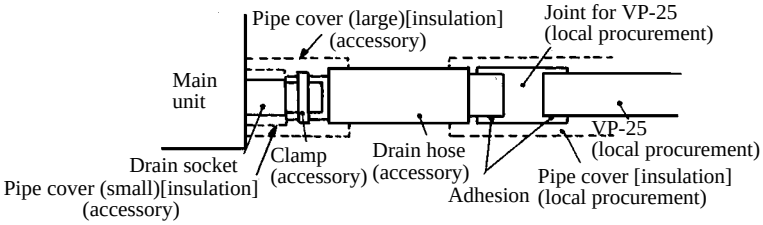
1) Drain piping should always be in a downhill grade (1/50-1/100) and avoid riding across an elevation or makeing traps.



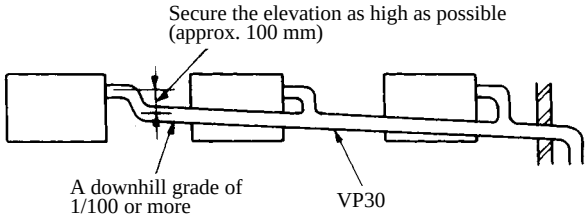
2) When connecting the drain pipe to the unit, pay suffcient attention not to apply excess force to the piping on the unit side. Also, fix the piping at a point as close as possible to the unit.

3) For drain pipe, use hard PVC general purpose pipe VP-25 which can be purchased locally. When connecting, insert a PVC pipe end securely into the drain socket before tightening securely using the attached drain hose and clamp. Adhesive must not be used connection of the drain socket and drain hose (accessory).





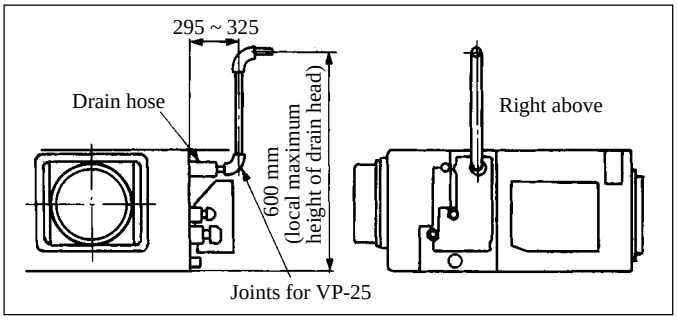
4) When constructing drain piping for several units, position the common pipe about 100 mm below the drain outlet of each unit as shown in the sketch below. Use VP-30 or thicher pipe for this purpose.



5) Be sure to provide heat insulation to hard PVC pipes of indoor placement.

6) Do not ever provide an air vent.

7) The height of the drain head may be elevated up to a point 600 mm from the bottom of unit and, when an obstacle exists in the ceiling space, elevate the piping to avoid the obstacle using an elbow or corresponding gadget. When doing this, if the stretch for the needed height is too high, the back-flow quantity of drain at the time of interruption of the operation gets too much and it may cause overflow at the drain pan. Therfore, make the height of the drain pipe withing the distance given in the drawing below.



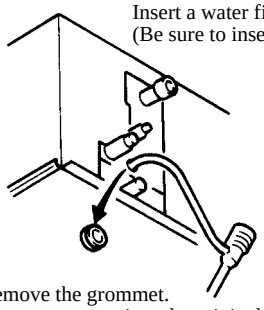
8) Avoid positioning the drain piping outlet at a place where generation of odor may stimulated. Do not lead the drain piping direct into a sewer from where sulfur gas may generate.

9) Drainage test

a) During trial operation, make sure that drainage is properly execued and check that leakage is not found at connections.

b) Be sure to carry out a drainage test when installing the system during a heating season.

c) When installing the system in a building under construction, carry out the drainage test before ceiling tiles are installed.


Insert a water filing hose by approx 50 mm and feed water.
(Be sure to insert the water filing hose in a downward direction.)
Remove the grommet.
Be sure to restro it to the original
position after the test is over.

① Supply approx 1000cc of water through the outlet of the unit using a feed water pump.

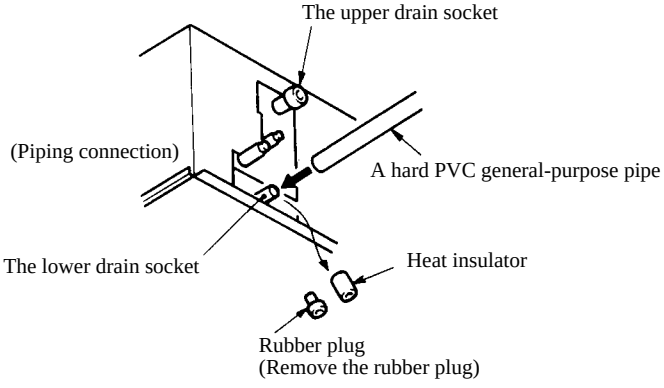
② Make sure that drainage is proceeding properly at the see-through outlet of the unit.

* Also confirm the revolving sound of the condensate motor when checking the drainage.

③ Then remove the drain plug at lower section of the unit to drain water off. After making sure water is not left, restore the drain plug to the original position.

10) Drainage from the lower drain socket

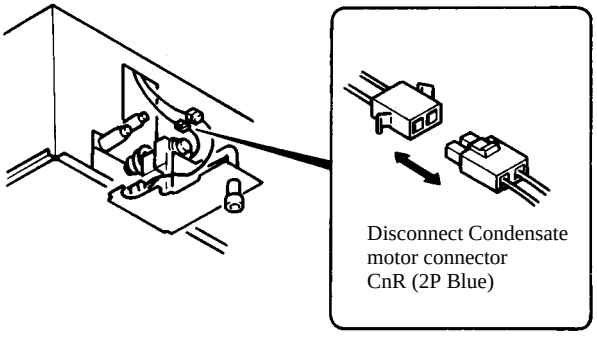
Only if the drain pipe can be installed in a downhill grade (1/50-1/100), the lower drain socket can be used for connecting to the drain pipe as illustrated.



(Disconnect the connector for the drain motor)

As shown in the sketch to the right, disconnect the drain motor connector CnR (blue color coding).

If the system is started with this connector connected as is, drain water is discharged out of the upper drain socket causing a heavy water lekage.



(6) Ceiling Supension type (FDE)

(a) Selection of installation location

1) A place where good air circulation and delivery can be obtained.

Cold air throw

Unit : m

Models	FDE36, 45, 56 type	FDE71 type	FDE112 type	FDE140 type
Air throw	7.5	8	9.5	10

Conditions

(1) Installation height: 2.4 ~ 3.0 m above the floor

(2) Fan speed: Hi

(3) Location: Free space without obstacles

(4) Distance of reach indicates the horizontal distance after the wind touched down the floor.

(5) Air velocity at the throw: 0.5 (m/sec.)

2) A place where ceiling has enough strength to support the unit.

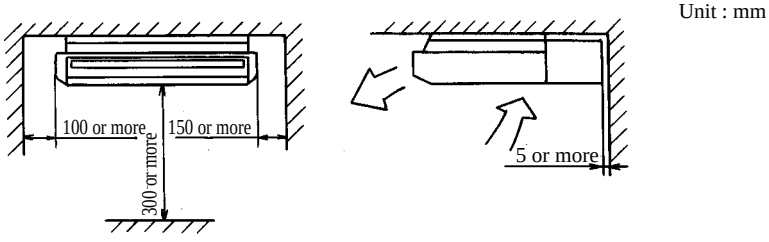
3) A place where there is no obstruction to the return air inlet and supply air outlet ports.

4) Places exposed to oil splashes or steam (e.g. kitchens and machine plants).
Installation and use at such places will incur deteriorations in the performance or corrosion with the heat exchanger or damage in molded synthetic resin parts.

5) A place where the space shown below may be secured.

Ceiling mouting installation

Unit : mm



Obstacle

6) This unit uses a mincrocomputer as a control device. Therefore avoid installing the unit near the equipment that generates strong electromagnetic waves and noise.

(b) Installation preparation

1) Drilling of holes for interconnecting piping and wiring.

a) Drill a hole through the wall in accordance with the piping diameter. We recommend using a hole saw drill of **70 ~ 86 mm diameter and the hole should be drilled on an incline from inside to outside.**

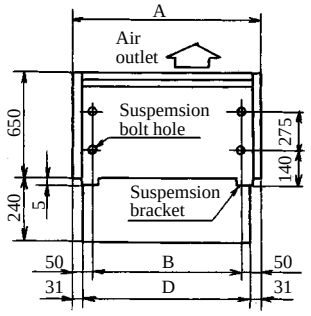
b) Insert the accessory piping sleeve into the hold and cut it to the proper length in accordance with wall thickness.

2) Installation of suspension bolts

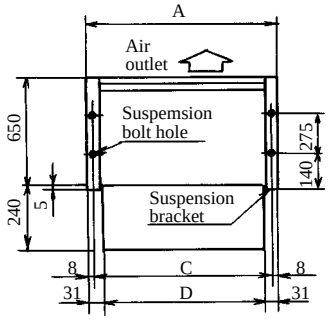
a) Use the template sheet to determine the positions of suspension bolts and refrigerant pipings. **The refrigerant piping can be routed either to the right, left, top or rear.**

b) Positions of suspension bolts are as in the drawing below.

● **When the suspension brackets face in**



● **When the suspension brackets face out**

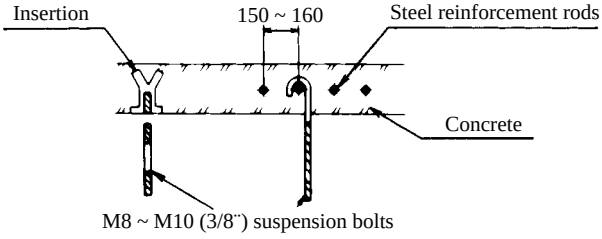


Unit : mm

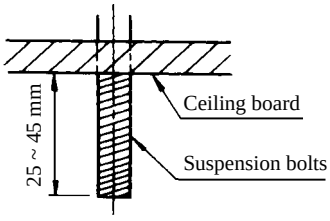
Mark / Models	A	B	C	D
FDE36, 45, 56 type	1000	900	984	938
FDE71, 112 type	1260	1160	1244	1198
FDE140 type	1470	1370	1454	1408

c) In case of ferro-concrete buildings

Fix the suspension bolts in the following way.



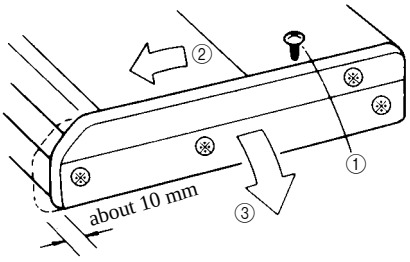
d) Length of suspension (in cace of exposed type installtion)



Notes (1) In case the susprnsion bracket face in, and the supension bolts are made to the length as shown in the left drawing the bolts ends will be put in the plasitics cap of the indoor unit top panel.
(2) Don't remove the plastics cap.

(c) Installation of indoor unit

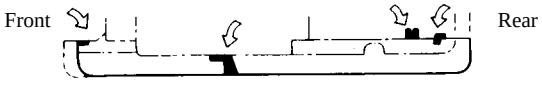
1) Detach the inside panel and suspension bracket



① Remove a fixing bolt of the side panel.

② Unhook four hooks (marked ※) by sliding the side panel in front side about 10mm, and detach the side panel from the unit.

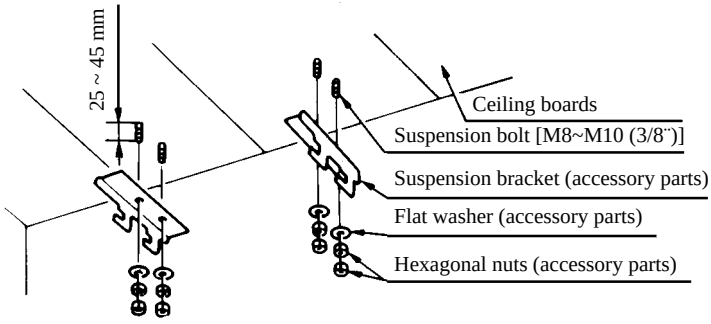
• Position of the hooks



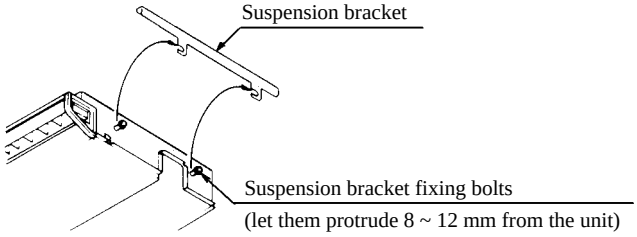
⇦ Slide for front side about 10 mm

2) In case of exposed installation to the ceiling (with suspension brackets facing in)

a) Fix the suspension brackets to suspension bolts

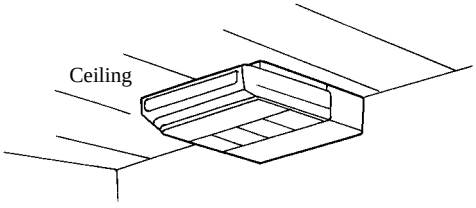


b) Hook the unit to suspension brackers



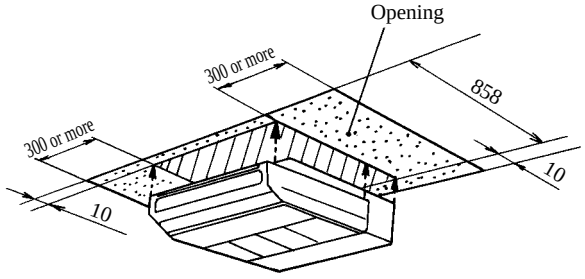
c) Fix unit securely in place by tightening the suspension bracket fixing bolts.

d) Attach the side panels and installation is finished.



3) In case the unit is half recessed into the ceiling (the suspension brackets facing outside)

a) Open a hole in the ceiling large enough for the unit and necessary installation work. (Fill up the excess opening after the installation work is finished.)

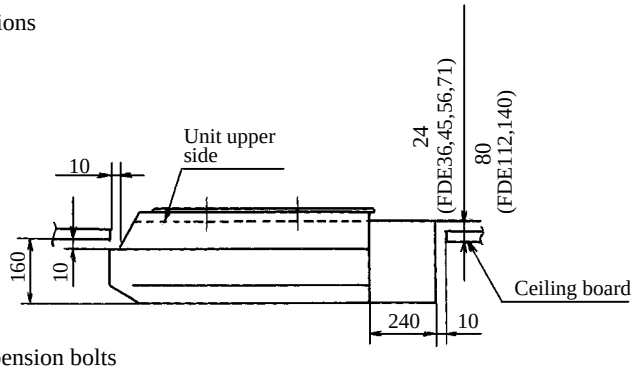


Unit : mm

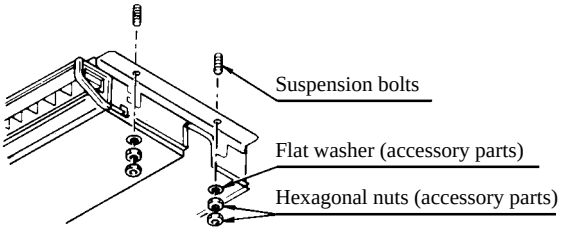
b) Installation space dimensions

Unit: mm

(Plug in dimensions)

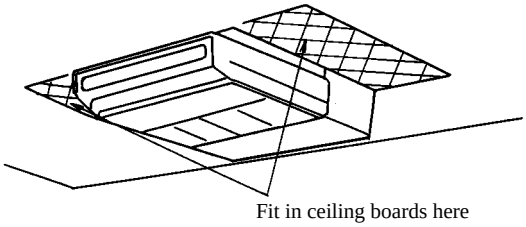


c) Mount the unit using suspension bolts



d) Securely tighten the nuts and fix the indoor unit place.

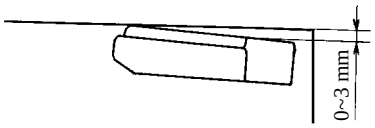
e) Attach the side panels and fit in ceilling board in the space around the unit and the work is finished.



4) Gradient for drainage

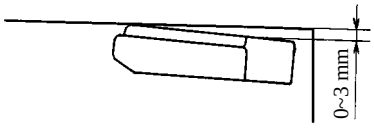
Mounting with proper gradient for drainage is needed as shown below.

● In right and left directions



Note (1) In case of left-hand side drainage, the gradient will be to the opposite side.

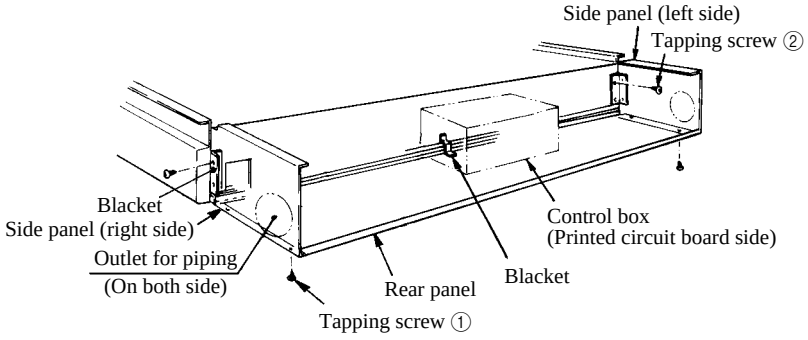
● Front and rear directions



Caution
- In case of gradient is contrary, water may leak out.
- Indoor side of drain pipe must be thermally insulated.

5) Panel assembly

Assemble the panel with tapping screw ① (externally visible) and ② (interal part) as illustrated below.



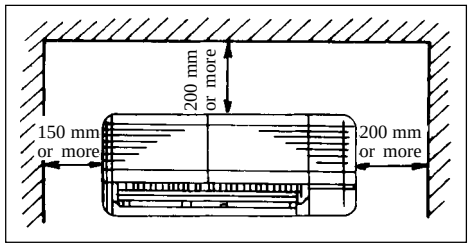
(7) Wall mounted type (FDK)

(a) Selection of installation location

1) Select the best position and direction depending on the shape of room and height of ceiling to ensure that the cooled or warmed air will be circulated sufficiently.

cooled air throw — Unit : m

Item \ Models	FDK22 type	FDK28 type	FDK36, 45 type	FDK56, 71 type
Air throw		6	7	8



[Conditions]

a) Fan speed: Hi

b) Location: Free space without obstacles

c) Distance of reach indicates the horizontal distance after the wind touched down the floor.

d) Air yelocity at the throw:0.5 (m/sec.)

2) Where there is no obstacle around the Air inlet port or Air outlet port.

3) Where a sufficient space can be reserved for the service of air filter and the attachment/removal of panels.

4) Places exposed to oil splashes or steam (e.g. kitchens and machine plants).
Installation and use at such place will incur deteriorations in the performance or corrosion with the heat exchanger or damage in molded synthetic resin parts.

5) Where pipes and wires can be arranged conveniently.

6) On the solid floor

7) Where the unit is not exposed directly to sun light.

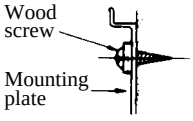
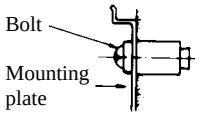
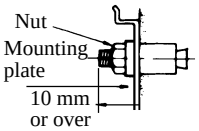
8) Place where corrosive gas (such as sulfurous acid gas) or inflammable gas (thinner, gasoline, etc.) is generated or remains.
Installation and use at such places will cause corrosion in the heat exchanger and damage in molded synthetic resin parts.

9) Where a complete draining can be assured.

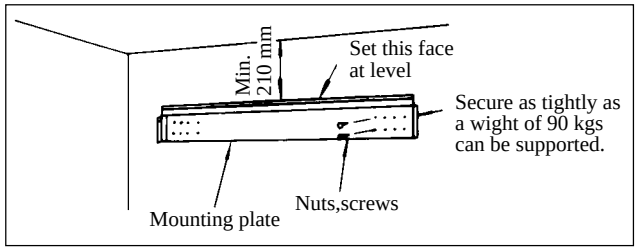
10) Where a sufficient space can be reserved for service.

(b) Method to install the mounting plate

1) Indoor unit weighs about 20 kgs. Be sure to check closely the installation place and, if any risk is expected, provide a sufficient reinforcement with plates or beams. Indoor unit cannot be secured directly on the wall, etc.
Attached mounting plate must be used.

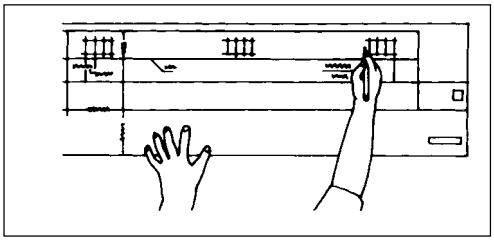
Wooden wall	Concrete wall (Use marketed anchors (M6)	
	Example of nut anchor	Example of bolt anchor
		

2) When installing a mounting plate on the wall, adjust it at level precisely and fix securely. Use the marketed anchor bolts (M6) when the wall is made of concrete.

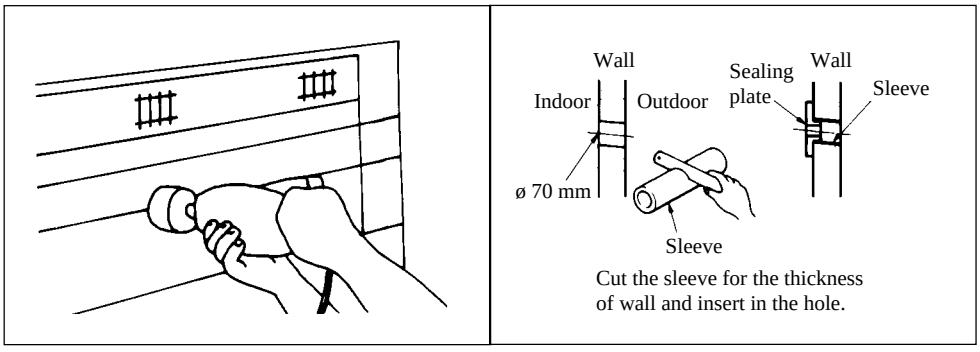


(c) Installation

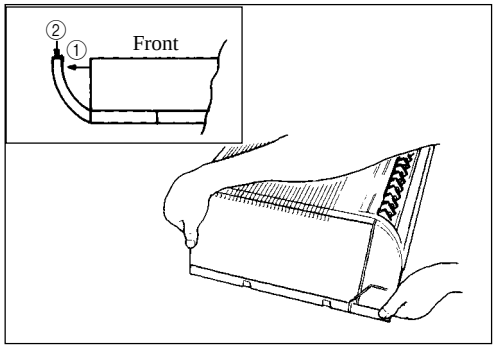
1) Use an attached pattern sheet and mark the position of screws to attach the mounting plate.



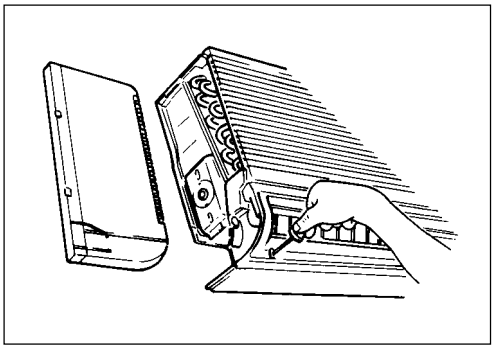
2) Determine the direction to lead the pipe and bore a through hole on the wall aligning with the pipe hole of unit.



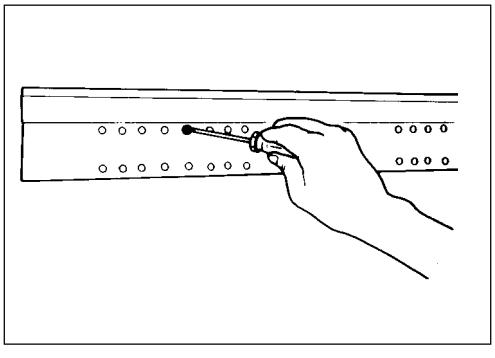
3) Remove screws (2 pcs.) and remove the right and left panels from the Indoor unit. (Remove screws first, move slightl to remove.)



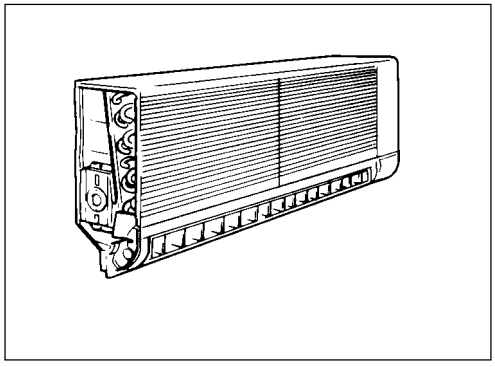
4) Remove the lower panel from the Indoor unit. It can be remove if 3 screws are loosened but not removed.



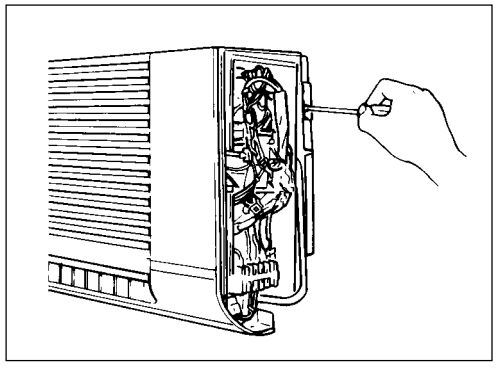
5) Secure the mounting plate with screws at a selected place on the wall. When the wall is made of concrete, use the marketed anchor bolts (M6)



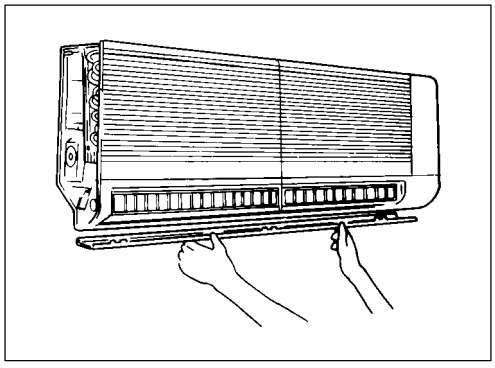
6) Hook and install the indoor unit on the mounting plate from top. Hook slightly at left at first and return to right.



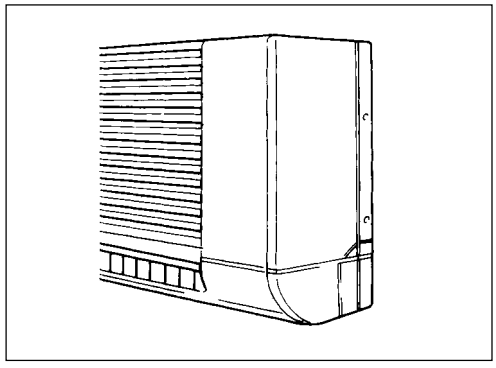
7) Fix the indoor unit on the mounting plate with a screw.



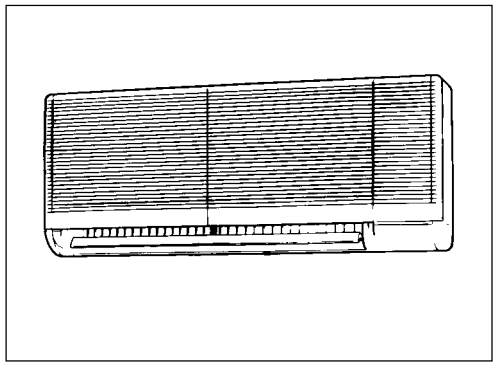
8) Install the lower panel at the original position.



9) Install the right and left side panels at their original position.



10) This is all for the installation.



(8) Floor standing type (FDFL)

(a) Selection of installation location

1) A place where good air circulation and delivery can be obtained.

Cooled (warmed) air throw

Unit : m

Models	All models
Air throw	**4**

[Conditions]

(1) Fan speed: Hi

(2) Location: Free space without obstacles

(3) Distance of reach indicates the horizontal distance after the wind touched down the floor.

(4) Air velocity at the throw: 0.5 (m/sec.)

2) Where there is no obstacle around the Air inlet port or Air outlet port.

3) Where a sufficient space can be reserved for the service of air filter and the attachment/removal of panels.

4) Places exposed to oil splashes or steam (e.g. kitchens and machine plants).
Installation and use at such places will incur deteriorations in the performance or corrosion with the heat exchanger or damage in molded synthetic resin parts.

5) Where pipes and wires can be arranged conveniently.

6) On the solid floor

7) Where the unit is not exposed directly to sun light.

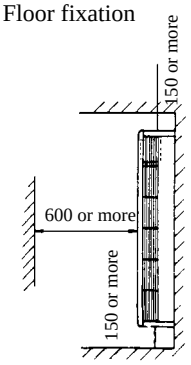
8) Places where corrosive gas (such as sulfurous acid gas) or inflammable gas (thinner, gasoline, etc.) is generated or remains.
Installation and use at such place will cause corrosion in the heat exchanger and damage in molded synthtic resin parts.

9) Where a complete draining can be assured.

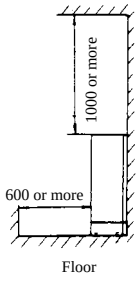
10) Where a sufficient space can be reserved for service.

Floor standing installation

• Floor fixation



• Wall fixation

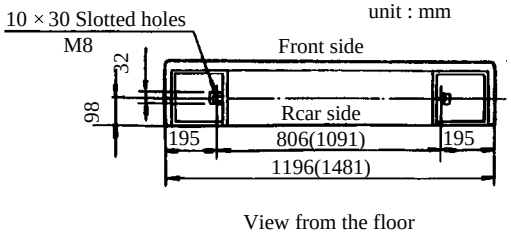


Unit : mm

(b) Bolt positions

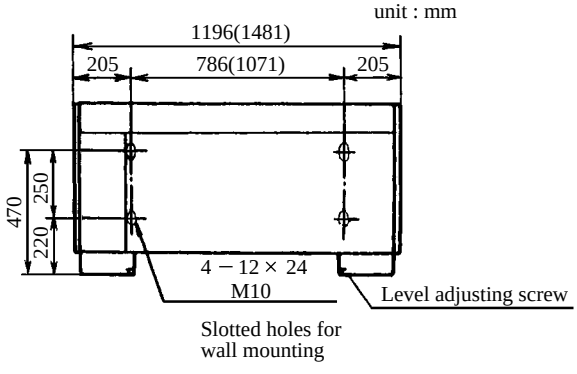
1) Bolt positions for metal settings used for floor fixation.

• Metal fitting used for floor fixation (accessories).



View from the floor

2) Bolt positions for wall fixation



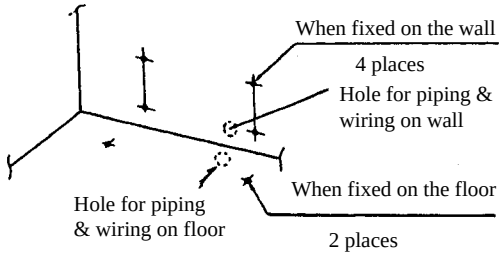
Note (1) Value in ( ) indicates 71 type.

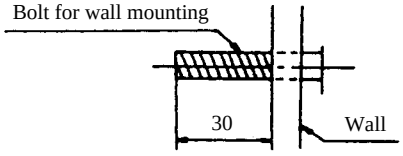
(c) Installation of unit

1) Floor standing installation

a) Position of mounting bracket fixing bolts

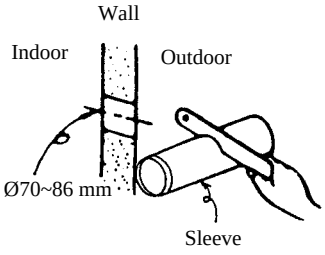
Drill holes by referring to figures below.

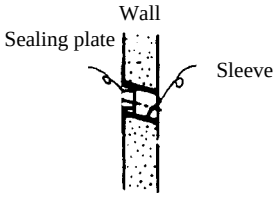

When fixed on the wall
4 places
Hole for piping & wiring on wall
When fixed on the floor
Hole for piping & wiring on floor
2 places



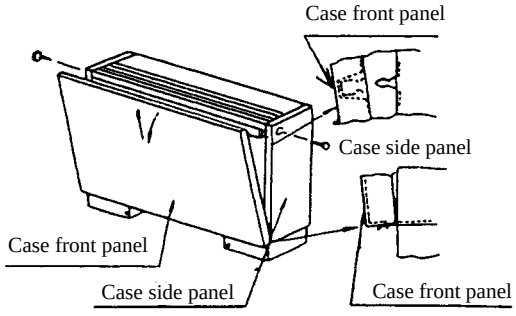
Note (1) Be sure to use a bolt of the length for wall mouning.

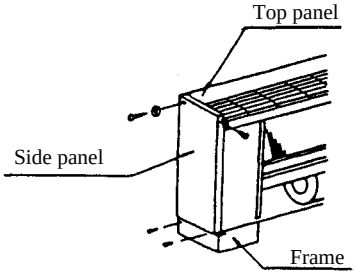
b) The methed of drilling the wall is as follows.





c) Remove the front and side panels.

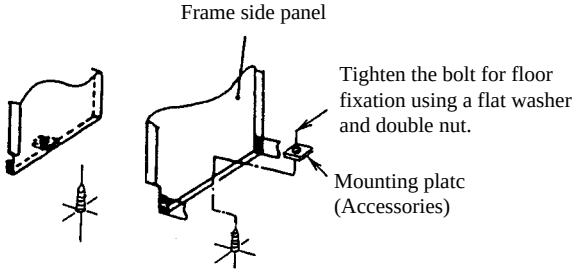




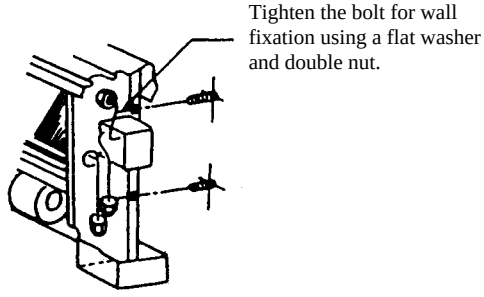
d) Level the unit using the level adjusting screw. Installation will be complrted after attaching side and front panel.

e) Exceute fixation following the directions described below.

● When fixed on the floor



● When fixed on the wall



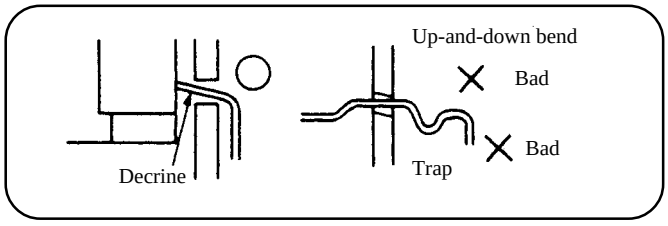
(d) Drain piping

The drain piping can be directed to the floor or rear sides as follows.

(a) Connect a drain piping to the drain outlet and fix it by use of tigghening band.

(b) Indoor side drain piping must be thermally insulated.

(c) After finishing the drain piping, check the drainage by pouring some water in the drain pan.



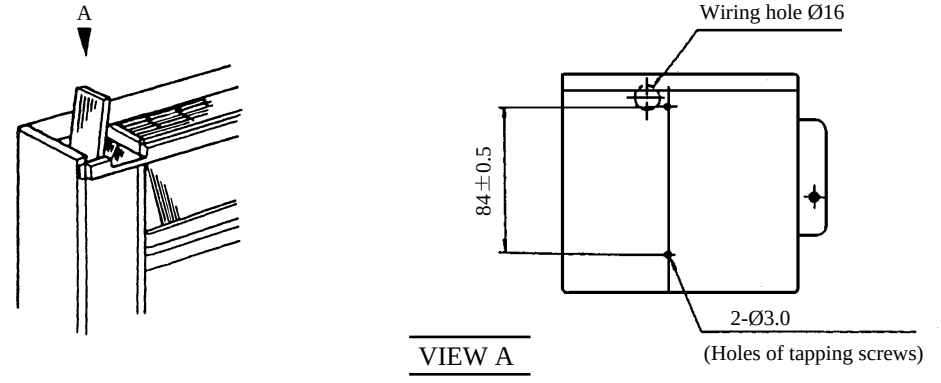
(e) Installation of remote controller (on the indoor unit)

Attached remote controller may be installed on the indoor unit as shown below. The work can be done on the spot when the customer asks so or by other reasons.

Refer to the page 172 when it is instralled on the wall.

1) Detach the front panel.

Unit: mm



2) Remote controller installation.

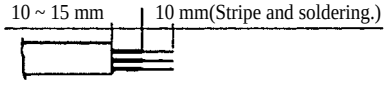
● Attach the lower case with the screws (M4 × 128) accessory.

3) Remote controller wiring.

a) Connect the terminals between the remote controller and the control box as per these wire color codes:[(X) (red). (Y) (white), (Z) (biack)], using the wires included in the kit.

b) The wires should have a surplus length of approximately 30 cm. (Necessary when servicing with the front panel detached.)

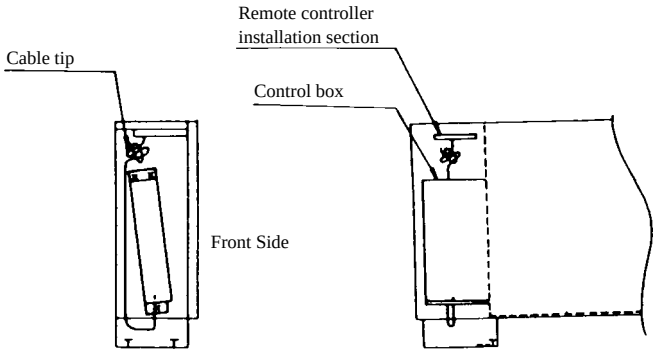
c) Strip and solder as shown below when cutting the wire. (Omitting the soldering process may cause looseness of the wiring.)



4) Wiring route.

a) Wire from the wiring hole through the rear side of the control box to the terminal block.

b) Any suplus wires should be tied up with a cable tie.



18.5.2 Installation of the remote controller (Optional parts)

(1) Selection of installation location

Following locations should be avoided:

(a) Where exposed to direct sunlight

(b) Near the heat source

(c) Highly humid area or where splashed with water

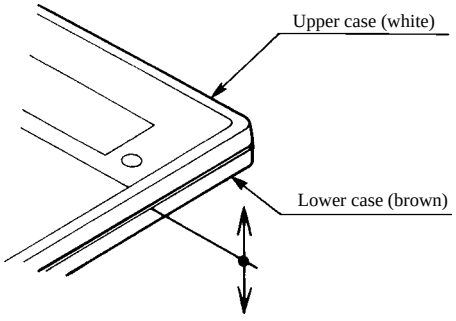
(d) Uneven installation surface

(2) Selection of installation location

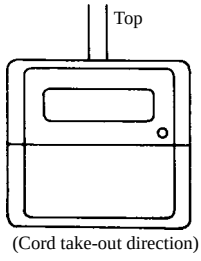
Exposed installation

(a) Remove the remote controller case.

● Insert finger nails between the upper (white) and lower (brown) cases and ply them to open.

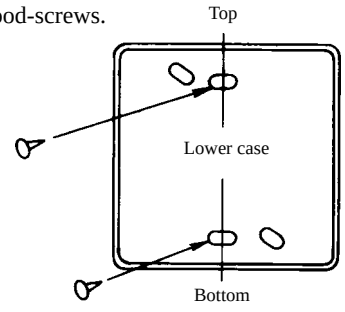


(b) Remote controller cords can be taken out upward only as shown below.



● Cut the remote controller lower case off at the top and thin section with a nipper, knife or other and remove burrs from the cut with a file or other.

(c) Secure the remote controller lower case on the wall with 2 pieces of wood-screws.



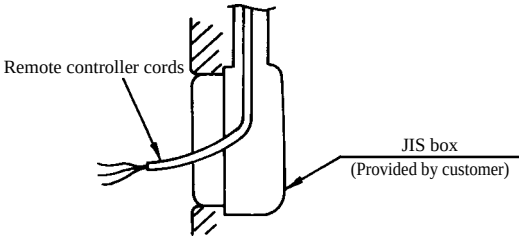
(d) Connect the remote controller cords with the terminal block. Make sure to align the terminal numbers on the indoor unit and the remote controller. Polarities are specified on the terminal block so that the unit will not be operated if the cords are connected improperly.

Terminals: (X) red wire, (Y) white wire, (Z) black wire

(e) Set necessary functions in accordance with the model of indoor unit. Refer to (c) for the setting of functions.
(f) Couple the upper case with the lower case as they were.
(g) Secure the remote controller cords on the wall or other using cord clamps.

Embedded installation

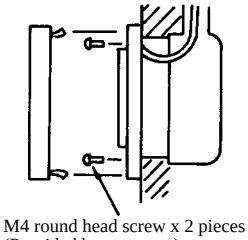
1) Have a JIS box and remote controller cords (use shielding wires or twisted pair wires for extension) embedded in the wall in advance.



Adequate JIS box

- JIS C 8336 Single switch box (without cover)
- JIS C 8336 Medium size square outlet box and two-switch cover with paint margin

2) Remove the upper case from the remote controller.
3) Secure the remote controller body on the JIS box with 2 pieces of M4 round head screw (provided by customer).
4) Connect remote controller cords with the remote controller. (Refer to the section regarding the exposed installation.)
5) Couple the upper case with the lower case as it was to finish up the installation.



Cautions for extension of remote controller cords

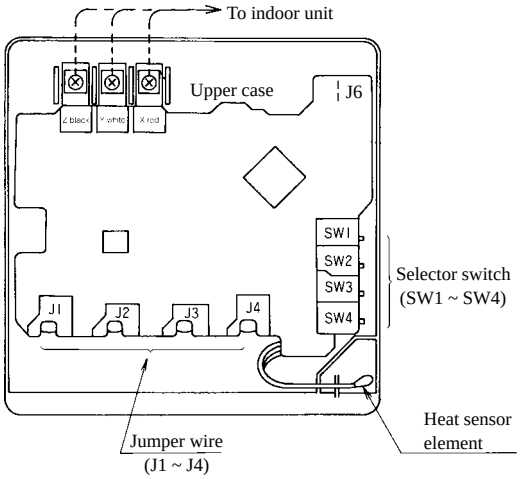
- **Make sure to use shielding wires only.**
  - **All models: 0.3 mm² x 3 core wires [MVVS3C, products of Keihan Cables]**

Note (1) When the extension distance exceeds 100 m, change the wire size as follows:
100 ~ 200 m ... 0.50 mm² × 3 core wires
~ 300 m ... 0.75 mm² × 3 core wires
~ 400 m ... 1.25 mm² × 3 core wires
~ 600 m ... 2.00 mm² × 3 core wires

- **Make sure to ground one side only of the shielding wire.**

(3) Setting the functions

Change the setting of selector switches (WS1~SW4) and jumper wires (J1~J4) in accordance the functions of indoor unit and purposes of use.



Functions of selector switches

Switch		Function
SW1	C	Model type - Cooling only
	H	Model type - Heat pump model
SW2	ON	Remote control sensor - Valid
	OFF	Remote control sensor - Invalid
SW3	ON	Power failure compensation - Provided
	OFF	Power failure compensation - Not provided
SW4	S	Remote controller selector - Slave
	M	Remote controller selector - Master

Functions of jumper wires

Name		Function
J1	With	Return air temperature display - Valid
	None (1)	Return air temperature display - Invalid
J2	With	Blow rate display - 3 speed
	None (1)	Blow rate display - 2 speed
J3	With	Timer function - Valid (Normal)
	None (1)	Timer function - Invalid
J4	With	Auto swing display-With
	None (1)	Auto swing display - None
J6	With	For KX multi
	None (1)	For KXR multi

Note (1) “None” means it is not installed on the PCB or open.

18.5.3 Installation of outdoor unit

(1) Selection of installation location

(a) A place where air will not be stagnant.

(b) A place where the exhaust air will not be shortcycled.

(c) A place with enough space for air flow around the unit.

(d) A place where the unit will not be affected by other heat sources.
(when there are multiple units installed or when units have another heat source)

(e) A void installing the unit in places that are subject to sea air, sulfureous gas of the type found in hot springs, or any other corrosive or flammable gas.

(f) A place where smooth drainage of rain water and water formed by defrosting is acceptable.

(g) **In heating operation**, snow deposit on the heat-exchanger of outdoor unit must be prevented for keeping the normal performance capacity.

- **Snow-hood on outdoor unit as in drawing, will reduce the frequency of defrost operation.**
  When installing the snow hood, take care so that their outlet of the snow hood will not face directly into the most windy direction.
- **Design the base higher than possible snow deposit.**

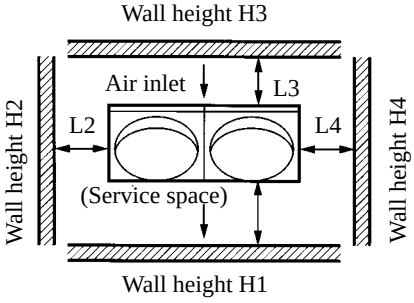
(h) A place where air outlet port is not exposed to strong wind.)

(2) Installation space

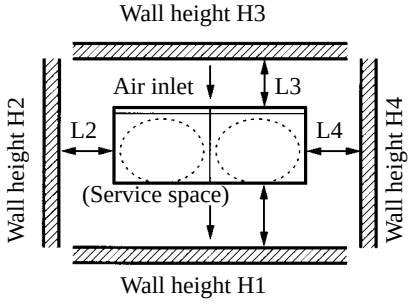
A place with enough space for air inlet, air outlet and service space.

(a) Independent installation

1) Standard oblique blow or up blow



2) Side blow



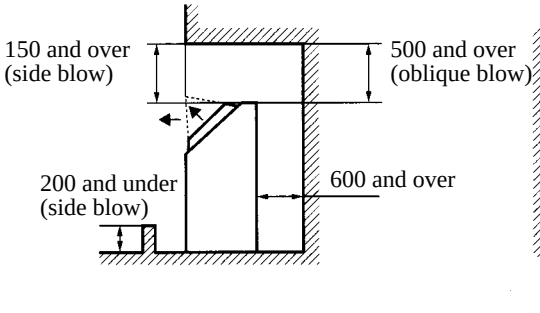
L1≧500	H1≦1,000
L2≧0	H2 No limitation
L3≧300	H3≦700
L4≧0	H4 No limitation

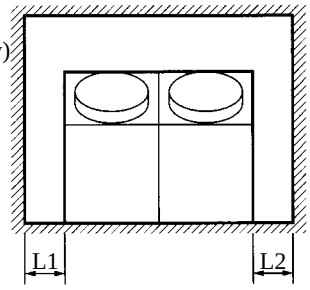
Note (1) When the wall heights H1 and H3 exceed the limited value, keep dimensions for L1 and L3 as shown below.
L1 = H1 – 500 (In the case of side blow, H1≦1,000 irrespective of L1 dimension)
L3 = 300 + (H3-700) / 2
However, there is no limitation in wall height H3 if L3 exceeds 600.

(b) In the case that there is a wall above the unit

No. of units that can be installed are limited up to 3 units.

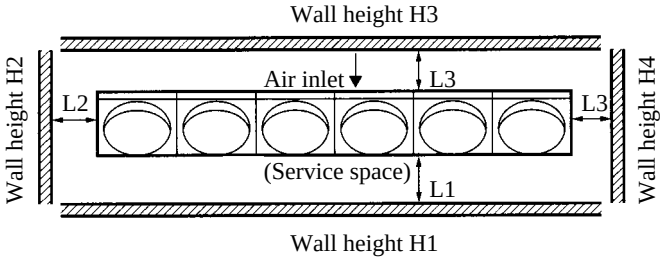
(Example : 5HP × 3 units, 10HP × 1 units + 5HP × 1 unit)





5 HP	L1 or L2≧0
(One-blower unit)	L1 + L2 ≧500
8 or 10HP	L1 or L2≧350
(Two-blower unit)	L1 + L2 ≧750

(c) Plural units installation (Single crosswise row installtion : No limitation in No. of units)



L1≧500	H1≦1,000
L2≧0	H2 No limitation
L3≧300	H3≦700
L4≧0	H4 No limitation

Note (1) When the wall heights H1 and H3 exceed the limited value, keep dimensions for L1 and L3 as shown below.

L1 = H1 – 500(In the case of side blow, H1≦ 1,000 irrespective of L1 dimension)

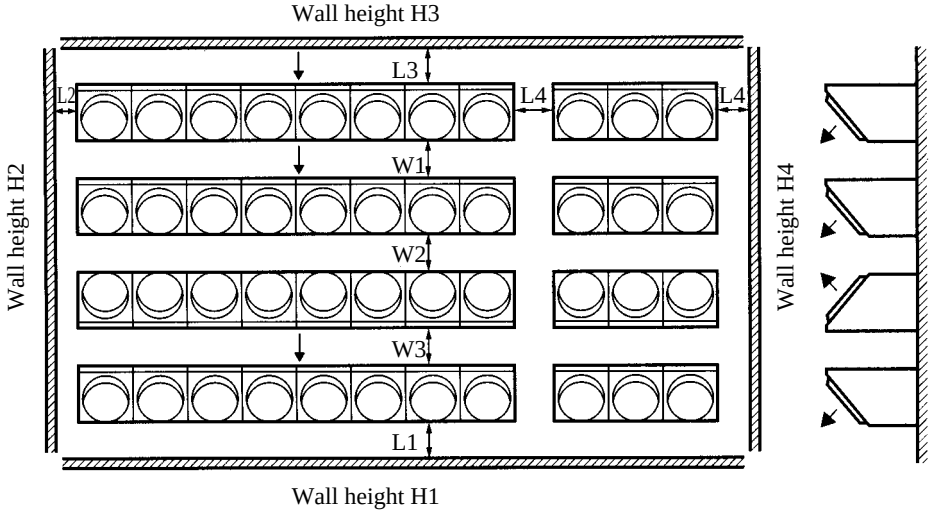
L3 = 300 + (H3–700) / 2

However, there is no limitation in wall height H3 if L3 exceeds 600.

(d) Plural units installation (Plural installation in lengthwise and crosswise rows)

Note (1) Side blow is not allowed.

Note (2) Secure dimensions L1 and H1 at the service space side. Secure dimensions L3 and H3 at the suction side.



L1≧500
L2≧1,000
L3≧300
L4≧1,000

H1≦1,000
H2 No limitation
H3≦700
H4 No limitation

Note (3) When the wall heights H1 and H3 exceed the limited value, keep dimensions for L1 and L3 as shown below.

L1 = H1 – 500

L3 = 300 + (H3–700) / 2

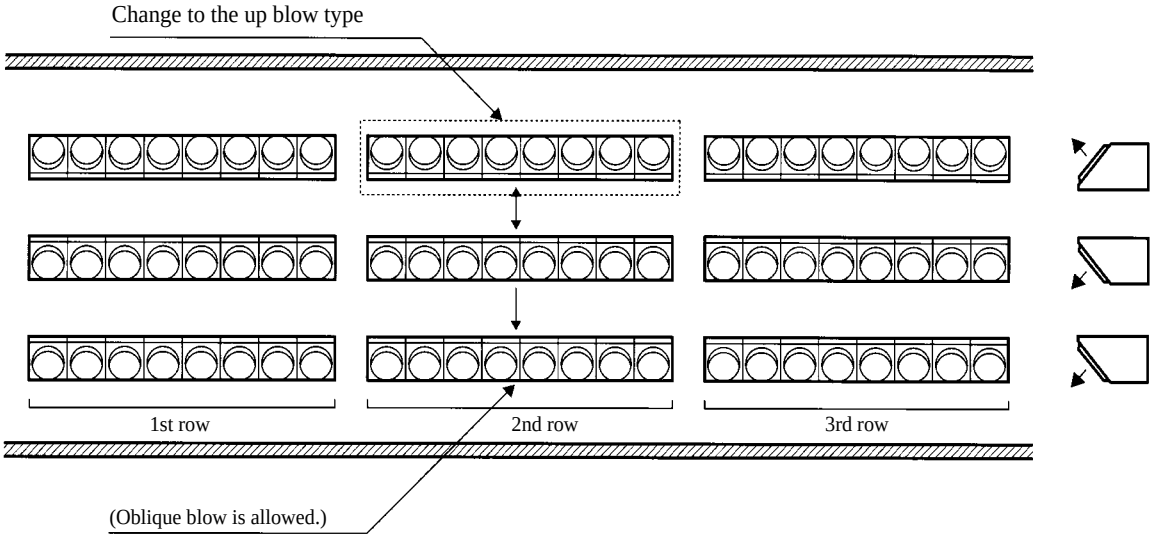
However, there is no limitation in wall height H3 if L3 exceeds 600.

	W1	W2	W3	W4
Oblique blow (standard)	1,500 and over	800 and over	1,500 and over	1,500 and over
Up blow (option)	800 and over	800 and over	1,500 and over	1,500 and over

Note (4) The space of 1,500 mm per a series of 8 blower units is required for W4.

(Example : 5HP × 8units in series installation, 10HP × 4 units in series installation)

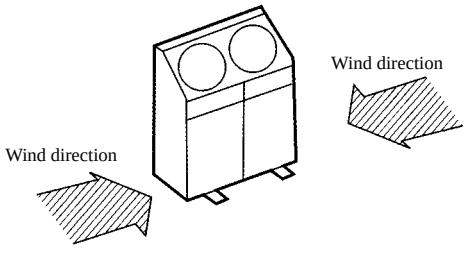
Note (5) When installing more than 3 rows with the oblique blow in lengthwise, change the blow direction of the group in the central row units, excluding the both end rows, to the up blow (option). This group blows to the wall and also opposes to the units at the rear in the suction face. For the example shown below, the uppermost group in the second row falls under the above notes.



Note (6) Install the rack that stores the piping, etc. so that it does not interfere with the airflow entering into the heat exchanger.

(3) In the case where the unit is exposed to strong wind.

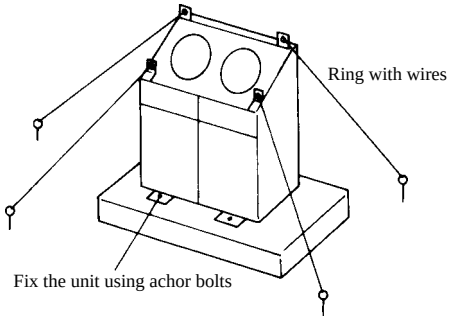
- Face the unit air outlet at a 90 ˚angle from the direction of the wind.



(c) Securing outdoor unit (in the case of exposure to severe weather conditions)

Fix the unit in the following way.

- Use overturning prevention brackets.
- Rig with wires.



(Use rigging wires that are resistant to corrosion and sufficient in strengh.
For example SUS304-W1, wire thickness 2.9 mm)

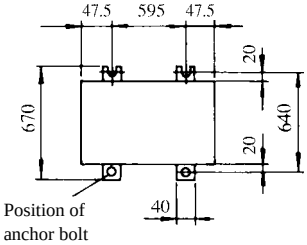
(4) Installation

Fix the unit in a proper way according to the condition of a place where it is installed by referring to the following.

(a) Fix the unit to the foundation with anchor bolts.

FDC140 type

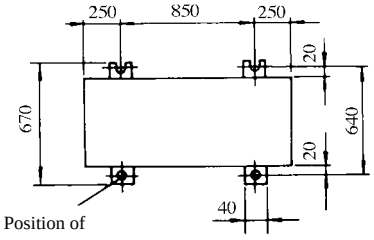
unit : mm



[Service panel side]

FDC224, 280 type

unit : mm



[Service panel side]

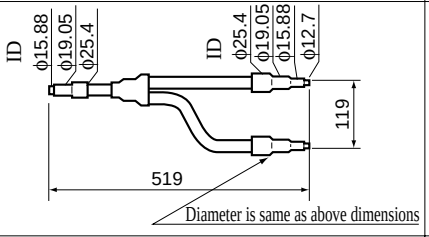
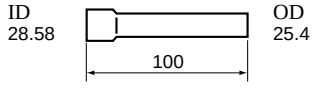
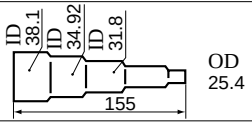
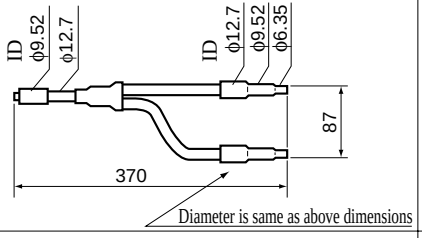
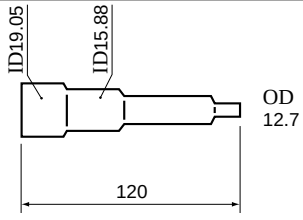
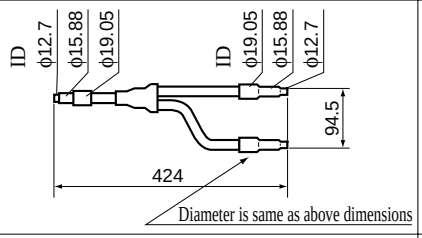
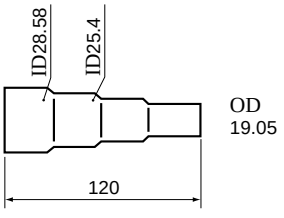
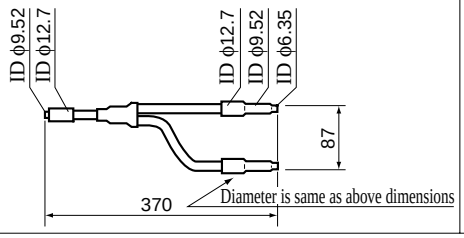
18.5.4 Refrigerant piping

(1) Table for selection of piping size

	Outdoor unit (Main line)			Branch line			Indoor unit		
				Sum up to down stream capacity			22, 28 36, 45 type	56 71 type 90	112 140 type
	FDC140 type	FDC224 type	FDC280 type	180 or more	less than 180 (not including 180) 101 or more	less than 180 (not including 101)			
Liquid line	ϕ9.52 × 0.8mm	ϕ12.7 × 1.0mm		ϕ12.7× 1.0 mm	ϕ9.52 × 0.8 mm		ϕ6.35 × 0.8 mm	ϕ9.52 × 0.8 mm	
Gas line	ϕ19.05 × 1.0mm	ϕ25.4 × 1.2mm	ϕ28.58 × 1.4mm	ϕ25.4 × 1.2 mm	ϕ19.05 × 1.0 mm	ϕ15.88 × 1.0 mm	ϕ12.7 × 1.0 mm	ϕ15.88 × 1.0 mm	ϕ19.05 × 1.0 mm
Branch pipe set	———			DIS-1KX30-E		DIS-1KX10-E	———		

Notes (1)This shows the total capacity of the indoor units connected after indicated branch pipe.
(2)When the diameter of the opening between the flow divider coupling and the unit must be adjusted, be sure to make the adjustment on the flow divider pipecoupling side.

- **Branch pipe set shapes**

Model	Item	Mark	Branch pipe	Item	Mark	Reducer
DIS-1KX30-E	Gas line	①		Gas line	⑤	
					⑥	
	Liquid line	②		Liquid line	⑦	
DIS-1KX10-E	Gas line	③		Gas line	⑧	
	Liquid line	④		Liquid line	—	

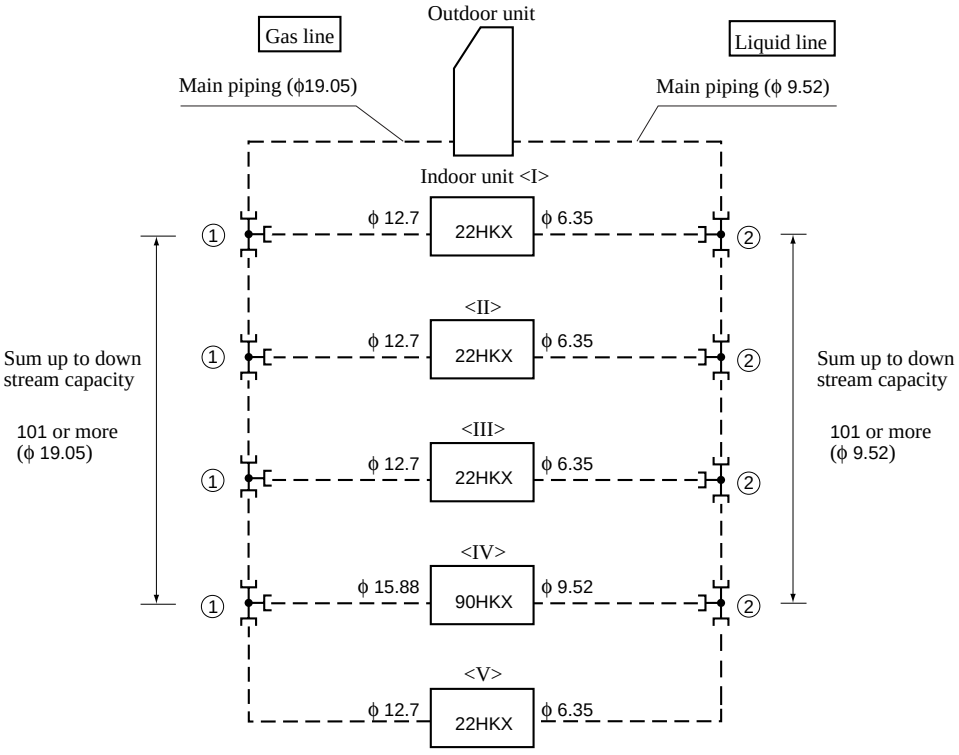
Notes (1)The gas side flow divider pipe is insulated.
(2)Cut piping in the center on site in the area it will be used.

Example of piping (1)

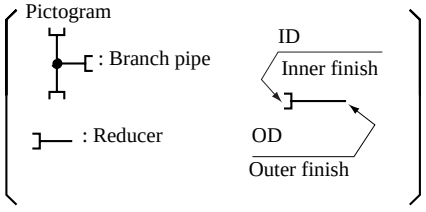
Outdoor unit: FDC140type

Indoor unit: Combination of 5 units [Branch pipe set : DIS-1KX30-E × 4 set]

(Total capacity: 17800 W)



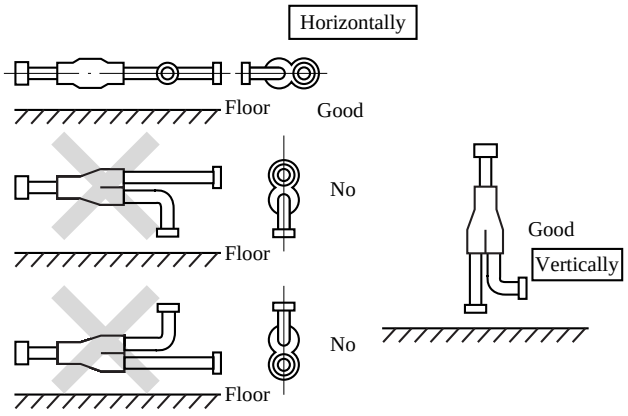
Reference: The shape of the flow divider pipe is shown on the previsus page.



Notes (1) Use the designated piping size for the piping between the outdoor unit and the first branch.

(2) Choose the appropriate sized reducer for piping between the branch pipe and the indoor unit.
The size of reducer should match the piping size of the indoor unit.

(3) Locate the branch pipe horizontally or vertically as illustrated to the right.

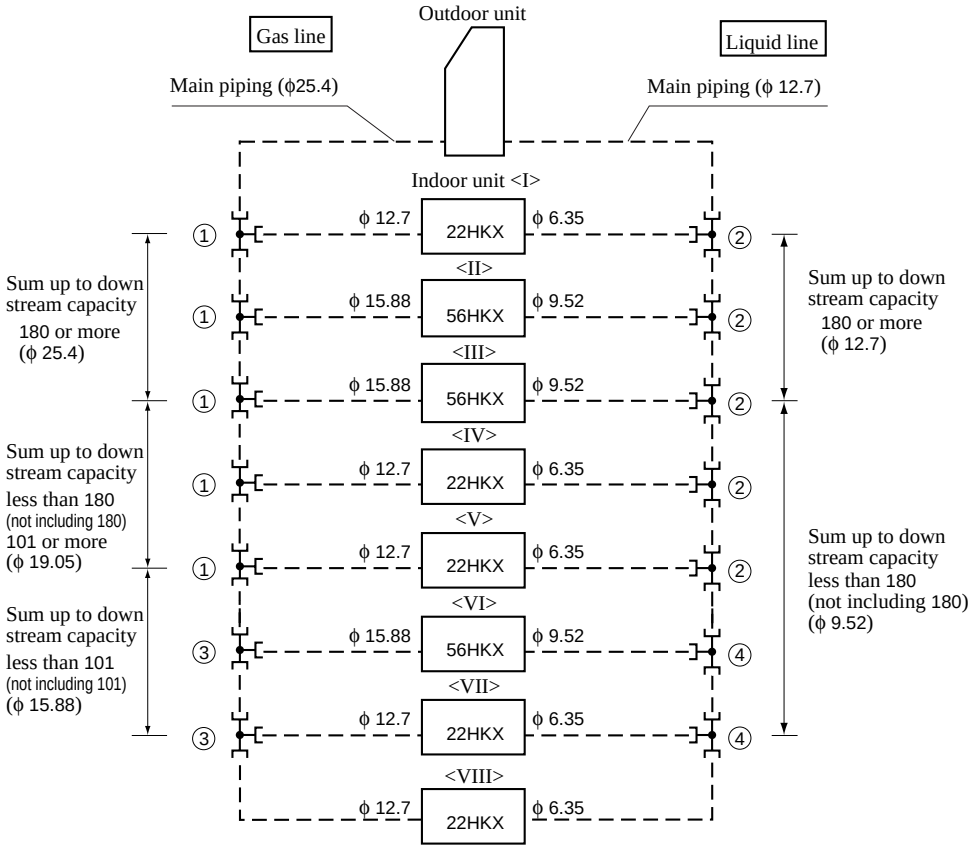


Example of piping (2)

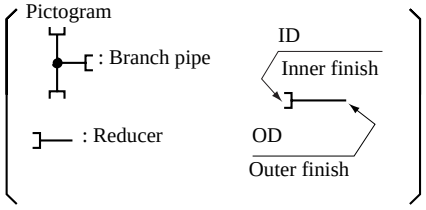
Outdoor unit: FDC224type

Indoor unit: Combination of 8 units [Branch pipe set : DIS-1KX10-E × 2 set, DIS-1KX30-E × 5 set]

(Total capacity: 27800 W)



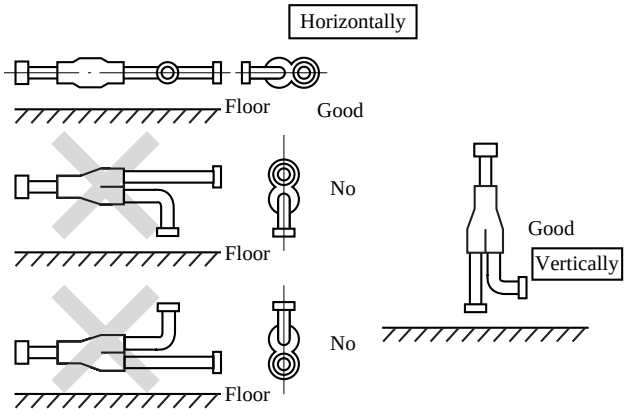
Reference: The shape of the flow divider pipe is shown on the 856 page.



Notes (1) Use the designated piping size for the piping between the outdoor unit and the first branch.

(2) Choose the appropriate sized reducer for piping between the branch pipe and the indoor unit.
The size of reducer should match the piping size of the indoor unit.

(3) Locate the branch pipe horizontally or vertically as illustrated to the right.

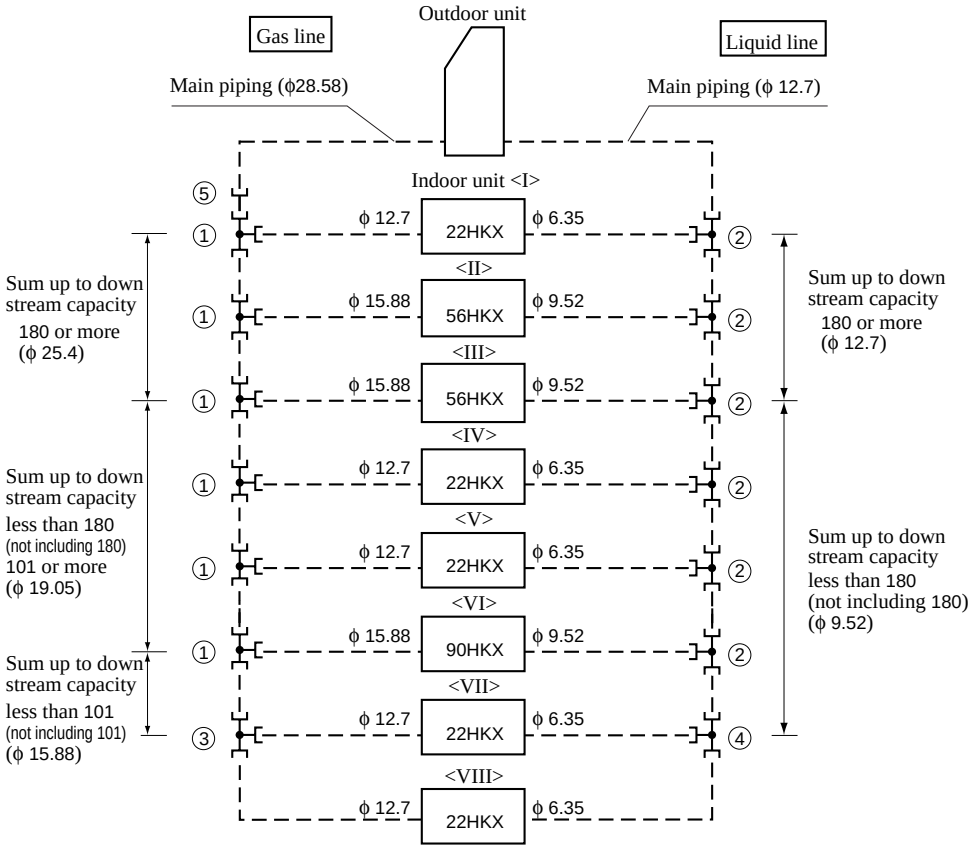


Example of piping (3)

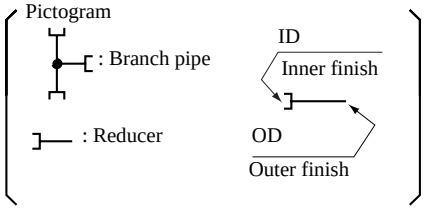
Outdoor unit: FDC280type

Indoor unit: Combination of 8 units [Branch pipe set : DIS-1KX10-E × 1 set, DIS-1KX30-E × 6 set]

(Total capacity: 31200 W)



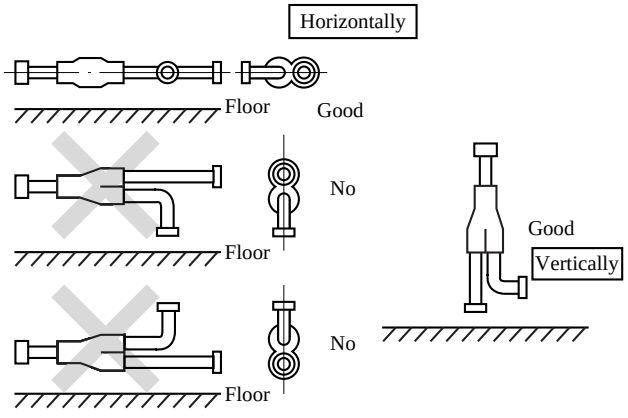
Reference: The shape of the flow divider pipe and reducer is shown on the 856 page.



Notes (1) Use the designated piping size for the piping between the outdoor unit and the first branch.

(2) Choose the appropriate sized reducer for piping between the branch pipe and the indoor unit.
The size of reducer should match the piping size of the indoor unit.

(3) Locate the branch pipe horizontally or vertically as illustrated to the right.



(2) Specification of unit piping (Pipe diameter, Connecting method)

(a) Unit

1) Outdoor unit

Unit: mm(in)

Item / Model	Gas line		Liquid line	
	Pipe diameter	Connecting method	Pipe diameter	Connecting method
FDC140 type	ϕ19.05 (3/4 ")	Flare	ϕ9.52 (3/8 ")	Flare
FDC224 type	ϕ25.4 (1 ")	Brazing	ϕ12.7 (1/2 ")	
FDC280 type	ϕ28.58 (1 1/8 ")		ϕ12.7 (1/2 ")	

2) Indoor unit

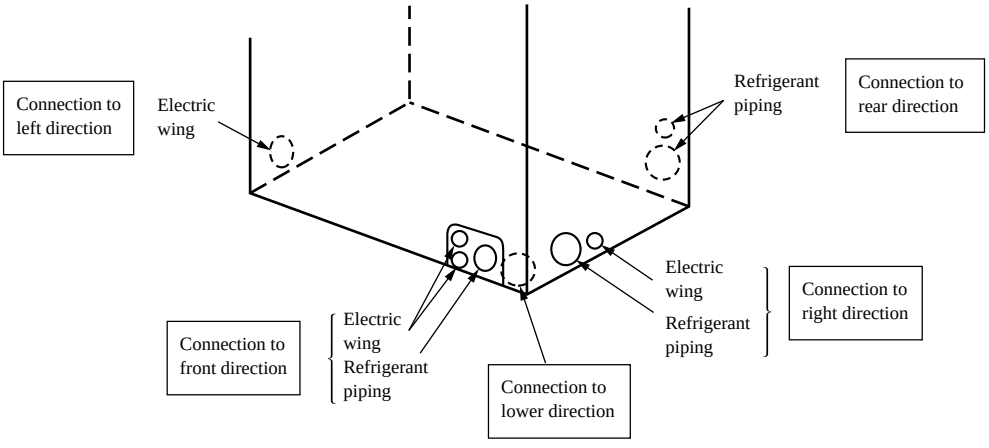
Unit: mm(in)

Item / Model	Gas line		Liquid line	
	Pipe diameter	Connecting method	Pipe diameter	Connecting method
22, 28 type	ϕ12.7 (1/2 ")	Flare	ϕ6.35 (1/4 ")	Flare
36 type	ϕ12.7 (1/2 ")		ϕ6.35 (1/4 ")	
45 type	ϕ12.7 (1/2 ")		ϕ6.35 (1/4 ")	
56,71,90 type	ϕ15.88 (5/8 ")		ϕ9.52 (3/8 ")	
112,140 type	ϕ19.05 (3/4 ")		ϕ9.52 (3/8 ")	

3) Tightening torque

ϕ 6.35(1/4 ") Flare nut	16 ~ 20 N • m (1.6 ~ 2.0 kg • m)
ϕ 9.52(3/8 ") Flare nut	40 ~ 50 N • m (4 ~ 5 kg • m)
ϕ 12.7(1/2 ") Flare nut	40 ~ 50 N • m (4 ~ 5 kg • m)
ϕ 15.88(5/8 ") Flare nut	90 ~ 120 N • m (9 ~ 12 kg • m)
ϕ 19.05(3/4 ") Flare nut	100 ~ 140 N • m (10 ~ 14 kg • m)

(b) Refrigerant connection piping.



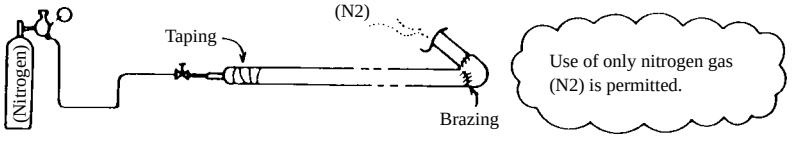
(c) Connection to rear, right and front directions.

1) See page 748 to 749 for locations of connecting holes and service valves.

(3) Precautions on refrigerant piping work for prevention against compressor lock

Compressor trouble including lock and motor burn-out is due to faulty parts but mainly concerned in installation and rerigerant piping conditions. The precautions for refrigerant piping are as belows.

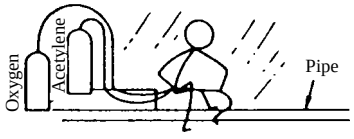
(a) Be sure to perform brazing while flowing nitrogen.



1) Without flowing nitrogen gas, a lot of oxide film (CU_2O) is generated. In particular, in case of for building with many brazed portions, oxide film is so much generated that this causes a fatal failure in the air conditioning system.
2) A foreign material (oxide film) causes clogging of the capillary tube or expansion valve, leading to non-cooling (non-heating), abnormal discharge temperature, compressor lock due to a faulty oil return. In some cases, a lot of foreign materials block the oil return hole of the accumulator, thereby causing a compressor lock. (This lock trouble may occur repeatedly 2 or 3 times.)

(b) Don't admit water (waterdrops, condensation) into the piping.

1) Use a copper piping that is free from water (waterdrops, condensation).
2) Don't perform refrigerant piping work while it rains.
3) To suspend outdoor piping work, perform curing to prevent water admission.



Bad effects of water

- Capillary tube and expansion valve clogging
- Refrigerant hydrolysis ➡"Acid" generation
  ➡ Iron/copper corrosion
- Crystal foreign material (clathrate compound) generation resulting from reaction on refrigerating machine oil

These will be directly connected to serious trouble such as compressor lock or burnout of the compressor motor.

(c) Don't admit dust or foreign particles in the pipe.

Various foreign particles are included in air conditioners that caused trouble. Be careful about them.
(Concrete fragments, cememt, sand, paint, metal powder (copper refuse after deburring, etc.), etc.

(d) Adopt the specified dimensions for pipes.

Too thick:
- Improper charge volume
- Faulty oil return (insufficiient gas flow rate)

→ **Compressor lock**

Too long (L):
- Overcharge → Liquid back
- Faulty oil return

→ **Compressor lock**

(e) Be sure to support the refrigerant piping with support fittings.

1) The pipe vibrates and expands/shinks during operation. Without proper supports, a load is concentrated partially and cracks and collapse occur on the piping, thereby causing a unit failure.
2) A support should be provided at intervals of 2 or 3 m so as not to partially concentrate a load.

(4) Insulation of refrigerant piping.

(a) It is necessary to protect both the gas pipe and the liquid pipe with insulator from heat and dew.

1) In cooling, dew generated on the gas pipe turns into drain and prevents water leak. In heating, discharged gas heats the pipe surface, so be sure to insulate the pipe to prevent workers from being burnt.
2) The liquid pipe is necessary to protect wiring when wiring the connection line between indoor and outdoor units along the pipe.

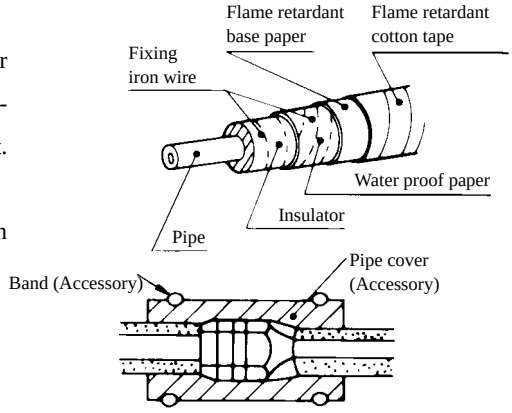
(b) Specification of insulator

Item / Spec	Standard specification		Specification as per JIS A9501	
	Gas piping	Liquid piping	Gas piping	Liquid piping
Meterial	PVC + NBR closed cell		Foamed polyethylene cylinder or Glass wool insulation pipe	
Thickness	10 mm	10 mm	25 mm	15 mm

PVC: Poly vinyl chloride, NBR. Nitrile butadiene rubber

(c) Finising work

1) When using an insulation of standard specification, cover indoor exposed section with vinyl chloride tape, and finish outdoor exposed section with colored galvanized sheet or aluminum sheet. No finishing is required for indoor concealed section.
2) When using glass wool insulation cylinder, finish it as shown here in general.



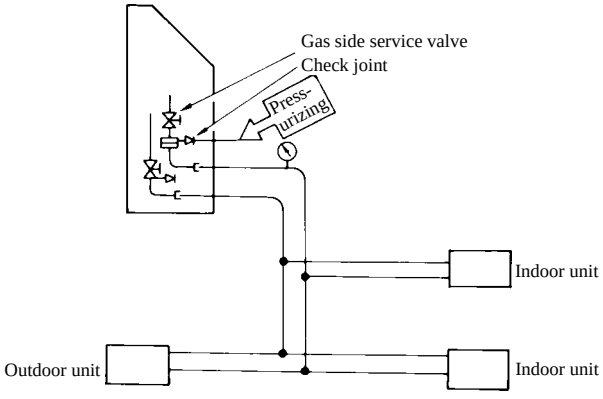
Piping route		Insulator	Finishing
Indoor	Concealed Section	Insulator + iron wire + waterproof paper + iron wire	———
	Exposed Section		Flame retardant base pater + Flame retardant cotton tape + filler + painting
Outdoor			Galvanized sheet + painting

3) Insulate the flared connection of indoor unit with insulator (pipe cover). (Insulate both the gas pipe and the liquid pipe.)

(5) Air-tight test

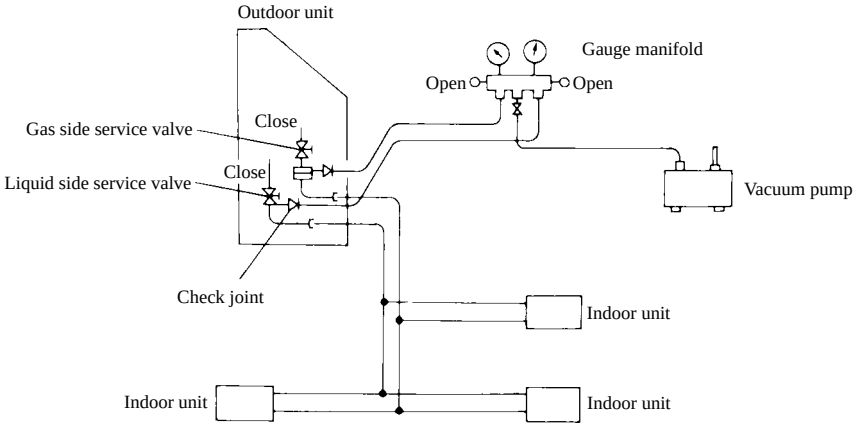
(a) When conducting an air-tight test of local piping, connect the piping to the check joint of the evacuating pipe connected to the gas side service valve, and keep the service valve closed. The air-tight test pressure shall be 3.0MPa [R407C : 3.3MPa]

(b) To conduct the test, pressurize the check joint of evacuating pipe by nitrogen gas as shown below. The local piping including indoor units can be tested as for airtightness.



(6) Evacuating

Evacuating can be completed faster by evacuating both the check joint on the liquid side service valve and the check joint of the evacuating gas pipe (accessory) connected to the gas side operation valve at the same time. (Of course, evacuating is possible even through the liquid side check joint only.)



(7) Refrigerant charge amount

(a) Additional charge amount

Item / Model	Additional charge amount per 1 m of liquid pipe			Factory charge amount at time of shipment		
	ϕ12.7	ϕ9.52	ϕ6.35	Outdoor unit	Indoor unit	Remarks
FDC140 type	0.12 kg/m	0.06 kg/m	0.03 kg/m	9.0 kg	Holding charged	Additional refrigeramt Charge is not required
FDC224 type FDC280 type				12.0 kg		

Notes (1) When the refrigerant piping length exceeds the length that additional refrigerant charge is not required, charge additional refrigerant based on to calculated amount of refrigerat per unit piping length.

(2) The unit is holding charge type that all of the refrigerant is charged in the outdoor unit and in the indoor unit only a small amount of refrigerant is filled for prevention of the air entry.

Calculation of amount of refrigerant to be charged in local piping

The amount refrigerat additionally charged in local piping depends on connection pipe size but not on indoor unit type.

[Amount of refrigerant to be charged in the local piping = Actual length of liquid pipe × Amount of refrigerant additionally charged per meter of liquid pipe]

[Example] Amount of refrigerant additionally charged = (1_1 × 0.12) + (1_2 × 0.06) + (1_3 × 0.03)

1_1: Overall length (m) of ϕ 12.7 liquid pipe

1_2: Overall length (m) of ϕ 9.52 liquid pipe

1_3: Overall length (m) of ϕ 6.35 liquid pipe

Following precautions must be observed when the model is adapted to R407C.

(1) Tools and related components should be changed when handling a different kind of refrigerant in order to prevent mixing of different oils. Gauge manifold and charge hose, particularly, should never be used after using them for R22.
(2) Charge cylinder should not be used. Otherwise, the refrigerant composition may change when charging R407C into the cylinder.
(3) Refrigerant should be charged in the liquid phase from the container. Charging the refrigerant in the gaseous phase could change the refrigerant composition substantially.
(4) Volume of refrigerant to be taken out in the liquid phase from the container should be up to 90% of necessary quantity (in weight percent) as a standard.
(5) Refrigerant should not be replenished even if a leakage is discovered because it could change the refrigerant composition substantially. When a leakage is discovered, replace with new refrigerant in the specified volume. However, it could be replenished temporarily in case of an emergency.

18.5.5 Electric wiring

(1) Power supply wiring

(a) Outdoor unit power supply

• Use separate power supplies for the outdoor and indoor unit respectively. (Standard specification)

• The table below shows the power specification for outdoor unit only.

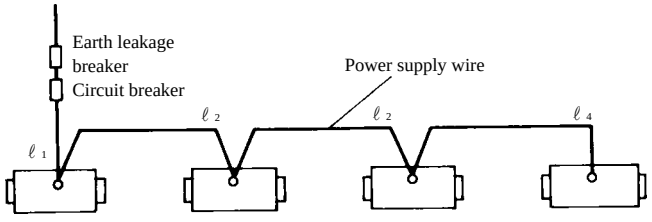
Item / Model	Power source	Power supply wire size (mm²)	Wire length (m)	Circuit breaker			Grounding wire size (mm²)
				Switch capacity (A)	Reted current (A)	Earth leakage breaker (A)	
FDC140 type	3 phase 380/415V 50Hz	3.5/3.5	38/45	25/25	30/30	30A 30mA 0.1 sec. or less	2.0
FDC224 type		5.5/5.5	46/54	30/30	40/40	40A 100mA 0.1 sec. or less	2.0
FDC280 type		8.0/8.0	47/58	50/50	60/60	60A 100mA 0.1 sec. or less	3.5

Notes (1) The above table shows the power specification of outdoor unit when separate powers are use for outdoor unit and indoor units.
(2) The wire thickness and distance indicated above are for when voltage drop is 2%.

(b) Indoor unit power supply

Item / Applicable outdoor unit	Power source	Power supply wire size (mm²)	Wire length (m)	Circuit breaker			Grounding wire size (mm²)
				Switch capacity (A)	Reted current (A)	Earth leakage breaker (A)	
FDC140 type	1 phase 220/240V 50Hz	2.0×2 wires	54/54	15/15	15/15	15/15	2.0
FDC224 type FDC280 type		2.0×2 wires	37/37				

Notes (1) The wire length covers values when necessary indoor units are connected in series with the unit power supply wire as shown below. Also, the wire thickness and distance indicated above are for when voltage drop is 2%.
(2) These values are based on the conditions that indoor units are connected so that the total capacity becomes the mximum against each outdoor unit.



(2) Precaution in electric wiring.

(a) Use separate power supplies for the outdoor and indoor units respectiveliy (Standard specification)

(b) Signal wiring (for indoor and outdoor units)

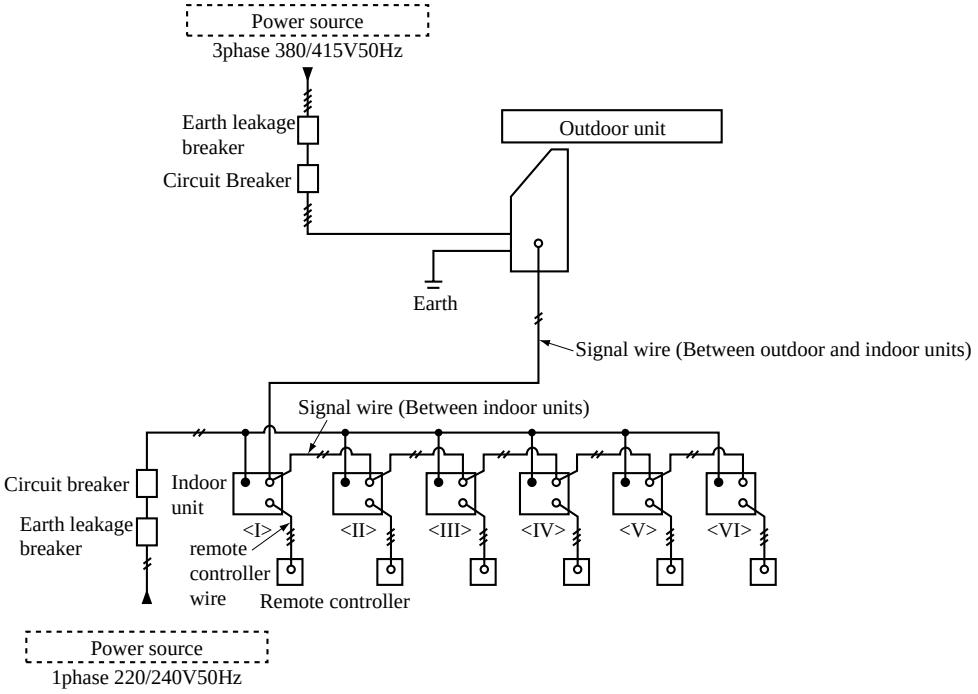
- Double-core cable with a diameter 0.75 to 2 mm^2 should be used for the signal wires.
- **Never make the indoor and outdoor connecting signal line use “co-axial cable” or “strand” with the power wiring for indoor and outdoor unit and other ower line.**
  (Never use a multiconductor wire together with power line. It may cause erroneous operation.)
- Do not connect high voltage wires 220/240 V or 380/415 V to signal wires. as these wires are DC 5V. Signal wires should be connected so that the terminal Nos. conform with each other for between outdoor and between indoor units. However, they will work properly if different polarities are connected.
  (Connect (A) and (A), (B)and (B).)
- **Do not strand or run the remote control cord with power line, electric line, etc.**
- The total length of the signal wires Should be 1000m or less.
- **Recommended signal wire list**

No.	Name	Symbol
1	Vinyl cabtire round cord	VCTF double-core 0.75 to 2 mm^2
2	Vinyl cabtire round cable	VCT double-core 0.75 to 2 mm^2
3	Control vinyl insulated, vinyl sheathed cable	CVV double-core 0.75 to 2 mm^2
4	Shielding wire	MVVS double-core 0.75 to 2 mm^2

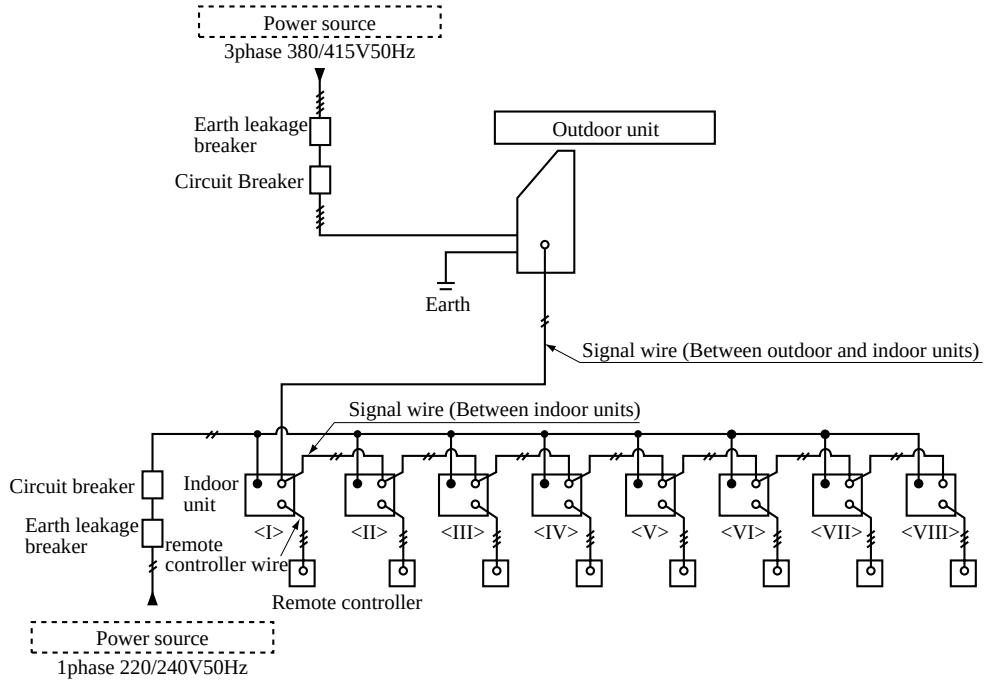
When No. 4 shielding wire is used, always ground the single wire side of the shielding wire . In addition, using the shielding wire is helpful to prevent the incorrect connection between 5V DC and 220/240V or 380/415V AC because the discrimination from the power supply wire is clear.

(3) Wiring system Diagram

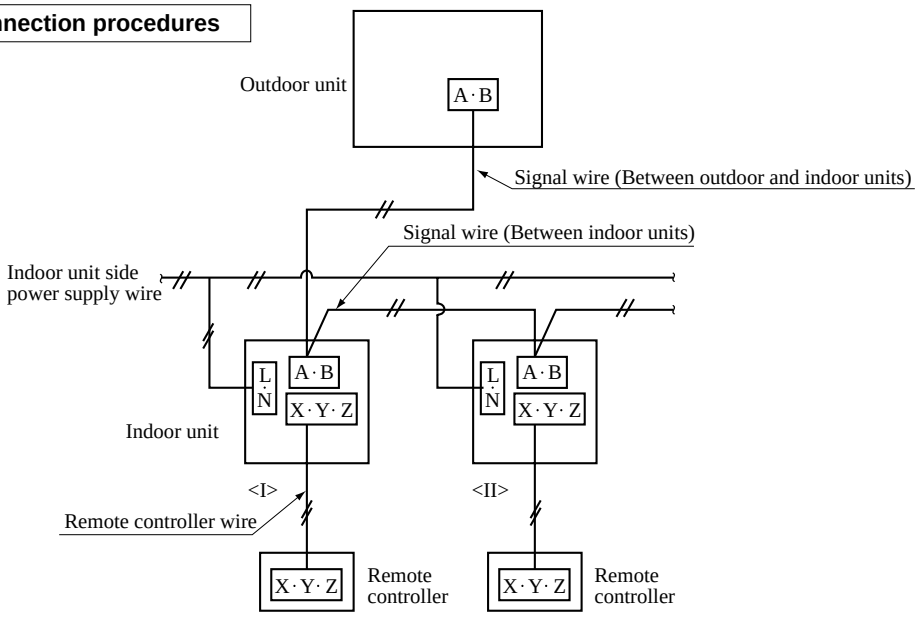
Model FDC140type



Models FDC224, 280type



Outdoor/Indoor units connection procedures

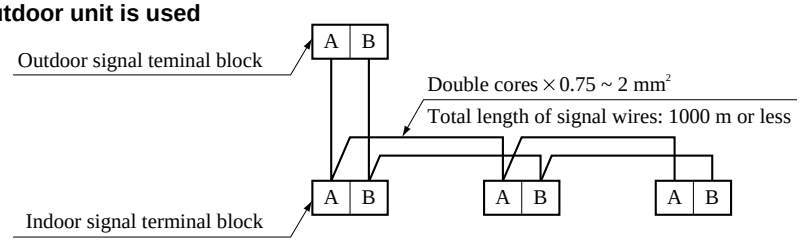


Signal wire

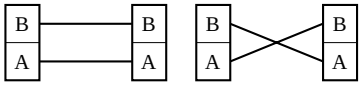
• Do not connect high voltage wire 380/415V to signal wires, as these wires are DC 5V. Signal wires should be connected so that the terminal Nos. conform with each other for between outdoor and between indoor units. However, they will work properly if different polarities are connected. (Connect (A) and (A), (B) and (B).)

(4) Indoor and outdoor signal wiring

(a) If only one Outdoor unit is used

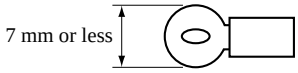

Outdoor signal teminal block
A B
Double cores × 0.75 ~ 2 mm²
Total length of signal wires: 1000 m or less
A B
A B
A B
Indoor signal terminal block

Notes (1) The indoor and outdoor signal wiring are without polarity



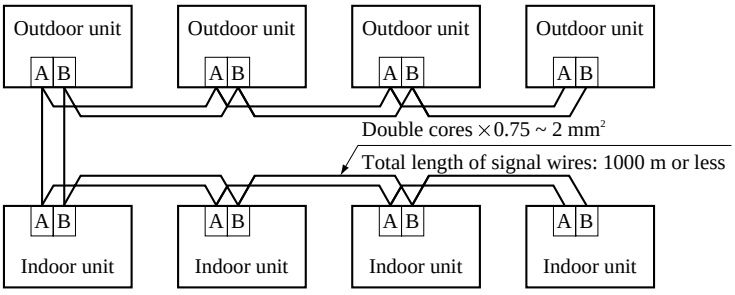
Either of the above wiring is correct.

(2) For connection to the terminal block, use as M3.5 (5/32) round eye-let terminal is shown below.

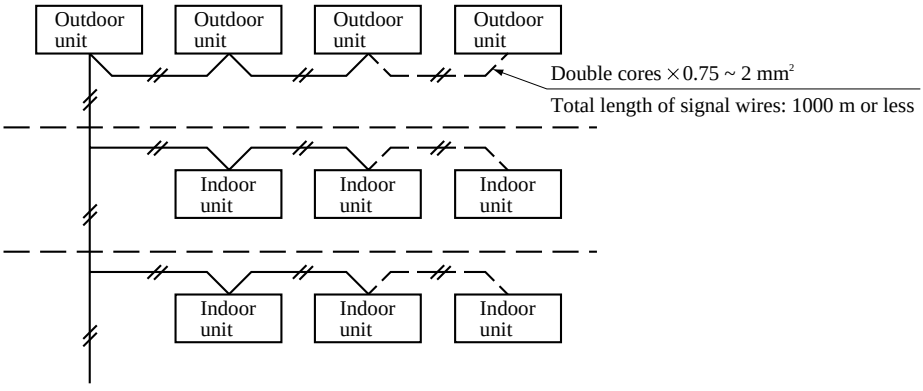


(b) If plural outdoor units are used

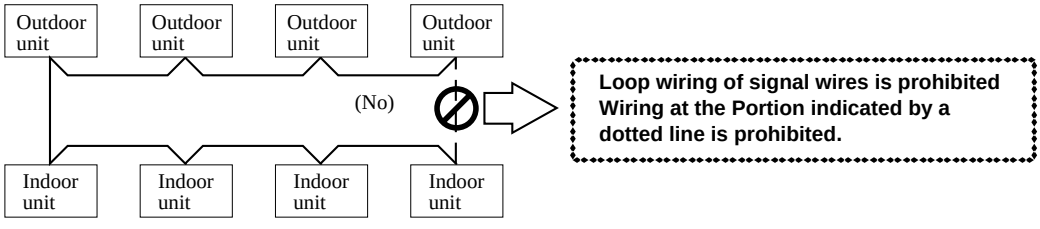
1) A maximum of 48 indoor units can be connected by using the crossover wiring method, with 2 wires for each side of the outdoor and indoor units.



2) Indoor/outdoor wiring method for multiple floors.

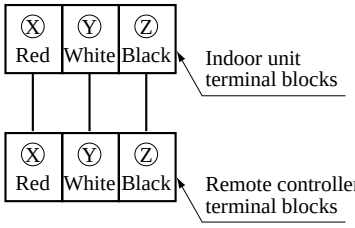


3) Loop wiring is prohibited



(5) Remote controller wiring

(a) Wiring for controlling only one indoor unit.

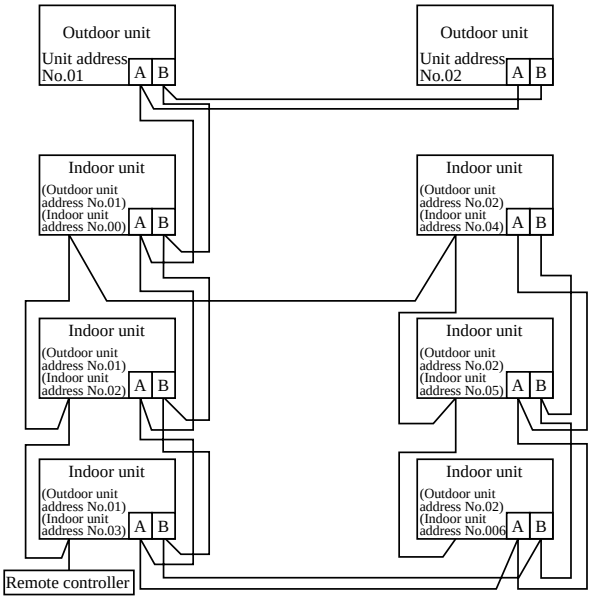


Note (1) Cables for the remote controller have polarity. Be sure to connect terminal blocks with the same numbers. If mis wiring occurs, E1 is displayed and disables the unit from operating.

(b) When controlling plural units.

1) Use the same procedure shown in the drawing above for the wiring of the power supply, both indoor and outdoor units and remote controller
   When the wiring length for the remote controller exceeds 100 m, use the wiring procedure shown in the drawing below.
2) Connect each of the indoor units for group controlling (3 cables)
   a) Connect the cables to the terminal blocks of X, Y, and Z for the indoor unit remote controller. Since the cables have polarity, be sure to connect them to terminal blocks with the same numbers.
   b) Use cables of more than 0.5 mm2 (Flexible and easily moved)
   c) The total length of cables for crossover connection and the remote controller should be less than 600 m.
   Note (1) Refer to the wire size chart on page 851 for any wiring exceeding 100 meters.
3) When there is more than one outdoor unit, they can be controlled by one remote controller.
4) One remote controller is capable of controlling up to 16 units in group.

Note (1) Use shielded cables, when wiring in parallel with cables for other power supply or when there is a possibility of being affected by outer noise such as noise from a high-frequency unit.

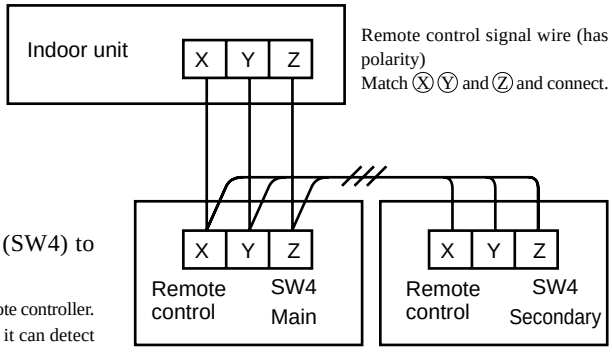


(c) Settings for main and secondary units when multiple remote controllers are used.

Up to two remote controllers can be used for each indoor unit (or each group of indoor units).

1) There are two methods for arranging this. One method is to take a remote control connection wire (3-strand) from the indoor unit for the secondary remote control. The other method is to use a jumper wire from the main remote control.
2) Set the remote control switch for the secondary unit (SW4) to secondary unit. (It was set to main unit a the factory.)

Note (1) The remote controller sensor setting is only enabled on the main remote controller. Be sure to position the main remote controller in a location where it can detect the room temperature.



(6) Setting of unit address

Addresses can be set either with the automatic address setting, remote control address setting or manual address setting depending on the combinations of address switches (see table) of the indoor and outdoor units. Operate the address switches before turning power on.

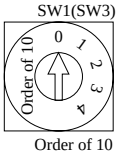
Address setting method	Outdoor unit	Indoor unit	
	Outdoor No.	Outdoor No.	Indoor No.
Auto address	49	49	49
Remote control address	00 ~ 47	49	49
Manual address	00 ~ 47	00 ~ 47	00 ~ 47

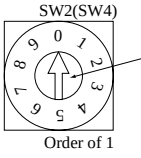
At the shipment from factory, outdoor Nos. of the outdoor unit are set at 49, both the output and indoor Nos. of the indoor units are set at 49 and the setting method is set for the automatic addressing.

Address No. setting

Set the setting SW1 - 4 on the indoor PCB and the setting SW1 and 2 on the outdoor PCB as listed below.

On indoor PCB	SW1, 2 (blue)	For setting of indoor No. (orders of 10 and 1)
	SW3, 4 (green)	For setting of outdoor No. (orders of 10 and 1)
On outdoor PCB	SW1, 2 (green)	For setting of outdoor No. (orders of 10 and 1)





Insert the tip of flat head (precision) screwdriver here and point the arrow at a desired No.

SW1 (SW3) order of 10 \ SW2 (SW4) Order of 1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09
1	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
2	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29
3	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39
4	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49

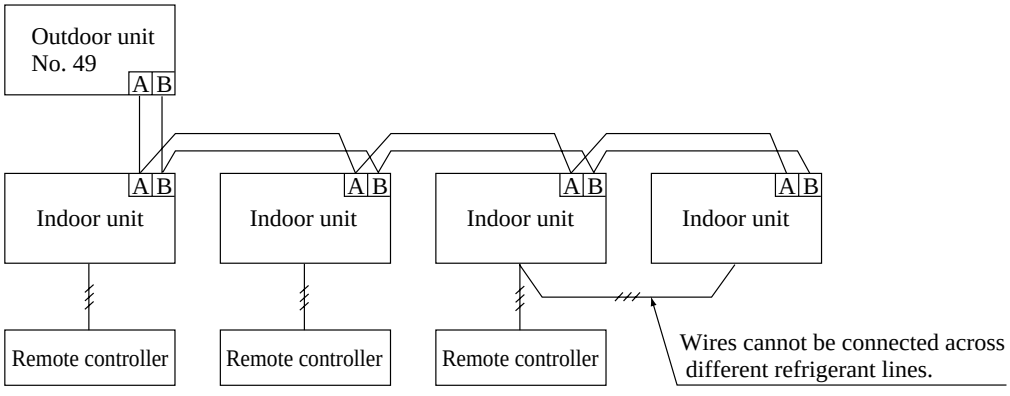
Use 48 and 49 for setting the auto or remote control address.

Notes (1) Outdoor No. is provided on the outdoor and indoor PCB's and indicates which outdoor unit is connected with which indoor unit via a refrigerant pipe. Indoor and outdoor units connected with a refrigerant pipe must have the same No.

(2) Indoor No. is used to identify a particular indoor unit. The No. should never be duplicated.

(a) Auto address setting

This setting is used when wiring on the basis of outdoor unit.



1) Set the address switch of outdoor unit at 49. (This is set at 49 at shipment from factory.)
2) Set the address switch of indoor unit at 49. (This is set at 49 at shipment from factory)
3) Turn power on for the indoor and outdoor units. Addresses are set automatically. (No. in a range of 0 - 7 is set for J140H or No. in a range of 0 - 11 for J224 and 280H.)
   For the auto address setting, power must be ON for both the indoor and outdoor units. If power is supplied to the indoor unit only, "Outdoor No." is indicated on the remote controller. In such occasion, turn power ON also for the outdoor unit.
4) No. will be set within approx. 1 minute after turning power on.
5) If you press the inspection switch of the remote controller after setting the No., the address of indoor unit will be displayed. The outdoor unit No. 49 will also be displayed.
6) Auto address setting is allowed also when controlling plural number of units with single remote controller. However, the connection cannot be made across different refrigeration lines.

Information 1) Once addresses are set, they are retained on the microcomputer even after turning power off.
2) Even if the wiring is arranged on the basis of outdoor units, (2) remote control address setting and (3) manual address setting can be used.

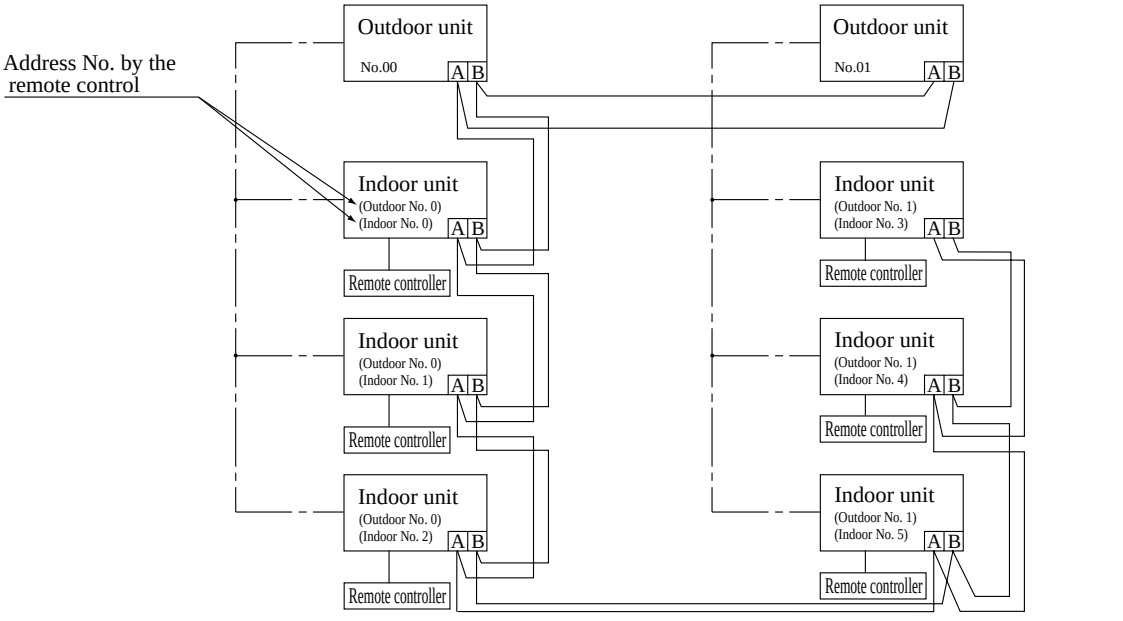
○ **Erasing of addresses set with the automatic address setting**

On the remote controller, press the "Fan speed" switch while holding down both the switches "Check" and "Timer". Memory of address is erased. If the power supply to the indoor and outdoor units is turned off later, the system returns to the state of no address setting. Then one of the three address setting methods can be selected by changing combinations of the address switches.

(b) Setting of remote control addresses

This setting is used when connecting a plural number of indoor and outdoor units with the super link. This is applicable when using single remote controller.

Figures in ( ) indicate address No.
by the remote control
ine "---" shows the refrigerant piping.



1) Set the address of outdoor unit with a number in a range of 0 - 47 avoiding duplication with any other outdoor unit.
2) Leave intact the address switch on the indoor unit PCB at 49 as set at the shipment from factory.
3) Turn power on. Then you can proceed the remote control address setting.
4) Set the outdoor No. corresponding to each indoor unit, using the remote controller. Set next the indoor No. of indoor unit in a range or 0 - 47 avoiding duplication with any other unit connected in the group.

○ **Detail of setting from the remote controller**

1) If the power switch is turned on, the outdoor No. on the display flashes, and "--" on the return air temperature display section and "U--" on the time display section are lit.
   If power is not supplied to the outdoor unit, the outdoor No. only lights and you cannot set the address. In such occasion, to turn power on also for the outdoor unit.
2) Indoor No. increases 0, 1, 2, ... and up at each push on the room temperature setting ▲ switch. Press the room temperature setting ▼ to reduce the outdoor No. 0, 47, 46, 45 ... and down. Stop to press the switches when a desired No. is indicated.
3) Press the Set switch so that the outdoor unit display changes from flashing to firm lighting and the outdoor No. is set. Simultaneously, "U" indicating the indoor unit No. starts to flash.
4) Set the indoor No. in the same way with the room temperature setting switches ▲ and ▼.
5) After completing the setting, press the Set switch so that the "U" display changes from flashing to firm lighting and the figures of outdoor No. and indoor No. on display start to flash.
6) Confirming the outdoor No. and indoor No. being correct, press the Set switch again.
   If you like to change these Nos., press the "Check" switch so that it returns to the state of the step 2) and you can resume the address setting.
7) This is all for the address setting. The address display will go off 5 seconds later.
   Note (1) Once the addresses are set, they are retained on the microcomputer even after turning power off. If you need to change the address, proceed as follows.

○ **Change of address**

Hold down the "Check" switch on the remote controller for more than 5 seconds. Outdoor No. on display flashes and you can set new addresses. Set the outdoor and indoor address Nos. same as described above. New addresses can be set.

○ **Erasing the addresses set by the remote control address setting**

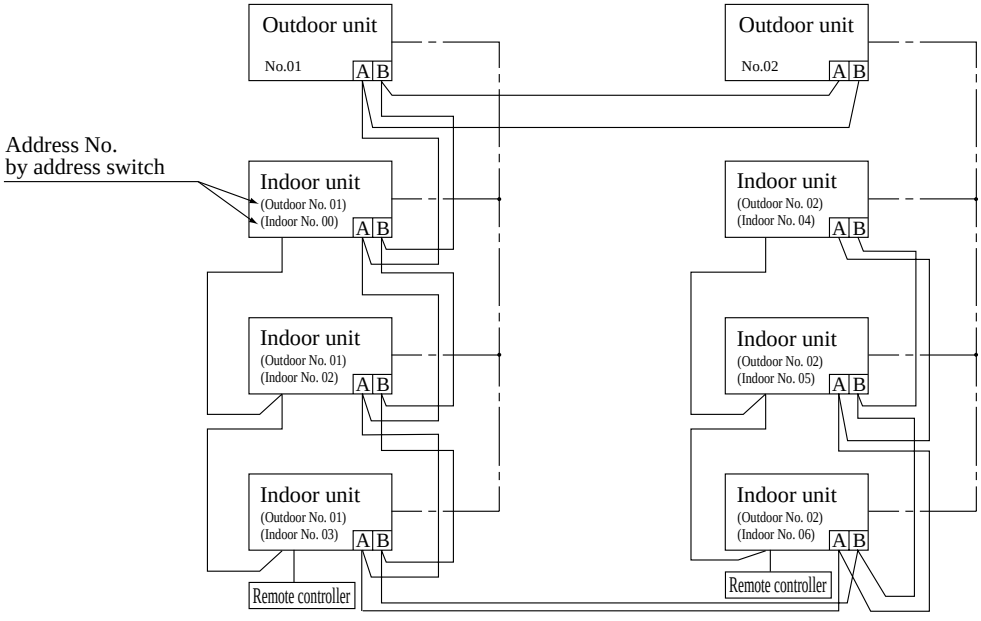
Holding down both the switches "Check" and "Timer", press the "Fan speed" switch. Addresses in the memory are erased. Turn power off on the indoor and outdoor units so that it returns to the no address setting condition and you can set the addresses with one of the three methods of address setting by changing combinations of the address switches.

(c) Manual address setting

This setting is used when connecting plural number of outdoor and indoor units with the super link, and is applicable when controlling with more than one remote controller. (You can use only one remote controller of course.)

○ Turn power off before operating the address switches. Change of address is disabled when power is supplied.

Line "-·-" indicates the refrigerant piping. Figure in the figure indicates the address number determined with the address switch.



1) Using the address switch (green) on the outdoor unit PCB, set the address of the outdoor unit in a range of 00 - 47 avoiding duplication with any other outdoor unit.
2) Using the address switch (green) on the indoor unit PCB, set the outdoor No. at the same No. as the outdoor unit which is connected with a refrigerant pipe.
3) Using the address switch (blue), set the indoor No. of indoor unit in a range of 00 - 47 avoiding duplication with any other unit on the connection.

(7) Change of control

Details of control for outdoor units are selectable with the methods as listed below.

Selecting method of control	Detail of selected control
PCB (SW-3) No. 2 ON	Backup operation with inverter compressor only
PCB (SW-3) No. 3 ON	Cancel of compressor dilution protection control
PCB (SW-3) No. 4 ON	Mismatch check of indoor-outdoor connection (Only when No. 5 and No. 6 of SW-3 are ON.)
PCB (SW-3) No. 5 ON	Test run from outdoor unit
PCB (SW-3) No. 6 ON	Cooling or heating selection at test run from outdoor unit
PCB (SW-3) No. 7 ON	Forced cooling/heating mode (Allows to fixe at cooling or heating by a signal from CnG.)
PCB (J1) OFF	Selection of external input (CnS1) Pulse input with the level input at-shipment-from-factory off
PCB (J5) OFF	Defrosting off (makes easier to start defrosting)
PCB (J6) OFF	Countermeasure for snow (Turns the outdoor fan ON for 10 sec. at every 10-min. at outdoor temperature 3˚C or under.)

18.5.6 Test run

(1) Before starting operation

(a) Measure resistances between the electrical parts terminal blook and ground grounded area using a 500V Megger, insulator. Resistance must be higher than 1M Ω.

(b) Confirm whether the power source breaker (main switch) of the unit has been turned on for over 12 hours to energize the crankcase heater in advance of operation.

(c) Make sure that the compressor bottom has been warmed.

(d) Be sure to fully open the service valves (on both the gas and liquid sides) of the outdoor unit. if being operated without opening, the valve may be got out of order.

Note (1) When the service valve is closed, be sure to check that evacuation is completed or a refrigerant is charged.

(2) Test run

(a) If it is impossible, a test run of indoor units can be conducted by using the switches No.5 and No.6 of [SW-3] on the outdoor unit circuit board irrespective of ON/OFF conditions of CnS and the remote controller.

No.5 of [SW3] Test run (ON) ↕ Normal (OFF)	• All connected indoor units operate when the switch is set to ON. • Indoor units request the maximum frequency and the outdoor unit operates with the maximum frequency shown in the table below according to requents from indoor units. • Select cooling or heating according to input to No.6 of [SW3].	• When the switch is set to OFF, these units can be operated with the remote controller or by external input.
No.6 of [SW3]	• When No.5 of [SW3] is ON when No.6 of [SW3] is set to ON, a cooling operation starts.	• When No.5 of [SW3] is on when No.6 of [SW3] is set to OFF, a heating operation starts.

[Remark]

This operation has priority over other option commands with the center console.

At the time of trial operation, the maximum frequencies are follows. Protective devices are effectively controlled, and frequencies are controlled to become smaller.

(3) Cooling test run operation (Cooling test run can be performed in winter.)

(a) Operating method

- In the normal cooling mode, while holding down the ∇ Temperature set" switch, press the "Set" switch.
- Setting temperature is changed at 5˚C and the cooling test run is operated for 30 minutes. It stops after 30 minutes.

(b) During cooling test run operation

- If ON/OFF switch is pressed or a mode other than the cooling is selected by the "Mode" switch, the cooling test run operation is released or returns to the specified operation mode.
- If the "Temperature set Δ switch is pressed, the setting temperature changed at 18˚C and the cooling test run operation is released but the cooling operation continues.
- It is effective when any switches other than the above are pressed.

(c) During the cooling test run operation, the setting temperature changes at 5˚C but any other control and protective functions are operable just like in the normal operation.

- If any error occurs, the location of error is indicated on the remote controller display or with the condition of flashing of inspection lamp (red) on the main unit controller. Remove the cause of trouble before starting operation again.

(4) Delivery

(a) Explain how to operate the indoor unit to your customer according to the accessory owner's manual.

(b) Persuade the customer not to turn off the power switch even if the unit is not used for along time. The air conditioner can start operation any time when your customer want to heating or cooling his room. (The bottom of the compressor is heated with the crank case heater, and compressor troubles can be prevented when the cooling or heating season sets in.)

18.6 MAINTENANCE DATA

(1) Before starting troubleshooting

(a) Confirmation of the error code on the remote controller (by pressing the inspection switch) and the inspection display and normal display lamps on PCBs (Printed circuit board) of indoor/outldoor units

The microcomputer detects errors on electrical components, which include the microcomputer itself, errors on the power supply line and errors (overload, etc.) on the refrigerant circuit and the location of trouble is displayed (with the commbination of error symbols of remote controller, normal (green) and inspection (red) display LED on PCBs of indoor/outdoor units). When any error occurs, check first the inspection display. It will guide you to trouble point and assist you to complete the repair work quickly.
Error code of the remote controller is recorded on microcomputer after the trouble has been reset automatically so that, if you press the inspection switch of remote controller, the error code and the number of unit in trouble are displayed for 10sec.. The inspection display lamp on the indoor/outdoor unit PCB keeps flashing (glowing) even after the trouble was reset automatically. Inspection lamp on the indoor unit PCB is turned off if the remote controller is reset.

1) Inspection/normal: List of power display

Section	Display Section	Display	Contents of display
Remote controller	Power supply display	LCD	At power ON : Displays always the return air temperature and Center/Remote.
	Error code	LCD	At error : Displays E1 ~ E46 or blank depending on the kings of error.
	Inspection display	Red-LED	At error : Flash continuously (indicates the occurence of error).
Indoor/outdoor unit	Normal display	Green-LED	At power ON (normal) : Flash continuously. At error : Off or continuous glowing or irregular illumination.
	Error display	Red-LED	At error : Flash 1 ~ 3 times/5 sec for indoor unit depending on the kinds of error, continuous flash, irregular illumination or off. At error : Flash 1 ~ 9 times/10 sec for outdoor unit depending on the kinds of error, continuous flash, irregular illumination or off.
Invertes	Normaly display	Green-LED1	At power ON (normal) : Flash continuously. At error : Off or continuous glowing or irregular illumination.
	Error display	Red-LED2	1 time flash : Power transistor overheat • Stop operation and wait till temperature drops. 2 time flash : Current cut (Over-current on power transistor) • Short circuit on compressor wiring • Trouble on inverter PCB • Trouble on power transistor Keeps flashing : Transmission error between inverter and outdoor unit • Connector CN11 or CN12 is disconnected, or broken wire between connectors. • Error on outdoor unit control PCB • Error on inverter PCB

2) Check Indicator Table

Whether a failure exists or not on the indoor unit and outdoor unit can be know by the contents of remote controller eroor code, indoor/outdoor unit green LED (power pilot lamp and microcomputer normality pilot lamp) or red LED (check pilot lamp).

Remote controller error code	Indoor unit LED		Outdoor unit LED		Cause
	Green	Red	Green	Red	
No-indication	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Normal
	Stays OFF	Stays OFF	Stays OFF	Stays OFF	Power OFF, T phase wiring is open, power source failure
	Keeps flashing	*3 time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Remote controller wires X and Y are reversely connected. *For wire breaking at power ON, the LED is OFF. Remote controller wire is open. (X wire breaking : A beep is produced and no indication is made. Z wire breaking : No beep and no indication) The remote controller wires Y and Z are reversely connected.
E1	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	The remote controller wires are connected to A and B on the terminal block. The indoor/outdoor signal wire are connected in loop form. The indoor unit micro-computer runs away.
	Stay OFF or Lights continously	Stay OFF or Lights continuously	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Indoor unit PCB fault
	Keeps flashing	(1)3 time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	The PAC remote controller is connected to the KX. The remote controller wire Y is open. The remote controller wires X and Y are reversely connected. (The LED flash twice a second.) Two remote controllers are provided. *For wire breaking at power ON, the LED is OFF.
E2	Keeps flashing	1 time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	No. duplication at indoor unit addressing. More than 49 indoor unit are connected.
E3	Keeps flashing	2 time flash	Stays OFF	Stays OFF	Outdoor unit power supply OFF (detected only during operation)
	Keeps flashing	2 time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	The corresponding outdoor unit address No. is not found. (Detected only during operation)
	Keeps flashing	2 time flash	Stay OFF	Stay OFF	Outdoor unit power OFF (Detected only during operation)
E5	Keeps flashing	2 time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Indoor / outdoor transmission error. Wire A and B swapping after power ON.
	Keeps flashing	2 time flash	Stays OFF	Stays OFF	Outdoor power unit failure (when the indoor power supply is different from the outdoor one).
	Keeps flashing	2 time flash	Stays OFF or Keeps flashing	Stays OFF or Lights continuously	Outdoor unit microcomputer failure
E6	Keeps flashing	1 time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor failure
E7	Keeps flashing	1 time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Indoor unit return air thermi stor failure
E9	Keeps flashing	1 time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	The float SW operates (with FS only). Drain up kit wiring fault.
E10	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	When multi-unit control by remote controller is performed, the number of units is over (more than 17 units). Two remote controller are provided for one controller is perfirmed.
E11	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Remote control addresses have been set while more than one units of remote controller are connected.

Remote controller error code	Indoor unit LED		Outdoor unit LED		Cause	
	Green	Red	Green	Red		
E12	Keeps flashing	1 time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Address No. combination error or addressing is performed with the following combinations.	
					Outdoor No,	Indoor No,
					0 ~ 47	48, 49
					48, 49	0 ~ 47
E28	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Remote controller thermistor failure	
E30	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1 time flash	Indoor/outdoor unit connected error	
E31	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1 time flash	Outdoor unit No. duplication. Outdoor unit address No. is not set for super lynk wiring. Outdoor unit address No. is changed in the power ON status.	
E32	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1 time flash	52C primary side T-phase wiring is open or reversal phase	
E33	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	(2) 1 time flash	Abnormal current cut of compressor (CM2) Locking of compressor motor (CM1)	
E34	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	(2) 1 time flash	52C secondary side T-phase wiring is open. Inverters error.	
E36	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	(2) 1 time flash	Discharge temperature abnormality.	
E37	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1 time flash	Outdoor unit heat exchanger thermistor failure	
E38	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1 time flash	Outside temperature sensor failure	
E39	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	(2) 1 time flash	Discharge temperature thermistor failure	
E40	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1 time flash	63H1 operation	
E41	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1 time flash	Power transistor overheat	
E42	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1 time flash	Abnormal current cut of compressor (CM1)	
E43	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1 time flash	The number of connectable units is exceeded.	
E45	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1 time flash	Transmission error between inverter and outdoor unit PCB	
E46	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1 time flash	Automatic address setting and remote controller address setting or manual address setting coexists in the same network.	

Notes (1) Lamp is off if wires are broken at power ON.

(2) When plural numbers of compressor and discharge sensor are installed, single flashing of outdoor unit LED (red) indicates CM_5 (Th_0-D_5) and double flashing indicates CM_2 (Th_0-D_2).

3) Display sequence of error, inspection display lamp

a) One kind error

Display corresponding to the error is shown.

b) More than one errors.

Section	Display section
Error code of remote controller	• Displays the error of higher priority (When plural errors are persisting)
Inspection LED (red) of indoor unit PCB	E1>E10>E11>E2>E3>E5>E7>E9>E12 ·····E46
Inspection LED (red) of outdoor unit PCB	• Displays the present errors. (When a new error has occurred after the former error was reset.)

c) Timing of error detection

- **Indoor unit side.**

Error detail	Error code	Timing of error detection
Transmission error of remote controller indoor unit	E1	When the transmission error continuously for 2 min.
CPU is out of control		Resetting was performed at the rate of 1 time per second. An abnormal stop occured 32-sec time flash.
Transmission error between indoor/outdoor units	E5	A check was made once every 20 second. An abnormal stop occured 7 time running.
Broken wire of heat exchanger thermistor	E6	After a compressor ON command, this failure was detected for 5 second in the period of 2 minutes to 2 minutes and 20 seconds.
Broken wire of indoor unit return air thermistor	E7	This failure was detected continuously for 5 seconds.
Drain error (float switch motion)	E9	At the thermostat ON state, an abnormal stop occured immediately after the float swicth operated. - At a stop or the thermostat OFF state, the condensate motor was turned on for 3 minutes after the float switch operated. After that, an abnormal stop occurred when the float switch operated in 10 seconds.

- **Outdoor unit side.**

Error detail	Error code	Timing of error detection
52C secondary side T-phase wiring is open.	E34	An abnormal stop occurs when the T-phase voltage is 1.5 to 2A for 4 seconds running (Detected with 52C ON only)
Discharge temperature abnormality	E36	A stop occurs when this abnormality occurs for 2 seconds running at 130°C. After a stop for 3 minutes, an recovery is automatically made. An abnormal stop occurs when this abnormality occurs twice for 60 minutes. (The abnormal state is held for 45 minutes.)
Broken wire of heat exchanger thermister	E37	This failure is detected when it occurs for 5 seconds running in the period of 2 minutes to 2 minutes and 20 seconds with the compressor ON. An abnormal stop occurs when this failure occurs 3 times for 40 minutes.
Broken wire of outdoor temperature thermistor	E38	
Broken wire of discharge thermistor	E39	This failure is detected when it occurs for 5 seconds running in the period of 10 minutes to 10 minutes and 20 seconds with the compressor ON. An abnormal stop occurs when this failure occurs 3 times for 40 minutes.
High pressure cut	E40	An abnormal stop occurs when this abnormality occurs 2 times for 40 minutes.
Power transistor overheat	E41	A stop occurs at 118°C or more. After 3 minutes, a recovery was automatically made at 100°C or less. Abnormal stop occurs when this abnormality occurs 2 times for 2 hours.
Current cut	E42	An abnormal stop occurs when this abnormality occurs 4 times for 15 minutes.
Excessive number of indoor and outdoor units	E43	This error is detected when the number of connectable units is set over the specified value at remote control addressing.
Transmission error between inverter and outdoor unit PCB	E45	When an transmission error continues for 10 seconds, the 52C is turned off. With a delay of 3 minutes, a recovery is automatically made. An abnormal stop occurs when this errors occurs 4 times for 15 minutes.

d) Recording and reset of error

Error display	Memory	Reset
Error code	• Saves in memory the mode (1) of higher priority	• Stop the unit operation by pressing the ON/OFF switch of remote controller. • Operation can be started again if the error has been reset. (2)
Indoor unit inspection lamp (red)	• Cannot save in memory	
Outdoor unit inspection lamp (red)	• Saves in memory the mode (1) of higher priority	

Notes (1) Priority is in the order of E1 > ... > E10 > ... > 45.
(2) Reset is disabled for 45min. at the error of outdoor unit or compressor overcurrent or the discharge gas temperature error.

e) Reset of error code in memory (when the error has been reset.)

Indoor unit: Press the Timer switch and the Stop switch while the Inspection switch of wired remote controller is held down or detach the power supply connector (CnW_2) of indoor unit PCB and connect again or turn OFF the power.

Outdoor unit: Detach the power supply connector (CNA_2) of outdoor unit PCB and connect again or turn OFF the power supply or turn on and off the SW3-1.

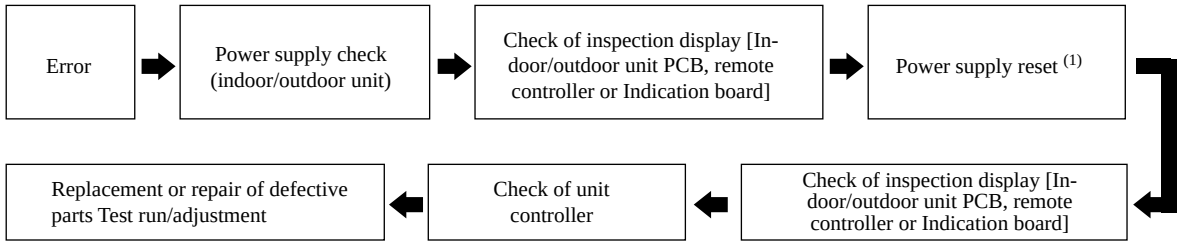
4) Indications with 7-segement indicator

Following data are indicated by changing the setting of selector switches.

SW-4	Indication data	Description
0	Inverter operation frequency or error code	Normally frequency (Hz) is indicated. When it is abnormal E?? is indicated.
1	Heat exchanger temperature	[L] is indicated when the temperature is -26°C or below and the actual temperature is indicated when it is higher than -26°C and up to 73°C.
2	Outdoor temperature	[L] is indicated when the temperature is -21°C or below and the actual temperature is indicated when it is higher than -21°C and up to 43°C.
3	Dome lower (CM_1) temperature	[L] is indicated when the temperature is 6°C or below and the actual temperature is indicated when it is higher than 6°C and up to 80°C.
4	Discharge pipe (CM_1) temperature	[L] is indicated when the temperature is 30°C or below and the actual temperature is indicated when it is higher than 30°C and up to 136°C.
5	Discharge pipe (CM_2) temperature	[L] is indicated when the temperature is 30°C or below and the actual temperature is indicated when it is higher than 30°C and up to 136°C. No indication for 140 type.
6	CT (CM_1) current	Indicates 0 to 47A.
7	CT (CM_2) current	Indicates 0 to 40A. (No indication for 140 type)
8	SV1	0 : OFF 1 : ON
9	SV2	0 : OFF 1 : ON (No indication for 140 type)
10	$63H_1$	0 : Close 1 : Open
11	$63H_2$	0 : Open 1 : Close
13	Number of connected indoor units	Indicates 0 to 16 units.
14	Compressor operation Hz (full load convertion value) Fk	Indicates frequency [Hz].
15	Indicates 0 ~ 14 orderly	Channels 0 ~ 14 are indicated sequencially as follows. CXX : Channel indication for 1 second. XXX : Data indication for 3 seconds.

(2) Procedures of trouble diagnosis

When any error occurs, inspect in following sequence. Detailed explanation on each step is given later in this text.

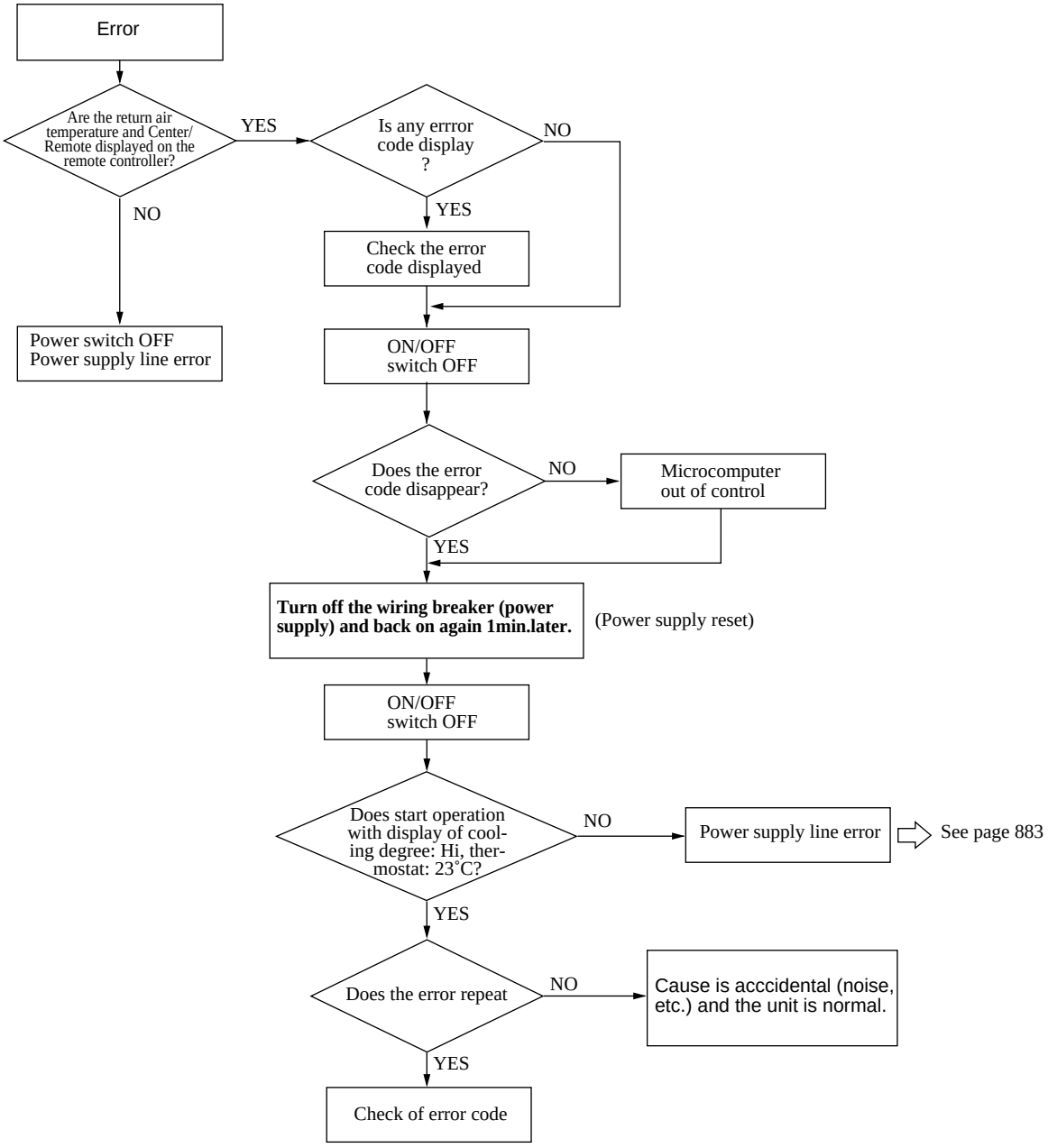

Error
Power supply check (indoor/outdoor unit)
Check of inspection display [Indoor/outdoor unit PCB, remote controller or Indication board]
Power supply reset (1)
Check of inspection display [Indoor/outdoor unit PCB, remote controller or Indication board]
Check of unit controller
Replacement or repair of defective parts Test run/adjustment

Note (1) It means the operation to turn off the power and back on again more than 1 min. later in order to reset the malfunction of microcomputer due to the effect of power supply conditions or accidental noise.

(a) Diagnosis by the power supply reset

When any error occurs, reset the power supply as described below to see if it is the result of accidental noise, etc.

Check at the indoor unit side.


Error
Are the return air temperature and Center/ Remote displayed on the remote controller?
YES
NO
Is any errror code display ?
NO
YES
Check the error code displayed
Power switch OFF Power supply line error
ON/OFF switch OFF
Does the error code disappear?
NO
Microcomputer out of control
YES
Turn off the wiring breaker (power supply) and back on again 1min.later.
(Power supply reset)
ON/OFF switch OFF
Does start operation with display of cool- ing degree: Hi, ther- mostat: 23˚C?
NO
Power supply line error
See page 883
YES
Does the error repeat
NO
Cause is acccidental (noise, etc.) and the unit is normal.
YES
Check of error code

Errors due to external noise, etc.

Error code may be displayed or the error may not be displayed normally even if the controller is normal because of external noise source(1) or joined or parallel arrangement of power cables and singal wires. It is because the wire of remote controller, wired remote controller signal wires for multiple units or the network signal wires may be influenced by external noises whitch are judged as signals by the microcomputer whitch reacts mistakenly.

When there is any noise source, it is necessary to the shield wire for the remote controller and signal wires.

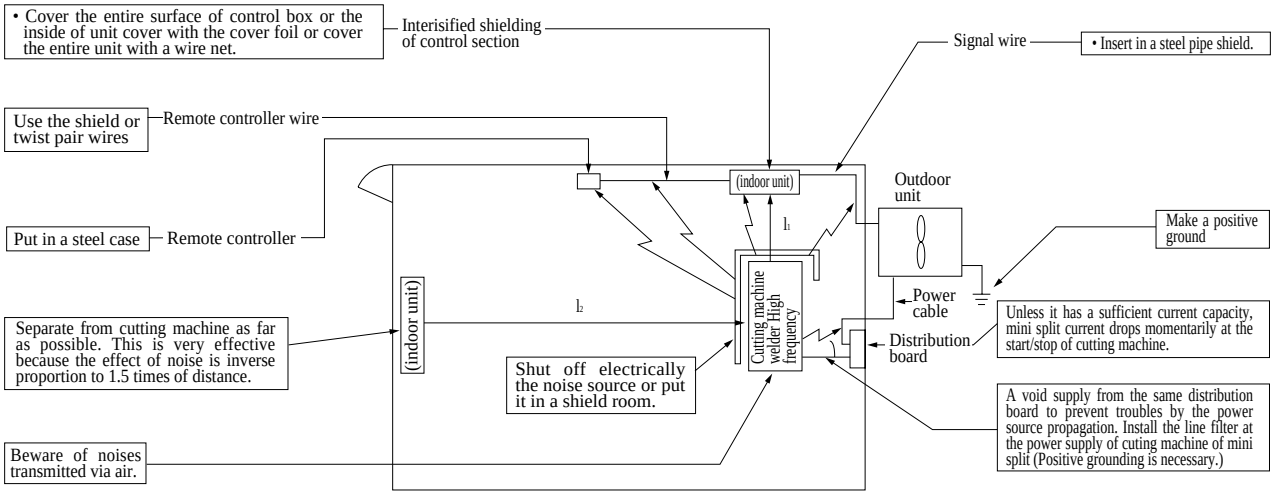
Note (1) High frequency medical machine, rectifier motor application device, thyristor, broadcast transmission tower, power transmission line, power line of electric train, automatic door motor, elevator (voltage drop), wireless telephone, high voltage power distribution line, computer, personal computer and their cables.

These do not necessarily always cause problems but they can be a source of electrical noise.

(2) Reference Effect of noise

- When noises inturude into remote controller.
  Abnormal or irregular display such as the flashing of irrelevant display (lamp) (for example, LEDs of cooling and heating illuminated simultaneously or the like) is observed even if the remote controller is not operated or the remote or the remote controller and, as the result, the operation of units may be disabled or similar abnormal phenomenons are observed.
- When noises intruded into the microcomputer of printed circuit board; State of operation becomes abnormal such as the units perform irregular operation while the remote controller is not operated, the operation cannot be stopped with the remote controller, etc.

Electro magnetic noise prevention (example)


• Cover the entire surface of control box or the inside of unit cover with the cover foil or cover the entire unit with a wire net.
Interisified shielding of control section
Signal wire
• Insert in a steel pipe shield.
Use the shield or twist pair wires
Remote controller wire
(indoor unit)
Outdoor unit
Put in a steel case
Remote controller
l1
Make a positive ground
(indoor unit)
l2
Cutting machine welder High frequency
Power cable
Separate from cutting machine as far as possible. This is very effective because the effect of noise is inverse proportion to 1.5 times of distance.
Distribution board
Unless it has a sufficient current capacity, mini split current drops momentarily at the start/stop of cutting machine.
Shut off electrically the noise source or put it in a shield room.
A void supply from the same distribution board to prevent troubles by the power source propagation. Install the line filter at the power supply of cuting machine of mini split (Positive grounding is necessary.)
Beware of noises transmitted via air.

(b) Error diagnosis procedures at the indoor unit side

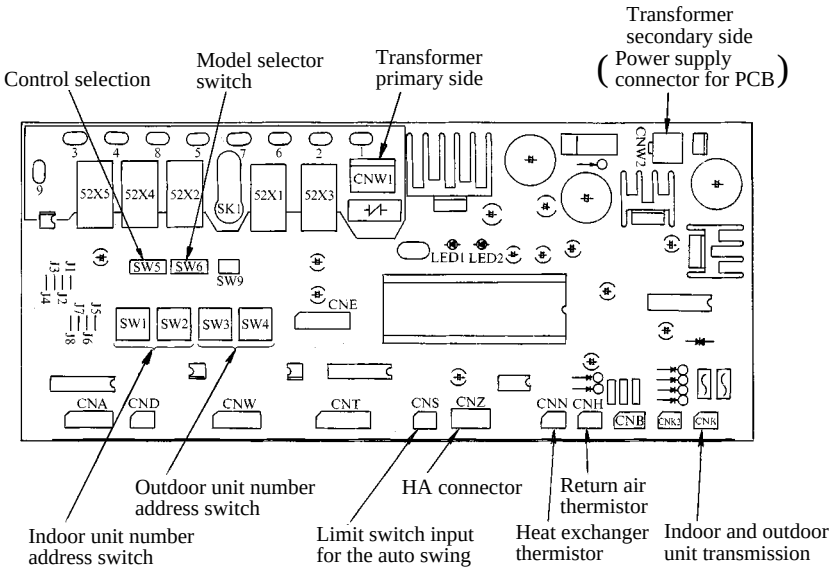
To diagnose the error, measure the voltage (AC,DC), resistance, etc. at each connector around the printed circuit board of indoor unit PCB on the inspection display or the operation state of unit (no operation of comressor or blower, no switching of 4-way valve, etc.). If any defective parts are discovered, replace with the assembly of parts as shown below.

(i) Unit of replacement parts releated to indoor unit printed circuit board (Electric components on and around the microcomputer)

Indoor unit printed circuit board, thermistor (Return air, heat exchanger), remote controller switch, limit switch, transformer, fuse

Note (1) Judges the troubles on the parts of driving power circuit or cooling cycle with the ordinary check method.

(ii) Parts layout on the indoor unit printed circuit board



- Function of jumper wires

Name		Function
J1	With	Setting of 4 position angle of louver
	None (1)	Setting of 4 position angle of louver
J2	With	4 position louver control : Valid
	None (1)	4 position louver control : Invalid
J3	With	Heating thermostat OFF - Intermittent operation
	None (1)	Heating thermostat OFF - Stop
J4	With	Filter sign : Valid
	None (1)	Filter sign : Invalid
J5	With	Normal operation operable
	None (1)	Operation permission prohibited
J6 (2)	With	Expansion valve aperture - Fixed at current aperture.
	None (1)	Expansion valve aperture - Fixed at new aperture.
J6 (2)	With	Automatic detection of expansion valve aperture opening (only for J71, 90)
	None (1)	Expansion valve aperture - Fixed at new aperture.(except J71, 90)
J7	With	Expansion valve aperture - Normal
	None (1)	Impossibility
J8	With	Spare
	None (1)	Spare

Note (1) "None" means that jumper wire is not provided on the PCB or the connection is cut.
(2) Only FDT series has the following control.

- **Replacement procedure of indoor unit micrcomputer printed circuit board**

Microcomputer printed circuit board can replaced with following procedure.

1) Confirm the parts numbers. (Refer to the following parts layout rdrawing for the location of pats number.)

Parts No.	Model
PJA505A073ZA	FDTW, FDTS, FDR, FDUM, FDE, FDK, FDFL
PJA505A074ZA	FDT

- Model select switch (SW6)

Model / Switch	22	28	36	45	56	71	90	112	140
SW6-1	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
SW6-2	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
SW6-3	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF
SW6-4	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON

- Function of DIP switches

Switch		Function		Reference page
SW5-1	ON	Input Signal	Reverse Invalid	804
	OFF		Rus stop	
SW5-2	ON	Heating temp. shift + 3°C		800
	OFF	Normal		
SW5-3	ON	Test run of condensate pump motor		803
	OFF	Normal		

(iii) Check method when the error code is displayed

Remote controller or Indication board: Inspection LED, error code

Indoor unit PCB: Red LED (inspcetion display), Green LED (CPU. normal display)

Outdoor unit PCB: Red LED (inspcetion display), Green LED (CPU. normal display)

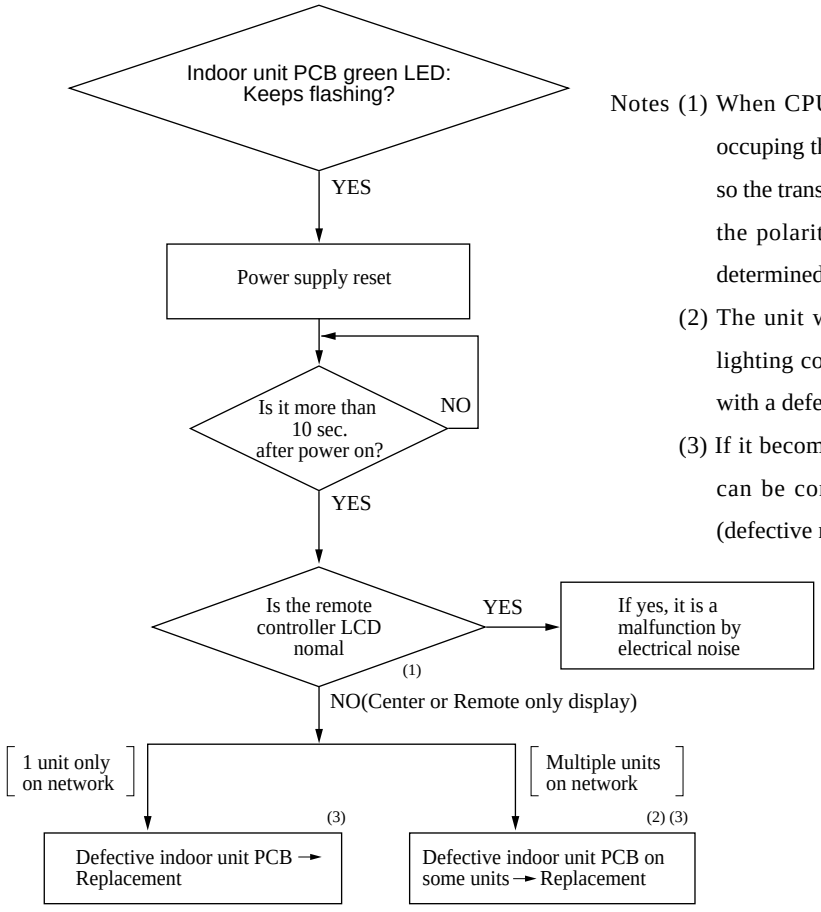
(iv) Check procedure depending on indication lamps (For the indoor unit)

The next page error diagnosis is applicable to cases where only 1 unit is installed in a network unless stated otherwise but the check method is same even if there are multiple units on the network. Except the network occupation state due to out of control indoor unit CPU, the error display indicates the state of respective units. Check each unit specified by the error display as explained on next page.

1 **Error display : No display**
LCD display : No display **[Polarity determination trouble]**

Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	Stays OFF
Green LED	Lights continuously	Green LED	Lights continuously

- When the LCD display (Center/Remote, temperature display, etc.) of remote controller flashes, it means the polarity on the unit is not yet determined. Polarity determination is completed within a few seconds after the power on. If it is not completed in time, CPU out of cotnrol, etc. is suspected.



Notes (1) When CPU of one unit goes out of control, it occuping the transmission section of the network, so the transmission of other units are not done and the polarity of the whole network will not be determined.

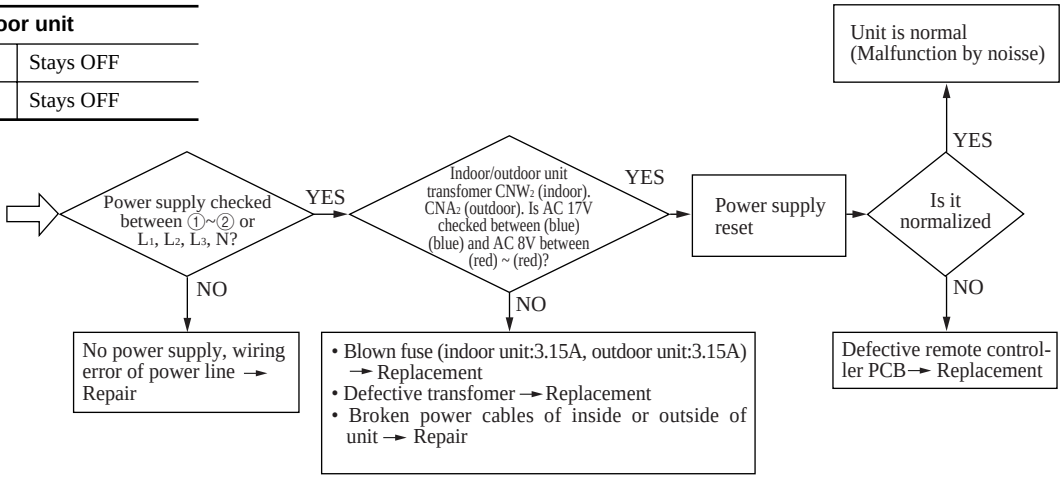
(2) The unit which has its indoor and green LED lighting continuously (or no lighting) is the one with a defective indoor unit PCB.

(3) If it becomes normal after replacing the PCB. it can be considered that the PCB. is defective (defective network transmission circuit).

2 Error display : No display / LCD display : No display [Power supply line error]

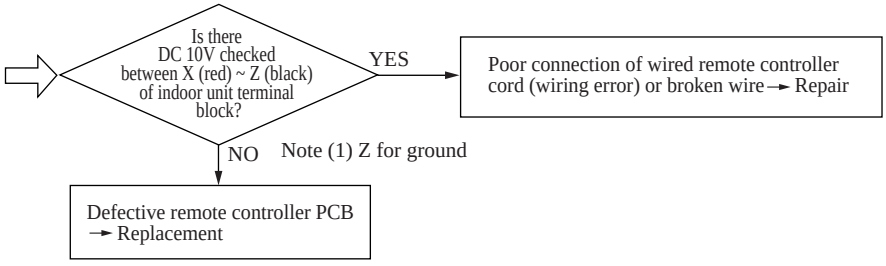
Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF
Green LED	Stays OFF

Indoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF
Green LED	Stays OFF


Power supply checked between ①~② or L1, L2, L3, N?
YES
NO
No power supply, wiring error of power line → Repair
Indoor/outdoor unit transfomer CNW2 (indoor). CNA2 (outdoor). Is AC 17V checked between (blue) (blue) and AC 8V between (red) ~ (red)?
YES
NO
• Blown fuse (indoor unit:3.15A, outdoor unit:3.15A) → Replacement
• Defective transfomer → Replacement
• Broken power cables of inside or outside of unit → Repair
Power supply reset
Is it normalized
YES
NO
Unit is normal (Malfunction by noisse)
Defective remote controller PCB → Replacement

Indoor unit	
Red LED	*3 time flash (During unit operation)
Green LED	Keeps flashing

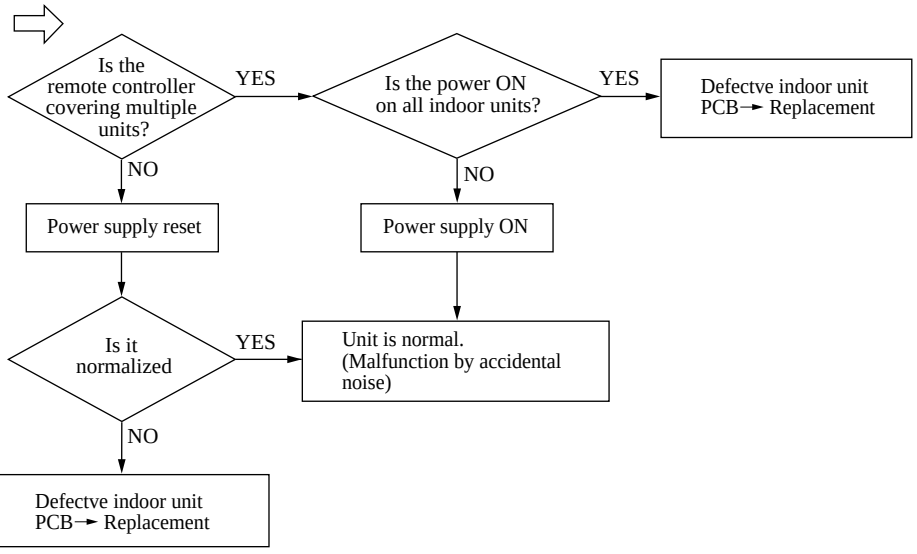
Flash of green LED means CPU is normal.
* If the remote controller wire is broken at the power ON, it does not illuminate.


Is there DC 10V checked between X (red) ~ Z (black) of indoor unit terminal block?
YES
NO
Note (1) Z for ground
Poor connection of wired remote controller cord (wiring error) or broken wire → Repair
Defective remote controller PCB → Replacement

3 Error display : E1 [Communication error between remote controller~Indoor unit]

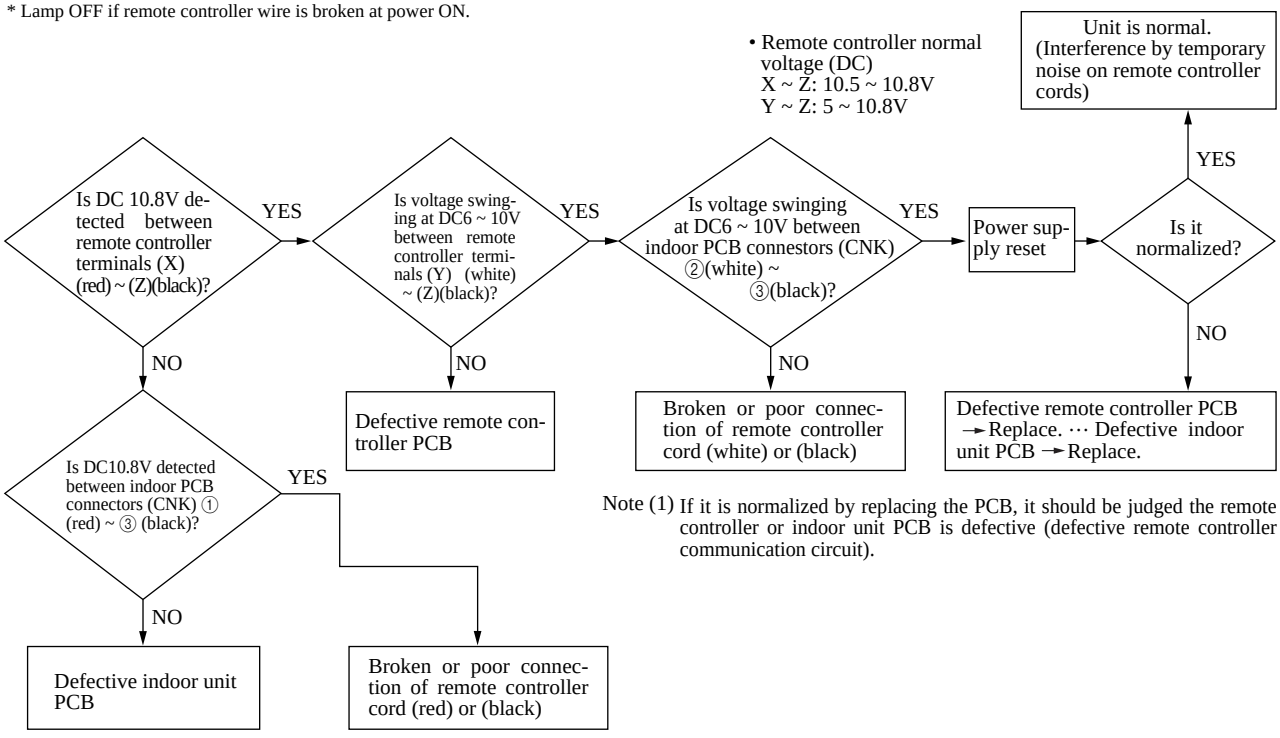
Indoor and outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF
Green LED	Keeps flashing (1)

Note (1) With the separate power supplies for indoor/outdoor units, the outdoor unit green LED may flash in some cases.



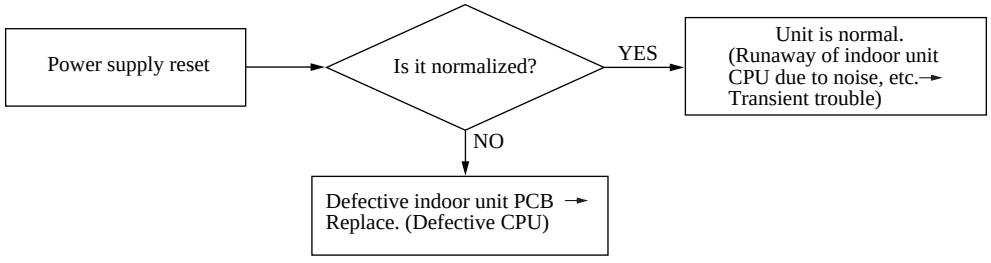
Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	*3 times flash	Red LED	Stays OFF
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing

* Lamp OFF if remote controller wire is broken at power ON.


• Remote controller normal voltage (DC)
X ~ Z: 10.5 ~ 10.8V
Y ~ Z: 5 ~ 10.8V
Unit is normal. (Interference by temporary noise on remote controller cords)
Is DC 10.8V detected between remote controller terminals (X) (red) ~ (Z)(black)?
YES
Is voltage swinging at DC6 ~ 10V between remote controller terminals (Y) (white) ~ (Z)(black)?
YES
Is voltage swinging at DC6 ~ 10V between indoor PCB connestors (CNK) ②(white) ~ ③(black)?
YES
Power supply reset
Is it normalized?
YES
NO
NO
NO
NO
Is DC10.8V detected between indoor PCB connectors (CNK) ① (red) ~ ③ (black)?
YES
NO
Defective remote controller PCB
Broken or poor connection of remote controller cord (white) or (black)
Defective remote controller PCB →Replace. ··· Defective indoor unit PCB →Replace.
Defective indoor unit PCB
Broken or poor connection of remote controller cord (red) or (black)

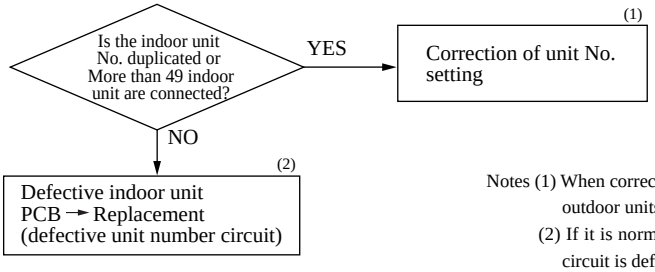
Note (1) If it is normalized by replacing the PCB, it should be judged the remote controller or indoor unit PCB is defective (defective remote controller communication circuit).

Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF or Lights continuously	Red LED	Stays OFF
Green LED	Stays OFF or Lights continuously	Green LED	Keeps flashing


Power supply reset
Is it normalized?
YES
Unit is normal. (Runaway of indoor unit CPU due to noise, etc.→ Transient trouble)
NO
Defective indoor unit PCB → Replace. (Defective CPU)

4 Error display : E2 [Duplicated indoor unit No. or More than 49 indoor unit are connected.]

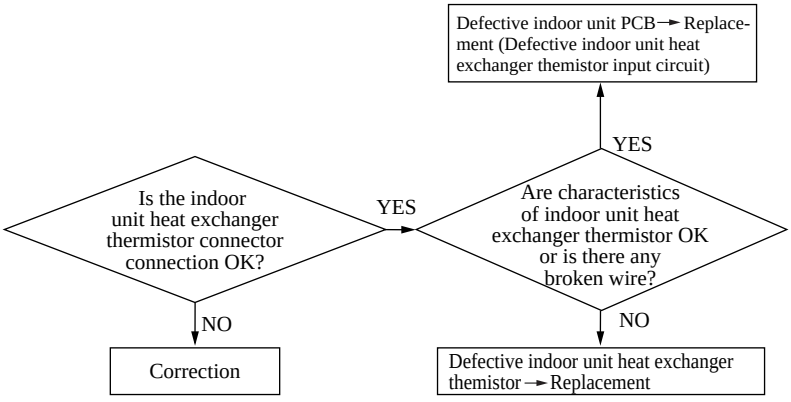
Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	1 time flash	Red LED	Stays OFF
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing


Is the indoor unit No. duplicated or More than 49 indoor unit are connected?
YES
(1)
Correction of unit No. setting
NO
(2)
Defective indoor unit PCB → Replacement (defective unit number circuit)

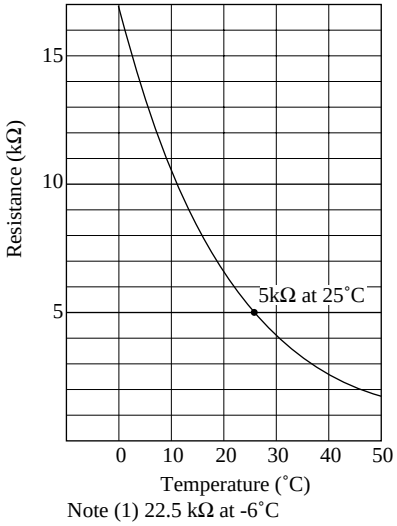
Notes (1) When correcting the unit number, check again the pairing of indoor/ outdoor units (same Number assigned to coupled units) is correct.
(2) If it is normalized by changing PCB, judge the unit number input circuit is defective.

5 Error display : E6 [Defective indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor]

Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	1 time flash	Red LED	Stays OFF
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing


Defective indoor unit PCB → Replacement (Defective indoor unit heat exchanger themistor input circuit)
YES
Are characteristics of indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor OK or is there any broken wire?
YES
Is the indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor connector connection OK?
NO
Correction
NO
Defective indoor unit heat exchanger themistor → Replacement

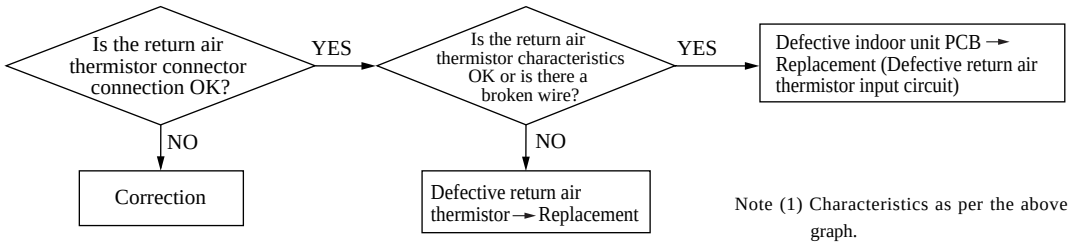
Return air thermistor ($Th_{1\text{-}A}$)
Indoor unit heat exchanger thermistor ($Th_{1\text{-}R}$)
Resistance temperature characteristics



Note (1) 22.5 kΩ at -6˚C

6 Error display : E7 [Detective Return air thermistor]

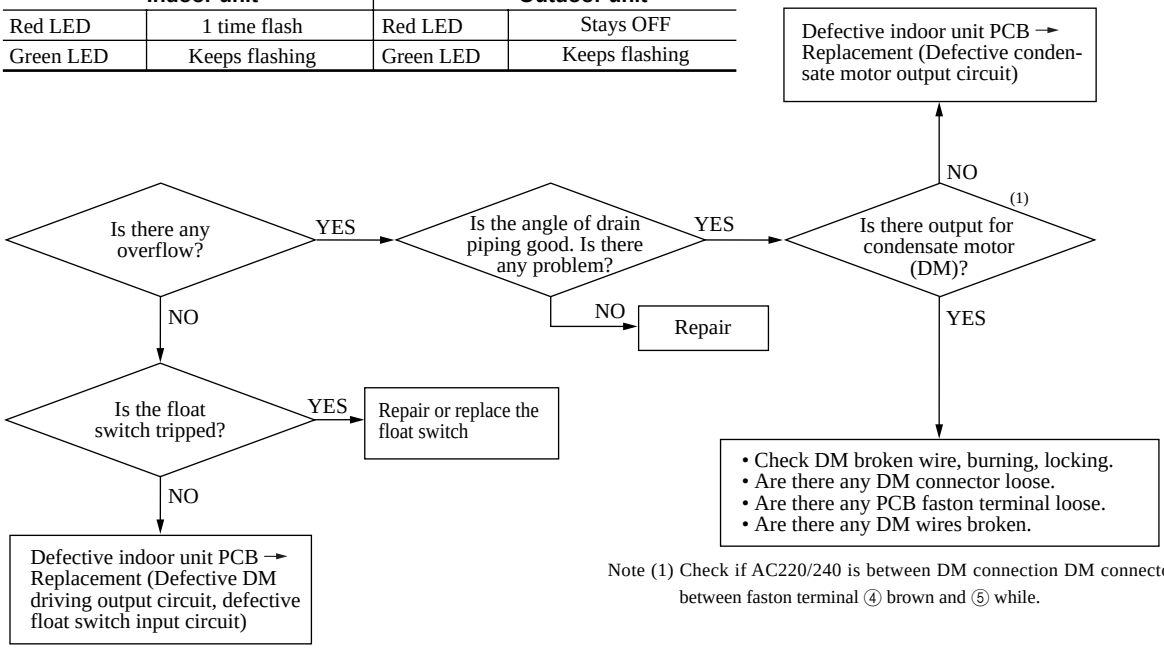
Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	1 time flash	Red LED	Stays OFF
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing


Is the return air thermistor connector connection OK?
YES
Is the return air thermistor characteristics OK or is there a broken wire?
YES
Defective indoor unit PCB → Replacement (Defective return air thermistor input circuit)
NO
Correction
NO
Defective return air thermistor → Replacement

Note (1) Characteristics as per the above graph.

7 Error display : E9 [Drain trouble]

Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	1 time flash	Red LED	Stays OFF
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing

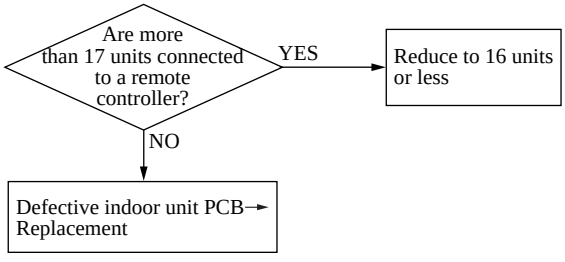

Defective indoor unit PCB → Replacement (Defective condensate motor output circuit)
NO
(1)
Is there any overflow?
YES
Is the angle of drain piping good. Is there any problem?
YES
Is there output for condensate motor (DM)?
NO
Repair
YES
NO
Is the float switch tripped?
YES
Repair or replace the float switch
NO
Defective indoor unit PCB → Replacement (Defective DM driving output circuit, defective float switch input circuit)
• Check DM broken wire, burning, locking.
• Are there any DM connector loose.
• Are there any PCB faston terminal loose.
• Are there any DM wires broken.

Note (1) Check if AC220/240 is between DM connection DM connectors, between faston terminal ④ brown and ⑤ while.

Remark (1) If an indoor unit is stopped due to the drain error (E9), the outdoor unit fot this stopped unit will come to a normal stop immediately. Other normal indoor units of the same refrigerant system will also come to a normal stop. Even if the swiches of remote controllers for normal indoor units are pressed, these units will come to normal stop automatically within tens of seconds.

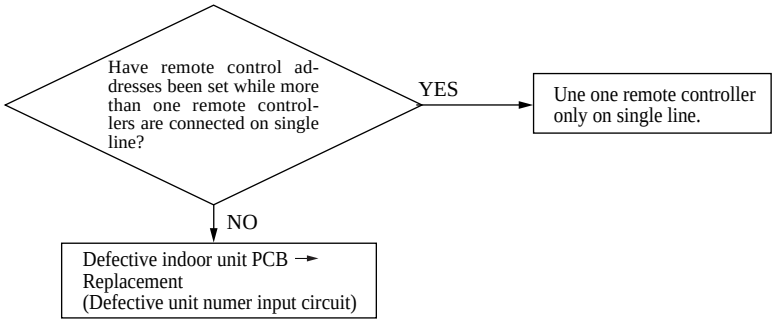
8 Error display : E10 [Control of 1 remote controller VS multiple units — Excessive number of units (more than 17 units)]

Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	Stays OFF
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing


Are more than 17 units connected to a remote controller?
YES
Reduce to 16 units or less
NO
Defective indoor unit PCB→ Replacement

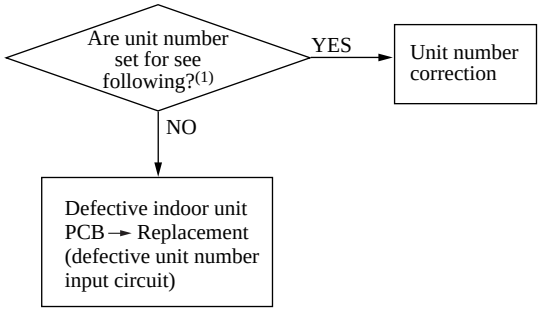
9 Error display : E11 Remote control addresses have been set while more than one units of remote controller are connected.

Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	Stays OFF
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing


Have remote control addresses been set while more than one remote controllers are connected on single line?
YES
Une one remote controller only on single line.
NO
Defective indoor unit PCB → Replacement (Defective unit numer input circuit)

10 **Error display : E12** **[Address No. combination eroor or addressing is preformed with the following combinations.]**

Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	1 time flash	Red LED	Stays OFF
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing

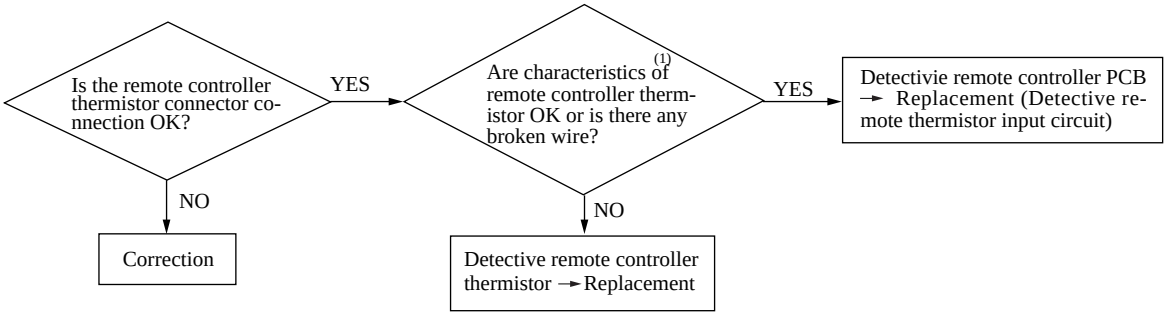

Are unit number set for see following?(1)
YES
Unit number correction
NO
Defective indoor unit PCB → Replacement (defective unit number input circuit)

Note (1)

Outdoor unit address No.	Indoor unit address No.
00 ~ 47	48, 49
48, 49	00 ~ 47

11 **Error display : E28** **[Directive remote controller thermistor.]**

Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	Stays OFF
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing


Is the remote controller thermistor connector connection OK?
YES
Are characteristics of (1) remote controller thermistor OK or is there any broken wire?
YES
Detectivie remote controller PCB → Replacement (Detective remote thermistor input circuit)
NO
Correction
NO
Detective remote controller thermistor → Replacement

(c) Error diagnosis procedures at the outdoor unit side

At the error diagnosis related to the outdoor unit, check at first the error code of remote controller and the illumination patterns of norma 1 and inspection display lamps in the same manner as the case of indoor unit.

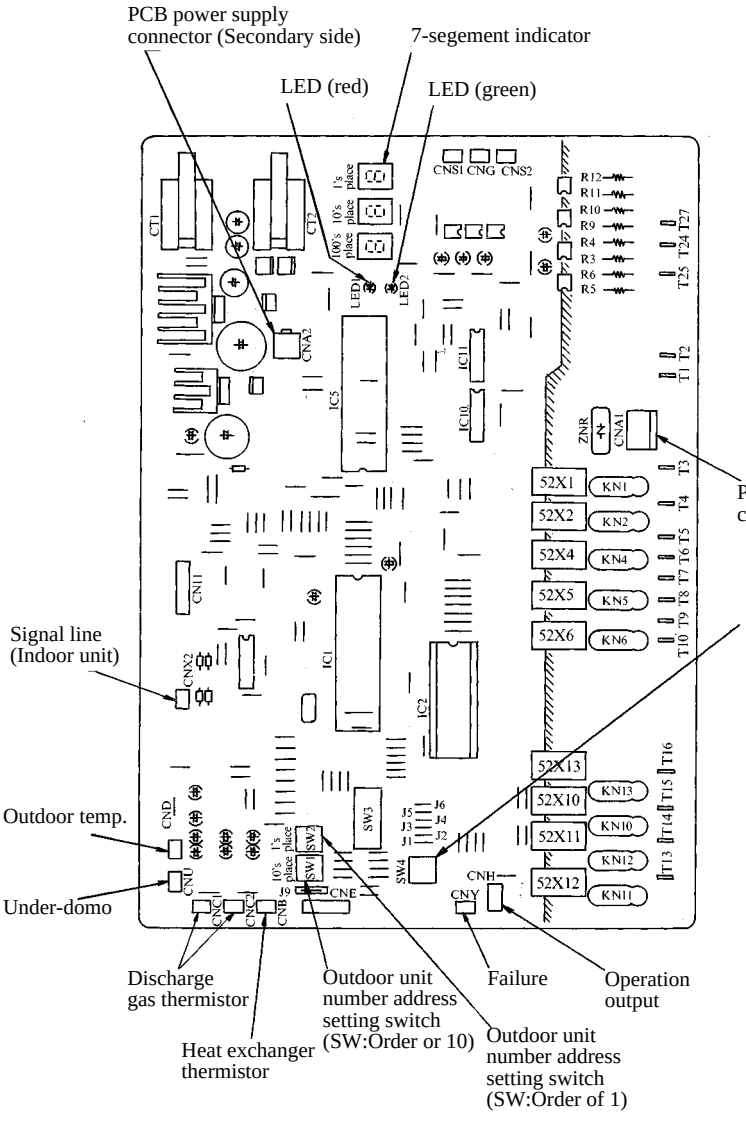
Then estimate the outline, the cause and the location of error based on the pattern and proceed to the inspcetion and repair. Since the self diagnosis function by means of the microcomputers of indoor/outdoor units provide the judgement of error of microcomputers them selves irregularity power supply line, overload, etc. caused by the installation space, inadequate volume of refrigerant etc., the location and cause of trouble will be discovered without difficulty.

In addition, the display lamps error code of indoor/outdoor unit is kept flashing, (except when the power supply is iterrupted) after the irregularity is automatically recovered to give irregularity information to the service presonnel. If any mode of higher priority than the error retained in memory occurs after the reset of error, it is switched to that mode and saved in the memory.

(i) Replacement parts assembly related to the outdoor unit PCB

Outdoor unit PCB, outdoor unit inverter PCB, power transistor module, diode module, capacitor, reactor, noise filter, thermistor, (heat exchanger, discharge pipe, outdoor temperature), fuse, transformer, etc.

(ii) Parts layout on the outdoor unit PCB



• Function of DIP switch

Name		Function
SW3-1	ON	Inspection LED reset
	OFF	Normal
SW3-2	ON	Backup operation - With
	OFF	Backup operation - None
SW3-3	ON	Service
	OFF	Normal
SW3-4	ON	Unmatch check
	OFF	Nromal
SW3-5	ON	Test run operation
	OFF	Normal
SW3-6	ON	Test run operation - Cooling
	OFF	Test run operation - Heating
SW3-7	ON	Forced cooling/heating
	OFF	Normal
SW3-8	ON	Test mode
	OFF	None

Name		Function
J1	With	External input level
	None (1)	External input pulse
J5	With	Defrosting - Normal
	None (1)	Defrosting - Cold weather region
J6	With	Snow protection control - None
	None (1)	Snow protection control - With

Model \ Jumper wire	J2	J3	J4
FDCJ140HKXE 2	None (1)	None (1)	With
FDCJ224HKXE 2	None (1)	With	
FDCJ280HKXE 2	With	With	
FDCP140HKXE 2	None (1)	None (1)	None (1)
FDCP224HKXE 2	None (1)	With	
FDCP280HKXE 2	With	With	

Note (1) "None" means that jumper wire is not provided on the PCB or the connection is cut.

- **Replacement procedure of outdoor unit microcomputer printed circuit board.**

Microcomputer printed circuit board can replaced with following procedure.

1) Confirm the parts numbers. (Refer to the following parts layout drawing for the location of pats number.)

Parts No.	Model
PCB505A026BF	All models

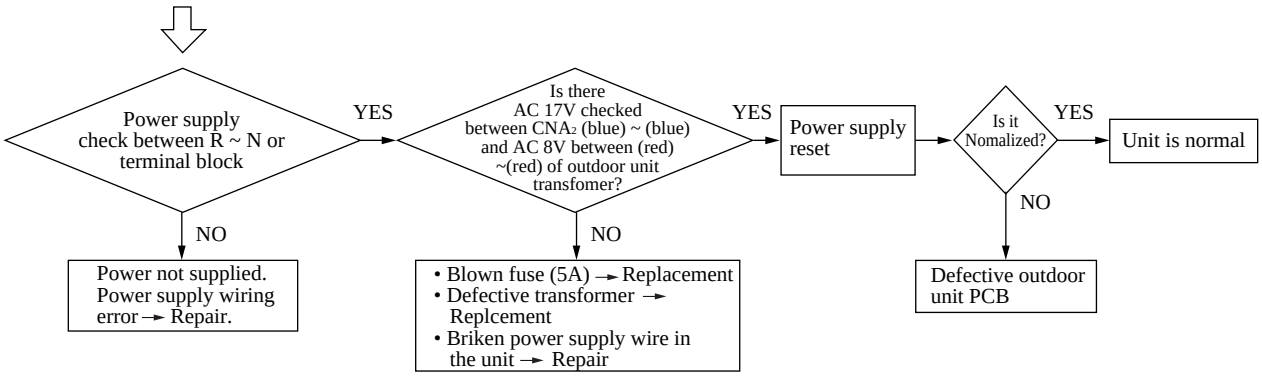
(iv) Check procedure depending on indication lamps (For the outdoor unit)

1 **Error display : E3** **[Error on the outdoor unit signal line]**

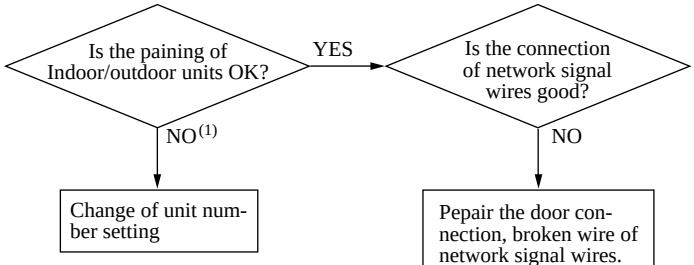
(Detected during operation only)

Indoor unit	
Red LED	2 time flash
Green LED	Keeps flashing

Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF
Green LED	Stays OFF


Power supply check between R ~ N or terminal block
YES
Is there AC 17V checked between CNA2 (blue) ~ (blue) and AC 8V between (red) ~(red) of outdoor unit transfomer?
YES
Power supply reset
Is it Nomalized?
YES
Unit is normal
NO
NO
NO
Power not supplied. Power supply wiring error → Repair.
• Blown fuse (5A) → Replacement
• Defective transformer → Replcement
• Briken power supply wire in the unit → Repair
Defective outdoor unit PCB

Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF
Green LED	Keeps flashing

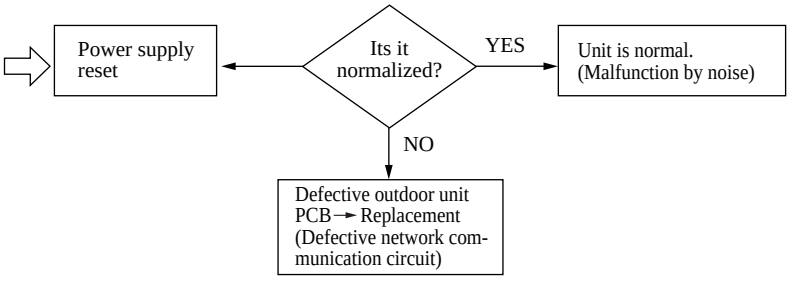

Is the paining of Indoor/outdoor units OK?
YES
Is the connection of network signal wires good?
NO (1)
NO
Change of unit number setting
Pepair the door connection, broken wire of network signal wires.

Note (1) No outdoor unit corresponding to the indoor unit.

Error display : E3 **[Error on the outdoor unit signal line]**

(Detection at the power on)

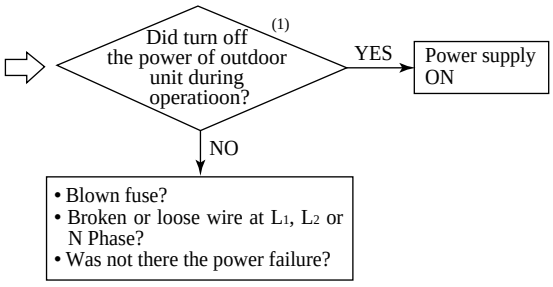
Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF
Green LED	Keeps flashing


Power supply reset
Its it normalized?
YES
Unit is normal. (Malfunction by noise)
NO
Defective outdoor unit PCB → Replacement (Defective network communication circuit)

2 Error display : E5 [Outdoor unit signal line error, power supply error]

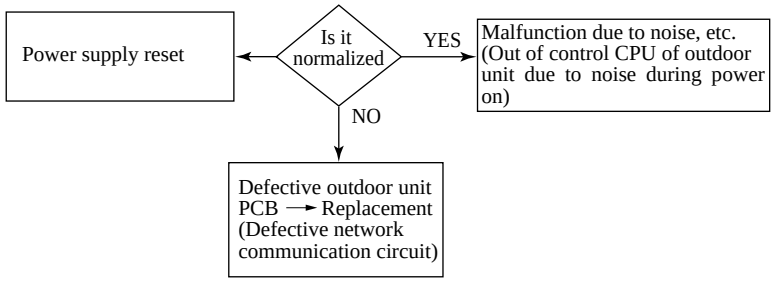
Indoor unit	
Red LED	2 time flash
Green LED	Keeps flashing

Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF
Green LED	Stays OFF

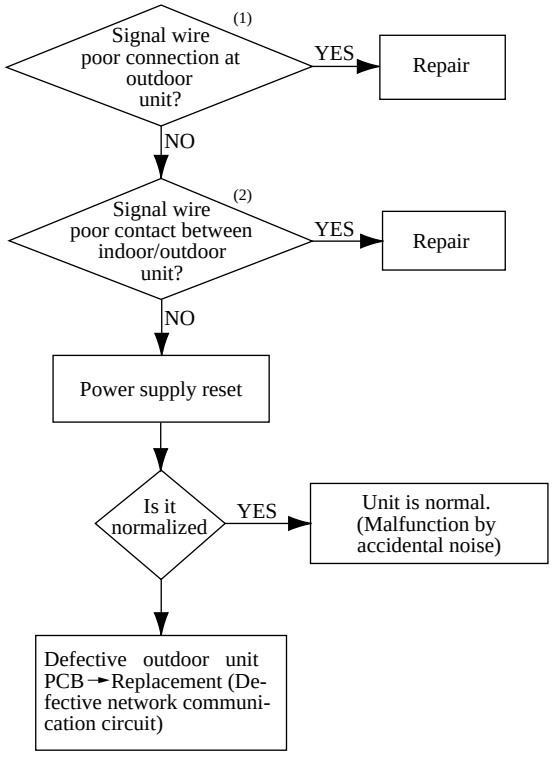

(1)
Did turn off the power of outdoor unit during operatioon?
YES
Power supply ON
NO
• Blown fuse?
• Broken or loose wire at L1, L2 or N Phase?
• Was not there the power failure?

Note (1) This case is limited to the separate power supplies to indoor/outdoor units. (Combination of (indoor unit) red LED 2 time flash and (outdoor unit) green LED stays off means that the power supply to the outdoor unit has been interrupted during operation.)

Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF or Keeps flashing
Green LED	Stays OFF or Lights continuously


Power supply reset
Is it normalized
YES
Malfunction due to noise, etc. (Out of control CPU of outdoor unit due to noise during power on)
NO
Defective outdoor unit PCB → Replacement (Defective network communication circuit)

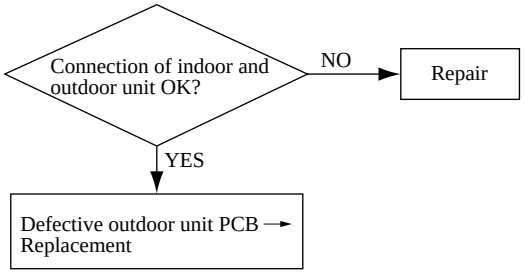
Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF
Green LED	Keeps flashing



Notes (1) Check for poor connection (looseness, misconnection) at outdoor unit terminal block and droken signal wires between outdoor units.
(2) Check the poor connection or broken signal wires between indoor/outdoor units.

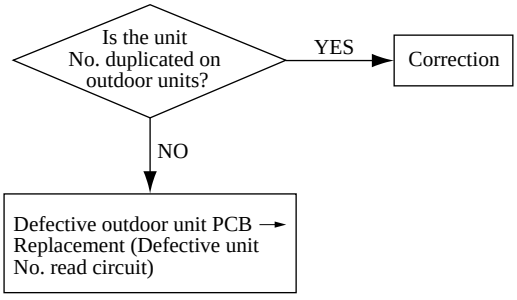
3 Error display : E30 [Connection error indoor and outdoor unit]

Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing



4 Error display : E31 [Duplicated unit No. of outdoor units]

Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing

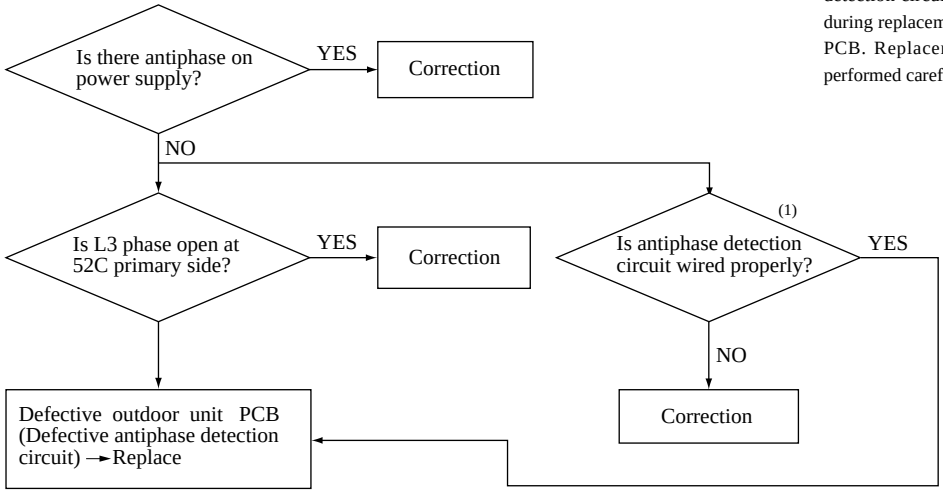

Is the unit No. duplicated on outdoor units?
YES
Correction
NO
Defective outdoor unit PCB → Replacement (Defective unit No. read circuit)

Note (1) When the PCB is defective, the flash patterns of outdoor unit red LED, green LED may become irregular.

5 Error display : E32 [Antiphase on power supply or open 52C L3 phase (primary side) on power supply]

Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing

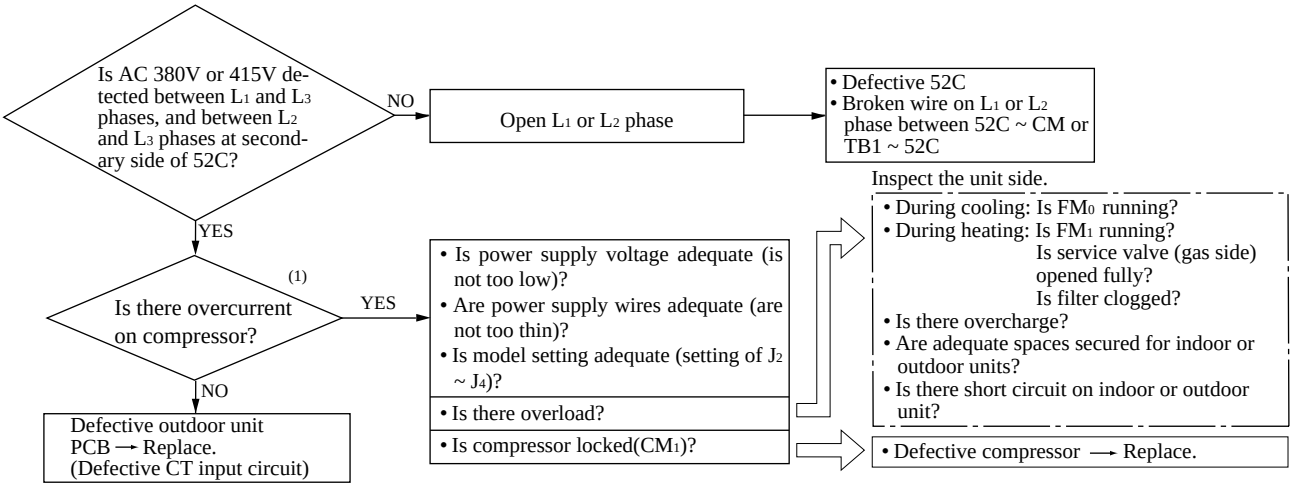
Note (1) Wrong wire connection of the antiphase detection circuit is suspected occured during replacement of the outdoor unit PCB. Replacement work should be performed carefully.



6 Error display : E33 [Or overcurrent error (CM_2), motor lock (CM_1)]

Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash (1)
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing

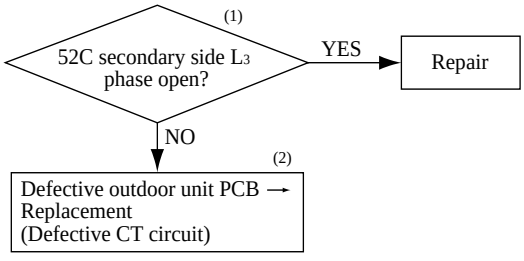
Note (1) Single flashing of outdoor unit LED indicates CM1 and double flashing indicates CM_2.


Is AC 380V or 415V detected between L1 and L3 phases, and between L2 and L3 phases at secondary side of 52C?
NO
Open L1 or L2 phase
• Defective 52C
• Broken wire on L1 or L2 phase between 52C ~ CM or TB1 ~ 52C
YES
(1)
Is there overcurrent on compressor?
YES
• Is power supply voltage adequate (is not too low)?
• Are power supply wires adequate (are not too thin)?
• Is model setting adequate (setting of J2 ~ J4)?
• Is there overload?
• Is compressor locked(CM1)?
NO
Defective outdoor unit PCB → Replace. (Defective CT input circuit)
Inspect the unit side.
• During cooling: Is FM0 running?
• During heating: Is FM1 running?
Is service valve (gas side) opened fully?
Is filter clogged?
• Is there overcharge?
• Are adequate spaces secured for indoor or outdoor units?
• Is there short circuit on indoor or outdoor unit?
• Defective compressor → Replace.

Note (1) Measure the current value for confimation.
Confirm that there is no mistake in the setting of J2~ J4 on the outdoor unit PCB.

7 Error display : E34 [Open phase at L_3 phase of 52C secondary side (CM_2)]

Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	2 time flash (1)
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing

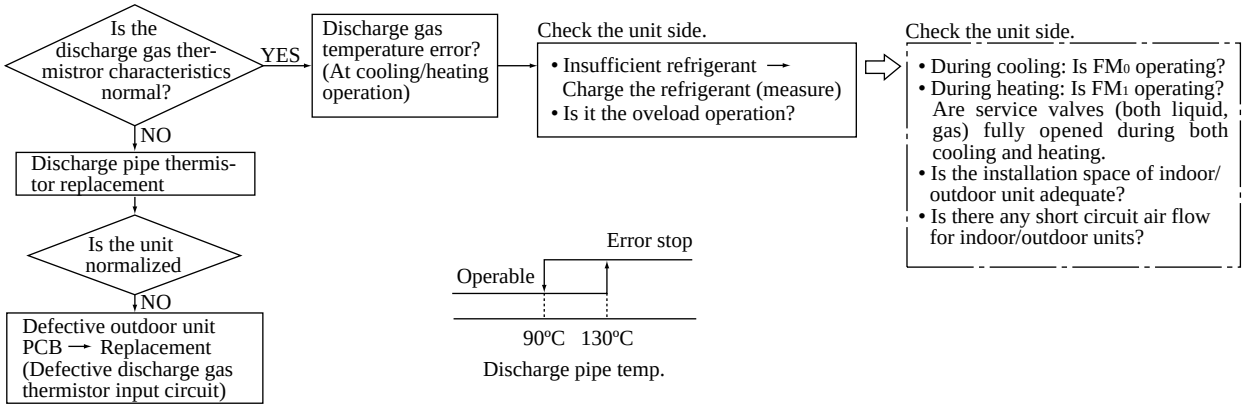


Notes (1) When voltage is detected at 52C primary side but not at the secondary side, check also 52C (broken coil, poor contact).
(2) When voltage is detected at 52C primary side L_3 phase and there is no error at 52C, the outdoor unit PCB (defective $52X_{01}$ circuit or $52X_{01}$) or indoor unit PCB (defective thermostat circuit) is defective.

8 Error display : E36 [Discharge temperature error]

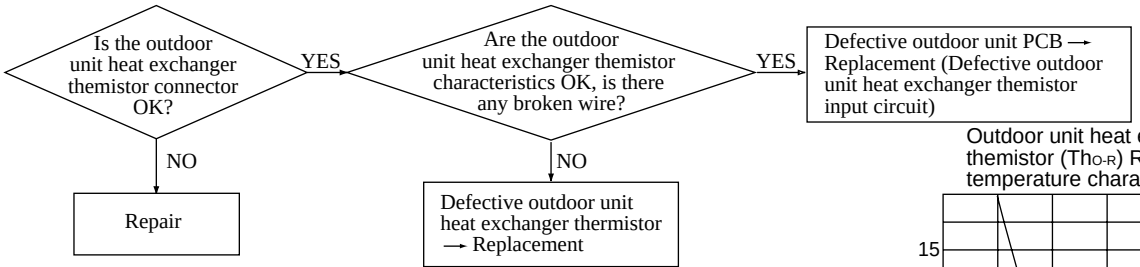
Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash (1)
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing

Note (1) Single flashing of outdoor unit LED indicates Th_0-1 and double flashing indicates Th_0-2.

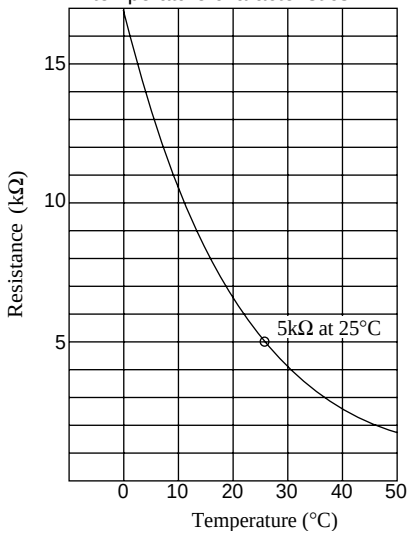

Is the discharge gas thermistor characteristics normal?
YES
Discharge gas temperature error? (At cooling/heating operation)
Check the unit side.
• Insufficient refrigerant → Charge the refrigerant (measure)
• Is it the oveload operation?
Check the unit side.
• During cooling: Is FM0 operating?
• During heating: Is FM1 operating? Are service valves (both liquid, gas) fully opened during both cooling and heating.
• Is the installation space of indoor/outdoor unit adequate?
• Is there any short circuit air flow for indoor/outdoor units?
NO
Discharge pipe thermistor replacement
Is the unit normalized
NO
Defective outdoor unit PCB → Replacement (Defective discharge gas thermistor input circuit)
Error stop
Operable
90ºC 130ºC
Discharge pipe temp.

9 Error display : E37 [Defective outdoor unit heat exchanger thermistor]

Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing

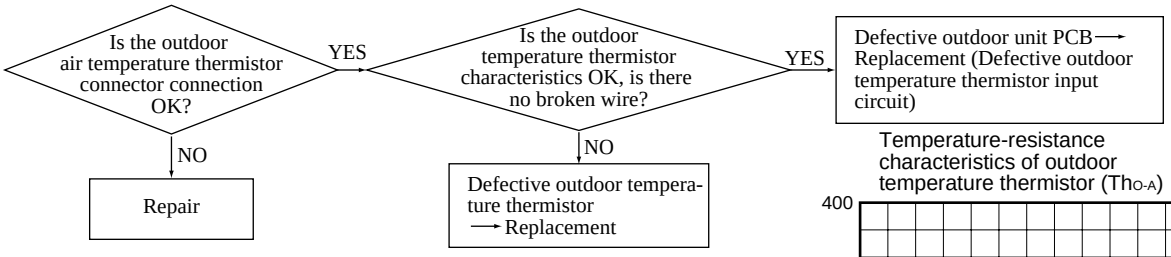

Is the outdoor unit heat exchanger themistor connector OK?
YES
Are the outdoor unit heat exchanger themistor characteristics OK, is there any broken wire?
YES
Defective outdoor unit PCB → Replacement (Defective outdoor unit heat exchanger themistor input circuit)
NO
Repair
NO
Defective outdoor unit heat exchanger thermistor → Replacement

Outdoor unit heat exchanger themistor (Th_{O-R}) Resistance temperature characteristics

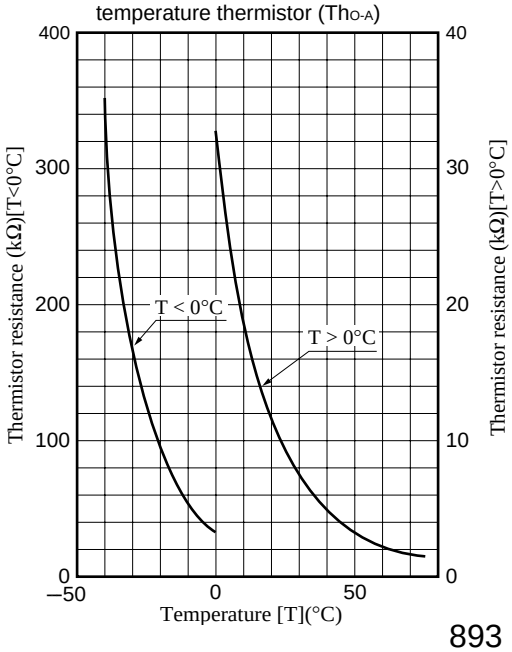


10 Error display : E38 [Defective outdoor temperature thermistor]

Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing


Is the outdoor air temperature thermistor connector connection OK?
YES
Is the outdoor temperature thermistor characteristics OK, is there no broken wire?
YES
Defective outdoor unit PCB → Replacement (Defective outdoor temperature thermistor input circuit)
NO
Repair
NO
Defective outdoor temperature thermistor → Replacement

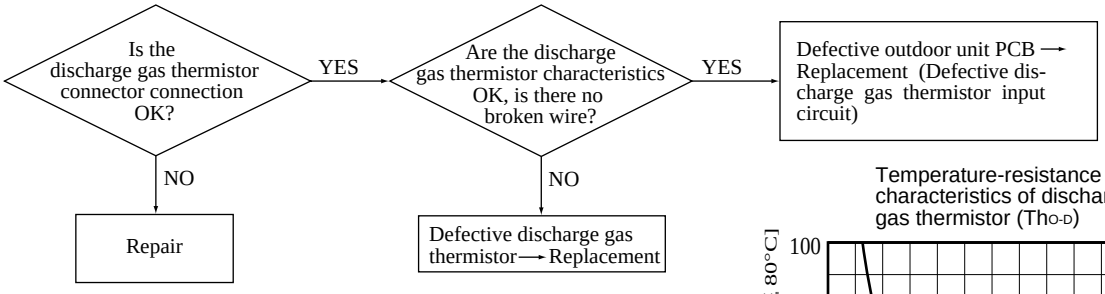
Temperature-resistance characteristics of outdoor temperature thermistor (Th_{O-A})



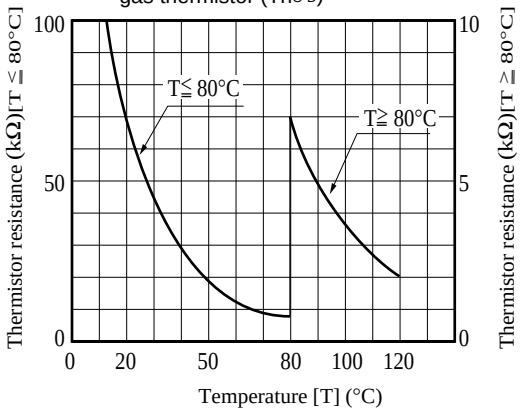
11 Error display : E39 [Defective discharge gas thermistor]

Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash (1)
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing

Note (1) Single flashing of outdoor unit LED indicates Th_0-1 and double flashing indicates Th_0-2.

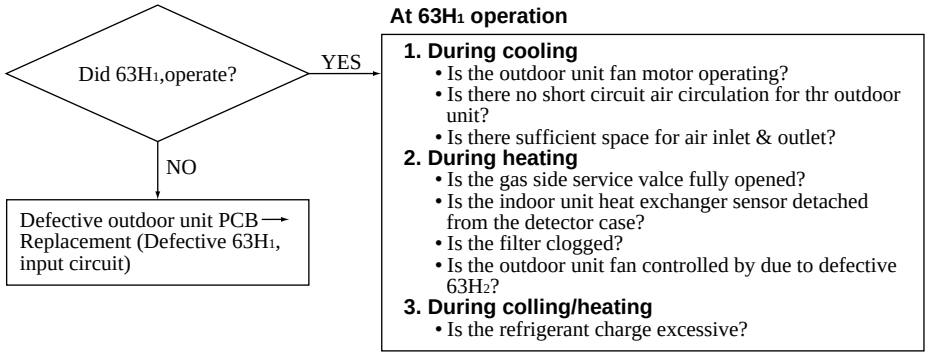

Is the discharge gas thermistor connector connection OK?
YES
Are the discharge gas thermistor characteristics OK, is there no broken wire?
YES
Defective outdoor unit PCB ⟶ Replacement (Defective discharge gas thermistor input circuit)
NO
Repair
NO
Defective discharge gas thermistor⟶Replacement

Temperature-resistance characteristics of discharge gas thermistor ($Th_{O\text{-}D}$)



12 Error display : E40 [63H, motion]

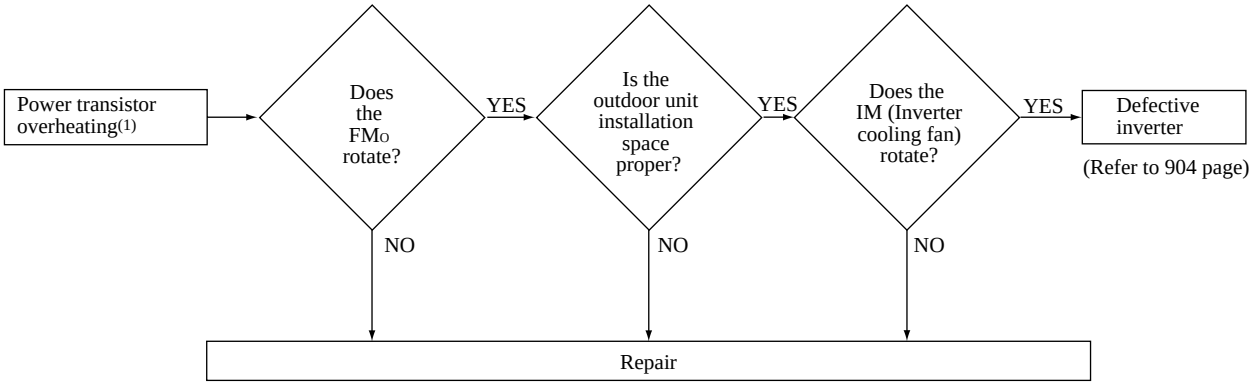
Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing


Did 63H1,operate?
YES
NO
Defective outdoor unit PCB ⟶ Replacement (Defective 63H1, input circuit)
At 63H1 operation
1. During cooling
• Is the outdoor unit fan motor operating?
• Is there no short circuit air circulation for thr outdoor unit?
• Is there sufficient space for air inlet & outlet?
2. During heating
• Is the gas side service valce fully opened?
• Is the indoor unit heat exchanger sensor detached from the detector case?
• Is the filter clogged?
• Is the outdoor unit fan controlled by due to defective 63H2?
3. During colling/heating
• Is the refrigerant charge excessive?

Note (1) When the wire of $63H_1$ is broken from the moment of power on, the error E40 is displayed 40 minutes later.
If the operation is started in this period of time, the operation changes to the thermostat OFF state during cooling, and cool wind blow stops during heating operation.

13 Error display : E41 [Power transistor overheating]

Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing

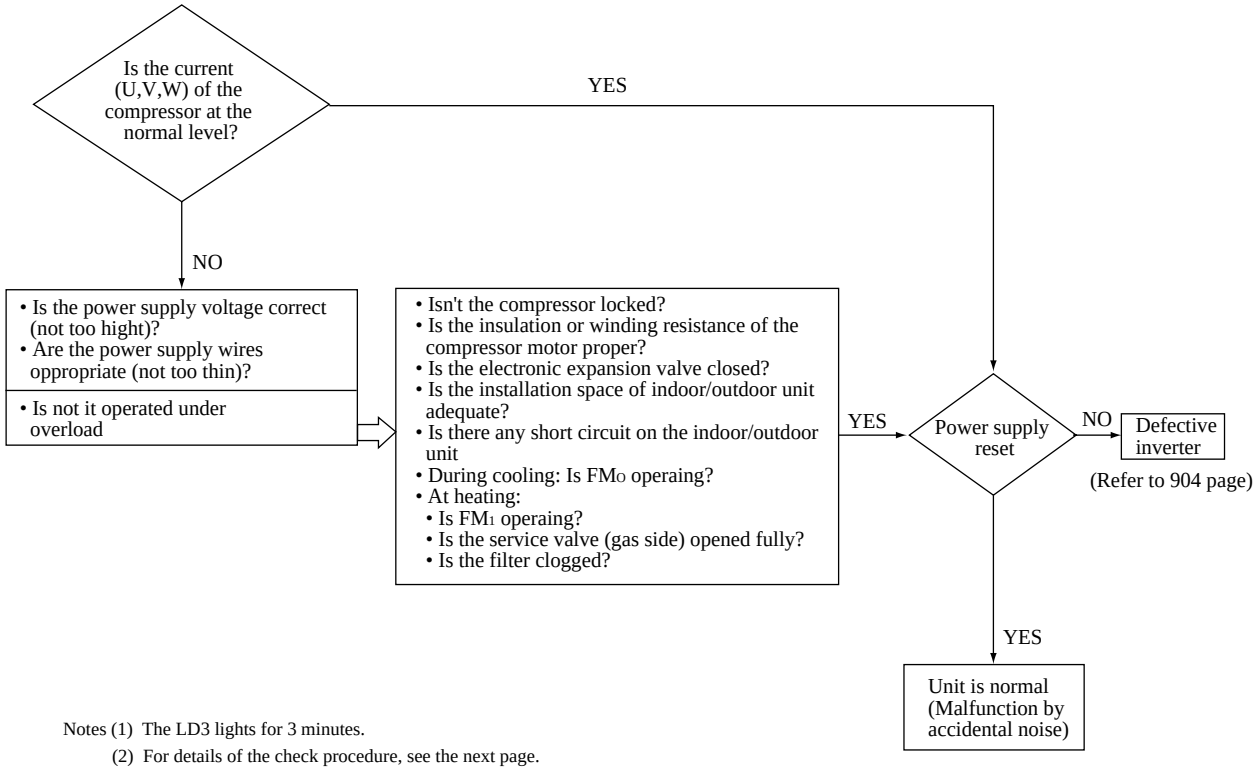


Note (1) The LD2 on the inverter control PCB lights for 3 minutes. Fin thermostat set value : 118°C open

14 Error display : E42 [Current cut (CM_1)]

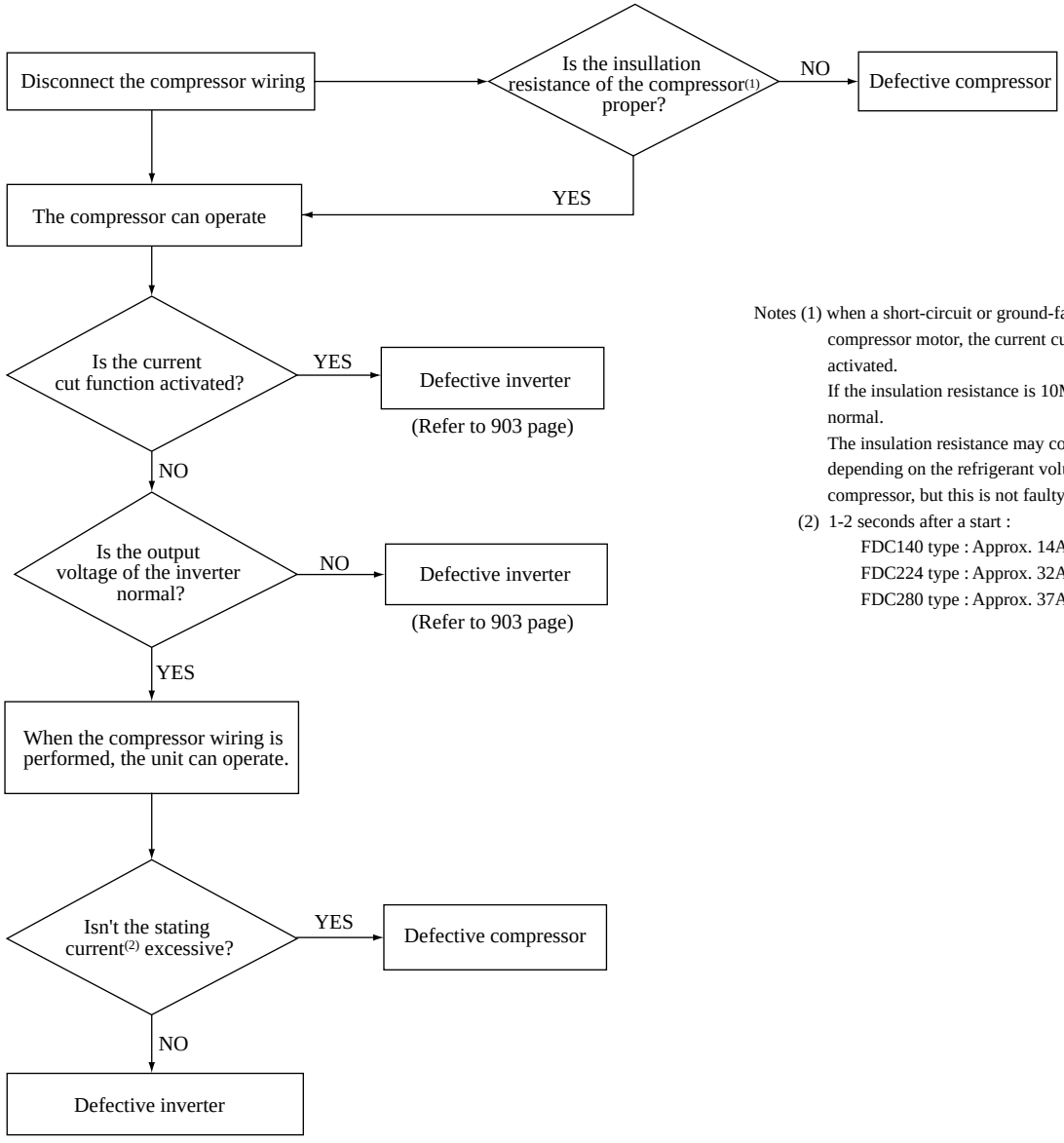
Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing

Remarks : When current-cut occurs immediately after start (the Hz value does not increase), check the LD3 on the inverter PCB if an error code is not indicated on the remote controller and the compressor does not operate. When this LD3 is ON, see the next page.


Is the current (U,V,W) of the compressor at the normal level?
YES
NO
• Is the power supply voltage correct (not too hight)?
• Are the power supply wires oppropriate (not too thin)?
• Is not it operated under overload
• Isn't the compressor locked?
• Is the insulation or winding resistance of the compressor motor proper?
• Is the electronic expansion valve closed?
• Is the installation space of indoor/outdoor unit adequate?
• Is there any short circuit on the indoor/outdoor unit
• During cooling: Is FMo operaing?
• At heating:
• Is FM1 operaing?
• Is the service valve (gas side) opened fully?
• Is the filter clogged?
YES
Power supply reset
NO
Defective inverter
(Refer to 904 page)
YES
Unit is normal (Malfunction by accidental noise)

Notes (1) The LD3 lights for 3 minutes.
(2) For details of the check procedure, see the next page.

Current cut is indicated and the compressor cannot operate



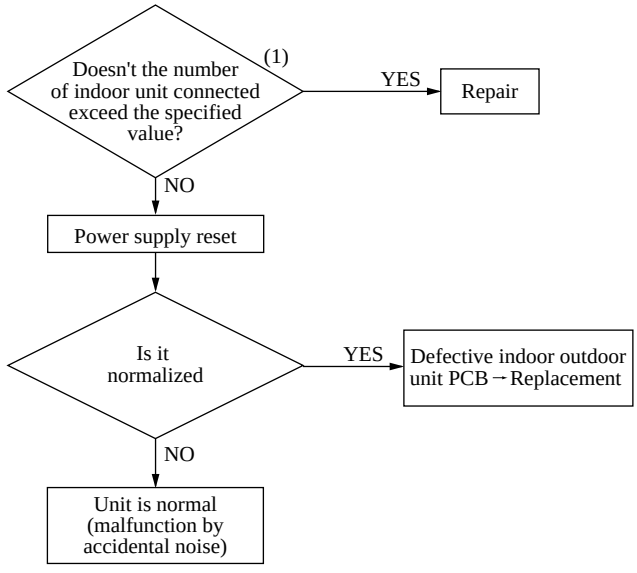
Notes (1) when a short-circuit or ground-fault occurs in the compressor motor, the current cut function is also activated.
If the insulation resistance is 10MΩ or more, it is normal.
The insulation resistance may considerably drop depending on the refrigerant volume in the compressor, but this is not faulty.
(2) 1-2 seconds after a start :
FDC140 type : Approx. 14A
FDC224 type : Approx. 32A
FDC280 type : Approx. 37A

Inverter output voltage — Unit : V (AC)

Model \ Frequency	35Hz	40Hz	65Hz	75Hz	95Hz
All models (outdoor unit)	160 ~ 180	180 ~ 210	290 ~ 320	330 ~ 360	380 ~ 410

15 Error display : E43 [Excessive number of indoor units connected]

Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing

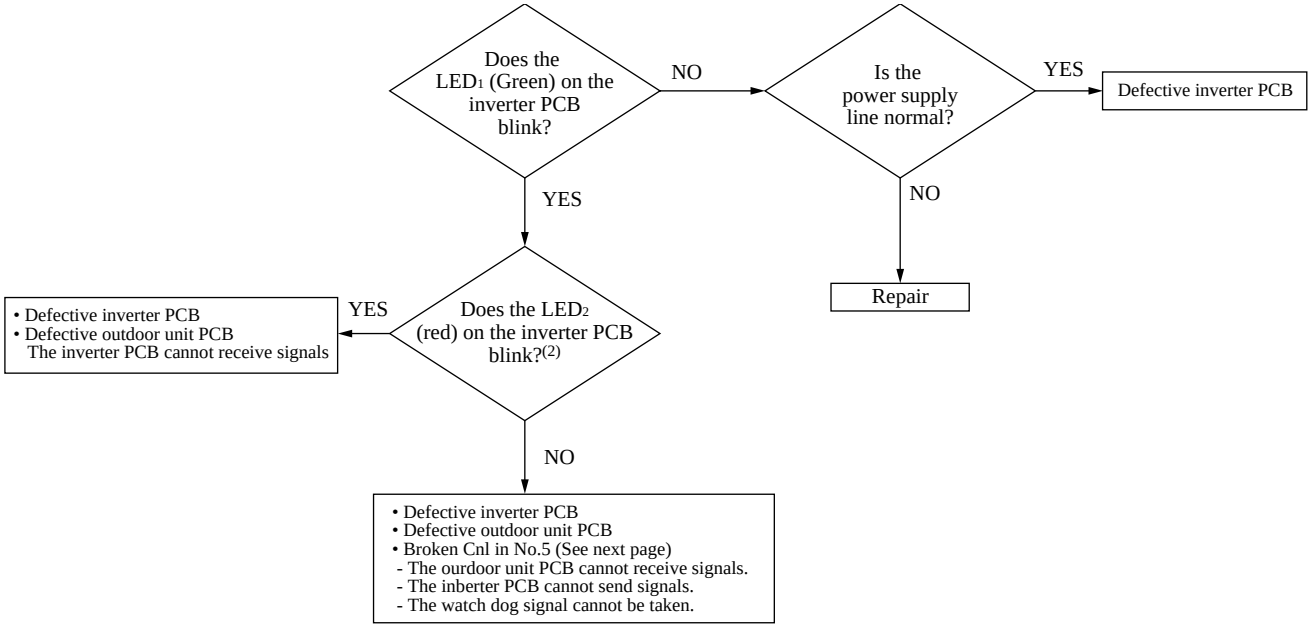


Notes (1) The maximum number of connectable units of each model is as follows : FDC140 type : 10, FDC224, 280 type 16.
(2) Outdoor No. setting check for indoor units (to see if outdoor No. is of other system)
(3) In case of auto addressing erase the addresses stored in memory and perform re-setting

16 Error display : E45 [Transmission error between inverter and Outdoor unit PCB]

Check that the 52C is ON. With the 52C ON, power is supplied to the inverter PCB.

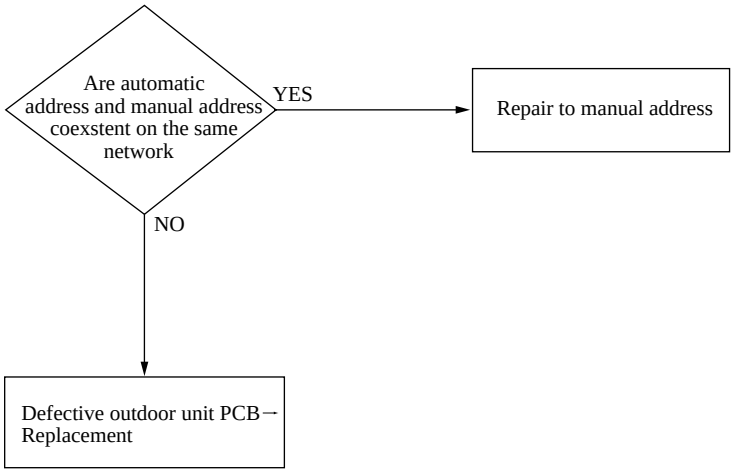
Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing


Does the LED1 (Green) on the inverter PCB blink?
NO
Is the power supply line normal?
YES
Defective inverter PCB
YES
NO
Repair
Does the LED2 (red) on the inverter PCB blink?(2)
YES
• Defective inverter PCB
• Defective outdoor unit PCB
The inverter PCB cannot receive signals
NO
• Defective inverter PCB
• Defective outdoor unit PCB
• Broken Cnl in No.5 (See next page)
- The ourdoor unit PCB cannot receive signals.
- The inberter PCB cannot send signals.
- The watch dog signal cannot be taken.

Notes (1) Make a check referring to Troubleshooting for Inverter (page 903.)
(2) When receiving fails, the LED2 comes on at once. If the outdoor unit cannot receive signals for 10 seconds, the 52C is turned OFF. Accordingly, the ON state can be checked only in this period of 10 seconds.

17 **Error display : E46** **Automatic address setting and manual address setting coexstents in the same network**

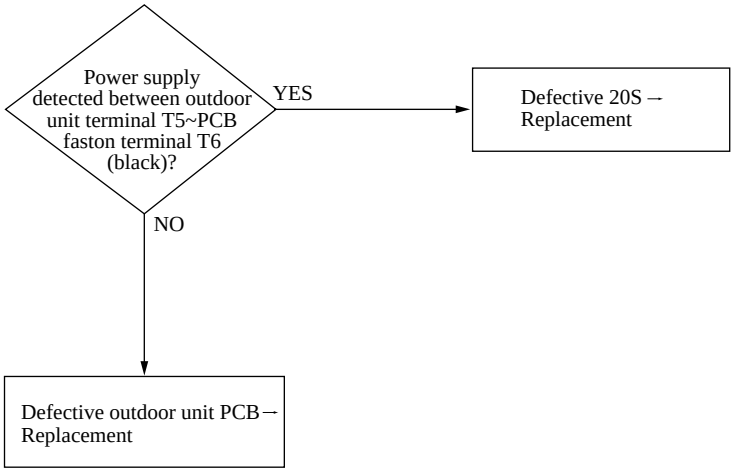
Indoor unit		Outdoor unit	
Red LED	Stays OFF	Red LED	1 time flash
Green LED	Keeps flashing	Green LED	Keeps flashing


Are automatic address and manual address coexstent on the same network
YES
Repair to manual address
NO
Defective outdoor unit PCB→ Replacement

(d) How to advance checks for each faulty symptom

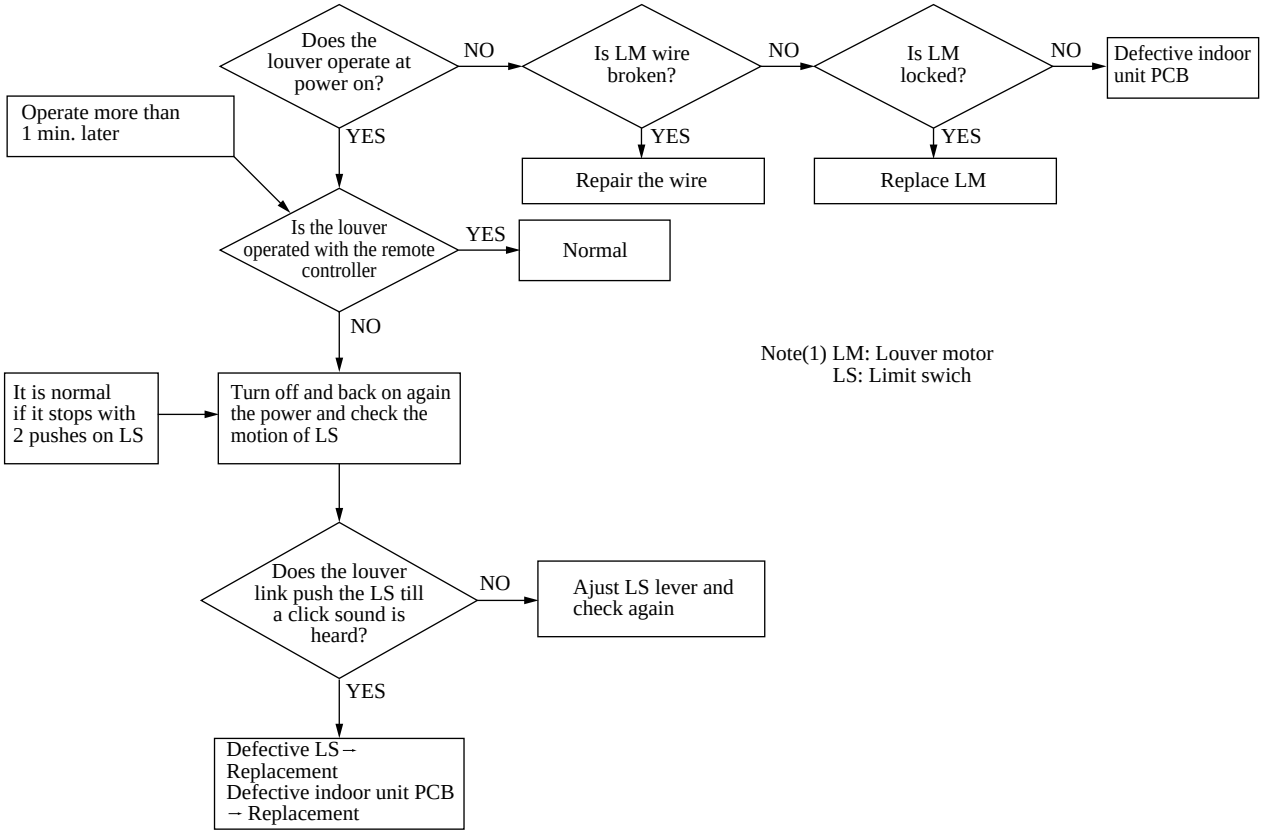
(i) Inspection method when there is no error display

1) Four way valve does not switch during heating operation


Power supply detected between outdoor unit terminal T5~PCB faston terminal T6 (black)?
YES
Defective 20S→ Replacement
NO
Defective outdoor unit PCB→ Replacement

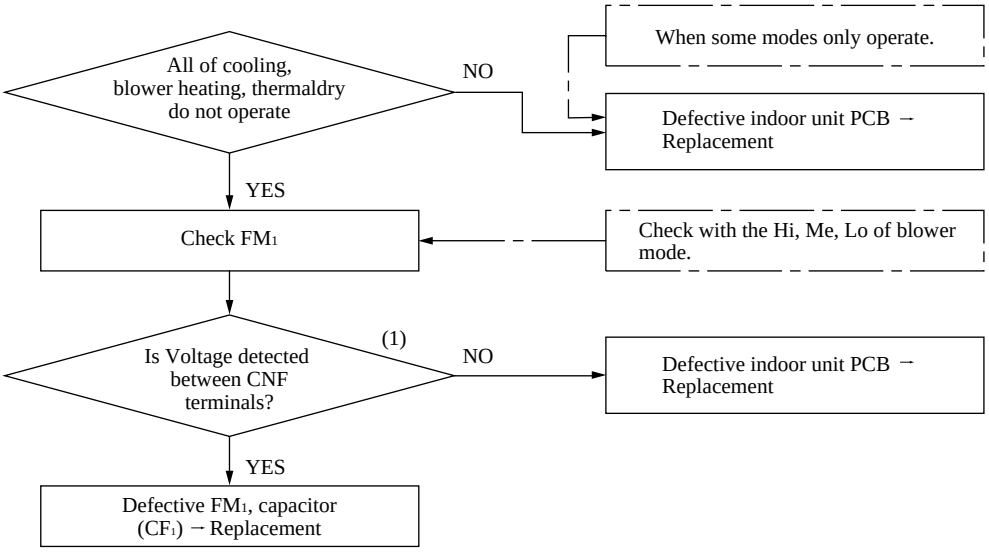
2) Louver motor does not operate

▶ **Inspect at the indoor unit side.**


Does the louver operate at power on?
NO
Is LM wire broken?
NO
Is LM locked?
NO
Defective indoor unit PCB
Operate more than 1 min. later
YES
YES
YES
Repair the wire
Replace LM
Is the louver operated with the remote controller
YES
Normal
NO
Note(1) LM: Louver motor
LS: Limit swich
It is normal if it stops with 2 pushes on LS
Turn off and back on again the power and check the motion of LS
Does the louver link push the LS till a click sound is heard?
NO
Ajust LS lever and check again
YES
Defective LS→ Replacement
Defective indoor unit PCB → Replacement

3) When the indoor unit blower does not operate

▶ **Inspect at the indoor unit side.**

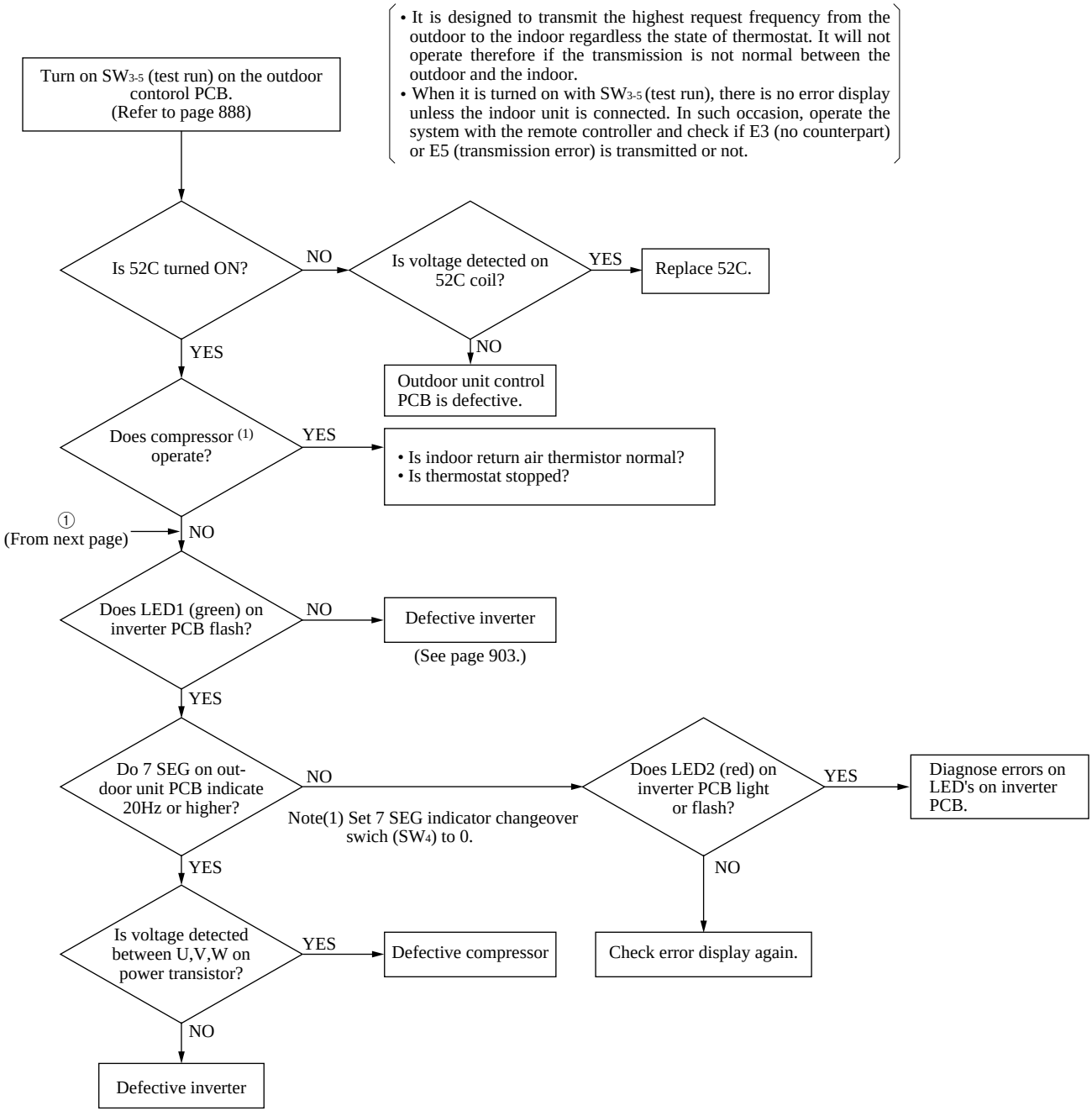

All of cooling, blower heating, thermaldry do not operate
NO
When some modes only operate.
Defective indoor unit PCB → Replacement
YES
Check FM1
Check with the Hi, Me, Lo of blower mode.
(1)
Is Voltage detected between CNF terminals?
NO
Defective indoor unit PCB → Replacement
YES
Defective FM1, capacitor (CF1) → Replacement

(ii) When the compressor does not operate although the remote controller display is normal (Without the check display)

Take following steps first before confirming the following items:

- Confirm that it is normal at the indoor unit side, LED1 (green) keeps flashing on the outdoor unit control PCB and LED2 (red) is not lit.
- When LED1 (red) is flashing while the remote controller display is normal, LED2 (red) can be turned off if SW_{3-1} is turned ON and turned OFF again.

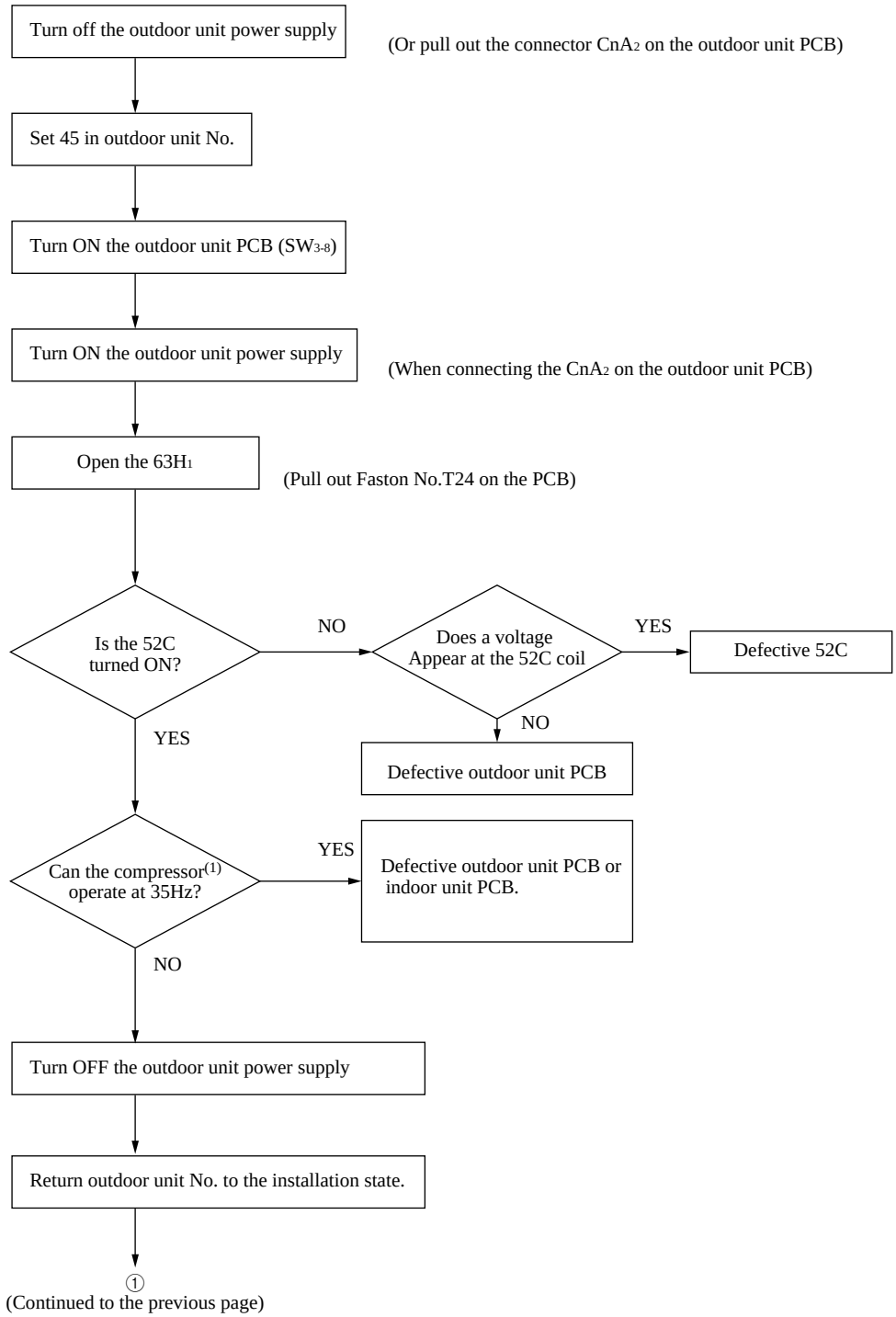
Note (1) Be sure to turn the SW_{3-5} off after the confirmation.


• It is designed to transmit the highest request frequency from the outdoor to the indoor regardless the state of thermostat. It will not operate therefore if the transmission is not normal between the outdoor and the indoor.
• When it is turned on with SW3-5 (test run), there is no error display unless the indoor unit is connected. In such occasion, operate the system with the remote controller and check if E3 (no counterpart) or E5 (transmission error) is transmitted or not.
Turn on SW3-5 (test run) on the outdoor contorol PCB. (Refer to page 888)
Is 52C turned ON?
NO
Is voltage detected on 52C coil?
YES
Replace 52C.
NO
Outdoor unit control PCB is defective.
YES
Does compressor (1) operate?
YES
• Is indoor return air thermistor normal?
• Is thermostat stopped?
① (From next page)
NO
Does LED1 (green) on inverter PCB flash?
NO
Defective inverter
(See page 903.)
YES
Do 7 SEG on out-door unit PCB indicate 20Hz or higher?
NO
Note(1) Set 7 SEG indicator changeover swich (SW4) to 0.
Does LED2 (red) on inverter PCB light or flash?
YES
Diagnose errors on LED's on inverter PCB.
NO
YES
Is voltage detected between U,V,W on power transistor?
YES
Defective compressor
Check error display again.
NO
Defective inverter

Notes (1) Expansion valve of the indoor unit may be closed or the indoor fan may be stopped. Stop the compressor no sooner than it has started. Neglecting this caution could result in compressor trouble.

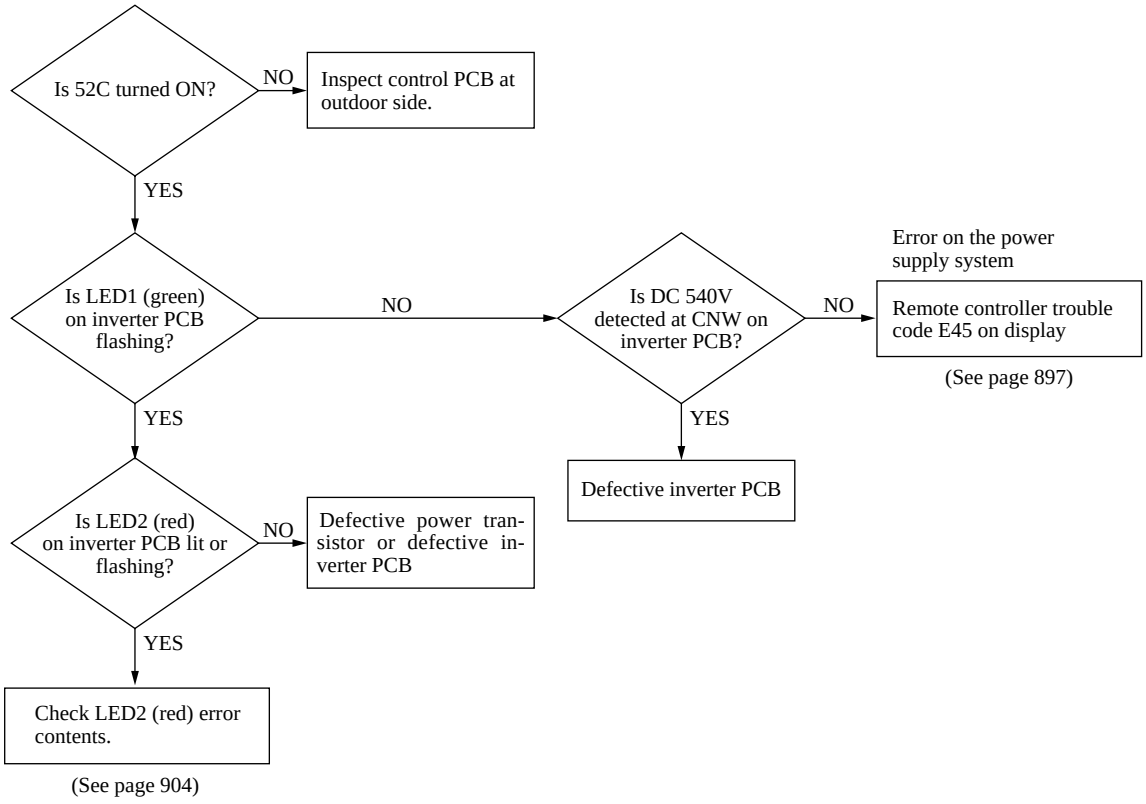
(2) Method to check with the outdoor unit only is described on the next page.

2) Procedure for checking the outdoor unit irrespective of indoor/outdoor transmission


Turn off the outdoor unit power supply
(Or pull out the connector CnA2 on the outdoor unit PCB)
Set 45 in outdoor unit No.
Turn ON the outdoor unit PCB (SW3-8)
Turn ON the outdoor unit power supply
(When connecting the CnA2 on the outdoor unit PCB)
Open the 63H1
(Pull out Faston No.T24 on the PCB)
Is the 52C turned ON?
NO
Does a voltage Appear at the 52C coil
YES
Defective 52C
NO
Defective outdoor unit PCB
YES
Can the compressor(1) operate at 35Hz?
YES
Defective outdoor unit PCB or indoor unit PCB.
NO
Turn OFF the outdoor unit power supply
Return outdoor unit No. to the installation state.
①
(Continued to the previous page)

Note (1) When using this procedure, the indoor unit enters a transmission error state. In the indoor unit the expansion valve may be closed or the fan may stop.
After the compressor is operated, stop it at once.
Otherwise, it will cause a failure to the compressor.

3) Inverter inspection procedures (There is no output on the compressor (U,V,W).)



(iii) When the cooling (heating) effect is felt insufficient. (Check also the refrigeration cycle for the refrigerant quantity, etc. in addition to the following.)

1) When the cooling effect is insufficient.

- Check if the protective function has tripped and, as a result, the compressor operation frequency has dropped below the specified frequency
- Does the indoor expansion valve operate properly? Is it clogged?
- Is the frosting prevention function operated?

Check method of the indoor unit electronic expansion valve

Check the indoor controller output to the expansion valve with the following procedures.

▶ Check how much volt is detected at the expansion valve (SM) connector and at the pin at control side of the connector CnA (white, 6P (5 cores)), and measure also how many seconds the voltages are applied.

Orange~Gray
Red~Gray
Yellow~Gray
Black~Gray

} Approx. DC 5V(2) is detected for approx. 15 seconds(1) at the power on.

▶ The indoor controller is normal if the seconds and voltages as indicated at left are confirmed.
When the expansion valve does not operate while the voltages are detected (operating sound is not heard), the expansion valve is defective.

▶ If the thermostat setting is changed, the expansion valve will operate approx. 20 seconds later. Then, approx. 5V will be confirmed at the CnA same as above.

Notes (1) 5V is maintained for 8 seconds after the power on, then it drops momentarily and recovers 5V for approx. 7 seconds.
(2) When measured with a digital multi-tester, voltages of approx. 6~3V are output one after another.

2) When the heating effect is insufficient

• Check if the protective function (1) has operated and, as a result, the compressor operation frequency has dropped below the specified frequency.

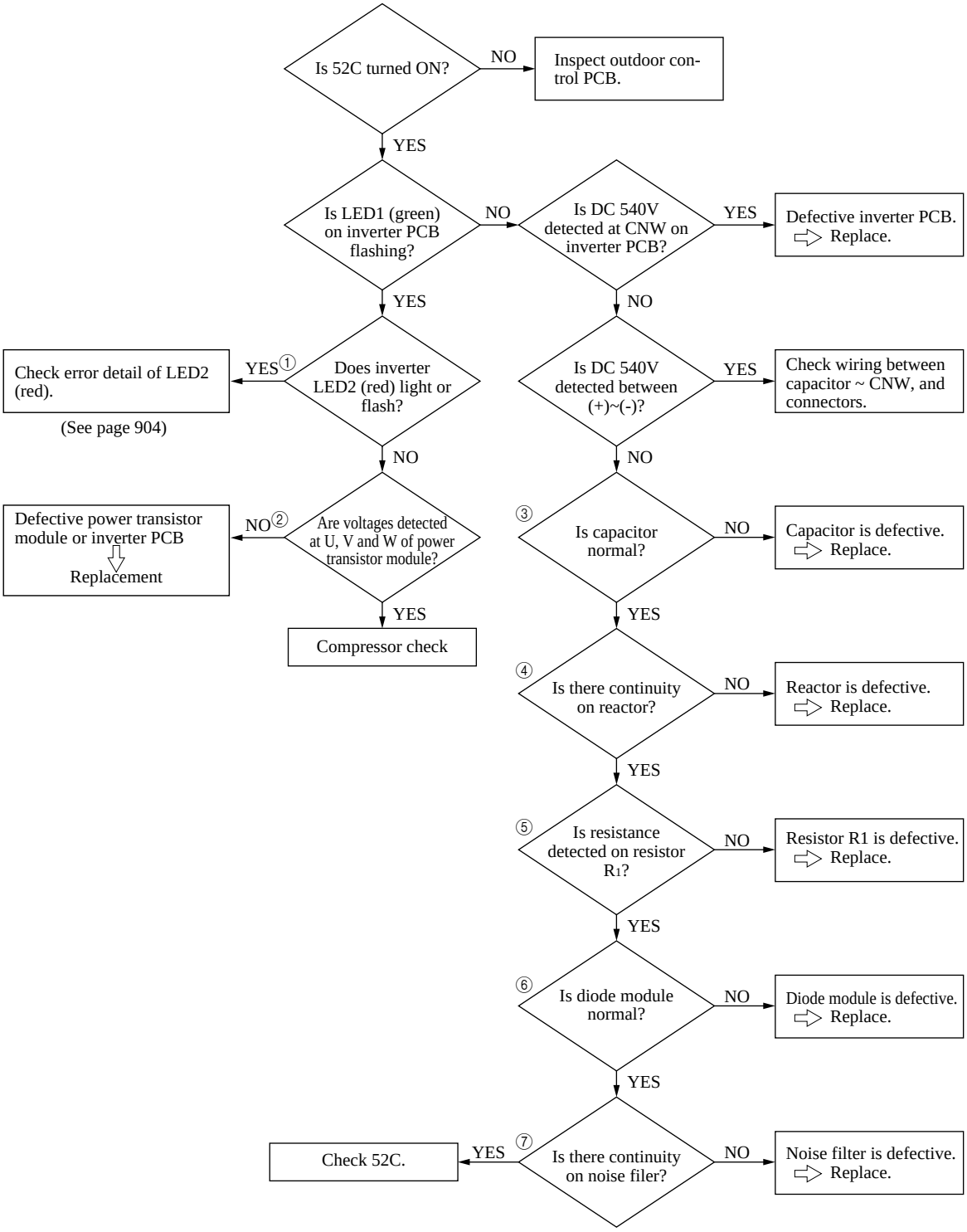
Note (1) The frequency drops when the high pressure control (Operated at 63H_2:2.5 open/2.06 close, Mpa (25.5 open/21close kgf/cm^{2}G)[FDCP:2.79open/2.26 clope, MPa(28.5open/23 cloes kgf/cm^{2}G)], current safe control or discharge temperature control is operated.

• Does the indoor expansion valve operate normally? Is the valve clogged?

(3) Trouble diagnosis at the inverter side

When any defect is found at the inverter side as a result of the trouble diagnosis of (2), (c), inspect with the following procedures.

(a) Diagnosis procedures (Regarding the ditails of ①~⑦, refer to the inspection points of indoor unit on the next page.)



* Check points of outdoor unit
  - ▷ Check with power ON at the points marked with *.
  - ▷ Turn power OFF before starting inspection. Also remove each part before starting inspection.
  - ▷ Inspection of power cables: There must be continuity on the cables. Cables must be connected properly.

⑦

Noise filter check: There must be a continuity.

Fuse check: There must be continuity.

* Check of power supply
  - Check the power supply on L_1, L_2 and L_3 of terminal block TB. (It is normal if AC 380V is detected.)

⑥ Diode module check

Tester probe		
+	-	If good
~	5	Continuity
6	~	

If tester probes are inverted, the connection becomes open.

⑤ Resistor R1 check: Measure the resistance value.

FDC140	30Ω
FDC224	30Ω
FDC280	30Ω

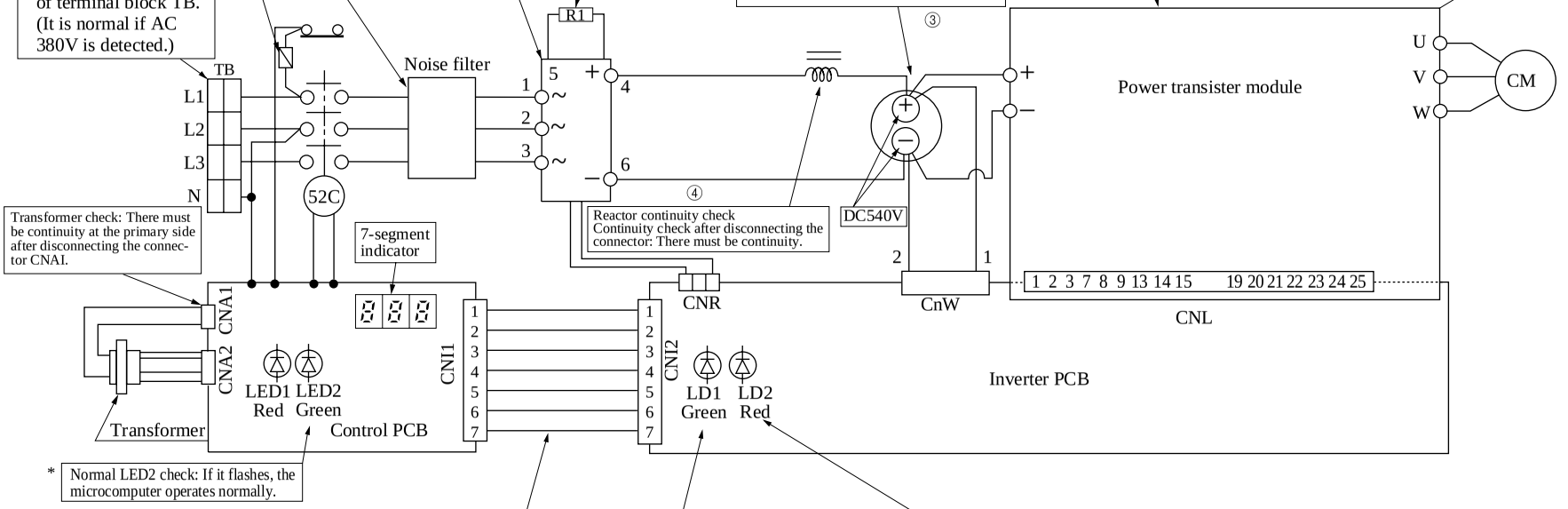
Capacitor check
Check for abnormality in appearance such as damage, swell, etc. Check the charging characteristics with a tester.
(It is normal if the needle swings followed by a gradual return and, when tested again after changing the polarity, the needle returns again.)

② * Power transistor output check
Measure the output voltage after disconnecting the fasten terminal from the compressor.
(Values of output voltage indicate those obtained when no load is applied to the inverter.)
Unit: V(AC)

Type \ Frequency	35Hz	40Hz	65Hz	75Hz	95Hz
All types (outdoor)	160~180	180~210	290~320	330~360	380~410

Notes (1) Confirm that all voltages measured between U-K, V-W and W-U are same.
(2) Values listed above are those obtained using a digital tester after disconnecting the terminals on the compressor. The values vary depending on the kinds of measuring instrument.

Are there any abnormality such as crack, burn, etc. in appearance?



* Normal LED2 check: If it flashes, the microcomputer operates normally.

* LED1 (Green)
It is normal if it flashes at each 0.5-second.

LED2 (red) check
- 1 time flash : Power transistor overheat
  - • Stop operation and wait till temperature drops.
- 2 time flashes : Current cut (power transistor over-current)
  - • Short-circuited compressor wiring
  - • Trouble on inverter PCB
  - • Trouble on power transistor
- Keeps flashing: Transmission error between inverter and outdoor unit
  - • Connector CN11 or CN12 is disconnected or broken wire between connectors.
  - • Error on outdoor control PCB
  - • Error on inverter PCB

• Communication checked at the CN11 will show the following values.

Connector		Detail of communication	V (Analog tester)
CN11	1	Common	0V
	2	12V power supply	12V
	3	Transmission to inverter	Swings between 11 ~ 11.5V
	4	Receiving from inverter	Swings between 4.5 ~ 5V
	5	Watchdog (Communication from invert PCB to outdoor PCB)	Swings between 2 ~ 4V
	6	Inverter overheat	It is normal if 5V or abnormal if 0V
	7	Current cut	It is normal 5V or abnormal if OV

19. OPTIONAL PARTS

CONTENTS

19.1 SPECIFICATIONS (SLA-1-E, SLA-2A-E) 906

19.2 CENTER CONSOLE (SLA-1-E) 908

19.3 CENTER CONSOLE (SLA-2A-E) 911

19.4 WEEKLY TIMER (SCA-WT-E) 915

19.5 RECEIVER AMP KIT (RCND-KIT-HE) 918

19.6 SUPER LYNK E BOARD (SC-AD-E) 922

19.7 AUTO LIFT PANEL 924

19.1 SPECIFICATIONS (SLA-1-E, SLA-2A-E)

Name			Center Console SLA-1-E	Center Console SLA-2A-E
Type			SC-SLA1-E	SC-SLA2A-E
Devices	Power source		1 phase AC220V or AC240V 50Hz	
	External dimensions (H x W x D) mm	Main unit	120 × 120 × 15	120 × 180 × 16
		Power source kit	100 × 85 × 50	
	Product weight (kg)		0.64	0.96
	Power consumption (VA)		5	6
	Displays		LED (inspections)	Liquid crystal display, red LED (inspections, filter sign)
	Operation switches		Function keys: 18	Function keys: 31
	Input/Output	Number of package connection units	Max. 16 units	Max. 48 units
		External operation input	1 point No voltage a contact	
		Emergency stop capability	——	1 point No voltage a contact
		Weekly timer input	——	SCA-WT-E 1 unit
		Alarm output	——	
		Operation output	——	1 point DC5V 30 mA (Max.)
		Error output	——	1 point DC5V 30 mA (Max.)
Installation environment	Ambient temperature and humidity		0 to 40°C, 75% or less (no condensation)	
	Wiring specifications	Power source	0.75 mm^2 (direct attachment)	
		Signal wires	0.75 mm^2 to 2 mm^2, length max. 1,000 m (terminal block connection)	
		Power wires	The wiring from the main unit to the power source kit is included.	
Control	Individual unit start/stop		ON/OFF for each unit	
	Group start/stop		——	ON/OFF for each group
	Simultaneous start/stop		ON/OFF for all units at the same time (Start in order at 1 sec. interval).	
	Inspection reset		——	Resets the inspection sign for each unit.
	Filter sign		——	The filter sign can be reset for each individual unit, group, or all units simultaneously.
	Emergency stop		——	When this signal is received all units are stopped.
	Power recovery control		Stopped state after power outage (Settings save)	Reoperation after recovery (Settings save)
	Demand operation		——	When this signal is received the thermostat of the specified unit is turned off.

Item \ Name		Center Console SLA-1-E	Center Console SLA-2A-E
Monitoring	Registration monitoring	——	Displays the air-conditioner Nos. 0 to 47.
	Operation monitoring	LED display of the operational state of each unit	LCD display of the operational state of each unit
	Error monitoring	Red LED lights up for each unit	LCD display of error code and inspection LED lights up for each unit
	Operation mode monitoring	——	LCD display of COOL, HEAT, FAN, DRY, and AUTO
	Room temperature monitoring	——	LCD Display of air-conditioner return air temperature for each unit 13, 13~35, 35
	Operation status monitoring	——	Flashing LCD display of unmatched unit's operation mode
	Filter sign monitoring	——	LED flashing display of filter sign
	Priority setting monitoring	——	LCD display of REMOTE, CENTER, and CENTER & REMOTE
Settings	Group settings	——	Individual, group, simultaneous
	Group registration	——	Max. of 16 groups (voluntary setting)
	Priority settings	——	REMOTE, CENTER, CENTER & REMOTE
	Function change	——	Auto swing ON/OFF
	Operation mode settings	——	COOL, HEAT, FAN, DRY, AUTO
	Air flow settings	——	HI, MED, LO
	Timer settings	External operation input enabled/disabled	
	Room temperature settings	——	1°C intervals from 18 to 30°C

Notes (1) When using SLA-1-E a standard remote controller is required.
(2) The maximum number of SLA-1-E units that can be used in 1 network is 6, and the maximum number of SLA-2A-E that can be used in 1 network is 3, but the number of units that can actually be used differs depending on the following configurations, so do not exceed these limitations.

Number of SLA-1-E	Number of SLA-2A-E
0	3
1	2
2	2
3	1
4	0
5	0
6	0

19.2 CENTER CONSOLE (SLA-1-E)

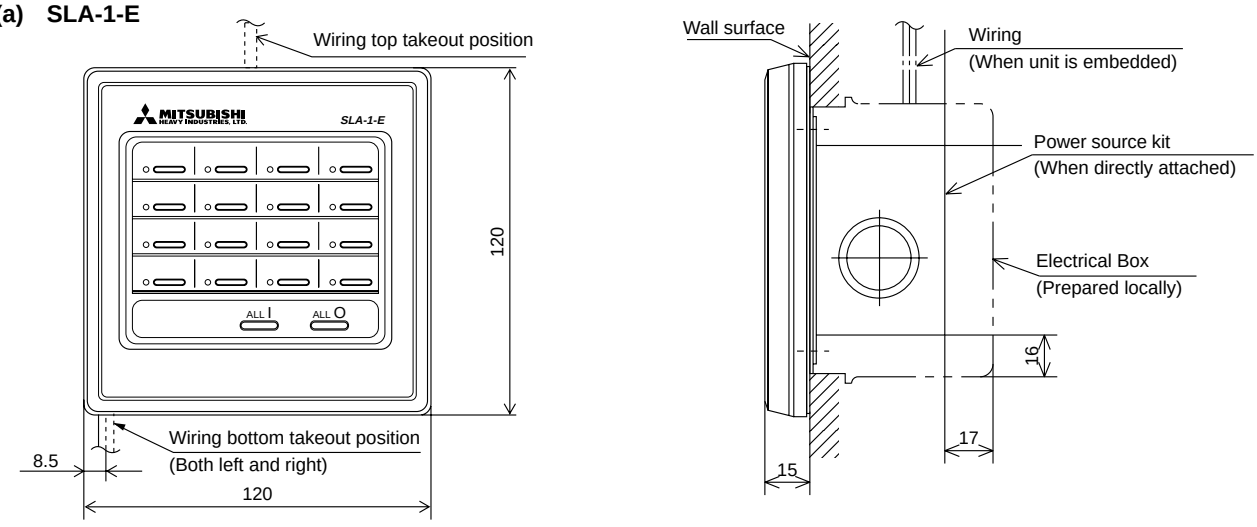
◆ Applicable model

Super lynk compatible models.

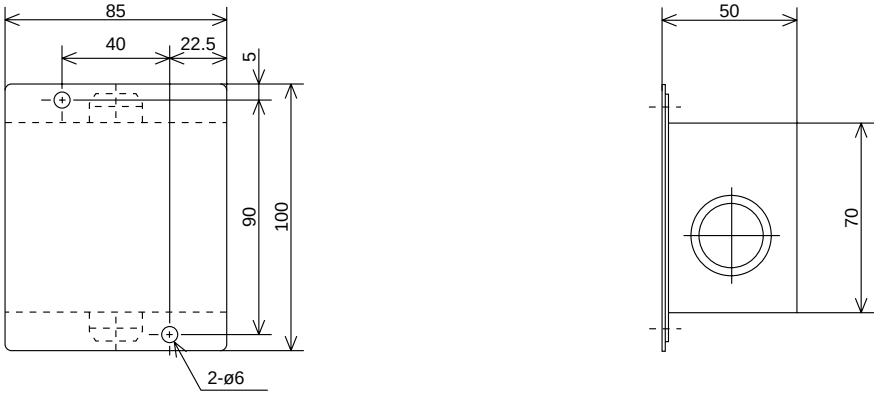
- **Be sure to use a standard wired remote controller.**
- **When connecting the 8-type series of the single package (wired remote controller) a Super lynk E board (SC-AD-E) is required.**

(1) Exterior dimensions

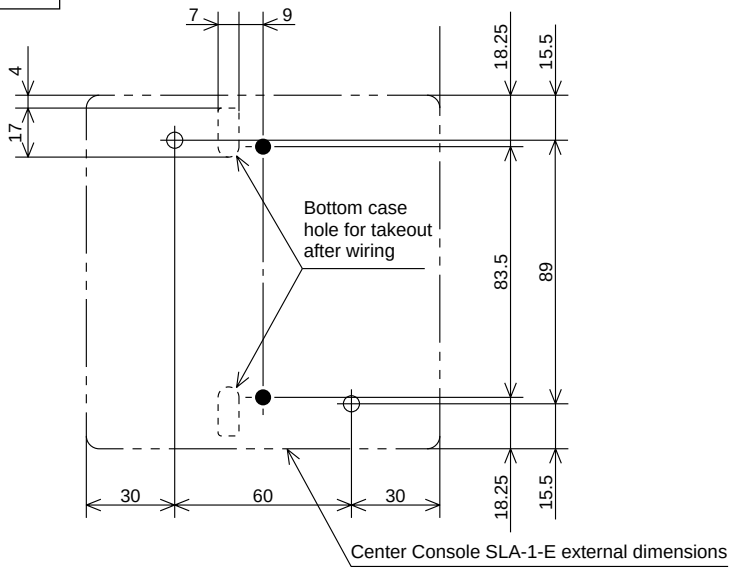
(a) SLA-1-E



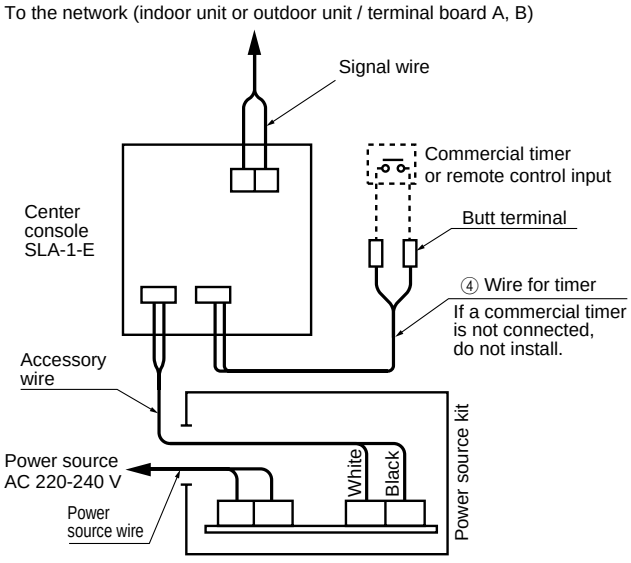
(b) Power source kit



SLA-1-E installation dimensions

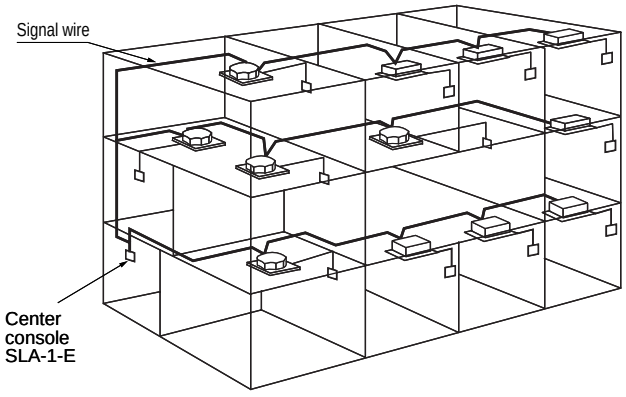


(2) Wiring Connection Diagram



Signal wires for center console SLA-1-E

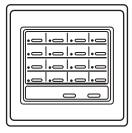
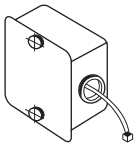
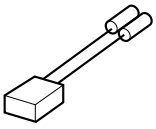
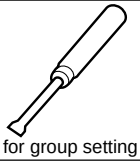
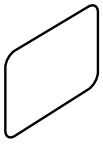
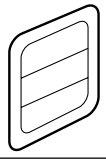
Size: 0.75 mm² ~ 2.00 mm²
Wiring materials: Standard wires (use shielded wires if there is noise)
Maximum extendible length: under 1000 m

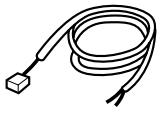
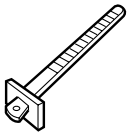
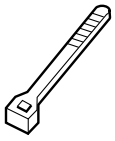


Note: A standard remote control must be used for Center Console SLA-1-E.

(3) Installation

(a) Accessories (check the following accessories)

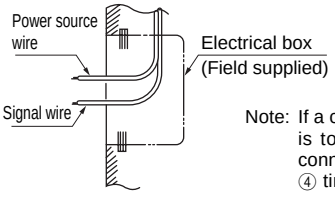
① Center Console	② Power source kit	③ Round press fitted terminal	④ Wires for timer	⑤ Screwdriver	⑥ Instruction manual	⑦ Labels for switch display	⑧ Pan head screw
		2 units		 for group setting			M4 × 25 × 2 units for direct attachment

⑨ Wire (4 m)	⑩ Binding band	⑪ Wood screw	⑫ Wood screw	⑬ Band
		Nominal 35 × 13 × 2 units for power source kit	Nominal 38 × 16 × 2 units for center console	
for separate installation				

(b) Installation Work

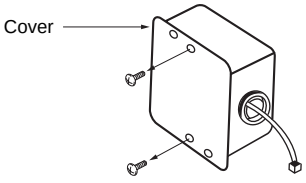
(i) Direct attachment (the power source kit is directly attached to the back of the center console)

① Embed the signal wire (for the electrical box) and the power source wire (for the power source kit) in advance.

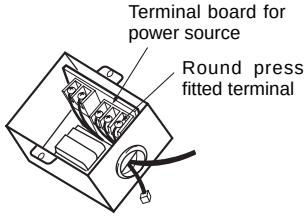


Note: If a commercial timer is to be connected, connect the supplied ④ timer wires to the on-site wires.

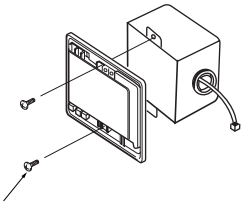
② Remove the cover of the power source kit. The cover is not used. The screws are used to attach the center console.



③ Connect the power source wires.

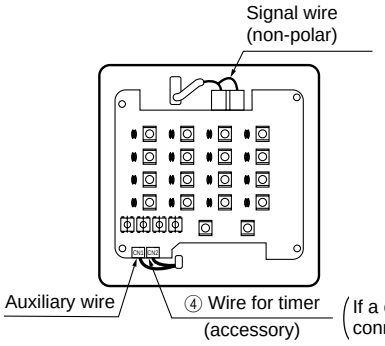


④ Remove the upper case of the center console.
Attach the power source kit to the center console.



Use the screws that were securing the cover for the power source kit.

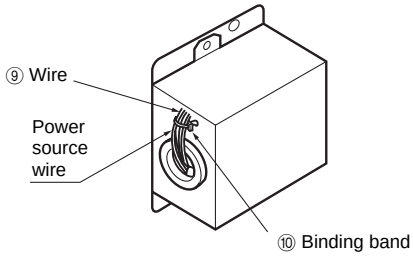
⑥ Connect the signal wire (terminals A, B) and the connector (CN1).



(ii) Separate Installation (Installing the center console and the power source kit separately)

① Remove the cover of the power source lit.
② Connect the power source wires.
} see ② and ③ in "Direct attachment" above

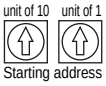
③ Upon shipment, remove the wires which have already been attached, and connect the ⑨ wire (accessory) to the terminal board GND of the power source kit (white wire) and to 5 V (Black wire).



(c) Unit Number Setting for Contolling Units

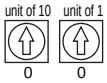
- Set the unit numbers to the units controlled by the center console as follows.

(i) Setting the starting address

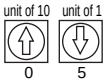


Set number of the first unit controlled by the center console SLA-1-E.

Example 1: Case 00

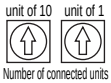


Example 2: Case 05



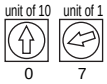
Note(1) Set the starting address in the range of 00 and 47 because the maximum number of units that may be installed within 1 network is 48.

(ii) Number setting for the connected units

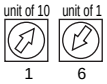


Set the number of connected units controlled by the center console SLA-1-E.

Example 3: 7 units

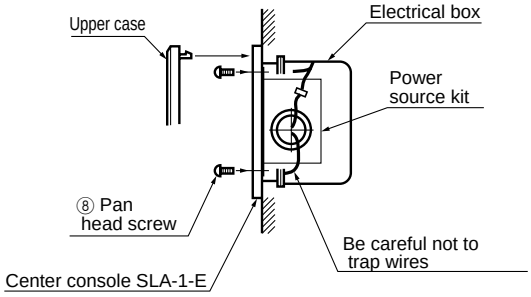


Example 4: 16 units



Note(1) One center console SLA-1-E can control 16 units. Therefore, the maximum number of units that may be connected is 16. Also, because the maximum number of units that may be connected within 1 network is 48, set the starting address + the number of connected units in the range ≤ 48.

⑤ Secure the center console to the JIS electrical box with the ⑧ pan head screws.



⑦ If more than 3 units of center console SLA-1-E are to be installed within 1 network, conduct the group setting with the supplied ⑤ screwdriver. (See (c) for detail.)

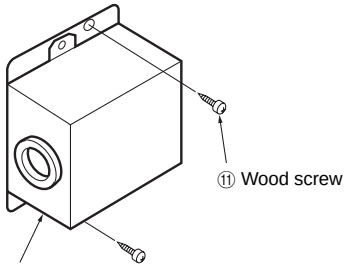
⑧ Reinstall the upper case onto the lower case, and the installation is complete.

④ Reinstall the cover and secure it with the ⑩ binding band.

⑤ Secure the power source kit with the ⑪ wood screw in the vicinity of the unit where maintenance and inspection may be carried out easily.

⑥ Connect the signal wire and the auxiliary wire to the center console as described in the "Direct attachment" above.

⑦ Secure the center console to the wall in the same method as for the standard remote control.



(iii) Controlling more than 17 units of air conditioners by center console SLA-1-E

Use multiple units of center console SLA-1-E.

① A maximum of 6 center consoles SLA-1-E may be connected within a network.

Example 5) Address setting when using 6 center consoles SLA-1-E (a~f).

	Starting address	Number of connected units	Unit Number of Controlling Units
a	0 0	0 5	0 0 ~ 0 4
b	0 5	1 5	0 5 ~ 1 9
c	2 0	0 6	2 0 ~ 2 5
d	2 6	0 8	2 6 ~ 3 3
e	3 4	1 0	3 4 ~ 4 3
f	4 4	0 4	4 4 ~ 4 7

② Unit numbers may be repeated with multiple center consoles SLA-1-E.

Example 6) Address setting when using 3 center consoles SLA-1-E (a~c).

	Starting address	Number of connected units	Unit Number of Controlling Units
a	0 0	1 5	0 0 ~ 1 4
b	1 0	1 5	1 0 ~ 2 4
c	2 3	0 6	2 3 ~ 2 8

The unit numbers 10 ~ 14 can be controlled by both a and b, and 23 ~ 24 by both b and c.

19.3 CENTER CONSOLE (SLA-2A-E)

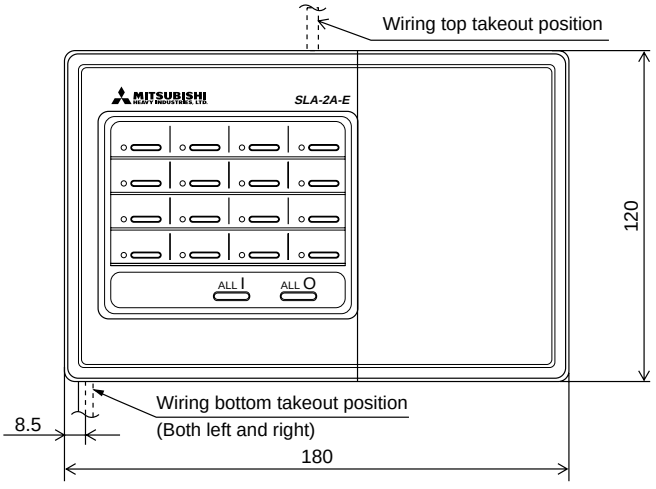
◆ Applicable model

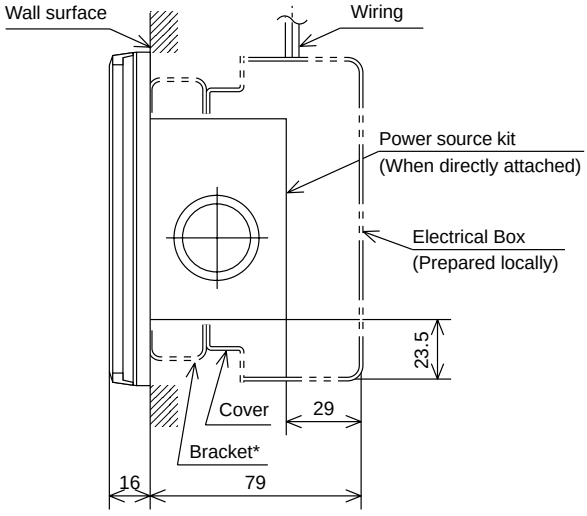
Super lynk compatible models.

- **When connecting the 8-type series of the single package (wired remote controller) a Super lynk E board (SC-AD-E) is required.**

(1) Exterior dimensions

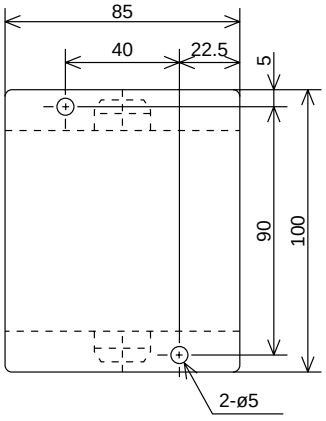
(a) SLA-2A-E

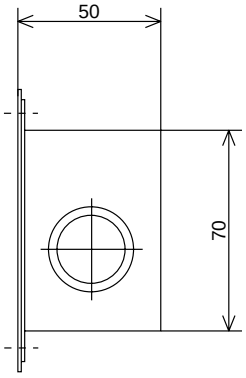




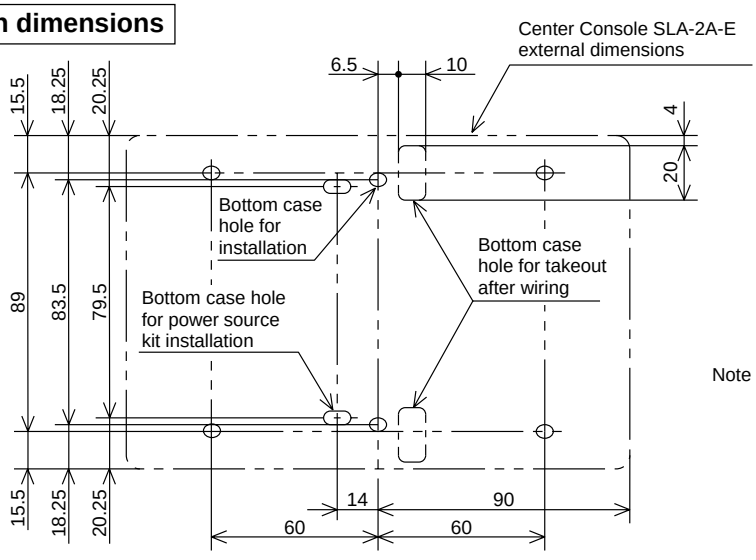
Note (1) Use the bracket marked with " * " to maintain the main unit's shape and positioning.

(b) Power source kit





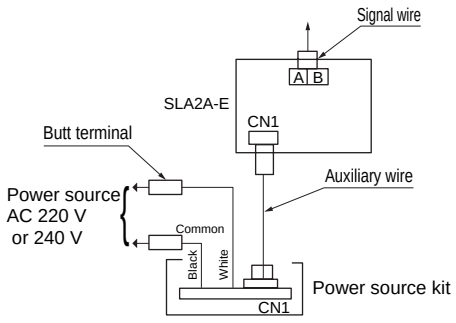
SLA-2A-E installation dimensions



Note (1) The SLA-2A-E is only used for embedded installation. If the units must be separately installed, the length of the wiring between the main unit and the power source kit must be 4 m or less.

OPTION

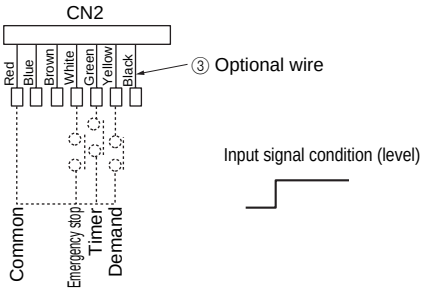
(2) Wiring Connection Diagram



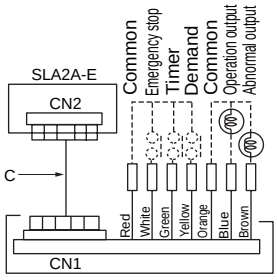
(a) When a weekly timer is used:

- When SLA-2A-E is connected with a weekly timer (SCA-WT-E), special wiring and setting are unnecessary.
- Cannot be connected with SC-WT-E.

(b) When an external timer input is used:



(c) Operation/Abnormal output



- When output signal is used, a model specific interface (sold separately) is necessary.
- Wire c shown in the figure comes with the interface.

(※1) Remote control interface SC-RIF-E for SLA-2A-E.

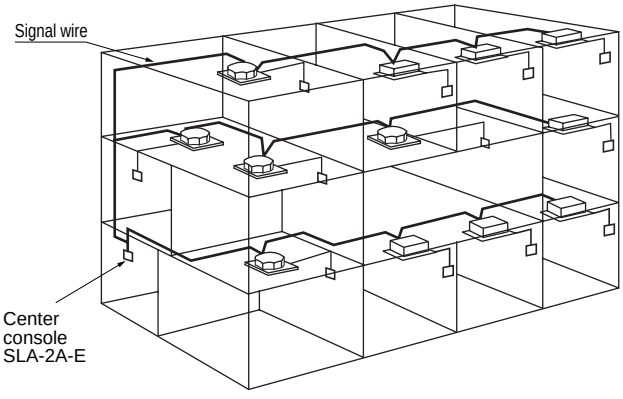
Remote control interface (sold separately) (※1)

Signal wires

Size: 0.75 mm² ~ 2.00 mm²

Wiring materials: Standard wires (use shielded wires if there is noise)

Maximum extendible length: under 1000 m



- A maximum of 3 center consoles SLA-2A-E can be connected in the same network. Also, it may be combined with center console SLA-1-E. The maximum number of SLA-1-E that may be connected to the connecting units of SLA-2A-E is shown in the table below.

SLA-2A-E	SLA-1-E
1	3
2	2
3	0

- When using the center console SLA-2A-E, the standard remote control is not necessary.
  However, if wire door cleaner panel is used, a standard remote control is required.

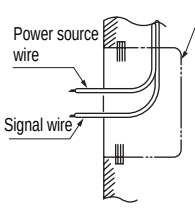
(3) Installation

(a) Accessories (check the following accessories)

① Center Console	② Power source kit	③ Optional wires	④ Instruction manual	⑤ Labels for switch display	⑥ Pan head screw	⑦ Pan head screw	⑧ Cover for installing box	⑨ Spring
					M4 × 20 × 6 units	M4 × 10 × 4 units		

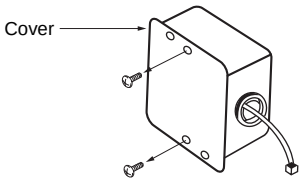
(b) Installation Work

(i) Embed the signal wire (for the electrical box) and the power source wire (for the power source kit) in advance.

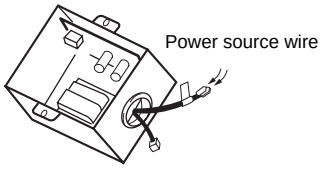


Note: When an external timer or emergency stop input is connected, connect the accoessorized ③ wire to the local on-site wires.

(ii) Remove the cover of the power source kit.
The cover is not used. The screws are used to attach the center console SLA-2A-E.

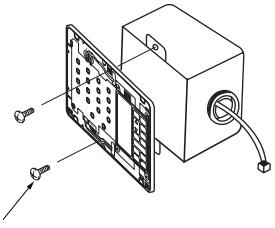


(iii) Connect the power source wires.



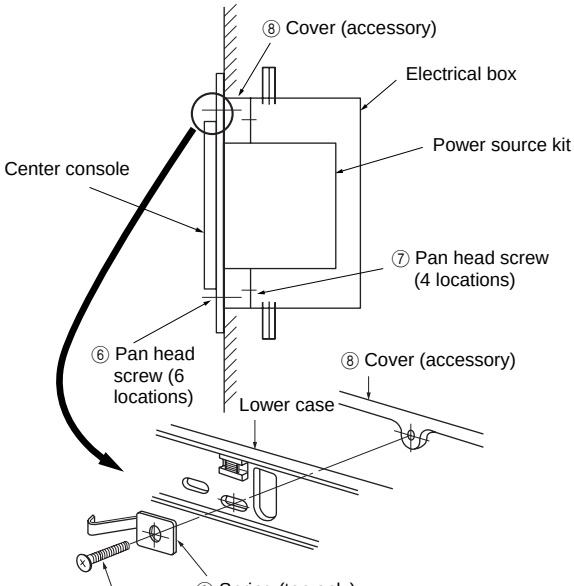
Note (1) Confirm the power source voltage, then correctly connect it.

(iv) Remove the upper case and attach the power source kit to the center console.



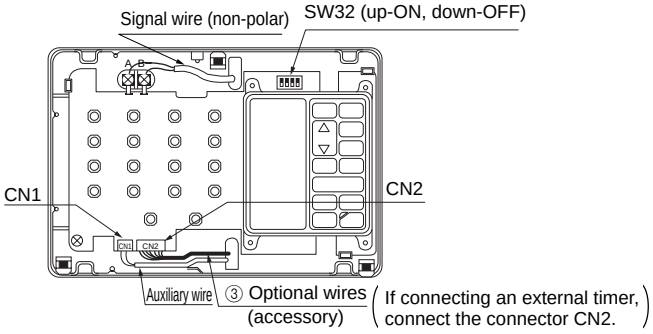
Use the screws that were securing the cover of the power source kit.

(v) Secure to the box with the ⑥ pan head screws.


⑧ Cover (accessory)
Electrical box
Power source kit
Center console
⑦ Pan head screw (4 locations)
⑥ Pan head screw (6 locations)
⑧ Cover (accessory)
Lower case
⑥ Pan head screw
⑨ Spring (top only)
Secure so it will face towards you on the left hand side as shown in the figure

- Even if the ⑧ cover is not used, the box can be secured with the ⑥ pan head screws at 2 locations.
- If the lower case is distorted by the box burr, use ⑧. Secure at maximum 6 locations. Secure ⑧ to the box in advance with ⑦.

(vi) Connect the signal wire (terminals A, B) and the connector (CN1).



- Wait at least two minutes after turning the power on for the unit before turning the power on for the center console.

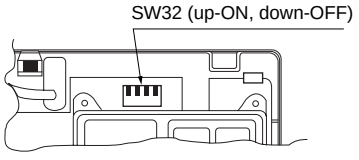
Note (1) The center console SLA-2A-E is an embedding type. If separate installation (installing the center console and the power source kit separately) is inevitable, follow the points below:

- The length of wire between the center console and the power source kit should be within 4 m.
- Make sure to attach the ⑨ pring provided as an accessory.

(4) Control Switch

The following controls can be changed by changing the setting of switch SW32 on the printed circuit board. Change the control on-site as necessary.

Switch No.		Setting	Control function
SW32	1	ON (upon shipment)	Filter sign vaild
		OFF	Filter sign invalid
	2	ON (upon shipment)	With blackout compensation
		OFF	No blackout compensation (※1)
	3	ON (upon shipment)	Normal (※2)
		OFF	



(※1) Even in the case of “no blackout compensation”, group setting is maintained. In the case “with blackout compensation”, the unit in operation before the blackout will be operated after the blackout.

(※2) Leave 3 of SW32 at the ON position.

19.4 WEEKLY TIMER (SCA-WT-E)

◆ Applicable model

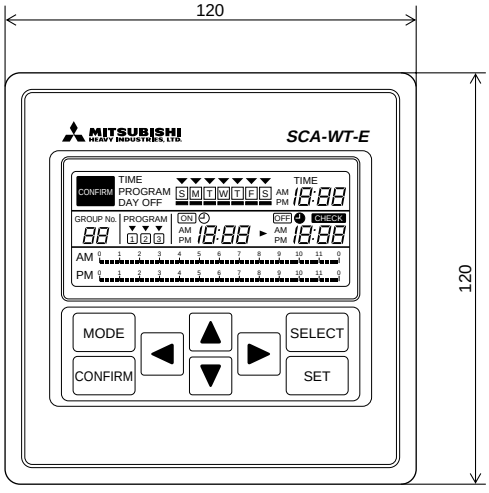
Super lynk compatible models.

- **When connecting the 8-type series of the single package (wired remote controller) a Super lynk E board (SC-AD-E) is required.**

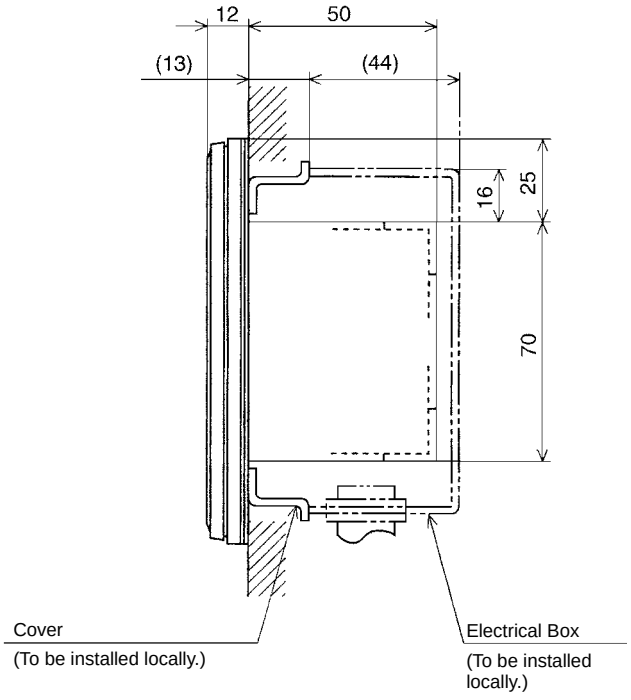
(1) Functions

(a) Operation can be scheduled for 1 week.
(b) Three ON/OFF times can be set for one day in units as small as 1 minute.
(c) Automatic turn OFF can be set.
(d) The set operation schedule can be temporarily turned off for a specified day.
(e) A graph of the current date, time, and the day's program operation time can be displayed.
(f) The settings are stored during a power outage.
(g) Programs can be individually set for 16 groups when used in combination with the SLA-2A-E.
(h) A maximum of 48 units can be controlled.

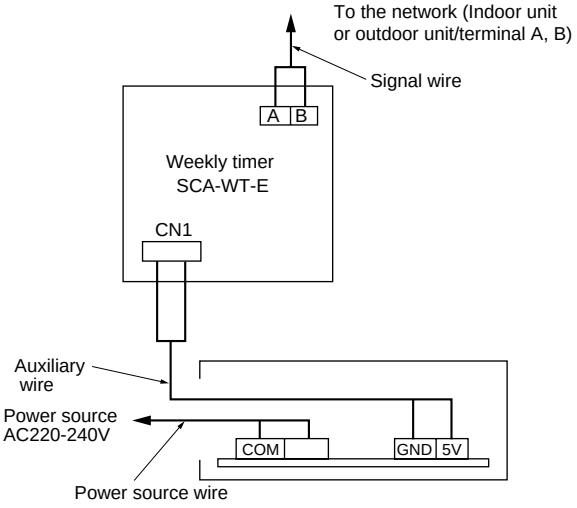
(2) Exterior dimensions

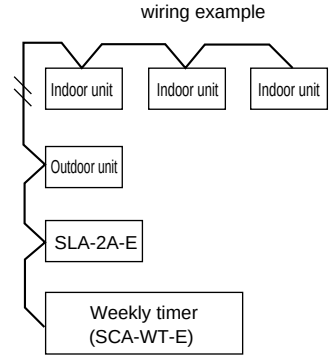


Note (1) The weekly timer is provided only for embedded units. When the main unit and power source kit must be installed in separate locations, the length of the wiring between them must be 4 m or less.



(3) Wiring Connection Diagram

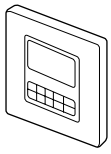
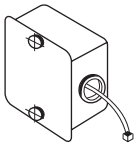
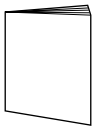




1 weekly timer is set for 1 network

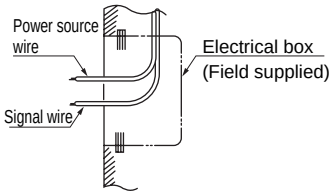
(4) Installation

(a) Accessories

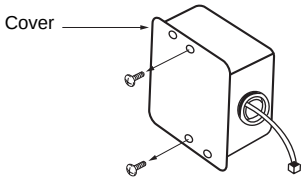
① Weekly timer	② Power source kit	③ Installation instructions Manual	④ Pan head screw
			M4 × 25 × 2 units

(b) Installation Work

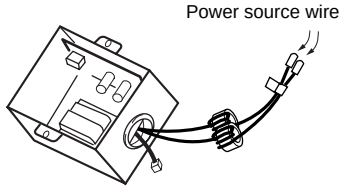
(i) Embed the signal wire (for the electrical box and the weekly timer) and the power source wire (for the power source kit) in advance.



(ii) Remove the cover of the power source kit.
The cover is not used. The screws are used to attach the weekly timer.

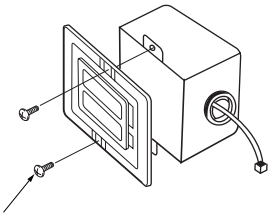


(iii) Connect the power source wires.



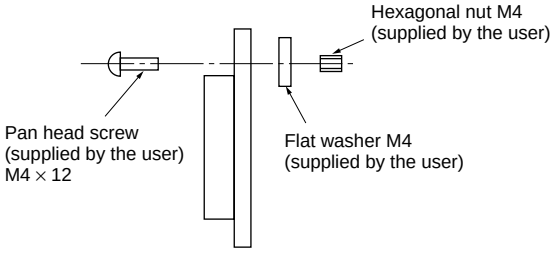
Note(1) Confirm the power source voltage, then correctly connect it.

(iv) Remove the upper case of the weekly timer and attach the power source kit.

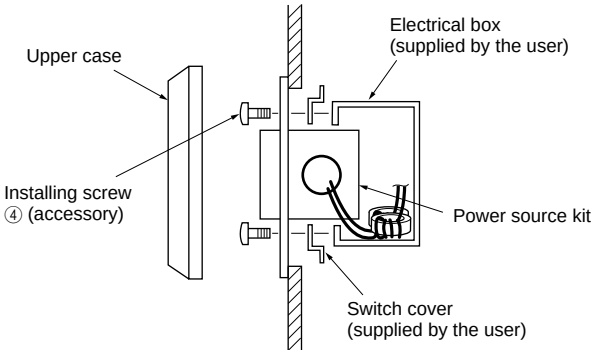


Use the screws that were securing the cover of the power source kit.

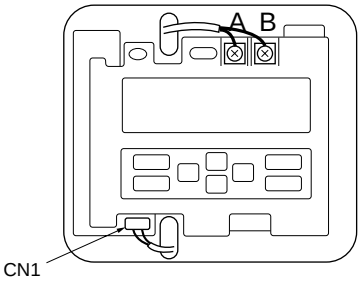
- Weekly timer is for embedded installation. If it will be installed separately, install it following the points below.
  - The wire between the weekly timer and the power source kit should be within 4 m.
  - When the weekly timer is fixed, make sure to close the hole in the central upper section.



(v) Attach the weekly timer together with a JIS switch cover (supplied by the user) to a JIS electrical box (supplied by the user) with ④ installing screws (accessory). The box should be firmly secured with the screws.


Upper case
Electrical box (supplied by the user)
Installing screw ④ (accessory)
Power source kit
Switch cover (supplied by the user)

(vi) Connect the signal wire (terminals A, B) and the connector CN1.



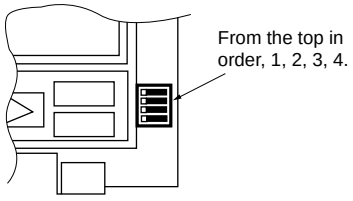
Note(1) Turn on the power source of the weekly timer at least 2 minutes after the power source of the unit is turned on.

(5) Control Switch

The following controls may be changed by the control switch.

The switch is OFF is pushed to the left, and ON if pushed to the right.
There are 4 switches, but do not change the 3rd and 4th switches (fixed at OFF).
Change the control before turning the power on.

1	ON	Combining with SLA-2A-E, and conduct group control	
	OFF	Simultaneous control for all indoor units within network	upon shipment
2	ON	When electricity is restored after blackout, transmit a command to stop operations	
	OFF	When electricity is restored after blackout, does not transmit a command to stop operations	upon shipment

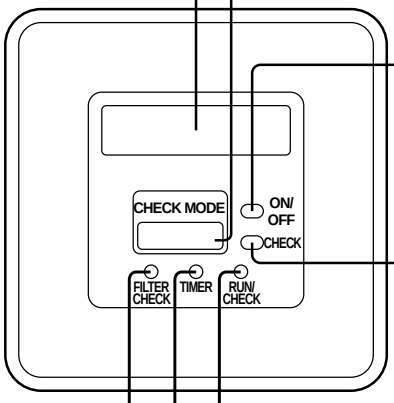


Notes (1) When execiting the control of each group, 1 unit of SLA-2A-E must be used.
(2) Perform group setting with SLA-2A-E.
(3) When the control switch 1 is in the OFF position, the indoor unit in the network will operate with the timer regardless of the operation of the central remote control. When the switch is in the ON position, the timer unit is set with SLA-2A-E, and only the center or the indoor unit of the central remote control will operate with the timer.
(4) By pressing [Setting] and [Setting Mode] simultaneously, the present time, timer setting and hoilday setting can be cleared.

19.5 RECEIVER AMP KIT (RCND-KIT-HE)

This is a controller that makes it possible to use a wireless remote controller for the heat pump wired remote control unit (single package 8-type series, multi-KX2 series).

(1) Receiver appearance and operation



REMOTE CONTROLLER SIGNAL RECEIVING SECTION

When the signal is received from the remote controller, these indicating lamps flashing twice in turn as follows.
TIMER → RUN/CHECK
(Green) (Green)

CHECK MODE INDICATOR

When a malfunction occurs, the indicator indicates the status of malfunction by symbol.

BACK UP SWITCH

When the remote controller is missing or defective, this switch can start and stop the air conditioner.
Use the buck up switch when the battery is exhausted, or when the remote controller is missing or directive.
Usually operate the remote controller.

CHECK SWITCH

This switch is used for maintenance service.

RUN/CHECK LAMP

The lamp flashing are indicated in 3 patterns as follows.

- **Light up in green:** During operation
- **Flashing in green:** "HOT KEEP" (during heating mode)
- **Flashing in red:** Anirregularity occurs in the air conditioner.

TIMER LAMP (GREEN)

This lamp is lit during the timer operation.

These lamps flashing when the signal is received from the remote controller.

FILTER CHECK LAMP (RED)

When this lamp is lit. clean the filter.

(2) Installation

(a) Accessories (Confirm the following accessories).

① Light detection adaptor		1
② Wiring (3m)		1
③ Parts set (A)		1
④ Parts set (B)		1
⑤ Parts set (C)		1
⑥ Wireless remote controller		1
⑦ Instruction manual		1

① Screw for light detection adaptor		2
② Fixing band		1
③ Clamp		5
④ Screw for clamp		5

① Remote controller holder		1
② Screw for holder		2
③ Dry cell for remote controller		1

① Light detection section installation bracket		1
② Screw for the bracket		2
③ Installation fitting		2

(b) Setting of jumper wire

(i) Method to prevent the malfunction due to the interference

Perform both procedures ① and ②.

This setting is made to prevent the interference with other household electric appliances or the interference occurred when two light detection adaptors are located closely.

① Setting change of the wireless remote controller

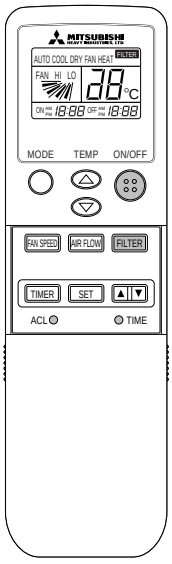
While pressing the AIR FLOW button, press the reset button or load the battery. The setting changes to the interference prevention setting.

② Modification of light detection adaptor substrate
Cut the jumper wire (J1) and insulate its both ends.

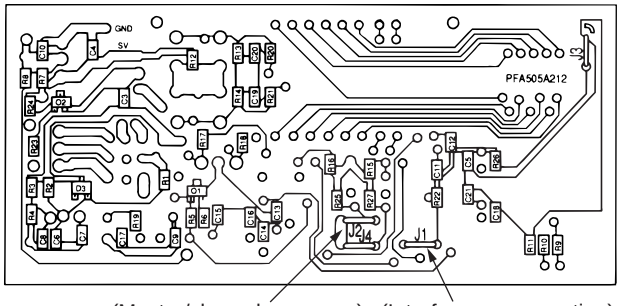
(ii) Changeover of Master/slave remote controller

When you use the wireless remote controller as the slave remote controller, cut the jumper wire (J2) on the receiving substrate of the panel and insulate its both ends.

- **Wireless remote controller**



- **Light detection adaptor substrate**



(Master/slave changeover) "J2"
(Interference prevention) "J1"

⚠ CAUTION

* When the battery is once removed, the setting returns to the initial setting condition (setting at factory shipping). Therefore, when the battery has been removed, perform the above mentioned wireless remote controller setting change work again.

(c) Installation work

⚠ Avoid installing the receiver amp in the following positions, as faults may occur or light detection adaptor may be obstructed.

① Places subject to direct sunlight.
② Places near heat generating appliances.
③ Places with high humidity levels or where water may come in contact.
④ Places with bumpy surface.
⑤ Places near fluorescent lights (especially the inverter type) or where light may directly contact the light detection surface.
⑥ Places hidden by the indoor unit, etc., when looking from the wireless remote controller operation positions.
⑦ Places subject to the air blow off by the indoor unit.

The following two installation methods can be used to install the light detection adaptor onto the ceiling. Select a method according to the installation position.

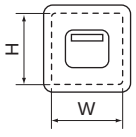
<Installation method>

Ⓐ Installstion with enclosed bracket.
Ⓑ Direct installation onto the ceiling with wood screws.

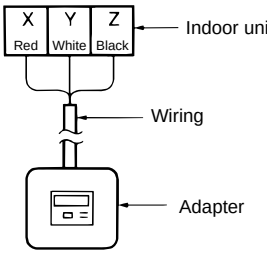
(i) Drilling of the ceiling (ceiling opening)

Drill the light detection adaptor installation holes with the following dimensions at a the ceiling position where wires can be connected.

Ⓐ Installstion with enclosed bracket.	108 mm (H) × 108 mm (W)
Ⓑ Direct installation onto with wood screws.	88 mm (H) × 101 mm (W)



(ii) Wiring connected to the light detection adaptor



▷ Be careful of the wiring polarity. Ensure to connect the wire by matching the color of the wire with the color shown on the terminal block.

⚠ CAUTION

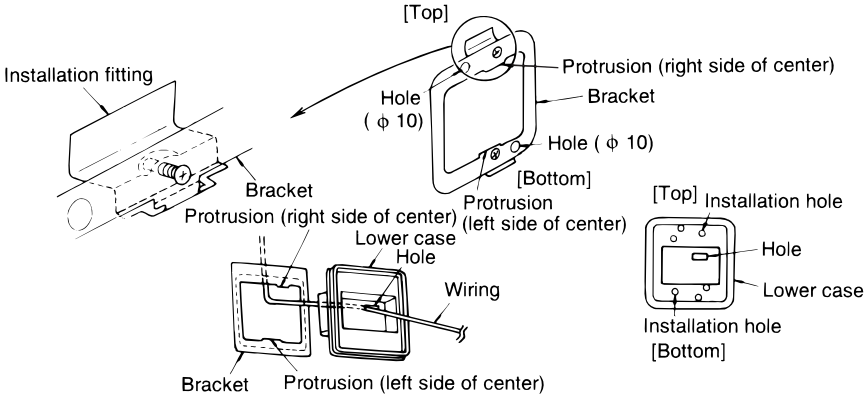
Do not connect the wiring to the power source part (220 to 240 V) of the terminal block.
If it is connected, printed board will be damaged.

(iii) Installation for light detection adaptor

Remove the screw on the side of the light detection adaptor, and sprit it into the upper case and lower case.
Install the receiver with one of the four installation methods Ⓐ or Ⓑ shown below.

Ⓐ Installation with enclosed bracket.

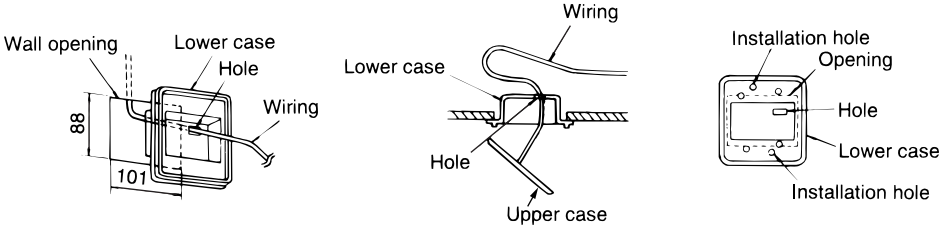
Use this method when installing onto a gypsum board (7 to 18 mm), etc.



① Catch the two protrusion of the enclosed bracket onto the fitting as shown above, and temporarily fix with the screw. (The bracket has an up/down and front/back orientation. Confirm the top/bottom protrusion positions and the positional relation of the ø10 holes on the bracket and the installation hole on the lower case with the above drawing.)
② Insert the end of the installation fitting into the back of the ceiling from the opening, and tighten the screws to fix the bracket onto the ceiling.
③ Pass the wiring from the rear side through the hole on the lower case.
④ Fit the lower case onto the bracket, and fix the lower case to the bracket using the two installation holes shown above. (The other four holes are not used.)
⑤ Follow steps ① to ③ for (Ⓑ) to complete the installation.

Ⓑ Direct installation onto the ceiling with wood screws.

▷ Use this installation method when the ceiling is wooden, and there is no strength-wise problem in installing directly with wood screws.



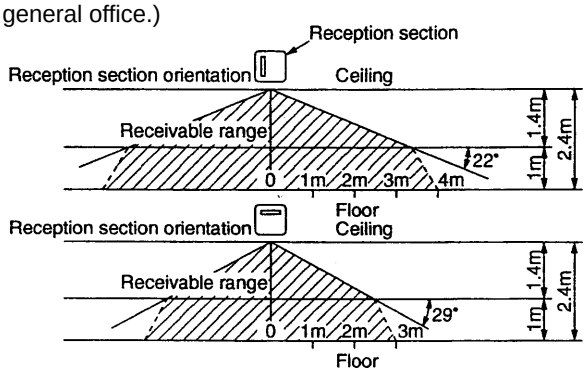
① Fit the lower case into the ceiling opening. Make sure that the convex section on the back of the lower case and the clearance with the ceiling opening are as equal as possible on both sides.
② Using the two installation holes shown above, fix the lower case onto the ceiling with the enclosed wood screws. (The other four holes are not used.)
③ Fit the upper case onto the lower case, and tighten the screw.

(d) Wireless remote controller operation distance

(i) When installed on ceiling

① Standard reception distance

Conditions Reception section illuminance 300 lux (When there are no lights on the celling within 1 m or the reception adaptor in a general office.)

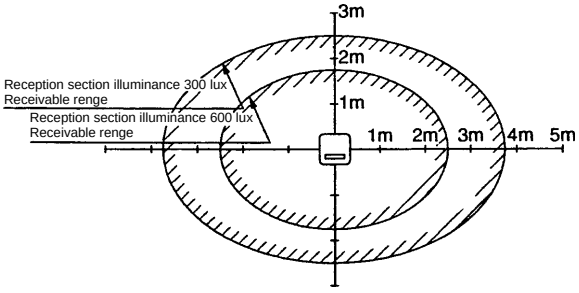


② Relation of reception section illuminance and reception distance looking from flat plane

Conditions Relation of the reception section illuminance and reception distance when the remote controller is operated at a height of 1 m from the floor with a ceiling height of 2.4 m. The reception distance becomes 2/3 when the illuminance is double.

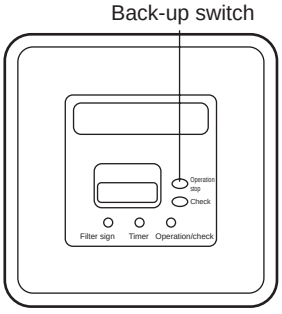
(ii) When installed on wall

Conditions Reception section illuminance **800 lux**



(e) Trial run of cooling operation

(i) While pressing the back-up switch on the receiver unit, transmit the signal of cooling operation from the wireless remote contoller.



(ii) If the unit does not operate normally at the trial run, check the unit referring to the inspection items shown on the wiring diagram plate stuck on the indoor and outdoor unit.

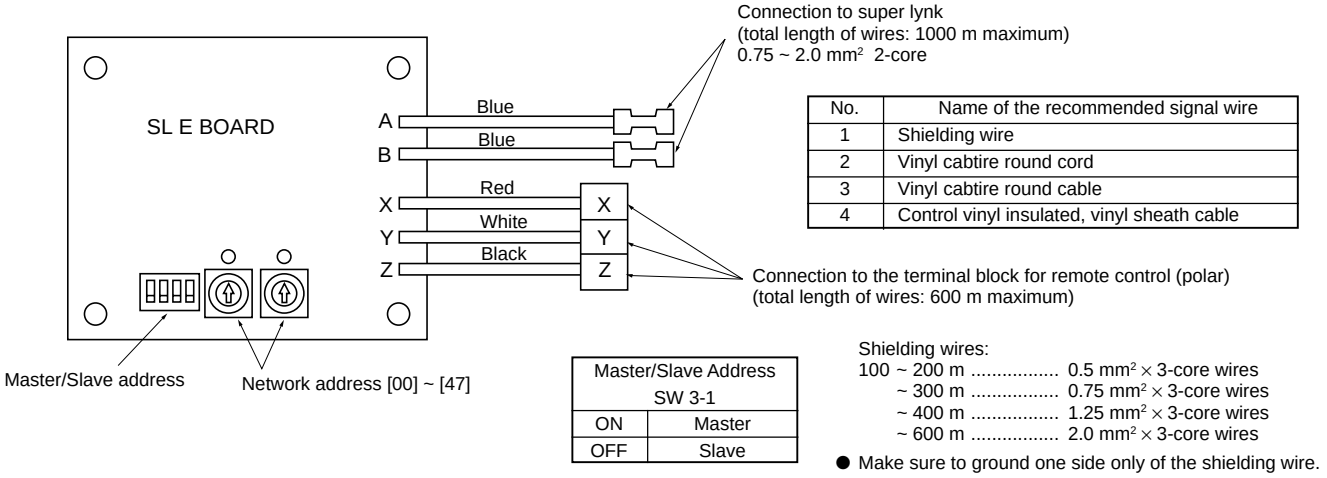
19.6 SUPER LYNK E BOARD (SC-AD-E)

This board is used when conducting control of the single package (wired remote controller unit) 8-type series using a Super lynk option (SLA-1-E, SLA-2A-E, etc).

(1) Functions

(a) Transmits the settings from the Super lynk option to the indoor units.
(b) Returns the priority indoor unit data in response to a data request from the Super lynk option.
(c) Inspects the error status of connected indoor units and transmits the inspection codes to the Super lynk option.
(d) A maximum of 16 units can be controlled (if in the same operation mode).

(2) Wiring connection diagram



No.	Name of the recommended signal wire
1	Shielding wire
2	Vinyl cabtire round cord
3	Vinyl cabtire round cable
4	Control vinyl insulated, vinyl sheath cable

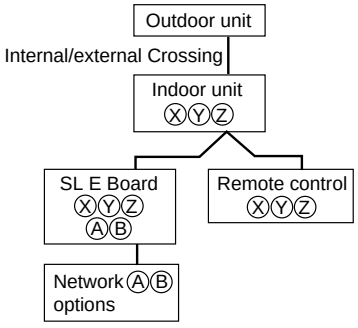
Master/Slave Address SW 3-1	
ON	Master
OFF	Slave

Shielding wires:
100 ~ 200 m ..... 0.5 mm² × 3-core wires
~ 300 m ..... 0.75 mm² × 3-core wires
~ 400 m ..... 1.25 mm² × 3-core wires
~ 600 m ..... 2.0 mm² × 3-core wires

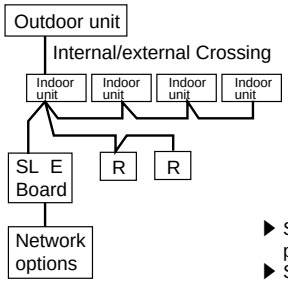
● Make sure to ground one side only of the shielding wire.

(a) Set the super lynk network address with SW1 (10-position) and SW2 (1-position).
(b) Without a remote control (no wired remote control and no wireless remote controll), set SL E board SW3-1 to ON (Master).

Basic Connections



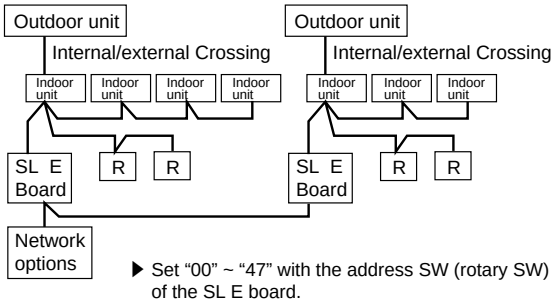
Plural Controls by Multiple Remote Controls. Mixture of Multiple Units



- Transmit the information of plural "Master" units to the network.
- Transmit the abnormalities of the "Slave" units to the network.

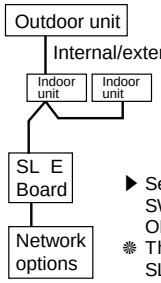
▶ Setting the plural "Master/Slave" units with the dip SW of the printed circuit board.
▶ Setting the "Master/Slave" remote controls with the dip SW of the remote control board.

Plural Controls by Multiple Remote Controls. Mixture of Multiple Units



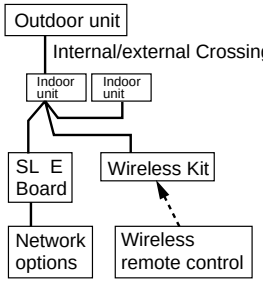
▶ Set "00" ~ "47" with the address SW (rotary SW) of the SL E board.

Without Remote Control



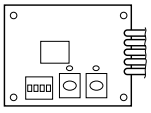
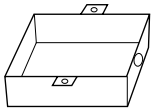
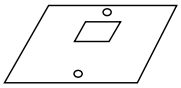
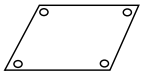
▶ Set the SL E board dip SW to "Master" SW3-1 ON.
✵ The network option SLA-1-E is not allowed (This will disturd switching of the operation mode)

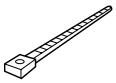
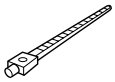
Wireless Kit



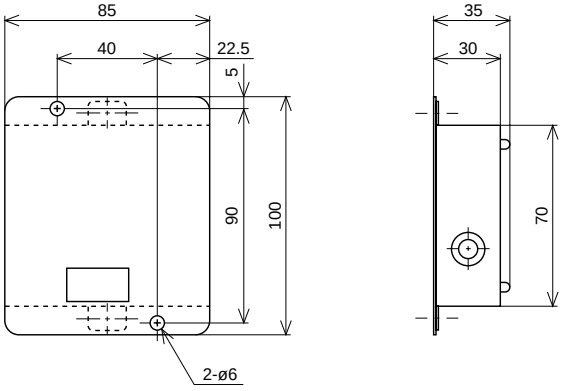
(3) Installation

(a) Accessories

Printed circuit board	Metal box	Metal cover	Insulating rubber sheet
			 (Not used for this model)

Pan head screw	Locking support	Band	Binding band
ø4 × 8 ℓ 2 units	for fixing the printed circuit board made of nylon 4 units	for binding wires, 5 pieces 	

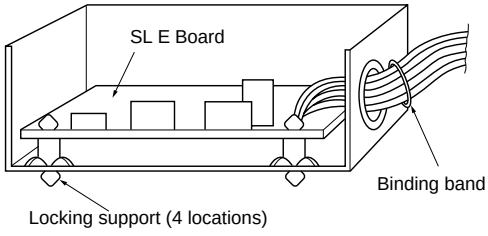
(b) Metal box dimension



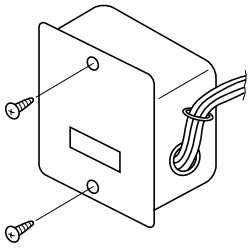
(c) Installation Outline

(i) Secure the installing board to the metal box with the locking supports.

(ii) The wires are put through a grommet and bound into a bundle with a binding band.

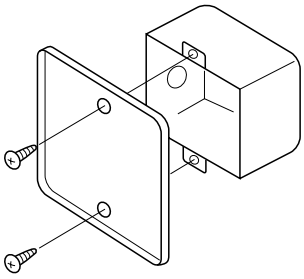


(iii) Attaching to the outside of a indoor unit.



▶ In this case, attach the metal cover.

(iv) Attaching to the back of a remote control.



▶ In this case, attach directly to the lower case of the remote control.

(4) Inspection Displays

Check the green LED and red LED flashing at the SL E board.

SL E board LED		Inspection mode	Display on the central control device of the network
Red	Green		
light off	flashing	Normal communication	
light off	light off	• Open circuit at the remote control signal wire (X) or (Z). • Short circuit at the remote control signal wire. (between X - Z) • Power source of the indoor remote control is out of order.	
1 flashing	flashing	• Open circuit at the super lynk signal wire (A) or (B). • Short circuit at the super lynk signal wire. (between A - B) • The super lynk circuit is out of order.	
2 flashings	flashing	• Poor SL E board address setting. (setting at No. 48 or 49)	
3 flashings	flashing	• Open circuit at the remote control signal wire (Y). • Short circuit at the remote control signal wire. (between X - Y or between X - Z) • In the case of opening without a remote control, SL E board “Master” setting is not performed. • The remote control signal circuit is out of order.	E1
4 flashings	flashing	• The address is repeated in the SL E board and the indoor unit connected to the super lynk network.	E2
flashings	flashing	• The address is repeated in the SL E board and the outdoor unit connected to the super lynk network.	E31

OPTION

19.7 AUTO LIFT PANEL

Applicable Models: FDTN258H, 308H, 408H, 508H, 258C, 308C, 408C, 508C

(1) Specifications

Models TN-PSG-32W-HE, TN-PSG-32W-E

Panel part No.		Wireless type (Auto swing type)	
		TN-PSG-32W-HE	TN-PSG-32W-E
		Heat pump only type	Cooling only type
Power source		1 Phase. 220/240V, 50/60Hz	
Exterior dimensions Height × Width × Depth	mm	30 × 950 × 950	
Net weight	kg	7	
Panel color		Poral white	
Air inlet grille lowering length	cm	200 (Max.) / 160 /130 (Select in installation) [Can be freely stopped at any position using the remote controller.]	
Lifting motor		Reversible motor 4W × 2	
Wire		KEBURA-29	
Operation switch		Wireless remote controller	
Noise level		The same as the standard unit during air-condition operation, during air inlet grille storage operation : 50 dB (A)	
Accessories		Air filter × 1 (washable), Wireless remote controller × 1, Battery UM-4 × 2	

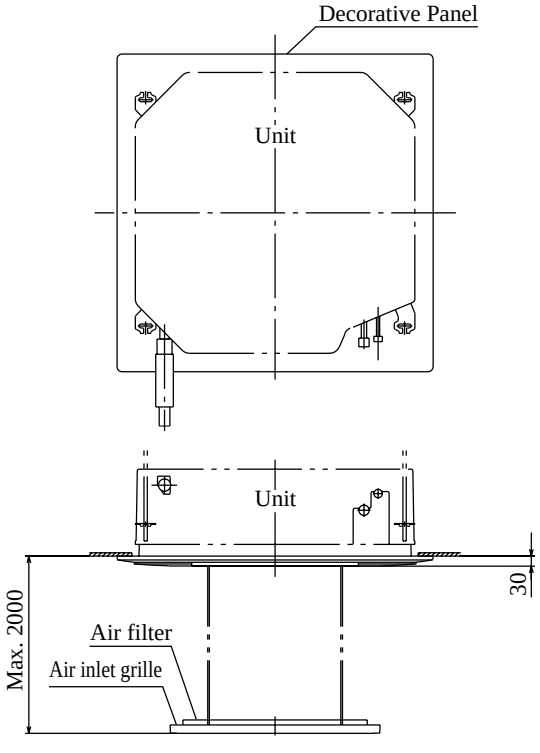
Note (1) The panel external dimensions are the dimensions for the portion that protrudes from the ceiling. The portion recessed in the ceiling is included in the unit height.

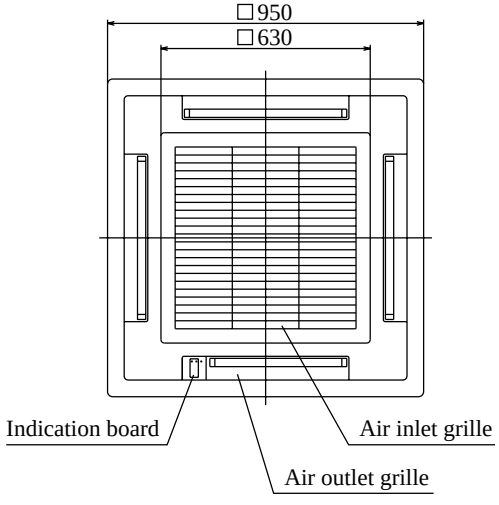
(2) Exterior dimentions

(a) Auto lift panel

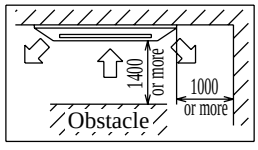
Models TN-PSG-32W-HE, TN-PSG-32W-E

Unit : mm





Space for installation service

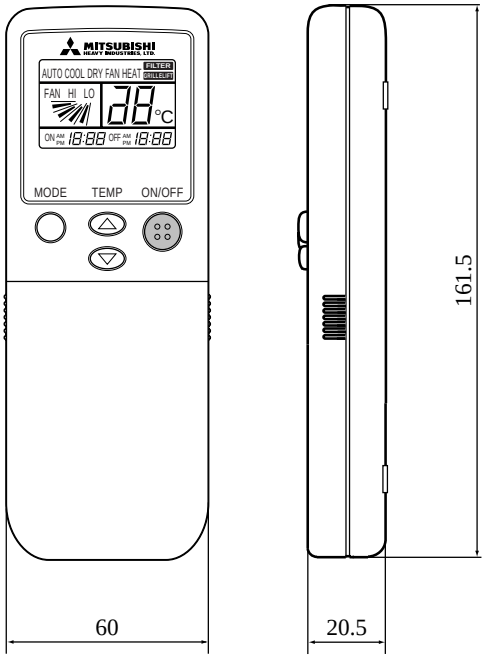


(b) Operation switch

1) Wireless remote controller

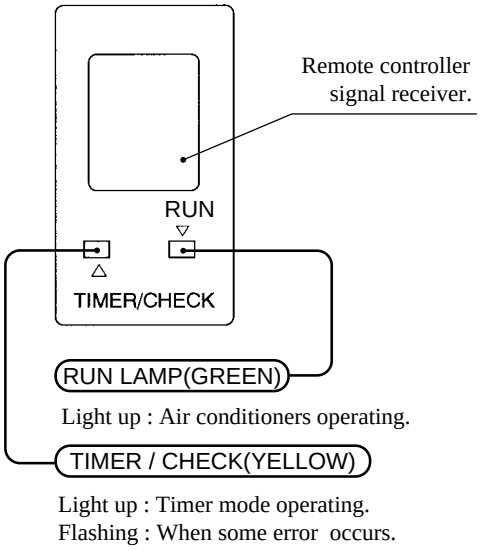
Following figure shows the remote controller of the heat pump type.

With this cooling only type the display of "COOL", "DRY" and "FAN" only.



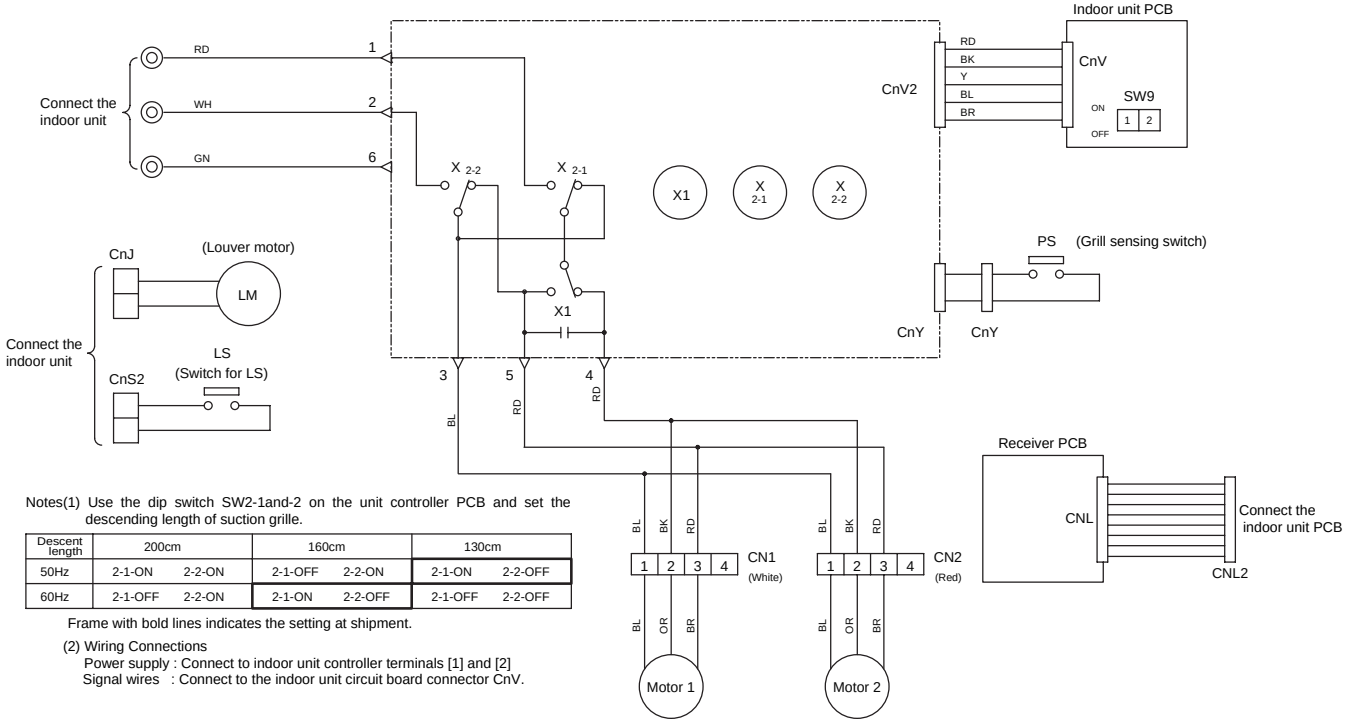
Unit:mm

2) Indication board of panel



(3) Electrical wiring

Model : All models



Notes(1) Use the dip switch SW2-1and-2 on the unit controller PCB and set the descending length of suction grille.

Descent length	200cm		160cm		130cm	
50Hz	2-1-ON	2-2-ON	2-1-OFF	2-2-ON	2-1-ON	2-2-OFF
60Hz	2-1-OFF	2-2-ON	2-1-ON	2-2-OFF	2-1-OFF	2-2-OFF

Frame with bold lines indicates the setting at shipment.

(2) Wiring Connections
Power supply : Connect to indoor unit controller terminals [1] and [2]
Signal wires : Connect to the indoor unit circuit board connector CnV.

(4) Installation

(a) Selecting the installation place

● Any obstacles should be cleared out of the periphery and within 30 cm under the moving range of the air inlet grille.

Request

● You cannot move the grille up and down if you have installed the panel before receiving the power source.

● When enclosing the grille before receiving the power source, it can be fixed provisionally using the attached stopper.

● After receiving the power source, confirm that the attached stopper is disengaged before making up and down movements.

Note(1) If you attempt to move it up and down with the attached stopper engaged, it could cause trouble by entangled wires.

● When operating the grille for the first time after installation, use the remote controller and make the "Up" movement so as to enclose the grille in the regular position. (Microcomputer memorizes the enclosing position.)

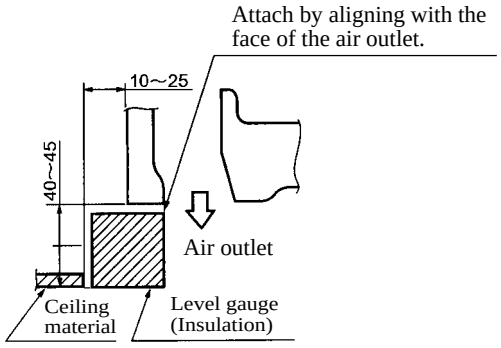
● When the power source is turned on with the grille brought down, you can operate the air conditioner. However, you cannot operate the air conditioner if the grille is down after completing the enclosing operation.

● When the outlet louver cannot be operated with the remote controller, check if connectors are connected properly or not and then turn the power source off for more than 10 seconds before turning the power source on again.

● Carefully handle the wires avoiding damages by bending, twisting, pinching, etc. or burn by cigarette, etc.

(b) Confirmation of unit mounting level

1) Using the level gauge packed together with the air conditioner unit, confirm that the height of unit and dimensions of opening on the ceiling are correct.
2) Check the mounting level of the air conditioner unit and the ceiling material.
3) Attach the level gauge supplied as an accessory of air conditioner unit, and fix the mounting height of the unit.
4) Remove the level gauge before mounting the panel.



(c) Directions of unit mounting and air inlet grille

1) Mounting directions of the unit and the panel are specified.
   a) Align the directions of the receiver and the refrigerant piping.
   b) Check the connecting direction of connectors. (See (e) Panel installation for details.)
2) Panel and air inlet grille have no specific directions.
   a) Wire hook positions for four directions are provided at the same place.
   b) Fix wires both at opposing sides. (See (f) Installing the air inlet grille for details.)

(d) Setting the descending length

1) Confirming there is no obstacle within the range of the descending length plus 30 cm, determine the descending distance.

Descent length	200cm	160cm	130cm
50Hz	2-1 · ON 2-2 · ON	2-1 · OFF 2-2 · ON	**2-1 · ON 2-2 · ON**
60Hz	2-1 · OFF 2-2 · ON	**2-1 · ON 2-2 · OFF**	2-1 · OFF 2-2 · OFF

Frame with bold lines indicates the setting at shipment.

2) Use the dip switch SW2-1and-SW2-2 on the unit controller PCB and set the descending length of air inlet grille.
3) When you operate the "Down" button on the controller, it descends automatically the specified length and stops.
4) The "Down" button on the controller will not work any more after stopping at the set position.

(e) Panel installation

① Screw two bolts out of four hanging bolts attached to the panel in to less than 5 mm on the air conditioner unit in a diagonal relation.
(Screw them in provisionally ; one at the drain pipe side and the other at the opposite on the diagonal line.)

② Remove first the wire guide and the air inlet grille. Hook next the panel on a pair of hanging bolts and fix provisionally.

③ Tighten securely the bolts tightened provisionally and the remaining two hanging bolts.

④ Connect the connector for louver motor (Red, 2P).

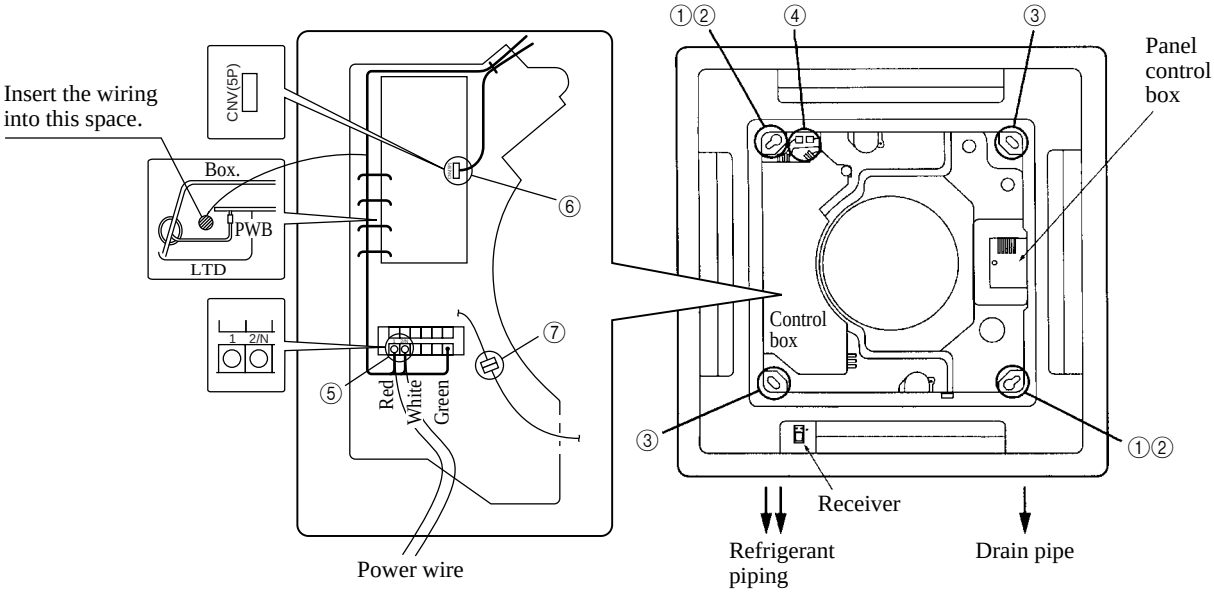
⑤ Connect the grille lifting motor wires (round terminals) together with the crossover wires extending from the outdoor unit at the primary side (1, 2/N) on the terminal board provided in the indoor unit control box.

⑥ Connect the communication connector (White, 5P) led out from the control box of panel unit with the connector (CNV) on the PCB provided in the indoor unit control box.

⑦ Connect the connector for receiver (Black, 8P) with the connector in the indoor unit control box.

⑧ Enclose respective connectors and wire within the flange avoiding interference with movements of cable.

Note (1) When connecting connectors, sufficient care must be taken not to entangle them with the grille lifting cable. Make sure to couple the connectors having the same color and pin number.

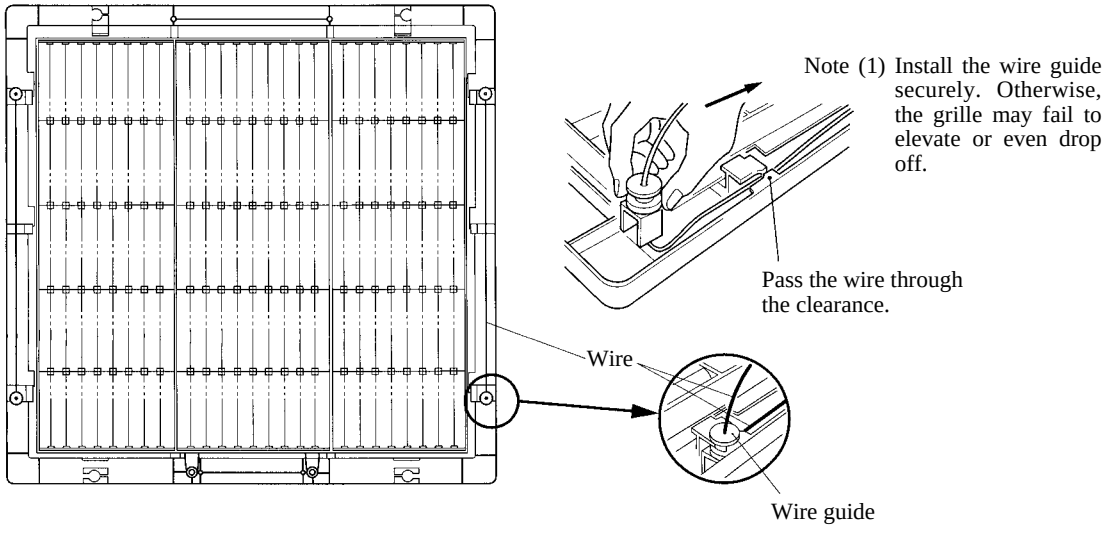


(f) Installing the air inlet grille

1) Determine the direction of air inlet grille.

2) Slide the wire guide from the outside to the inside at two mounting positions on each of opposing sides of air inlet grille till it is set in position.
At the installation, take care of the direction to pass the wire through the clearance at the mounting position and mount it securely.

3) After installing the wire guides, confirm that wires are not bent, twisted or pinched.


Note (1) Install the wire guide securely. Otherwise, the grille may fail to elevate or even drop off.
Pass the wire through the clearance.
Wire
Wire guide

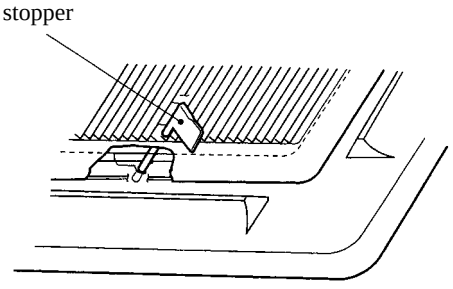
OPTION

(g) Temporary fixing of air inlet grille before receiving power supply

Because of motor drive, the air inlet grille cannot be enclosed before receiving the power source.

1) If you need to enclose the grille before receiving the power source, you can fix it provisionally with the attached stopper.
2) Hold up the air inlet grille and, avoiding wires being bent or pinched, enclose in the panel.
3) Insert the attached stopper in the hold through the grille and hook it on the catch.

Note (1) Refrain from lifting with the stopper attached. Otherwise, the grille lifting device may be damaged.



(h) Installation of wireless remote controller (Remote controller holder)

Use the remote controller holder, which is attached to the indoor unit.

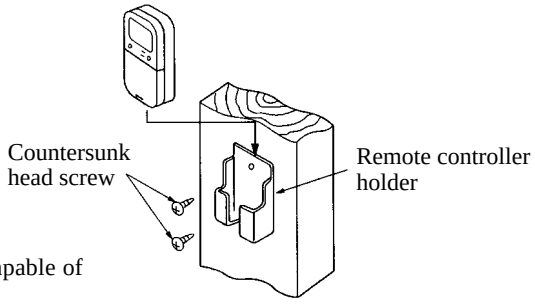
Request **Avoid following positions.**

- Place where exposed to direct sunlight.
- Vicinity of heat radiating device.
- Place where highly humid or splashed with water.
- Irregular mounting surface.

Cautions for installation of holder

- Adjust the holder in the vertical posture.
- Screw heads must be flash with the surface.
- Do not install on a mud wall, or others.

Note (1) Wireless remote controller attached to the indoor unit is capable of ordinary operations but cannot move the grille up and down.



18.2.1 Specifications

(1)INDOOR UNIT

FDTJ28HKXE2,36HKXE2 FDTJ45HKXE2,56HKXE2,71HKXE2
FDTJ90HKXE2,112HKXE2,140HKXE2

FDTWJ28HKXE2,45HKXE2,56HKXE2 FDTWJ71HKXE2,90HKXE2
FDTWJ112HKXE2,140HKXE2

FDTSJ22HKXE2,28HKXE2,36HKXE2 FDTSJ45HKXE2,71HKXE2

FDRJ22HKXE2,28HKXE2 FDRJ45HKXE2,56HKXE2
FDRJ71HKXE2,90HKXE2 FDRJ112HKXE2,140HKXE2

FDUMJ36HKXE2,45HKXE2 FDUMJ56HKXE2,71HKXE2,90HKXE2
FDUMJ112HKXE2,140HKXE2

FDEJ36HKXE2,45HKXE2 FDEJ56HKXE2,71HKXE2
FDEJ112HKXE2,140HKXE2

FDKJ22HKXE2,28HKXE2,36HKXE2,45HKXE2
FDKJ56HKXE2,71HKXE2

FDFLJ28HKXE2,45HKXE2,71HKXE2

(2)OUTDOOR UNIT FDCP140HKXE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2
FDCJ140HKXE2,224HKXE2,280HKXE2

18.2.3 Exterior dimentions

(1)INDOOR UNIT

FDTJ28HKXE2,36HKXE2,45HKXE2,56HKXE2,71HKXE2,90HKXE2
FDTJ112HKXE2,140HKXE2

FDTWJ28HKXE2,45HKXE2,56HKXE2 FDTWJ71HKXE2,90HKXE2
FDTWJ112HKXE2,140HKXE2

FDTSJ22HKXE2,28HKXE2,36HKXE2,45HKXE2 FDTSJ71HKXE2

FDRJ22HKXE2 (Silent Panel) (Canvas Panel)
FDRJ28HKXE2,45HKXE2,56HKXE2 (Silent Panel) (Canvas Panel)
FDRJ71HKXE2,90HKXE2 (Silent Panel) (Canvas Panel)
FDRJ112HKXE2,140HKXE2 (Silent Panel) (Canvas Panel)

FDUMJ36HKXE2,45HKXE2,56HKXE2 FDUMJ71HKXE2,90HKXE2
FDUMJ112HKXE2,140HKXE2

FDEJ36HKXE2,45HKXE2,56HKXE2 FDEJ71HKXE2
FDEJ112HKXE2 FDEJ140HKXE2

FDKJ22HKXE2,28HKXE2,36HKXE2,45HKXE2 FDKJ56HKXE2
FDKJ71HKXE2 FDFLJ28HKXE2,45HKXE2,71HKXE2

(2)Remote controller (optional parts)

(3)OUTDOOR UNIT

FDCP/FDCJ140HKXE2 FDCP/FDCJ224HKXE2,280HKXE2

18.2.6 Selection chart

(1)Indoor unit capacity

(2)Correction of outdoor unit capacity according to capacity of indoor unit to be operated simultaneously

FDCP/FDCJ140HKXE2 FDCP/FDCJ224HKXE2 FDCP/FDCJ280HKXE2

(3)Sensible heat capacity

FDTJ28HKXE2,36HKXE2,45HKXE2,56HKXE2
FDTJ71HKXE2,90HKXE2,112HKXE2,140HKXE2

FDTWJ28HKXE2,45HKXE2,56HKXE2,71HKXE2
FDTWJ,90HKXE2,112HKXE2,140HKXE2 FDTSJ22HKXE2

FDTSJ28HKXE2,36HKXE2,45HKXE2,71HKXE2

FDRJ22HKXE2,28HKXE2,45HKXE2,56HKXE2
FDRJ71HKXE2,90HKXE2,112HKXE2,140HKXE2

FDUMJ36HKXE2,45HKXE2,56HKXE2,71HKXE2
FDUMJ90HKXE2,112HKXE2,140HKXE2

FDEJ36HKXE2,45HKXE2,56HKXE2,71HKXE2
FDEJ112HKXE2,140HKXE2 FDFLJ28HKXE2,45HKXE2

FDFLJ71HKXE2 FDKJ22HKXE2,28HKXE2,36HKXE2

FDKJ45HKXE2,56HKXE2,71HKXE2

18.3.1 Electrical wiring

(1)INDOOR UNIT

(a) Ceiling recessed type(FDT) Modles All models

(b) 2-Way outlet ceiling recessed type(FDTW) Models All models

(c) 1-Way outlet ceiling recessed type(FDTS) Models All models

(d) Cassetteria type(FDR) Models All models

(e) Satellite ducted type(FDUM) Models All models

(f) Ceiling suspension type(FDE) Models All models

(g) Wall mounted type(FDK) Models All models

(h) Floor standing type(FDFL) Modles All models

(2)OUTDOOR UNIT

Model FDCP/FDCJ140HKXE2

Model FDCP/FDCJ224HKXE2,280HKXE2

18.5 APPLICATION DATA

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

18.5.1 Installation of indoor unit

FDT

FDTW

FDTS

FDR

FDUM

FDE

FDK

FDFL

18.6 Maintenance Data

(1)Before starting troubleshooting (P874 ~ P878)

(2)Procedures of trouble diagnosis (P878 ~ P903)

(3)Trouble diagnosis at the inverter side (P903 ~ P904)